CBSE

2027

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

CHAPTERWISE QUESTION BANK

2026-2025 Solved Exam Papers

Class

10

NODIA

Nodia

Scan QR for Demo PDF

GET ALL STUDY MATERIAL IN ONE APP!

- Textbooks
- Previous Year Chapterwise Question Banks
- 30 Sets Sample Papers
- Worksheets

FREE!



DOWNLOAD NOW!

SCAN & DOWNLOAD

GET IT ON Google Play

CBSE 2027

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

Including Case Based Questions

CLASS 10

Chapter-wise Question Bank

NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

CBSE Class 10th Artificial Intelligence Question Bank
Edition March 2026
Published by :NODIA
An Imprint of NODIA EDITIONS LLP

Information contained in this book has been obtained by author, from sources believes to be reliable. However, neither NODIA nor its author guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any information herein and NODIA nor its author shall be responsible for any error, omissions, or damages arising out of use of this information. This book is published with the understanding that NODIA and its author are supplying information but are not attempting to render engineering or other professional services.

NODIA

© NODIA EDITIONS LLP

MRP ₹400.00

available at amazon

This book is available on amazon and flipkart only and not available in market.

NODIA EDITIONS LLP
125, Sector 6, Vidyadhar Nagar, Jaipur 302039
Phone :+91 9024037387
email : mail@nodia.in

CONTENTS

	CBSE Examination Paper 2026	5-14
	CBSE Examination Paper 2025	15-24
	Part - A : Employment Skills	
CHAP 1.	Communication Skills	27-52
CHAP 2.	Self-management Skills	53-77
CHAP 3.	Information and Communication Technology Skills	78-100
CHAP 4.	Entrepreneurial Skills	101-124
CHAP 5.	Green Skills	125-148
	Part - B : Artificial Intelligence	
CHAP 1.	Revisiting the AI Project Cycle and Ethical Frameworks for AI	151-183
CHAP 2.	Advanced Concepts of Modeling in AI	184-216
CHAP 3.	Evaluating Models	217-248
CHAP 4.	Statical Data	249-279
CHAP 5.	Computer Vision	280-310
CHAP 6.	Natural Language Processing	311-341
CHAP 7.	Jupyter Notes and Python Basics in a New Flavour	342-363
CHAP 8.	Python Conditionals and Loops	364-386

****

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

NODIA APP
From Class 1st to Class 12th
Free PDF For All Study Material
Search Play Store by NODIA

EXAMINATION PAPER 2026

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

CLASS X

General Instructions : **Max. Marks 50**

(i) Please read the instructions carefully.
(ii) This question paper consists of 21 questions in two sections : Section-A & Section-B.
(iii) Section-A has objective type questions whereas Section-B contains subjective type questions.
(iv) Out of the given (5 + 16) = 21 questions, a candidate has to answer (5 + 10) = 15 questions in the allotted (maximum) time of 2 hours.
(v) All questions of a particular section must be attempted in the correct order.
(vi) Section-A : Objective type questions (24 marks)
  (a) This section has 5 questions.
  (b) There is no negative marking.
  (c) Do as per the instructions given.
  (d) Marks allotted are mentioned against each question/part.
(vii) Section-B : Subjective type questions (26 marks)
  (a) This section has 16 questions.
  (b) A candidate has to do 10 questions.
  (c) Do as per the instructions given.
  (d) Marks allotted are mentioned against each question/part.

SECTION-A

OBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS

QUESTION 1.

Answer any 4 out of the given 6 questions on Employability skills :

(i) Identify the imperative sentence.
(A) Shut the front door.
(B) She is talented artist.
(C) Are you feeling better?
(D) You were amazing!

Ans :

(A) Shut the front door.
An imperative sentence gives a command, request, or instruction. Option (A) "Shut the front door" is a command, so it is imperative. The other options are declarative (B, D) and interrogative (C), which do not express commands.

(ii) Breaking down big goals into smaller parts will make the goal _____.
(A) Specific
(B) Measurable
(C) Achievable
(D) Realistic

Ans :

(C) achievable
Dividing big goals into smaller tasks makes them easier to complete step by step. This increases the chances of success and reduces difficulty. Therefore, the goal becomes more achievable. It helps in better planning, motivation, and progress tracking, making large goals manageable.

(iii) Define the term Time Management.

Ans :

Time management is the process of planning and organizing how to divide time between different activities to complete tasks efficiently and effectively.

(iv) What should a strong password consist of?
(A) Only letters
(B) Numbers and special characters
(C) Name of a person
(D) Letters, numbers and special characters

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(D) Letters, numbers and special characters
A strong password should include a mix of uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and special characters. This combination makes it difficult for hackers to guess or crack the password. Simple passwords like names or only letters are weak and unsafe for protecting personal information.

(v) A misconception about an entrepreneur is: Entrepreneurs are _____.

Ans :

Risk-takers

(vi) Choose the option which is NOT a Sustainable Development Goal according to United Nations.
(A) Population
(B) No poverty
(C) Quality education
(D) Reduced inequalities

Ans :

(A) Population
The United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) include targets like No Poverty, Quality Education, and Reduced Inequalities. These aim at global development and well-being. Population is not an official SDG. Hence, it is the correct answer as the option that does not belong to the SDG list.

QUESTION 2.

Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions:

(i) Anita and Surjit are creating an AI application that will classify different types of fruits. The computer vision task that will identify the type of fruit and assign a label to it is called _____.
(A) Segmentation
(B) Classification
(C) Classification + Localization
(D) Object Detection

Ans :

(B) Classification
Classification is a Computer Vision task where an image is assigned a label based on its content. In this case, the AI system identifies the type of fruit and labels it accordingly. It does not locate or detect multiple objects, so classification is the correct task.

(ii) Consider the following sentence:
On seeing her son's result, Pooja's face turned red with anger.
The word red demonstrates which characteristic of natural language?
(A) Redundancy
(B) Context-dependent meaning
(C) Grammatical structure
(D) Temporal change

Ans :

(B) Context-dependent meaning
The meaning of the word red depends on the context. Here, it does not refer to the color but indicates anger or emotion. Natural language often changes meaning based on situation and usage. Hence, this is an example of context-dependent meaning in natural language processing.

NODIA

(iii) Ethical frameworks are primarily designed to:
(A) Increase the efficiency of AI algorithms
(B) Ensure that choices made do not cause unintended harm
(C) Reduce the cost of AI development
(D) Speed up the AI project execution

Ans :

(B) Ensure that choices made do not cause unintended harm
Ethical frameworks guide the development and use of AI systems to ensure fairness, safety, and responsibility. Their main purpose is to prevent harm to individuals and society. They help developers make morally correct decisions rather than focusing on speed, cost, or efficiency.

(iv) **Statement 1 :** Over fitting occurs when a model memorizes the training data rather than learning patterns.
Statement 2 : Using the same data for training and evaluation helps the model give accurate results.
(A) Both statements are correct
(B) Both statements are incorrect
(C) Statement 1 is correct but statement 2 is incorrect
(D) Statement 1 is incorrect but statement 2 is correct

Ans :

(C) Statement 1 is correct but statement 2 is incorrect
Over fitting happens when a model learns training data too well, including noise, and fails to generalize. Hence, Statement 1 is correct. Using the same data for training and testing leads to biased and inaccurate evaluation, so Statement 2 is incorrect.

(v) Which learning approach would be most suitable for training an AI model to park the car correctly?
(A) Supervised Learning
(B) Unsupervised Learning
(C) Reinforcement Learning
(D) Semi-supervised Learning

Ans :

(C) Reinforcement Learning
Reinforcement Learning is used when an AI learns through trial and error by interacting with the environment. For parking a car, the system receives rewards for correct actions and penalties for mistakes. This helps it improve decisions over time, making it the most suitable approach.

(vi) Which stage of the AI Project Cycle involves testing the model on newly fetched data?
(A) Data Exploration
(B) Modelling
(C) Evaluation
(D) Deployment

Ans :

(C) Evaluation
The evaluation stage is where the trained model is tested using new or unseen data. This helps to measure its performance, accuracy, and reliability. It ensures that the model generalizes well and does not just memorize training data, making it ready for real-world use.

QUESTION 3.

Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions:

(i) In the context of autonomous vehicle safety systems, which type of error would be most critical to minimize?
(A) False Positive (detecting danger when there isn't any)
(B) False Negative (failing to detect actual danger)
(C) True Positive (detecting danger correctly)
(D) True Negative (correctly identifying that there is no danger)

Ans :

(B) False Negative (failing to detect actual danger)
A false negative means the system fails to detect a real danger, which can lead to accidents in autonomous vehicles. This is more harmful than false positives, which only cause unnecessary alerts. Therefore, minimizing false negatives is critical for ensuring safety in such systems.

(ii) What is the range of possible pixel values in a byte image format?
(A) 0 to 100
(B) 0 to 255
(C) 1 to 256
(D) -128 to 127

Ans :

(B) 0 to 255
A byte consists of 8 bits, which can represent 256 different values. These values range from 0 to 255. In image processing, each pixel intensity is stored within this range, where 0 represents black and 255 represents white in gray scale images.

(iii) An e-commerce platform analyzes customer purchase patterns to recommend : Customers who bought product X also bought product Y. This uses:
(A) Classification model
(B) Regression model
(C) Association model
(D) Clustering model

Ans :

(C) Association model
Association models are used to find relationships between items in large data sets. In e-commerce, they identify patterns like products frequently bought together. This helps in making recommendations. Hence, suggesting customers who bought X also bought Y is an example of association learning.

(iv) As AI is essentially being used as a decision-making/influencing tool, we need to ensure that AI makes morally acceptable recommendations. Which of the following is a key factor that can

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CBSE CLASS 12

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Core	Mathematics	Physics	Chemistry
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Biology	Physical Education	Informatics Practice	Computer Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Accountancy	Business Studies	Economics	Entrepreneurship
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Legal Studies	Applied Maths	Hindi	History
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Geography	Political Science	Psychology	Sociology
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF(NEET, JEE and CUET) visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 11

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Core	Mathematics	Physics	Chemistry
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Biology	Physical Education	Informatic Practice	Computer Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Accountancy	Business Studies	Economics	Entrepreneurship
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Legal Studies	Applied Maths	Hindi	History
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Geography	Political Science	Psychology	Sociology
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF (NEET, JEE and CUET) visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 10

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English LL	English Comm	Mathematics STD	Mathematics Basic
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Science	Social Science	IT (402)	AI (417)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (419)	हिंदी अ	हिंदी ब	संस्कृत
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान	गणित मानक	गणित आधार
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit

www.lympiad.com

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 9

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English LL	English Comm	Mathematics STD	Mathematics Basic
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

Science	Social Science	IT (402)	AI (417)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

Data Science (419)	हिंदी अ	हिंदी ब	संस्कृत
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान	गणित मानक	गणित आधार
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

For Olympiad Books Visit

www.lympiad.com

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 8

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English	Mathematics	Science	Social Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

हिंदी	संस्कृत	IT (906)	AI (901)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (911)	Coding (910)	विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित	NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Science	Olympiad Maths	Olympiad General Aptitude	
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	For Olympiad Books Visit www.lympiad.com
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 7

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English	Mathematics	Science	Social Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

हिंदी	संस्कृत	IT (906)	AI (901)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (911)	Coding (910)	विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित	NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Science	Olympiad Maths	Olympiad General Aptitude	
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	For Olympiad Books Visit www.lympiad.com
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 6

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English	Mathematics	Science	Social Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

हिंदी	संस्कृत	IT (906)	AI (901)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (911)	Coding (910)	विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित	NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Science	Olympiad Maths	Olympiad General Aptitude	
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	For Olympiad Books Visit www.lympiad.com
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 5 and 4
Worksheets

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English 5th	Mathematics 5th	EVS 5th	हिंदी 5th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 5th	EVS हिन्दी 5th	Olympiad Maths 5th	Olympiad Science 5th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Aptitude 5th	Olympiad Aptitude 4th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit
www.lympiad.com

English 4th	Mathematics 4th	EVS 4th	हिंदी 4th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 4th	EVS हिन्दी 4th	Olympiad Maths 4th	Olympiad Science 4th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 3 and 2
Worksheets

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English 3th	Mathematics 3th	EVS 3th	हिंदी 3th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 3th	EVS हिन्दी 3th	Olympiad Maths 3th	Olympiad Science 3th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Aptitude 3th	Olympiad Aptitude 2th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit
www.lympiad.com

English 2th	Mathematics 2th	EVS 2th	हिंदी 2th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 2th	EVS हिन्दी 2th	Olympiad Maths 2th	Olympiad Science 2th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 1 and KG
Worksheets

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English 1th	Mathematics 1th	EVS 1th	हिंदी 1th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 1th	EVS हिन्दी 1th	Olympiad Maths 1th	Olympiad Science 1th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Aptitude 1th	Olympiad Aptitude KG
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit
www.lympiad.com

English KG	Mathematics KG	EVS KG	हिंदी KG
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित KG	EVS हिन्दी KG	Olympiad Maths KG	Olympiad Science KG
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

knowingly or unknowingly influence our decision-making while designing an AI model?

(A) Intuition and Values

(B) Algorithm efficiency

(C) Data storage capacity

(D) Processing speed

Ans :

(A) Intuition and Values
Human intuition and personal values can influence how AI systems are designed and trained. These biases may affect decision-making, sometimes unknowingly. Ethical AI requires minimizing such biases to ensure fairness and neutrality, making intuition and values an important influencing factor in AI development.

(v) Which NLP application helps in converting natural speech into text in real time?

(A) Keyword Extraction tool

(B) Translation of books from English to Hindi language

(C) Auto-generated captions on You Tube

(D) Classifying raw text into pre-defined groups

Ans :

(C) Auto-generated captions on You Tube
Auto-generated captions use speech recognition, a Natural Language Processing (NLP) application, to convert spoken language into text in real time. It helps users understand audio content easily. Other options involve different NLP tasks like translation, classification, and keyword extraction.

(vi) In supervised learning, what is the purpose of the testing data set?

(A) To train the model

(B) To evaluate the model's accuracy

(C) To create new features

(D) To label the data

Ans :

(B) To evaluate the model's accuracy
The testing data set is used after training to check how well the model performs on unseen data. It helps measure accuracy and generalization ability. It is not used for training or labeling but only for evaluating the effectiveness of the trained model.

QUESTION 4.

Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions:

(i) In a fire alarm system, if the model predicts Fire Present when there is actually no fire, this is classified as:

(A) True Positive (TP)

(B) True Negative (TN)

(C) False Positive (FP)

(D) False Negative (FN)

Ans :

(C) False Positive (FP)
A false positive occurs when the model incorrectly predicts the presence of a condition when it is not actually present. In this case, predicting fire when there is none is a false alarm. This type of error can cause unnecessary panic but is less dangerous than missing a real fire.

(ii) **Assertion (A) :** Bioethics is an example of a Value-based Framework for AI.
Reason (R) : Bioethics deals with ethical issues related to health, medicine, and biological sciences.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
Bioethics is indeed a value-based framework as it deals with moral principles in AI and healthcare. The reason is also correct as it defines bioethics. However, it does not directly explain why bioethics is considered a value-based framework, so option (B) is correct.

(iii) Which scenario best represents a regression problem?

(A) Identifying whether an email is spam.

(B) Grouping customers by behaviour.

(C) Predicting tomorrow's temperature.

(D) Recognizing faces in photos.

Ans :

(C) Predicting tomorrow's temperature.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Regression problems involve predicting continuous numerical values. Temperature is a continuous variable, so predicting it is a regression task. Other options involve classification (spam detection, face recognition) or clustering (grouping customers), not regression.

(iv) Which of the following best describes the relationship between pixels and image resolution?

(A) More pixels result in lower image quality.

(B) Pixels and resolution are unrelated concepts.

(C) Resolution depends only on image file size.

(D) The number of pixels in an image is known as resolution.

Ans :

(D) The number of pixels in an image is known as resolution.
Image resolution refers to the total number of pixels in an image. Higher pixel count means more detail and better quality. Pixels are the smallest units of an image, and resolution is determined by how many pixels are present in width and height.

(v) Precision is defined as:

(A) The ratio of correctly predicted positive observations to total observations.

(B) The ratio of correctly predicted positive observations to total predicted positive observations.

(C) The ratio of correctly predicted negative observations to total observations.

(D) The harmonic mean of true positives and true negatives.

Ans :

(B) The ratio of correctly predicted positive observations to total predicted positive observations.
Precision measures how many of the predicted positive cases are actually correct. It is calculated as True Positives divided by total predicted positives. It helps evaluate the accuracy of positive predictions and is important when false positives need to be minimized.

(vi) Which type of chat bot requires coding and works on bigger databases directly?

(A) Script bot

(B) Smart bot

(C) Traditional bot

(D) Rule-based bot

Ans :

(B) Smart bot
Smart bots use advanced technologies like AI and machine learning. They require coding and can handle large databases to provide intelligent responses. Unlike rule-based or script bots, they can understand user queries, learn from data, and improve over time, making them more powerful and flexible.

QUESTION 5.

Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions:

(i) Which AI domain would be most suitable for developing a price comparison website?

(A) Computer Vision

(B) Natural Language Processing

(C) Statistical Data

(D) Robotics

Ans :

(C) Statistical Data
A price comparison website analyzes and compares numerical data like prices, discounts, and product details. This falls under Statistical Data, where data is processed and analyzed to help users make better decisions.

(ii) **Assertion (A) :** Converting text to lowercase is preferable in text preprocessing.
Reason (R) : It ensures that "Hello" and "hello" are treated as the same word by the machine.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
Converting text to lowercase is an important preprocessing step in NLP. It ensures that words like Hello and hello are treated as the same, avoiding duplication. This improves consistency and reduces complexity in data processing, making the reason a correct explanation of the assertion.

NODIA

(iii) In the context of Computer Vision vs Image Processing, which statement correctly differentiates them?

(A) Computer Vision and Image Processing are exactly the same.

(B) Computer Vision enhances the image while Image Processing does not.

(C) Computer Vision is a super set of Image Processing.

(D) Image Processing is a super set of Computer Vision.

Ans :

(C) Computer Vision is a super set of Image Processing

Image Processing focuses on enhancing and manipulating images, such as filtering or improving quality. Computer Vision goes beyond this by interpreting and understanding images to extract meaningful information. Hence, Computer Vision includes Image Processing as one of its components, making it a super set.

(iv) State True or False :
In machine learning, the error is used to see how accurately the model can predict data.

Ans :

True

(v) A company wants to analyze customer reviews to understand satisfaction levels. Which NLP application would be most suitable?

(A) Text classification

(B) Sentiment analysis

(C) Keyword extraction

(D) Language translation

Ans :

(B) Sentiment analysis

Sentiment analysis is used to determine emotions or opinions expressed in text, such as positive, negative, or neutral. It helps companies understand customer satisfaction from reviews. Other options focus on categorization, keywords, or translation, not emotional analysis.

(vi) An AI model was tested with 1000 test samples. If True Positive (TP) = 200, True Negative (TN) = 600, False Positive (FP) = 100, False Negative (FN) = 100, how many total predictions were correct?

(A) 300

(B) 600

(C) 800

(D) 900

Ans :

(C) 800

Correct predictions include True Positives and True Negatives. So, total correct predictions = TP + TN = 200 + 600 = 800. False positives and false negatives are incorrect predictions. Hence, the model correctly predicted 800 out of 1000 samples.

SECTION-B

SUBJECTIVE TYPE QUESTIONS

Answer any 3 out of the given 5 questions :

6. Write the 7 C's of communication.

Ans :

The 7 C's of communication are:

1. Clear
2. Concise
3. Concrete
4. Correct
5. Coherent
6. Complete
7. Courteous

7. (a) What is emotional intelligence?
(b) Name any two skills included in emotional intelligence.

Ans :

(a) Emotional intelligence is the ability to understand, manage, and control one's own emotions and also recognize and influence the emotions of others.

(b) 1. Self-awareness
2. Self-regulation

8. How ICT skills help us in our day-to-day activities?

Ans :

ICT skills help in communication through emails and messages, accessing information online, online banking, shopping, and learning. They improve efficiency, save time and make daily tasks easier through digital tools and technologies.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

9. State the qualities to become a successful entrepreneur.

Ans :

A successful entrepreneur should be confident, creative, and willing to take risks. They must have good decision-making skills, leadership qualities, and problem-solving ability. Hard work, persistence, and adaptability are also important qualities.

10. Define the term 'Sustainable Development'.

Ans :

Sustainable development means meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It focuses on balancing economic growth, environmental protection, and social well-being.

Answer any 4 out of the given 6 questions :

11. Explain the difference between sector-based and value-based ethical frameworks with one example each.

Ans :

Basis	Sector-Based Ethical Framework	Value-Based Ethical Framework
Definition	Applies to a specific field or industry	Based on general moral values

12. Give any two characteristics of a Classification Model.

Ans :

1. It categorizes data into predefined classes or labels.
2. It is used for discrete outputs like yes/no, spam/not spam.

13. How do computers store RGB images?

Ans :

Computers store RGB images using three color channels: Red, Green, and Blue. Each pixel contains values for these three colors, usually ranging from 0 to 255. Combining these values produces different colors in the image.

14. Give two differences between Supervised and Unsupervised learning.

Ans :

1. Supervised learning uses labelled data, while unsupervised learning uses unlabelled data.
2. Supervised learning predicts output based on input, whereas unsupervised learning finds patterns or groups in data.

15. Explain Train-test split technique with respect to machine learning algorithm.

Ans :

Train-test split divides the data set into two parts: training data and testing data. The model is trained on the training set and evaluated on the testing set. This helps check the model's accuracy and ensures it performs well on unseen data.

16. How is Stemming different from Lemmatization? Explain how the word Wolves would be processed by both.

Ans :

Stemming removes suffixes to get the root form, often without meaning, while lemmatization converts words into meaningful base forms using vocabulary.
Example:
Stemming: Wolves → Wolv
Lemmatization: Wolves → Wolf

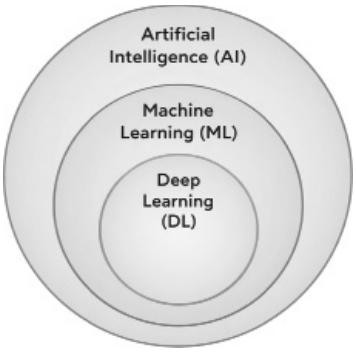
NODIA

Answer any 3 out of the given 5 questions :

17. Differentiate between Deep Learning, Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning. Also draw a labelled Venn diagram depicting the relationship between AI, ML and DL.

Ans :

Basis	**Artificial Intelligence (AI)**	**Machine Learning (ML)**	**Deep Learning (DL)**
Definition	Enables machines to mimic human intelligence	Subset of AI that learns from data	Subset of ML using neural networks
Approach	Rule-based + learning	Data-driven learning	Neural network-based learning
Complexity	Broad concept	Moderate	High complexity
Example	Chatbots, robots	Spam detection	Image recognition, voice assistants



18. Consider the following scenarios and identify which AI domain would be most appropriate for each, with justification:

(A) An AI based education platform needs to translate to English language and analyze thousands of student essays to provide instant feedback on grammar, content quality and writing style.

(B) An AI based application installed on a busy crossing in a metropolitan city scans all vehicles driving through that crossing during peak traffic hours and categorizes them into four wheelers and two wheelers.

Ans :

(A) This scenario involves understanding and processing human language. Tasks like translation, grammar checking, and essay evaluation fall under NLP. It helps machines interpret, analyze and generate human language effectively.

(B) This involves analyzing images or video data to identify and classify objects (vehicles). Computer Vision enables machines to interpret visual inputs and categorize them accurately based on features like shape and size.

19. Read the following paragraph and answer the questions that follow:

PQR Security Solutions has designed an AI Model to detect cyber attacks on e-Commerce websites. The model tested on a data set of 1500 network activities. Out of these, the model correctly predicted 1100 were cyber attacks. It also correctly identified that 250 were not cyber attacks. However, the model predicted that 200 were cyber attacks but actually they were not. Additionally, it missed that 50 were not cyber attacks but actually were.

(A) Draw the confusion matrix based on the given scenario.

(B) How many total cases are True Negative in the above scenario?

(C) Calculate Precision.

Ans :

(A)

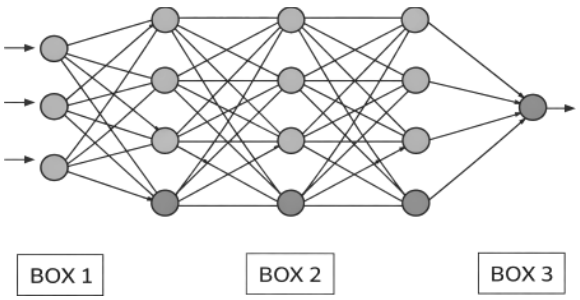
	Predicted Positive	**Predicted Negative**
Actual Positive	TP = 1100	FN = 50
Actual Negative	FP = 200	TN = 250

(B) True Negative (TN) = 250

(C) Precision = TP / (TP + FP)
= 1100 / (1100 + 200)
= 1100 / 1300
= 0.846 (approx.) or 84.6%

20. (A) Expand and define the terms CNN and ANN.

(B) In the diagram of neural network given below, identify the layer that should be depicted in Box 1 and Box 2.



Ans :

(A) 1. CNN (Convolutional Neural Network): A type of deep learning model mainly used for image processing. It detects patterns like edges, shapes, and objects in images using convolution layers.

2. ANN (Artificial Neural Network): A computing system inspired by the human brain. It consists of interconnected neurons that process data and learn patterns to make decisions.

(B) Box 1 : Input Layer
Box 2 : Output Layer

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

21. Consider the following documents:
Document 1 : Data Science requires information.
Document 2 : Information analysis requires data.
Implement all the four steps of Bag of Words (BoW) model to create a document vector table.

Ans :

Step 1 : Convert to lowercase

Document 1: data science requires information
Document 2: information analysis requires data

Step 2 : Tokenization

Doc 1 : data, science, requires, information
Doc 2 : information, analysis, requires, data

Step 3 : Remove stop words (if any)

(No stop words present in given documents)

Step 4 : Create vocabulary & vector table

Vocabulary: data, science, requires, information, analysis

Word	Doc 1	Doc 2
Data	1	1
Science	1	0
Requires	1	1
Information	1	1
Analysis	0	1

The table represents the frequency of each word in both documents using the Bag of Words model.

NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

EXAMINATION PAPER 2025

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

CLASS X

General Instructions : **Max. Marks 50**

(i) Please read the instructions carefully.
(ii) This question paper consists of 21 questions in two sections : Section-A & Section-B.
(iii) Section-A has objective type questions whereas Section-B contains subjective type questions.
(iv) Out of the given (5 + 16) = 21 questions, a candidate has to answer (5 + 10) = 15 questions in the allotted (maximum) time of 2 hours.
(v) All questions of a particular section must be attempted in the correct order.
(vi) Section-A : Objective type questions (24 marks)
  (a) This section has 5 questions.
  (b) There is no negative marking.
  (c) Do as per the instructions given.
  (d) Marks allotted are mentioned against each question/part.
(vii) Section-B : Subjective type questions (26 marks)
  (a) This section has 16 questions.
  (b) A candidate has to do 10 questions.
  (c) Do as per the instructions given.
  (d) Marks allotted are mentioned against each question/part.

NODIA

SECTION-A

1. Answer any 4 out of the given 6 questions on employability skills :

(i) Which of the following does not help in stress management ?
  (A) Healthy food
  (B) Sound sleep
  (C) Yoga asanas
  (D) Negative thoughts

Ans :

(D) Negative thoughts.
Stress management involves activities and thoughts that help in coping with stress. Healthy food, sound sleep, and yoga are positive techniques that reduce stress. Negative thoughts, on the other hand, often increase or cause stress.

(ii) Spam refers to
  (A) Unnecessary images
  (B) Temporary files
  (C) Junk mails
  (D) Music files

Ans :

(C) Junk mails.
Spam is the term used for unsolicited and unwanted emails, which are often sent in bulk. These are commonly known as junk mail.

(iii) **Assertion (A) :** Sustainable agriculture is environment friendly.

Reason (R) : It prevents use of chemical fertilizers to protect soil.
  (A) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
  (B) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
  (C) (A) is correct but (R) is not correct.
  (D) (A) is not correct but (R) is correct.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
Sustainable agriculture aims to protect the environment. A key method to achieve this is by avoiding or reducing the use of chemical fertilizers, which preserves soil health and prevents pollution, thus explaining why it is environment friendly.

(iv) Which of the following is not a step to build self-motivation?
  (A) Focusing on your goal.
  (B) Planning to achieve your goal.

(C) Being indisciplined.
(D) Finding out your strength.

Ans :

(C) Being indisciplined.
Self-motivation is built by setting clear goals, planning how to achieve them, and understanding one's strengths. Being indisciplined is counterproductive to motivation and achieving goals.

(v) Which of the following types of communication takes place when the number of people is small enough to communicate with each other effectively?
(A) Interpersonal communication
(B) Public communication
(C) Intrapersonal communication
(D) Small group communication

Ans :

(D) Small group communication.
This type of communication involves interaction among a small number of people where everyone can participate and communicate effectively with one another. Interpersonal is typically between two people, intrapersonal is self-talk, and public communication involves a large audience.

(vi) Reema has started her own restaurant. She keeps on trying new ideas to make different dishes for her customers. As an entrepreneur, Reema is:
(A) Impatient
(B) Creative
(C) Under-confident
(D) Lazy

Ans :

(B) Creative.
An entrepreneur who constantly develops new ideas and products is demonstrating creativity. Reema's effort to create new dishes shows she is creative in her business approach.

2. Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions :

(i) **Assertion (A):** When a machine is able to mimic human traits, it is said to be artificially intelligent.

Reason (R): A fully automatic washing machine is artificially intelligent.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is correct but (R) is not correct.
(D) (A) is not correct but (R) is correct.

Ans :

(C) (A) is correct but (R) is not correct.
Assertion (A) provides a basic definition of AI. However, Reason (R) is incorrect. A fully automatic washing machine operates based on pre-set programs and does not learn from experience, adapt to new situations, or mimic human intelligence. It is an automated device, not an AI-powered one.

(ii) Platforms such as Spotify, Facebook, Instagram, Amazon, Netflix etc. shows recommendation on the basis of what you like. Which is the technology behind this?
(A) Human Intelligence
(B) Platform Intelligence
(C) Artificial Intelligence
(D) Application Intelligence

Ans :

(C) Artificial Intelligence.
These platforms use AI algorithms, specifically recommendation systems, to analyze user data (past behavior, preferences, etc.) and suggest content, products, or services that the user is likely to enjoy.

(iii) **Statement 1 :** In "When" block of 4Ws canvas we find the stakeholders.

Statement 2 : Stakeholders are the people who face a particular problem and would be benefitted with the solution.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.
(B) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are incorrect.
(C) Statement 1 is correct but Statement 2 is incorrect.
(D) Statement 2 is correct but Statement 1 is incorrect.

Ans :

(D) Statement 2 is correct but Statement 1 is incorrect.
Statement 1 is incorrect because stakeholders are identified in the "Who" block of the 4Ws problem canvas. The "When" block deals with the context or situation of the problem. Statement 2 correctly defines who stakeholders are.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

(iv) Whenever we want an Al project to be able to predict an output, we need to _____
(A) first test it using the data.
(B) first train it using the data.
(C) Both (A) and (B)
(D) Neither (A) nor (B)

Ans :

(B) first train it using the data.
In machine learning, a model must first be trained on a dataset. During training, the model learns patterns and relationships from the data, which enables it to make predictions on new, unseen data. Testing happens after training to evaluate its performance.

(v) What does the term "image processing" refer to in Computer Vision?
(A) Editing videos
(B) Extracting meaningful information from images
(C) Playing audio files
(D) Compiling codes

Ans :

(B) Extracting meaningful information from images.
In computer vision, image processing is the technique of applying operations on an image to enhance it or to extract useful information and features from it.

(vi) A corpus contains 4 documents in which the words such as 'an, is, the' were appearing frequently. Identify the term that is used for such words.
(A) Stop word
(B) Rare word
(C) Missing word
(D) Removable word

Ans :

(A) Stop word.
In Natural Language Processing (NLP), stop words are commonly used words (like 'the', 'a', 'is', 'in') that are filtered out before or after processing natural language data because they add little semantic value to the text.

3. Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions :

(i) Identify the logo of an application of AI given below. It helps us to navigate to places.



Ans :

The logo shown is for Google Maps. It is an AI-powered application that provides real-time traffic updates, route planning, and navigation services by analyzing vast amounts of location data.

(ii) Which of the following data science application is not associated with genetics and genomics?
(A) To understand the impact of DNA on health.
(B) To analyze reactions to drugs and disease.
(C) To find individual biological connection.
(D) To search the house address of a relative on the Internet.

Ans :

(D) To search the house address of a relative on the Internet.
Options A, B, and C are all core applications of data science in the field of genetics and genomics, which involves analyzing complex biological data. Searching for an address is a general internet search task, not a specific application of data science in genomics.

(iii) In Computer Vision, which of the following tasks is used for single object?
(A) Object Detection
(B) Classification + Localization
(C) Instance Segmentation
(D) Non-Localization

Ans :

(B) Classification + Localization.
This task involves identifying the class of a single object in an image ('Classification') and drawing a bounding box around it ('Localization'). Object detection and instance segmentation are typically used for identifying multiple objects in an image.

(iv) It is a domain-specific language that is designed for managing data held in different kinds of DBMS (Database Management System). It is particularly useful in handling structured data. Which computer language is this?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(A) SQL
(B) CSV
(C) Spreadsheet
(D) TXT

Ans :

(A) SQL. SQL (Structured Query Language) is the standard language for managing and manipulating data in relational databases. CSV, Spreadsheet, and TXT are file formats for storing data, not languages for managing it within a DBMS.

(v) Which application of NLP helps to provide an overview of a news item or blog post? It also avoids redundancy from multiple sources and maximises the diversity of content obtained.
(A) Virtual Assistants
(B) Sentiment Analysis
(C) Text Classification
(D) Automatic Summarization

Ans :

(D) Automatic Summarization.
This NLP technique is used to create a short, accurate, and fluent summary of a longer text document. It is ideal for getting an overview of news articles while filtering out redundant information.

(vi) Which condition of evaluation does the following diagram indicate?



(A) False Positive
(B) False Negative
(C) True Positive
(D) True Negative

Ans :

(B) False Negative.
A False Negative occurs when the model predicts the negative class (Prediction: No), but the actual or real condition was positive (Reality: Yes). The model incorrectly predicted that the condition was not present.

4. Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions :

(i) Which of the following is the correct expansion of CSV?
(A) Comma and Space Value
(B) Comma Separated Values
(C) Control Separated Values
(D) Character Separated Values

NODIA

Ans :

(B) Comma Separated Values.
CSV is a file format that stores tabular data in plain text, with each line representing a row and commas separating the values in each row.

(ii) **Statement 1 :** Overfitting is not recommended for evaluation of a model.

Statement 2 : This is because the model will simply remember the whole training set, and will therefore always predict the correct label for any point in the training set.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.
(B) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are incorrect.
(C) Statement 1 is correct but Statement 2 is incorrect.
(D) Statement 2 is correct but Statement 1 is incorrect.

Ans :

(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.
Overfitting occurs when a model learns the training data too well, including its noise and details. As a result, it performs exceptionally well on the training data (as described in Statement 2) but fails to generalize and make accurate predictions on new, unseen data. Therefore, it is not a desirable outcome for a model.

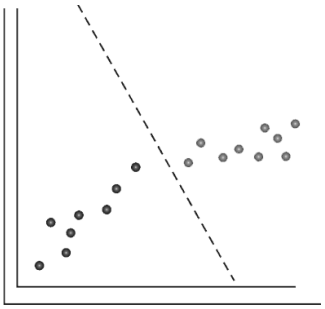
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

(iii) It is one of the parameters for evaluating a model's performance and is defined as the percentage of true positive cases versus all the cases where the prediction is true. Which of the following evaluation parameter is this?
(A) Precision
(B) Recall
(C) F1 score
(D) Accuracy

Ans :

(A) Precision.
Precision measures the accuracy of positive predictions. The formula is Precision = True Positives / (True Positives + False Positives), which matches the definition given: true positive cases as a percentage of all positive predictions.

(iv) Which form of learning-based approach does the following diagram indicate?



(A) Clustering
(B) Classification
(C) Regression
(D) Dimensionally Reduction

Ans :

(B) Classification.
The diagram shows data points belonging to two different groups (represented by different shades) being separated by a boundary line. This process of assigning data points to predefined categories or classes is known as classification.

(v) Which of the following applications of NLP (Natural Language Processing) is associated with spam filtering in e-mails?
(A) Virtual Assistants
(B) Sentiment Analysis
(C) Text Classification
(D) Automatic Summarization

Ans :

(C) Text Classification.
Spam filtering is a classic example of text classification. The NLP model is trained to classify incoming emails into two categories: 'spam' or 'not spam' (ham), based on the words, phrases, and other features in the email.

(vi) Raghav can turn on and off any appliance remotely using an internet enabled device. This is an example of
(A) Artificial Intelligence (AI)
(B) Internet of Things (IoT)
(C) Computer Vision (CV)
(D) Deep Learning (DL)

Ans :

(B) Internet of Things (IoT).
IoT refers to the network of physical objects ("things") that are embedded with sensors, software, and other technologies for the purpose of connecting and exchanging data with other devices and systems over the internet. Controlling home appliances remotely is a common application of IoT.

5. Answer any 5 out of the given 6 questions :

(i) Musical intelligence is a concept that
(A) assesses one's ability to regulate, measure and understand numerical symbols, abstraction and logic.
(B) measures the language processing skills both in terms of understanding or implementation in writing or verbally.
(C) evaluates the ability to process information on the environment around us.
(D) describes a person's ability to recognize and create sounds, rhythms and sound patterns.

Ans :

(D) describes a person's ability to recognize and create sounds, rhythms and sound patterns. This is the definition of musical intelligence, one of Howard Gardner's multiple intelligences. It deals with sensitivity to sounds, rhythms, and tones.

(ii) With respect to evaluation, for which of the following does the prediction and reality match?
(A) True positive and False positive
(B) True positive and True negative
(C) False positive and False negative
(D) True positive and False negative

Ans :

(B) True positive and True negative. In both these cases, the model's prediction is correct. A True Positive is when the model correctly predicts the positive class. A True Negative is when the model correctly predicts the negative class. In false positive and false negative cases, the prediction does not match reality.

(iii) **Statement 1 :** Various search engines and e-commerce portals now have a new feature called image-based search using computer vision.

Statement 2 : Image-based search helps in finding items, people and places by giving their sounds to the system.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.
(B) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are incorrect.
(C) Statement 1 is correct but Statement 2 is incorrect.
(D) Statement 2 is correct but Statement 1 is incorrect.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

(C) Statement 1 is correct but Statement 2 is incorrect. Statement 1 is correct; visual search is a popular computer vision application. Statement 2 is incorrect because image-based search uses an input image, not sound, to find similar or related visual content.

(iv) In the context of NLP, which of the following words represents a stem resulting from stemming for "Studies"?
(A) Study
(B) Stud
(C) Studi
(D) Studied

Ans :

(C) Studi. Stemming is a text normalization process that reduces words to their root or base form by chopping off suffixes, even if the result is not a valid word. For "studies," a common stemming algorithm like the Porter stemmer would remove the "es" to produce "studi." "Study" would be the result of a more advanced process called lemmatization.

(v) Which of the following scenarios might have a high False Negative (FN) cost?
(A) Viral Disease Outbreak
(B) Spam
(C) Mining
(D) Image Search

Ans :

(A) Viral Disease Outbreak. A high False Negative cost means the consequence of the model incorrectly predicting 'No' when the reality is 'Yes' is severe. In a viral disease outbreak, a false negative (telling an infected person they are not infected) can lead to the person not getting treatment and spreading the disease further, which has a very high cost.

(vi) Which type of chat-bot has a wide functionality, is flexible and powerful, and works on bigger databases directly?

Ans :

These chatbots use Natural Language Processing (NLP) and Machine Learning to understand user intent, learn from conversations, handle a wide range of queries, and provide more flexible, human-like responses, often by accessing large databases or knowledge bases.

SECTION-B

DIRECTION : Answer any 3 out of the given 5 questions on Employability Skills. Answer each question in 20-30 words.

6. Explain the importance of following a healthy lifestyle in effectively dealing with stress. Write any one common factor that causes stress among the children nowadays.

Ans :

Following a healthy lifestyle, which includes a balanced diet, regular exercise, and adequate sleep, is crucial for stress management. It improves mood, increases energy levels, and enhances the body's ability to cope with stressful situations.
A common factor causing stress in children is academic pressure or high expectations from parents and school.

7. If you are a team leader of a team of 20 people in an organization, mention any two methods that you will use for effective communication with your team members.

Ans :

As a team leader, two effective communication methods would be:

1. Regular Team Meetings: Conducting daily or weekly meetings to discuss project progress, assign tasks, and address any immediate concerns.
2. Using Collaboration Tools: Employing digital tools like Slack, Microsoft Teams, or email groups for instant messaging, sharing files, and keeping everyone updated in real-time.

8. Write any two tasks that entrepreneurs do when they run their business.

Ans :

Two key tasks entrepreneurs perform are:

1. Market Research: They continuously analyze the market to understand customer needs, identify new opportunities, and monitor competitors.
2. Financial Management: They manage the company's finances, including budgeting, securing funding, and ensuring profitability.

NODIA

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

9. Enlist any two measures that an individual should follow to take care of his/her digital devices.

Ans :

Two important measures to take care of digital devices are:

1. Use Strong Passwords and Antivirus Software: Protect devices from unauthorized access and malware by setting strong, unique passwords and installing reputable antivirus software.
2. Regular Backups: Regularly back up important data to the cloud or an external drive to prevent data loss in case of device failure, theft, or a cyber-attack.

10. Discuss the following problems related to sustainable development:
(i) Water
(ii) Fuel

Ans :

(i) Water: A major problem is the depletion and pollution of freshwater sources. Over-extraction for agriculture and industry, combined with contamination from waste and chemicals, leads to water scarcity and affects ecosystems and human health.

(ii) Fuel: The primary issue is the over-reliance on fossil fuels (coal, oil, gas). Their combustion releases greenhouse gases, causing climate change and air pollution. They are also non-renewable, leading to resource depletion.

11. Differentiate between Computer Vision (CV) and Natural Language Processing (NLP).

Ans :

The key difference lies in the type of data they process. Computer Vision (CV) enables machines to interpret and understand information from visual inputs like images and videos. Natural Language Processing (NLP), on the other hand, deals with enabling computers to understand, interpret, and generate human language, both text and speech.

12. Define the following with respect to AI project cycle:
(i) Data Exploration
(ii) Data Features

Ans :

(i) Data Exploration: This is the initial step in the Data Acquisition stage of the AI project cycle. It involves understanding the data by visualizing it, identifying patterns, checking for missing values, and discovering relationships between different variables to gain insights.

(ii) Data Features: These are the individual measurable properties or characteristics of the data being analyzed. In a dataset, features are typically the columns (e.g., age, salary, temperature) that are used as input for the AI model to make predictions.

13. One of the applications of Data Science is Airline Route Planning. List any two tasks that airline companies can do using Data Science.

Ans :

Using Data Science for airline route planning, companies can perform the following tasks:

1. Predict Flight Delays: Analyze historical data on weather, air traffic, and aircraft maintenance to predict the probability of flight delays and proactively inform customers.
2. Optimize Fuel Consumption: Analyze flight paths, aircraft weight, and weather conditions to determine the most fuel-efficient routes, thus reducing operational costs and environmental impact.

14. Give any two key impacts of Computer Vision on medical imaging.

Ans :

Two key impacts of Computer Vision (CV) on medical imaging are:

1. Faster and More Accurate Diagnosis: CV algorithms can analyze medical scans (like X-rays, MRIs, CT scans) to detect anomalies such as tumors or fractures with high speed and accuracy, often assisting radiologists in making quicker diagnoses.
2. Automated Analysis: CV can automate the process of analyzing thousands of images, identifying patterns that might be missed by the human eye, and helping in the early detection of diseases.

15. What is the primary difference between Human Language and Computer Language?

Ans :

The primary difference is that Human Language (like English or Hindi) is natural, often ambiguous, has complex grammatical rules, and is rich in

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

context and tone. In contrast, Computer Language (like Python or SQL) is formal, structured, and unambiguous, designed with precise syntax and logic for a computer to execute specific commands without any misinterpretation.

16. Suppose you are developing an Al model to detect fraudulent financial transaction risk. Describe False Positives and False Negatives in this context.

Ans :

In the context of fraud detection:

(i) A False Positive (FP) would occur when the model flags a legitimate, non-fraudulent transaction as fraudulent. This would inconvenience the customer, as their valid transaction would be blocked or flagged for review.

(ii) A False Negative (FN) would occur when the model fails to detect an actual fraudulent transaction, classifying it as legitimate. This is a serious security failure, as it allows the fraud to succeed, resulting in financial loss.

NODIA

DIRECTION : Answer any 3 out of the given 5 questions in 50-80 words each.

17. What do you understand by AI Bias and AI Access? Give one example of each to support your answer.

Ans :

AI Bias refers to situations where an AI system produces prejudiced outcomes or results that are unfairly skewed due to flawed assumptions in the machine learning process. This often happens when the training data is not diverse or reflects existing human biases.

Example: A hiring tool trained predominantly on resumes from male candidates might unfairly favor male applicants over equally qualified female applicants for a tech role.

AI Access refers to the issue of how AI technology and its benefits are distributed among different groups in society. It addresses the "digital divide," highlighting that not everyone has equal opportunity to use, benefit from, or contribute to AI development due to differences in resources, infrastructure, and skills.

Example: Farmers in remote rural areas may lack the internet connectivity and technical skills required to use advanced AI-powered agricultural tools that could improve their crop yields, while large agricultural corporations can easily afford and implement them.

18. What is the use of problem statement template with respect to 4Ws of problem scoping? Draw a problem statement template depicting all key elements.

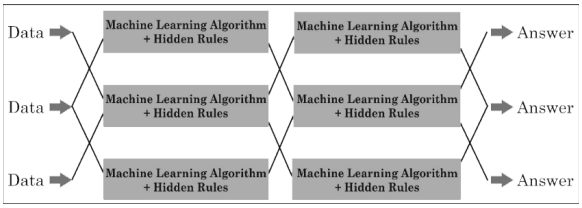
Ans :

The problem statement template is a crucial tool in the Problem Scoping stage. It utilizes the information gathered from the 4Ws (Who, What, Where, Why) to create a clear, concise summary of the problem. This helps ensure that the entire team has a shared and accurate understanding of the core issue they are trying to solve with an AI project. It provides a structured framework to articulate the problem, its context, and the desired outcome.

A problem statement template depicting all key elements is as follows:

1. Our `[Who]`
2. has a problem that `[What]`
3. when `[Where/Context]`.
4. An ideal solution would `[Why]`.

19. Consider the following diagram. It explains how a system of organized machine learning algorithms perform certain tasks. Identify the concept and explain its working.



Ans :

The concept illustrated in the diagram is Ensemble Learning.

Working: Ensemble learning is a machine learning technique where multiple individual models, often called "weak learners" or base models, are trained to solve the same problem. Instead of relying on a single model, the predictions from all these models are combined to produce a final, more accurate, and robust prediction. The diagram shows that the same input data is fed to several "Machine Learning Algorithm + Hidden Rules" blocks (the individual models). The outputs from these parallel models are then aggregated to generate

a final "Answer." This approach reduces the risk of making a poor prediction from a single flawed model and generally leads to better performance and stability.

20. Consider the following documents:
Document 1: NLP is a domain of AI.
Document 2: NLP stands for Natural Language Processing.
Implement all the four steps of Bag of Words (BoW) model to create a document vector table.

Ans :

Here are the four steps of the Bag of Words (BoW) model applied to the given documents:
Step 1: Text Normalization (Cleaning the text)
First, we convert all text to lowercase and remove punctuation.
Document 1: `nlp is a domain of ai`
Document 2: `nlp stands for natural language processing`
Step 2: Create a Dictionary of Unique Words
Next, we identify all unique words from both normalized documents to create a vocabulary.
Vocabulary: `['nlp', 'is', 'a', 'domain', 'of', 'ai', 'stands', 'for', 'natural', 'language', 'processing']`
Step 3: Create Document Vectors
We create a vector for each document, where each element in the vector corresponds to a word in the dictionary. The value is the count of that word in the document.
Document 1 Vector: For each word in the vocabulary, we count its occurrences in "nlp is a domain of ai".
`[1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]`
Document 2 Vector: For each word in the vocabulary, we count its occurrences in "nlp stands for natural language processing".
`[1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]`
Step 4: Create Document Vector Table
Finally, we represent this in a table format.

Word	Document 1	Document 2
nlp	1	1
is	1	0
a	1	0
domain	1	0
of	1	0
ai	1	0
stands	0	1
for	0	1
natural	0	1
language	0	1
processing	0	1

21. An AI model has been developed to test specimens of blood/urine/cough etc. to diagnose ailments (diabetes/liver infection etc.). The model was tested on a data-set of about 630 tests and the resulting confusion matrix is as follows:

Confusion Matrix		**Reality**	
		Yes	No
Prediction	Yes	110	60
	NO	50	410

(A) How many total cases are True Negative in the above scenario?

(B) Calculate Precision, Recall and F1 Score.

Ans :

From the given confusion matrix:
True Positive (TP) = 110 (Prediction is Yes, Reality is Yes)
False Positive (FP) = 60 (Prediction is Yes, Reality is No)
False Negative (FN) = 50 (Prediction is No, Reality is Yes)
True Negative (TN) = 410 (Prediction is No, Reality is No)

(A) The total number of True Negative cases is 410. This is where the model correctly predicted 'No' (no ailment) when the reality was also 'No'.

(B) 1. Precision: Measures the accuracy of the positive predictions.

Formula: $\text{Precision} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FP}}$

Calculation:

$$\text{Precision} = \frac{110}{110 + 60} = \frac{110}{170} \approx 0.647$$

or 64.7 %

2. Recall: Measures how many of the actual positives the model correctly identified.

Formula: $\text{Recall} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FN}}$

Calculation:

$$\text{Recall} = \frac{110}{110 + 50} = \frac{110}{160} = 0.6875$$

or 68.75 %

3. F1 Score: The harmonic mean of Precision and Recall.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Formula:

$$\text{F1 Score} = 2 \times \frac{\text{Precision} \times \text{Recall}}{\text{Precision} + \text{Recall}}$$

Calculation:

$$\text{F1 Score} = 2 \times \frac{0.647 \times 0.6875}{0.647 + 0.6875}$$

$$= 2 \times \frac{0.4448}{1.3345} \approx 0.666$$

or 66.6 %

www.nodia.in

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

NODIA

Part-A

Employment Skills

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 1

COMMUNICATION SKILLS

SUMMARY

1. INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATION

1.1 What is Communication?

The term "communication" originates from the Latin word commúnicare, which means 'to share'. It is the act of sharing information, ideas, and feelings.

Importance :

Effective communication is a critical life skill, essential for any job or business to interact successfully with customers, colleagues, and other stakeholders.

1.2 The Communication Process

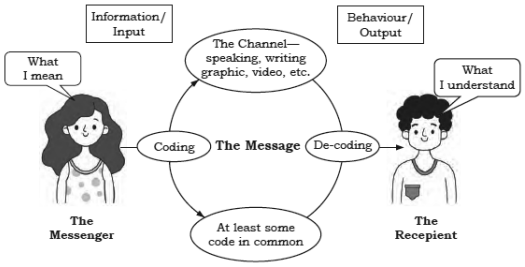
Communication involves three main parts to complete its cycle:

1. Transmitting: The sender shares the message through a specific medium (e.g., speaking, writing).
2. Listening: The receiver hears and understands the message.
3. Feedback: The receiver confirms their understanding by sending a response back to the sender. The process is only complete when the receiver has fully understood the message.

1.3 Elements of the Communication Cycle

As shown in figure Communication Process, the key elements are:

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA



1. Sender: The person who starts the communication.
2. Message: The information the sender wants to share.
3. Channel: The method or medium used to send the message (e.g., speech, email, video).
4. Receiver: The person who the message is for.
5. Feedback: The receiver's acknowledgement and response to the message.

NODIA

1.4 Methods of Communication

Common methods include:

1. Face-to-face: Highly effective as it is clear, fast, and includes body language.
2. Email: A low-cost and convenient way to quickly communicate with one or many people.
3. Notices/Posters: Useful for sending a message to a large group of people, especially where email may not be effective.
4. Business Meetings: Formal communication addressed to a group regarding organisational matters.
5. Other Methods: Social networks, phone calls, blogs, newsletters, etc..

1.5 Choosing the Right Method

The choice of communication method depends on factors like:

1. Target Audience: Who you are communicating with.

2. Cost: The budget available.
3. Type of Information: Whether the information is confidential, simple, or complex.
4. Urgency: How quickly the message needs to be delivered.

2. VERBAL COMMUNICATION

Verbal communication is the use of sounds, words, language, and speech to share information and express emotions.

2.1 Types of Verbal Communication

Verbal communication can be categorised into four types :

1. Interpersonal Communication: A one-on-one conversation between two individuals, which can be formal or informal (e.g., a manager discussing performance with an employee).
2. Written Communication: Involves writing words, such as in letters, emails, reports, and SMS.
3. Small Group Communication: Occurs when more than two people are involved and can interact with each other (e.g., team meetings, board meetings).
4. Public Communication: Happens when one individual addresses a large gathering (e.g., public speeches, election campaigns).

2.2 Advantages and Disadvantages

Advantage:

1. It is a quick and easy way to exchange ideas and get an immediate response.
2. It allows you to adjust your message based on the other person's reaction.

Disadvantage:

The meaning of words can be unclear or confusing if not chosen carefully, leading to misunderstanding.

2.3 Mastering Verbal Communication

To improve your verbal skills, focus on the following:

1. Think Before You Speak: Plan what you want to say and how to say it effectively.
2. Be Concise and Clear: Speak clearly, at a moderate speed, and stick to the point.
3. Be Confident: Maintain eye contact, stand straight, and be attentive and friendly.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

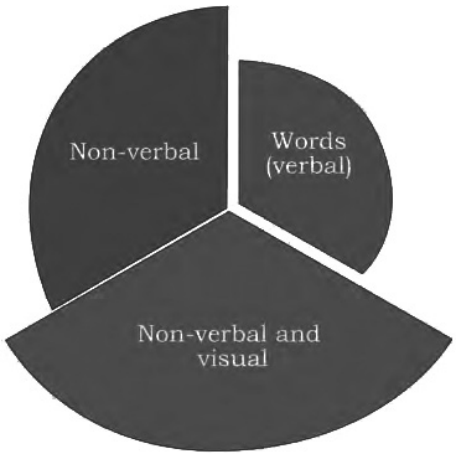
3. NON-VERBAL AND VISUAL COMMUNICATION

3.1 What is Non-Verbal Communication?

It is the exchange of information and messages without using any spoken or written words. Instead, it uses gestures, facial expressions, posture, eye contact, and touch.

3.2 Importance of Non-Verbal Communication

A vast majority of our communication is non-verbal. As seen in figure:



Methods of Communication, studies show that:

1. 55% is through body language (movements, face, arms).
2. 38% is through voice tone and pauses.
3. Only 7% is through words.
4. Understanding non-verbal cues helps you gauge your audience's reaction and shows professionalism.

3.3 Types of Non-Verbal Communication

Types of Non-verbal Communication are as follows :

1. Facial Expressions: Your face can show happiness, sadness, anger, etc. Your expression should align with your words.
2. Posture: How you stand or sit. A straight posture shows confidence, while a slumped one suggests weakness.
3. Gestures: Body movements to express an idea, like raising a hand to ask a question.
4. Touch: A firm handshake can display confidence, while a pat on the back can offer encouragement.
5. Space: The physical distance you maintain from others depends on your relationship (formal or informal).

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

6. Eye Contact: Looking at the speaker shows you are paying attention and engaged.
7. Paralanguage: This refers to howyou speak, including your tone, speed, and volume.

3.4 Visual Communication

1. Definition: The exchange of information using only images or pictures.
2. Advantage: It is simple to understand and does not depend on any specific language.
3. Examples: Traffic signs (No Entry, No Parking), safety warnings (Danger, Radiation), and other symbols (No Mobile Phone, Under CCTV Surveillance).

4. THE ROLE OF FEEDBACK

4.1 What is Feedback?

Feedback is the response a receiver gives back to the sender, which is essential for effective communication. It confirms that the message was received and understood, completing the communication cycle. It can be positive (praise) or negative (constructive criticism).

4.2 Characteristics of Good Feedback

A good feedback is:

1. Specific: Avoid general statements; provide clear examples.
2. Timely: Give feedback promptly, as delays reduce its impact.
3. Polite: Share feedback respectfully so the receiver does not feel offended.
4. Helpful: Offer alternatives or suggestions for improvement.
5. Supportive: Let the person know you are available for ongoing support.

4.3 Importance of Feedback

Feedback is important because it:

1. Validates Listening: It confirms to the sender that they have been heard and understood.
2. Motivates: Positive feedback encourages people to continue their good work.
3. Boosts Learning: It helps people stay focused on goals and improve.
4. Improves Performance: Constructive feedback helps in making better decisions to enhance performance.

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

5. BARRIERS TO EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATION

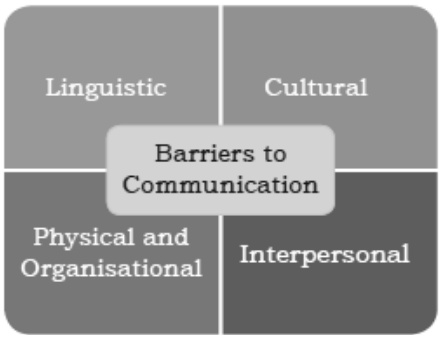
5.1 The 7 Cs of Effective Communication

For communication to be effective, it should follow the 7 Cs :

1. Clear: The message should be easy to understand.
2. Concise: Keep it simple and to the point.
3. Concrete: Use specific facts and words.
4. Correct: Ensure grammar and spelling are accurate.
5. Coherent: The message should be logical and related to the main topic.
6. Complete: Include all necessary information.
7. Courteous: Be respectful, friendly, and honest.

5.2 Types of Communication Barriers

Barriers are obstacles that can lead to miscommunication :



1. Physical Barriers: Environmental factors like noise, distance, or a closed door that obstruct communication.
2. Linguistic Barriers: Difficulty communicating due to language differences, use of jargon, slang, or regional dialects.
3. Interpersonal Barriers: Occur when the message is not received as intended due to personal differences, stage fright, or an unwillingness to communicate.
4. Organisational Barriers: Issues related to the structure of an organization, such as strict rules or hierarchies that prevent the free flow of information.
5. Cultural Barriers: Misunderstandings that arise from differences in customs, values, and cultural assumptions.

5.3 Overcoming Barriers

To overcome these barriers, you should:

1. Use simple and clear language.
2. Communicate in person whenever possible.

NODIA

3. Avoid making assumptions based on culture or background.
4. Use visuals to aid understanding.
5. Be respectful of others' opinions.

6. WRITING SKILLS: SENTENCES AND GRAMMAR

6.1 Sentences and Paragraphs

1. Sentence: A group of words that expresses a complete thought. It starts with a capital letter and ends with a full stop (.), question mark (?), or exclamation mark (!).
2. Paragraph: A group of sentences organised around a single, common theme or idea.

6.2 Basic Grammar Rules

1. Capitalisation (TINS Rule): Capitalise the following:
2. Titles (Mr., Dr.).
3. The pronoun I.
4. Names of people, places, days, and months.
5. Starting letter of every sentence.
6. Punctuation: Marks like the full stop, comma, question mark, exclamation mark, and apostrophe are used to separate sentences and add clarity.

6.3 Parts of Speech

Words in a sentence are categorised by their function:

Core Parts:

1. Noun: A naming word (e.g., Kavita, book).
2. Pronoun: Replaces a noun (e.g., she, he).
3. Adjective: Describes a noun (e.g., best-selling, red).
4. Verb: Shows an action (e.g., buys, run).
5. Adverb: Describes a verb, telling how, when, or where (e.g., quickly, yesterday).

Supporting Parts:

6. Articles: Used before nouns (a, an, the).
7. Conjunctions: Join words or sentences (and, but, because).
8. Prepositions: Connect words to show relationships (in, on, over).
9. Interjections: Express strong emotions (Wow!, Oh no!).

6.4 Parts of a Sentence

Most English sentences have:

1. Subject: The person or thing performing the action.
2. Verb: Describes the action.
3. Object: The person or thing that receives the action.
4. Direct Object: Directly acted on by the verb (answers "what?").
5. Indirect Object: Receives the direct object (answers "to/for whom?").

6.5 Types of Sentences

1. By Voice:
2. Active Voice: The subject performs the action (e.g., "Ravi painted the house.").
3. Passive Voice: The subject receives the action (e.g., "The house was painted by Ravi.").
4. By Purpose:
5. Declarative (Statement): States a fact or provides information. Ends with a full stop.
6. Interrogative (Question): Asks a question. Ends with a question mark.
7. Exclamatory (Reaction): Expresses a strong emotion. Ends with an exclamation mark.
8. Imperative (Order): Gives a command, request, or advice. Ends with a full stop or exclamation mark.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. What is the fundamental meaning of the word 'communication,' derived from its Latin origin 'communicare'?
(A) To transmit
(B) To listen
(C) To share
(D) To receive

Ans :

(C) To share

The term 'communication' originates from the Latin word 'communicare,' which translates to 'to share.' This emphasizes the core purpose of communication, which is the sharing of information, ideas, or feelings between individuals or groups to create a common understanding.

2. Which of the following are the three essential parts of the communication process?
(A) Speaking, writing, and gesturing
(B) Transmitting, listening, and feedback
(C) Sender, message, and receiver
(D) Channel, noise, and context

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

(B) Transmitting, listening, and feedback

The communication process involves three crucial stages. It begins with the sender transmitting the message. The receiver then engages in listening to or understanding the message. Finally, the receiver provides feedback, completing the communication cycle and ensuring the message was understood as intended.

3. In the communication cycle, what is the primary role of feedback?

(A) To start a new conversation
(B) To confirm the message was received and understood
(C) To allow the sender to correct their message
(D) To choose the most appropriate channel

Ans :

(B) To confirm the message was received and understood

Feedback is the receiver's response to the sender's message. Its main purpose is to acknowledge receipt and convey understanding. This step is vital because it completes the communication loop and lets the sender know if their message was interpreted correctly or not.

4. All of the following are key elements of the communication cycle EXCEPT:

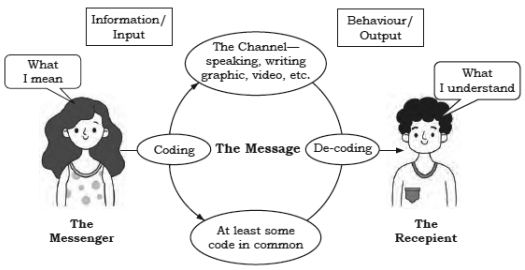
(A) Sender (B) Channel
(C) Message (D) Time

Ans :

(D) Time

The core elements of the communication cycle are the Sender (who initiates), the Message (the information), the Channel (the medium), the Receiver (the recipient), and Feedback (the response). While time can influence communication, it is not considered a fundamental element of the cycle itself.

5. Based on the communication process shown in the image, what is the primary role of the 'Recipient'?



(A) To create the initial information or input.
(B) To select the channel for message transmission.
(C) To decode the message and understand its meaning.
(D) To manage the code used for the message.

Ans :

(C) To decode the message and understand its meaning.

The diagram shows the Recipient is involved in 'De-coding' to understand the message sent by the Messenger. The Messenger (Sender) creates the input and codes it. The Recipient's main task is to interpret the received message to complete the communication cycle successfully.

6. What does interpersonal communication primarily involve?

(A) An individual addressing a large gathering of people
(B) The exchange of information between two individuals
(C) Communication within a small group, such as a team
(D) The use of written words in letters and emails

Ans :

(B) The exchange of information between two individuals

Interpersonal communication is a direct, one-on-one conversation that takes place between two people. It can be formal, like a manager-employee discussion, or informal, like two friends talking. This form of communication allows for immediate feedback and personal connection.

7. How does public communication differ from small group communication?

(A) Public communication involves writing, while small group communication is always spoken.
(B) Public communication has one speaker addressing many, while small group communication involves interaction among all members.
(C) Public communication is always informal, whereas small group communication is strictly formal.
(D) Public communication uses gestures, while small group communication relies only on words.

NODIA

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

Ans :

(B) Public communication has one speaker addressing many, while small group communication involves interaction among all members.

The key difference lies in the number of participants and the flow of information. Public communication involves one person speaking to a large audience (e.g., a speech). Small group communication involves discussion and interaction among a limited number of people where everyone can participate.

8. Which form of verbal communication involves using written words in formats like letters, reports, or SMS?
(A) Interpersonal Communication
(B) Public Communication
(C) Written Communication
(D) Small Group Communication

Ans :

(C) Written Communication

Written communication is a type of verbal communication that uses written words to convey a message. This includes a wide range of formats such as emails, letters, reports, manuals, and social media chats, allowing for a permanent record of the communication.

9. What is a significant advantage of verbal communication?
(A) It eliminates the possibility of any misunderstanding.
(B) It allows for an immediate response and interaction.
(C) It ensures the message is permanently recorded.
(D) It is effective even with significant background noise.

Ans :

(B) It allows for an immediate response and interaction.

A major advantage of verbal communication, especially spoken communication, is its immediacy. It allows you to exchange ideas and receive a quick response, which enables you to adapt your message based on the other person's reaction and feedback in real-time.

10. Which of the following is NOT a recommended practice for mastering verbal communication?
(A) Speaking clearly, loudly, and at a moderate speed.
(B) Maintaining eye contact and standing straight.
(C) Repeating the same sentences to ensure they are heard.
(D) Thinking about the topic before you speak.

Ans :

(C) Repeating the same sentences to ensure they are heard.

To master verbal communication, you should be concise and ensure your information is to the point. Repeating the same sentences is explicitly discouraged, as it can make the communication redundant and less effective. Clarity and confidence are key, but repetition is not.

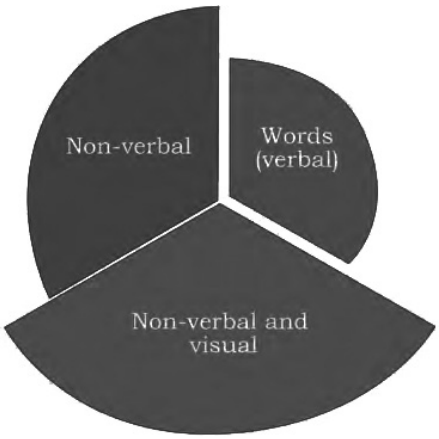
11. A team leader is conducting a daily huddle to discuss the day's tasks with five team members, where everyone can interact. What type of verbal communication is this an example of?
(A) Public communication
(B) Interpersonal communication
(C) Written communication
(D) Small group communication

Ans :

(D) Small group communication

This scenario describes communication where more than two people are involved and each participant can interact and converse with the rest. A team meeting or huddle is a classic example of small group communication, designed for collaborative discussion and planning.

12. According to the pie chart, what percentage of communication is attributed to non-verbal elements like body language and tone of voice combined?



(A) 7% (B) 55%
(C) 38% (D) 93%

NODIA

Ans :

(D) 93%

The text accompanying the chart specifies that 55% of communication is through body movements and 38% is through voice and tone. When these two non-verbal components are added together (55% + 38%), they account for 93% of our total communication, highlighting its importance over spoken words.

13. **Assertion (A):** Using overly complex or technical words can create a disadvantage in verbal communication.
Reason (R): The meaning of spoken words can be confusing if the right words are not used, leading to misunderstanding.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true but R is false.
(D) A is false but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The disadvantage of verbal communication is that it can be confusing if the right words are not used. Using complex or technical jargon that the listener doesn't understand is a prime example of not using the "right words," which directly causes the confusion mentioned in the reason.

14. According to the provided material, what percentage of communication is attributed to body movements, face, and arms?
(A) 7% (B) 38%
(C) 55% (D) 93%

Ans :

(C) 55%

In daily communication, a significant portion is non-verbal. The material states that 55% of our communication is conveyed through body movements (like gestures and posture), facial expressions, and arm movements. This highlights how much we communicate without speaking.

15. What is paralanguage in the context of non-verbal communication?
(A) The physical distance maintained between people.
(B) The gestures and movements made with hands.
(C) The way we speak, including tone, speed, and volume.
(D) The expressions shown on a person's face.

Ans :

(C) The way we speak, including tone, speed, and volume.

Paralanguage refers to the vocal aspects of how we speak, separate from the actual words used. It includes the tone of voice, the speed of talking, and the volume. These elements can significantly alter the meaning of a message and convey emotions like excitement or seriousness.

16. Why is maintaining good eye contact considered important in non-verbal communication?
(A) It shows that you are more knowledgeable than the other person.
(B) It can make the other person feel nervous and uncomfortable.
(C) It indicates that you are paying attention and feel confident.
(D) It helps you speak faster and more clearly.

Ans :

(C) It indicates that you are paying attention and feel confident.

Eye contact is a powerful non-verbal cue. Looking at the person who is speaking shows that you are attentive and engaged in the conversation. In contrast, looking away can make the other person feel ignored. It is a sign of confidence and respect.

17. What is the primary difference between gestures and posture in non-verbal communication?
(A) Gestures involve the face, while posture involves the entire body.
(B) Gestures are specific movements to express an idea, while posture is the overall body position.
(C) Gestures are used in formal settings, while posture is only for informal communication.
(D) Gestures are involuntary, while posture is a conscious choice.

Ans :

(B) Gestures are specific movements to express an idea, while posture is the overall body position.

Gestures are specific body movements, often with hands or head, that express a clear idea, like raising a hand to ask a question. Posture, on the other hand, refers to the way you hold your body overall (e.g., standing straight or slumping), which communicates your confidence and feelings.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

18. The image is a common sign used in various places. What specific instruction does this form of visual communication convey?



(A) You can purchase mobile phones here.
(B) Mobile phone repair services are available.
(C) The use of mobile phones is prohibited.
(D) A charging station for phones is nearby.

Ans :

(C) The use of mobile phones is prohibited.

This universally recognized sign features a mobile phone inside a red circle with a line across it, which is a standard symbol for prohibition. It effectively and instantly communicates that using a mobile phone is not allowed in that area without needing any text.

19. All of these are effective ways to use facial expressions EXCEPT:
(A) Smiling when you meet someone new.
(B) Matching your expression with your words.
(C) Nodding your head while listening.
(D) Keeping a completely blank expression.

Ans :

(D) Keeping a completely blank expression.

Effective use of facial expressions involves showing your feelings and engagement. Recommended practices include smiling, keeping your face relaxed, and matching expressions to your words. A blank expression can be interpreted as disinterest or a lack of understanding, making it ineffective.

20. While listening to a presentation, a person leans forward slightly, maintains eye contact, and nods their head occasionally. What message is this person likely conveying through their body language?
(A) They are bored and want the presentation to end quickly.
(B) They are attentive and interested in the topic being discussed.
(C) They disagree with what the speaker is saying.
(D) They are feeling nervous and uncomfortable in the room.

NODIA

Ans :

(B) They are attentive and interested in the topic being discussed.

These non-verbal cues collectively signal engagement. Leaning in and maintaining eye contact show interest and attentiveness. Tilting or nodding the head is also a sign that someone is paying close attention to what is being said, making the speaker feel heard and understood.

21. What is visual communication?
(A) Communicating through spoken words and tone of voice.
(B) Exchanging information or messages using images or pictures.
(C) Sending messages through physical touch and gestures.
(D) Communicating with large groups of people at once.

Ans :

(B) Exchanging information or messages using images or pictures.

Visual communication is a method that involves the exchange of information and messages exclusively through images, symbols, or pictures. A key feature is that it can often be understood without needing to know a specific language, making it universally accessible.

22. What is a key advantage of using visual communication, such as traffic signs or warning symbols?
(A) It allows for detailed and complex explanations.
(B) It is simple, consistent, and transcends language barriers.
(C) It is only effective for people who can read.
(D) It requires expensive technology to produce.

Ans :

(B) It is simple, consistent, and transcends language barriers.

The primary advantage of visual communication is its simplicity and ability to be understood without knowing a specific language. Signs and symbols remain consistent across different locations, making them an effective way to convey important information (like warnings) quickly and universally.

23. In the communication process, what is feedback?
(A) The information that the sender wants to convey to the receiver.
(B) The medium through which information is sent from sender to receiver.
(C) The response given by the receiver back to the sender.
(D) The initial thought or idea that begins the communication.

Ans :

(C) The response given by the receiver back to the sender.

Feedback is defined as the response or acknowledgement that the receiver gives to the sender after receiving and understanding the message. It is a critical component that completes the communication cycle and confirms that the message has been effectively conveyed.

24. Which of the following is a characteristic of a good feedback?
(A) It should be general and vague to avoid causing offense.
(B) It should be delivered a long time after the event occurred.
(C) It should be specific and include clear examples.
(D) It should be opinion-based and focus on personal feelings.

Ans :

(C) It should be specific and include clear examples.

Good feedback is effective when it is specific. Instead of making general comments, it should include concrete examples to clarify the point being made. This helps the recipient understand exactly what they did well or what needs improvement, making the feedback actionable.

25. How does providing specific feedback improve its effectiveness?
(A) It makes the feedback session last longer.
(B) It allows the person to understand exactly what to change or continue.
(C) It ensures that the feedback is always positive.
(D) It gives the sender a chance to express their opinions freely.

Ans :

(B) It allows the person to understand exactly what to change or continue.

Specificity is crucial because it removes ambiguity. When feedback includes clear examples, the recipient knows precisely which actions are being praised or need correction. This clarity makes the feedback more valuable and easier to act upon, leading to genuine performance improvement.

26. What is the primary difference between positive feedback and negative feedback?
(A) Positive feedback is spoken, while negative feedback is written.
(B) Positive feedback reinforces strengths, while negative feedback points out areas for correction.
(C) Positive feedback is for friends, while negative feedback is for co-workers.
(D) Positive feedback is short, while negative feedback is always long.

Ans :

(B) Positive feedback reinforces strengths, while negative feedback points out areas for correction.

Positive feedback focuses on what was done well, reinforcing existing strengths and motivating the person (e.g., "Great job\!"). Negative feedback, when given constructively, identifies errors or areas for improvement to help the person rectify them and develop their abilities.

27. A manager tells an employee, "You need to do better." Why is this feedback ineffective according to the principles of good feedback?
The employee has been missing deadlines on a project, but the manager does not mention this.
(A) The feedback is too polite and friendly.
(B) The feedback is not specific and lacks examples.
(C) The feedback was delivered too quickly after the event.
(D) The feedback offers too many alternative solutions.

Ans :

(B) The feedback is not specific and lacks examples.

The statement "You need to do better" is a general comment that does not provide any actionable information. Effective feedback must be specific, clarifying what aspect of work needs improvement and why. Without this detail, the employee does not know what to change.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

28. Good feedback has all the following qualities EXCEPT:
(A) Timely
(B) Polite
(C) Specific
(D) Vague

Ans :

(D) Vague

A good feedback is characterized by being specific, timely, and polite. Vague or general feedback is ineffective because it does not provide clear guidance for improvement and can lead to confusion. The goal is to be clear and helpful, not obscure.

29. Consider the following statements about feedback:
Statement 1: Feedback that is delayed loses its impact and relevance.
Statement 2: Feedback should focus on opinions rather than facts to be more personal.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(C) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

Statement 1 is true because being prompt is key; timely feedback has a much greater impact. Statement 2 is false because effective feedback should be specific and based on observations or examples, not just general opinions which can be unhelpful or biased.

30. Why is it important that feedback is a continuous process that includes offering support?
(A) It ensures the recipient becomes dependent on the sender.
(B) It helps in achieving goals and reinforces long-term improvement.
(C) It makes the initial feedback seem less important.
(D) It is a way to prove that the sender is always correct.

Ans :

(B) It helps in achieving goals and reinforces long-term improvement.

Treating feedback as a continuous process, rather than a one-time event, fosters a supportive environment for learning and growth. Offering ongoing support shows that you are invested in the person's development, helping them achieve goals and make lasting improvements.

31. Which of the '7 Cs of Communication' emphasizes using correct spelling and grammar?
(A) Clear
(B) Concise
(C) Concrete
(D) Correct

Ans :

(D) Correct

The principle of Correct communication states that the message should use correct spelling and grammar. This ensures that the message is professional and that errors do not distract from or change the intended meaning, contributing to the overall effectiveness of the communication.

32. What constitutes a physical barrier to communication?
(A) Using slang or jargon that the other person does not understand.
(B) A person's unwillingness to express their feelings or views.
(C) Environmental or natural conditions that obstruct the message.
(D) Stereotypical assumptions based on a person's cultural background.

Ans :

(C) Environmental or natural conditions that obstruct the message.

A physical barrier refers to environmental and natural conditions that prevent a message from being sent or received effectively. Examples include noise, distance, or a closed door. Not being able to see gestures or body language in a text message is also a physical barrier.

33. What is the main difference between a linguistic barrier and an interpersonal barrier?
(A) A linguistic barrier is about language, while an interpersonal barrier is about the relationship between people.
(B) A linguistic barrier involves physical distance, while an interpersonal barrier involves company rules.
(C) A linguistic barrier relates to written words, while an interpersonal barrier relates to spoken words.
(D) A linguistic barrier is about culture, while an interpersonal barrier is about grammar.

NODIA

Ans :

(A) A linguistic barrier is about language, while an interpersonal barrier is about the relationship between people.

A linguistic barrier is the inability to communicate due to differences in language, including jargon or slang. An interpersonal barrier occurs due to personal factors like stage fright, lack of willingness to communicate, or personal differences between the sender and receiver.

34. How can an organization's hierarchical structure act as a barrier to communication?
(A) By encouraging all employees to speak directly to the CEO.
(B) By ensuring information flows freely and quickly in all directions.
(C) By making employees hesitant to communicate openly with superiors.
(D) By eliminating the need for any formal rules or policies.

Ans :

(C) By making employees hesitant to communicate openly with superiors.

The formal superior-subordinate relationship in a hierarchical structure can be a barrier to the free flow of communication. Employees may feel intimidated or restricted by rules and procedures, preventing them from sharing ideas or feedback openly with their managers or even peers.

35. A doctor uses complex medical terminology while explaining a condition to a patient, leaving the patient confused and unable to understand. What type of communication barrier is this?
The doctor uses terms like "myocardial infarction" instead of "heart attack."
(A) Physical Barrier
(B) Interpersonal Barrier
(C) Linguistic Barrier
(D) Cultural Barrier

Ans :

(C) Linguistic Barrier

This is a linguistic barrier because the difficulty in communication arises from the language used. The doctor's use of professional jargon (complex medical terms) that the patient does not understand is the direct cause of the miscommunication and misunderstanding.

36. Which of the following is NOT a recommended way to overcome communication barriers?
(A) Using visuals to supplement verbal explanations.
(B) Assuming your way of doing things is the best way.
(C) Using simple language that is easy to understand.
(D) Being respectful of other people's opinions.

Ans :

(B) Assuming your way of doing things is the best way.

To overcome communication barriers, especially cultural ones, it's important not to form assumptions and to be respectful of others' opinions and cultural differences. Assuming your perspective is superior is counterproductive and creates barriers rather than overcoming them.

37. **Assertion (A):** Using visuals can help overcome linguistic barriers.
Reason (R): Visuals like charts and diagrams can convey information without relying on a shared language, making the message easier to understand.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true but R is false.
(D) A is false but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

Using visuals is a recommended way to overcome communication barriers. The reason for this is that images and diagrams can communicate ideas and data effectively across different languages, as they rely on sight rather than a specific vocabulary, thus explaining why Assertion (A) is true.

38. Evaluate the correctness of the following statements about the 7 Cs of Communication:
(A) Only I and II are correct.
(B) Only II and III are correct.
(C) Only I and III are correct.
(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(A) Only I and II are correct.

Statement I is correct, as 'Clear' means being clear about your message. Statement II is correct, as 'Complete' means including all necessary information. Statement III is incorrect; using

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

simple words and saying only what is needed describes the 'Concise' principle, not 'Concrete'.

39. Why is making assumptions based on a person's cultural background a significant barrier to effective communication?
(A) It shows that you have studied different cultures.
(B) It leads to stereotyping, which can cause offense and misinterpretation.
(C) It helps in understanding their customs and traditions better.
(D) It makes the communication process faster and more efficient.

Ans :

(B) It leads to stereotyping, which can cause offense and misinterpretation.

Cultural barriers often arise from stereotypical assumptions people make based on another's cultural background. This leads to prejudice and a difference in opinions, which can be a major obstacle to effective communication by preventing genuine understanding and creating resentment.

40. According to the 'TINS' acronym for capitalization, what does the 'N' stand for?
(A) New sentences
(B) Nouns that are common
(C) Names of people, places, etc.
(D) Notes and titles

Ans :

(C) Names of people, places, etc.

In the 'TINS' rules for capitalization, the 'N' stands for Names. This rule specifies that you should capitalize the first letter in the names of people, places, days of the week, and months. This helps to distinguish proper nouns in writing.

41. What is the function of a pronoun in a sentence?
(A) It describes an action or state of being.
(B) It is a word that describes a noun.
(C) It is a naming word for a person, place, or thing.
(D) It is a word used in place of a noun.

Ans :

(D) It is a word used in place of a noun.

A pronoun is a part of speech that is used as a substitute for a noun to avoid repetition. For example, instead of saying "Kavita bought a book. Kavita has a great collection," you can say "Kavita bought a book. She has a great collection."

NODIA

42. Which sentence correctly uses punctuation?
(A) Where is my book.
(B) I am so happy to see you\!
(C) Lets go to the park now.
(D) I need apples, oranges and banana.

Ans :

(B) I am so happy to see you\!

This sentence correctly uses an exclamation mark to indicate a strong feeling of happiness. Option A needs a question mark. Option C needs an apostrophe (Let's). Option D needs a comma before 'and' in a list of three or more items.

43. What is the main difference between a phrase and a sentence?
(A) A phrase begins with a capital letter, but a sentence does not.
(B) A sentence contains a verb, while a phrase never does.
(C) A sentence communicates a complete thought, while a phrase does not.
(D) A phrase uses punctuation, but a sentence does not.

Ans :

(C) A sentence communicates a complete thought, while a phrase does not.

A sentence is a group of words that expresses a complete thought (e.g., "Pooja goes to school."). In contrast, a phrase is a group of words that does not make complete sense on its own (e.g., "Pooja goes.").

44. An apostrophe is used for all the following purposes EXCEPT:
(A) To show possession or belonging.
(B) To indicate the plural form of a noun.
(C) To create a shortened form of words.
(D) To form contractions like 'isn't' or 'let's'.

Ans :

(B) To indicate the plural form of a noun.

An apostrophe followed by an 's' is used to show possession (e.g., "Shobha's cat"). It is also used in contractions to show shortened words (e.g., "isn't" for is not). It is not used to make regular nouns plural (e.g., apple -\> apples).

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

45. How is an adverb different from an adjective?
(A) An adverb modifies verbs, while an adjective modifies nouns.
(B) An adverb shows action, while an adjective names a person.
(C) An adverb is a joining word, while an adjective is a naming word.
(D) An adverb expresses emotion, while an adjective shows possession.

Ans :

(A) An adverb modifies verbs, while an adjective modifies nouns.

The primary role of an adjective is to describe a noun (e.g., a 'best-selling' book). An adverb, on the other hand, adds meaning to a verb, adjective, or another adverb, often answering questions like How?, When?, or Where? (e.g., 'quickly' read).

46. What is the role of a conjunction in a sentence?
(A) It describes an action or occurrence.
(B) It expresses a strong emotion or feeling.
(C) It joins two nouns, phrases, or sentences.
(D) It is used before a noun to specify it.

Ans :

(C) It joins two nouns, phrases, or sentences.

A conjunction is a supporting part of speech that serves to join or connect words, phrases, or sentences. Common examples include 'and', 'but', and 'because', which create logical relationships between the different parts of a sentence.

47. Identify the adjective in the sentence: "The beautiful painting was sold for a high price."
(A) painting
(B) sold
(C) beautiful
(D) price

Ans :

(C) beautiful

An adjective is a word that describes a noun. In this sentence, the word 'beautiful' is describing the noun 'painting'. It provides more information about what the painting is like, which is the function of an adjective.

48. Consider the following statements about parts of speech:
Statement 1: A noun is a word that refers to a person, place, thing, or idea.
Statement 2: A verb is a word that describes a noun.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(C) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

Statement 1 correctly defines a noun as a naming word. Statement 2 is false; a verb shows an action or a state of being (e.g., run, is), while an adjective is the part of speech that describes a noun.

49. In a sentence, what is the role of the 'subject'?
(A) It describes the action being performed.
(B) It is the person or thing that receives the action.
(C) It is the person or thing that performs the action.
(D) It connects the different parts of the sentence.

Ans :

(C) It is the person or thing that performs the action.

The subject of a sentence is the noun or pronoun that carries out the action of the verb. For example, in the sentence "Sonia drives a car," Sonia is the subject because she is the one performing the action of driving.

50. Which type of sentence is used to give a command, make a request, or give advice?
(A) Declarative sentence
(B) Interrogative sentence
(C) Imperative sentence
(D) Exclamatory sentence

Ans :

(C) Imperative sentence

An imperative sentence is used to show an order, command, request, or advice. Examples include "Please lower your voice" (request) or "Respond immediately" (command). They can end with a full stop or an exclamation mark.

51. What is the key difference between the active voice and the passive voice?
(A) Active voice sentences are questions, while passive voice sentences are statements.
(B) In active voice the subject acts, while in passive voice the subject receives the action.
(C) Active voice uses exclamation marks, while passive voice uses full stops.
(D) Active voice sentences are long, while passive voice sentences are always short.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

(B) In active voice the subject acts, while in passive voice the subject receives the action.

The distinction lies in the role of the subject. In an active voice sentence, the subject performs the action (e.g., "Ravi painted the house"). In a passive voice sentence, the subject is acted upon (e.g., "The house was painted by Ravi").

52. Identify the direct object in the sentence: "The teacher gave the students their assignments."
(A) teacher
(B) students
(C) gave
(D) assignments

Ans :

(D) assignments

The direct object is the thing that directly receives the action of the verb. To find it, you can ask "Verb + what?". In this case, "Gave what?". The answer is "assignments." Therefore, 'assignments' is the direct object, while 'students' is the indirect object.

53. Why is the rule "A group of sentences must have a common idea or theme" important for writing a paragraph?
(A) It ensures the paragraph has at least ten sentences.
(B) It gives the paragraph unity and makes it easy to understand.
(C) It allows the writer to use more complex vocabulary.
(D) It makes every sentence in the paragraph a question.

Ans :

(B) It gives the paragraph unity and makes it easy to understand.

A paragraph is not just a random collection of sentences; it is a group of sentences that develops a single, common idea. This thematic unity ensures the paragraph is coherent and logical, allowing the reader to follow the writer's thoughts clearly.

54. Which of the following sentences is NOT an interrogative sentence?
(A) Have you had your lunch yet?
(B) This is the best day of my life\!
(C) Is it going to rain today?
(D) Do you want tea or coffee?

Ans :

(B) This is the best day of my life\!

An interrogative sentence asks a question and always ends with a question mark (?). The sentence "This is the best day of my life\!" expresses strong emotion and ends with an exclamation mark, which makes it an exclamatory sentence, not an interrogative one.

55. A sign at a park entrance reads, "Do not tell anyone yet." What type of sentence is this?
This is part of a conversation where someone is sharing a secret.
(A) Interrogative
(B) Exclamatory
(C) Declarative
(D) Imperative

Ans :

(D) Imperative

This sentence is giving a command or an order. Imperative sentences are used to tell someone what to do or not to do. Even though it is phrased as a "do not" instruction, it is still a command, making it an imperative sentence.

56. **Assertion (A):** In the sentence "He bought his daughter a computer," the word "computer" is the direct object.
Reason (R): The direct object answers the question "what?" or "whom?" after the verb.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true but R is false.
(D) A is false but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The Reason (R) correctly states how to identify a direct object. Applying this to the Assertion (A), we ask "He bought what?". The answer is "a computer." Therefore, "computer" is the direct object, making the assertion true and correctly explained by the reason.

57. Evaluate the correctness of the following statements about sentence types:
I. An exclamatory sentence expresses strong emotion and ends with an exclamation mark.
II. A declarative sentence states a fact and ends with a full stop.
III. An imperative sentence asks a question and

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

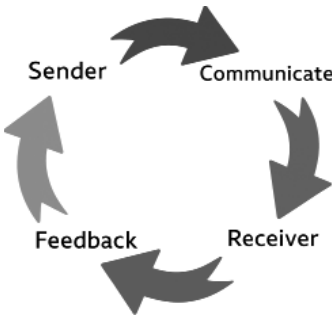
ends with a question mark.
(A) Only I and II are correct.
(B) Only II and III are correct.
(C) Only I and III are correct.
(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(A) Only I and II are correct.

Statement I and II provide correct definitions for exclamatory and declarative sentences, respectively. Statement III is incorrect; an imperative sentence gives a command or request, while an interrogative sentence is the one that asks a question and ends with a question mark.

58. As illustrated in the diagram, what is the function of 'Feedback' in the communication cycle?



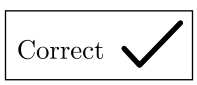
(A) It is the message the sender initially creates.
(B) It is the channel used to transmit information.
(C) It is the response from the receiver to the sender.
(D) It is a barrier that disrupts the communication flow.

Ans :

(C) It is the response from the receiver to the sender.

The diagram shows a flow from the Sender to the Receiver and then back to the Sender via Feedback. This demonstrates that feedback is the receiver's acknowledgement or reply, confirming the message was received and understood, thus completing the communication loop effectively.

59. The image represents the principle of being 'Correct' in communication. Which of the following actions best demonstrates this principle?



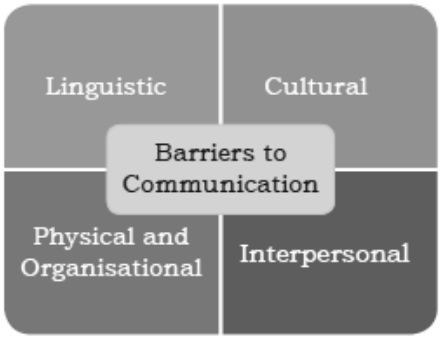
(A) Using complex jargon to sound more professional.
(B) Ensuring all spelling and grammar are accurate.
(C) Keeping the message as brief as possible.
(D) Sharing personal opinions instead of proven facts.

Ans :

(B) Ensuring all spelling and grammar are accurate.

The 'Correct' principle in the 7Cs of communication emphasizes accuracy in language and facts. An error-free message, with proper spelling and grammar, appears more credible and professional, preventing misunderstandings that can arise from mistakes in language or information.

60. The diagram shows four types of communication barriers. If a speaker uses highly technical terms that the audience does not understand, which type of barrier is this?



(A) Physical
(B) Interpersonal
(C) Cultural
(D) Linguistic

Ans :

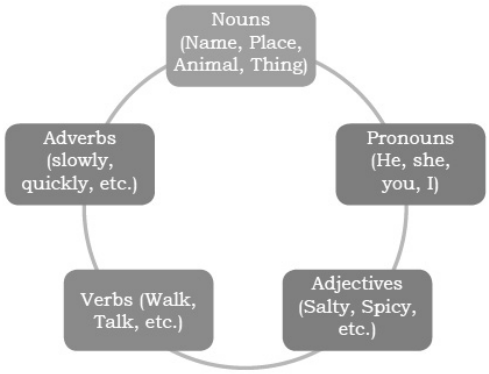
(D) Linguistic

A linguistic barrier arises from the inability to communicate using a language effectively. This includes the use of unfamiliar slang, professional jargon, or regional dialects. When a speaker uses specialized terms, it obstructs understanding and makes the communication ineffective for the listeners.

NODIA

DOWNLOAD FREE INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- ***Word File of Material for Teachers***

61. In the diagram illustrating Parts of Speech , which category would the word "clever" belong to in the sentence, "The clever fox jumped"?



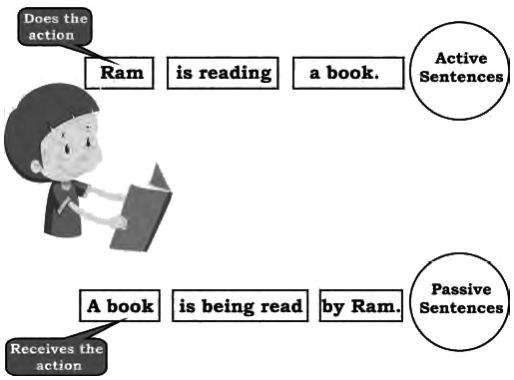
(A) Noun
(B) Adverb
(C) Adjective
(D) Verb

Ans :

(C) Adjective

An adjective is a word that describes or provides more information about a noun. In the sentence, "clever" describes the noun "fox." The diagram shows that adjectives are describing words, just as 'Salty' or 'Spicy' would describe a type of food.

62. The image explains the difference between active and passive sentences. Which of the following sentences is in the active voice?



(A) The book is being read by Ram.
(B) The car was repaired by the mechanic.
(C) The students were taught by the teacher.
(D) The chef prepares the meal.

Ans :

(D) The chef prepares the meal.

In the active voice, the subject of the sentence performs the action. In this case, the subject 'The chef' is performing the action 'prepares'. In the other options, the subject (The book, The car, The students) is receiving the action, making them passive sentences.

63. The conversation in the image includes the sentence, "Wow! that's amazing!". Based on its function, what type of sentence is this?



(A) Declarative
(B) Interrogative
(C) Imperative
(D) Exclamatory

Ans :

(D) Exclamatory

An exclamatory sentence is used to express a strong emotion or reaction, such as surprise, excitement, or happiness, and it typically ends with an exclamation mark. The sentence "Wow! that's amazing!" clearly conveys a strong feeling of excitement and ends with an exclamation mark.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

64. What is the Latin word from which 'communication' is derived?

Ans :

The word 'communication' is derived from the Latin word 'communicare', which means 'to share'.

65. Name the three essential parts of the communication process.

Ans :

The three essential parts of the communication process are transmitting, listening, and feedback.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

66. Who is the person that begins the communication cycle?

Ans :

The sender is the person who begins the communication cycle.

67. What is the term for the receiver's response to the sender's message?

Ans :

The receiver's response to the sender's message is called feedback.

68. Mention one method of communication suitable for sending a message to a large group of people in one office.

Ans :

Using notices or posters is an effective method to send a message to a large group of people.

69. List any two factors that help in choosing the right communication method.

Ans :

The choice of communication method depends on the target audience and the cost involved.

70. What type of verbal communication is a team meeting?

Ans :

A team meeting is an example of small group communication.

71. Give an example of public communication.

Ans :

An election campaign is a common example of public communication.

72. What is the primary disadvantage of verbal communication?

Ans :

The primary disadvantage of verbal communication is that meanings can be confusing if the right words are not used.

73. According to studies, what percentage of our communication is done using only words?

Ans :

Only 7% of our communication is done using words.

74. What does a slumped body posture indicate?

Ans :

A slumped body posture is often a sign of weakness or lack of confidence.

75. Define paralanguage in non-verbal communication.

Ans :

Paralanguage is how we speak, including the tone, speed, and volume of our voice, which affects the meaning.

76. What type of communication uses images or pictures to convey messages?

Ans :

Visual communication involves interchanging messages through images or pictures.

77. Why is feedback considered a crucial component of the communication process?

Ans :

Feedback is crucial because it is the response from the receiver that completes the communication cycle.

78. State one quality of a good feedback.

Ans :

A good feedback is always specific and avoids general comments.

79. What does the 'C' for 'Coherent' mean in the 7 Cs of communication?

Ans :

'Coherent' means the words used should make sense and relate to the main topic of the conversation.

80. Give an example of a physical barrier to communication.

Ans :

Not being able to see gestures and body language during a text message conversation is a physical barrier.

81. What kind of barrier arises when people from different cultures misunderstand each other's customs?

Ans :

NODIA

Cultural barriers arise from the inability to understand the customs of people from different cultures.

82. What is a group of words that communicates a complete thought called?

Ans :

A group of words that communicates a complete thought is called a sentence.

83. Which punctuation mark is used to indicate a strong feeling?

Ans :

An exclamation mark (!) is used at the end of a word or sentence to show a strong feeling.

84. What part of speech is used in place of a noun?

Ans :

A pronoun is a word used in place of a noun to avoid repetition.

85. What is the function of a verb in a sentence?

Ans :

A verb is a part of a sentence that describes the action being performed.

86. In a sentence, which person or thing receives the action of the verb?

Ans :

The object is the person or thing in a sentence that receives the action of the verb.

87. Identify the voice of the sentence: "The house will be cleaned by me."

Ans :

The sentence is in the passive voice because the subject (The house) receives the action.

88. What is an imperative sentence?

Ans :

An imperative sentence is one that gives an order, command, request, or advice.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

89. Briefly explain the role of 'Channel' and 'Receiver' in the communication cycle.

Ans :

The 'Channel' is the means or medium through which the information is sent from the sender to the receiver, like speaking or writing. The 'Receiver' is the person to whom the message is sent and who interprets it.

90. Differentiate between interpersonal and small group communication with one example for each.

Ans :

Interpersonal communication is a one-on-one conversation between two individuals, such as a manager discussing performance with an employee. Small group communication involves more than two people, like in a board meeting where all participants can interact.

91. List two advantages and two disadvantages of verbal communication.

Ans :

An advantage is that it allows for a quick exchange of ideas and immediate response. A disadvantage is that the wrong choice of words can create confusion. Another advantage is its flexibility, while another disadvantage is its potential for misinterpretation.

92. Why is non-verbal communication considered more impactful than verbal communication?

Ans :

Non-verbal communication is more impactful because it constitutes about 93% of our total communication. Body language, gestures, and tone of voice often convey our true feelings and intentions more powerfully than the words we use.

93. Explain how 'Posture' and 'Facial Expressions' act as types of non-verbal communication.

Ans :

Postures, such as standing straight, can show confidence, while slumped shoulders might indicate weakness. Facial expressions directly convey emotions like happiness through a smile or sadness through a frown, making them a powerful non-verbal tool.

94. What is visual communication? Provide two examples of signs used in visual communication and state their meaning.

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Visual communication is the exchange of information using images or pictures. For example, a sign showing a phone with a line across it means 'No mobile phone'. A sign with a skull and crossbones is a universal warning for danger.

95. Why is it important to offer 'timely' and 'polite' feedback?

Ans :

Feedback should be timely because if delayed, it loses its impact and relevance. It must be polite to ensure the recipient does not feel offended and is receptive to the message, which encourages positive change and maintains good relationships.

96. Describe two ways in which feedback can motivate an employee.

Ans :

Positive feedback appreciating good work motivates employees to maintain their performance and builds their confidence. Constructive feedback helps them to learn, improve, and focus on their goals, which boosts morale and engagement with their work.

97. Explain the 'Concrete' and 'Correct' principles from the 7 Cs of communication.

Ans :

'Concrete' means communication should be specific, using exact words and facts rather than being vague. 'Correct' implies that the message should be grammatically accurate, with correct spellings and language, to ensure professionalism and clarity.

98. What are linguistic barriers? Give an example of how they can cause miscommunication.

Ans :

Linguistic barriers occur when language itself causes a communication breakdown. For instance, using technical jargon or complex professional terms with a person who is not from the same field can lead to misunderstanding and misinterpretation of the message.

99. Briefly explain interpersonal barriers to communication with an example.

Ans :

Interpersonal barriers happen when the sender's message is received differently than intended, often due to personal factors. For example, stage fright or a personal dislike for someone can prevent a person from communicating openly and effectively.

100. List four ways to overcome barriers to effective communication.

Ans :

Four ways to overcome communication barriers are: using simple language, using visuals to support the message, being respectful of others' opinions, and trying to communicate in person whenever possible to understand non-verbal cues.

101. Explain the capitalisation rules for 'Names' and the 'starting letter of a sentence' with examples.

Ans :

The 'Names' rule states that the first letter in the names of people, places, days, and months must be capitalized, like 'Suresh is visiting London in June'. The 'Starting letter' rule dictates that every sentence must begin with a capital letter, as in 'The cat is sleeping'.

102. Differentiate between a Noun and a Pronoun using an example sentence.

Ans :

A Noun is a word that names a person, place, thing, or idea, like 'Kavita' and 'book' in "Kavita bought a book." A Pronoun is used in place of a noun, like 'She' in "She has a great collection."

103. What is the difference between an Adjective and an Adverb? Illustrate with an example.

Ans :

An adjective describes a noun, for example, in "She wore a beautiful dress," 'beautiful' describes the noun 'dress'. An adverb modifies a verb, telling how an action is done, as in "She sang beautifully," where 'beautifully' describes the verb 'sang'.

104. Define conjunctions and prepositions. Give one example of each used in a sentence.

Ans :

Conjunctions are words that join two words, phrases, or sentences, like 'and' in "I like tea and coffee." Prepositions connect a word to another, usually showing position or time, like 'on' in "The book is on the table."

NODIA

105. Identify the subject, verb, and object in the sentence: "The dog chased the cat."

Ans :

In this sentence, the 'subject' is 'The dog' as it performs the action. The 'verb' is 'chased' as it describes the action. The 'object' is 'the cat' because it receives the action of being chased.

106. Explain the difference between a direct and an indirect object using a sentence.

Ans :

A direct object directly receives the verb's action, while an indirect object shows 'to whom' or 'for whom' the action is done. In "He bought his daughter a computer," 'a computer' is the direct object and 'his daughter' is the indirect object.

107. Convert the following sentence from active to passive voice: "Ravi painted the entire house."

Ans :

The sentence in the active voice is "Ravi painted the entire house." In the passive voice, the object becomes the subject, so the converted sentence is: "The entire house was painted by Ravi."

108. What are declarative and interrogative sentences? Give one example for each type.

Ans :

A declarative sentence provides information or states a fact and ends with a full stop, for example, "Blue is my favourite colour." An interrogative sentence asks a question and always ends with a question mark, such as, "Do you want tea or coffee?"

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

109. Describe the complete communication cycle with the help of a simple diagram. Explain the role of each element in ensuring the message is understood as intended.

Ans :

The communication cycle begins with the Sender, who has an idea or message to share. The sender Encodes this message into words or symbols and transmits it through a Channel (e.g., speech, email). The Receiver gets the message and Decodes it to understand its meaning. For the cycle to be complete, the receiver provides Feedback, which is a response confirming the message was understood. This feedback loop ensures clarity and prevents miscommunication, making the entire process effective and collaborative.

110. What are the four main types of verbal communication? Explain each type with a relevant example from a school or work environment.

Ans :

The four main types are:

1. Interpersonal Communication: This is a one-on-one conversation. For example, a student asking a teacher a question after class.
2. Written Communication: This involves writing words. An example is a manager writing an appreciation e-mail to an employee for their good work.
3. Small Group Communication: This occurs when more than two people interact. For example, a group of students working together on a project.
4. Public Communication: This involves one person addressing a large gathering, such as the principal giving a speech during the school assembly.

111. Imagine you have to give a short speech in your class. What key things should you focus on to master your verbal communication and deliver the speech effectively?

Ans :

To deliver an effective speech, I would first think before I speak by organising my thoughts and noting down key points to ensure clarity. Second, I would focus on being concise and clear, using simple words, speaking loudly enough at a moderate speed, and avoiding repetition. Finally, I would work on my confidence and body language by maintaining eye contact with the audience, standing straight, and having a friendly and attentive demeanour.

112. Explain the importance of non-verbal communication in our daily interactions. Describe any three types of non-verbal cues and how they can be used effectively.

Ans :

Non-verbal communication is vital as it accounts for over 90% of our message's impact, often conveying more than words. It helps in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

understanding audience reactions and adds professionalism. Three effective cues are:

1. Eye Contact: Looking at the speaker shows attentiveness. It should be maintained with intermittent breaks to avoid staring.
2. Gestures: Using open hands can show honesty, while nodding can signify agreement. One should avoid pointing fingers at people.
3. Posture: Standing or sitting straight conveys confidence and professionalism.

113. You are a team leader. A new member of your team has been making mistakes because they are not following instructions correctly. How would you provide constructive feedback to improve their performance without discouraging them?

Ans :

I would provide feedback that is specific, polite, and supportive. I would first appreciate their effort, saying, "I really appreciate your hard work on the project." Then, I'd address the issue specifically and politely: "I noticed a few steps were missed in the last task. Let's go through the instructions together to make sure everything is clear." I would offer support by saying, "Feel free to ask me any questions anytime. I'm here to help you succeed." This makes the feedback helpful, not critical.

114. What are the 7 Cs of effective communication? Choose any four and explain why they are essential for clear and professional communication.

Ans :

The 7 Cs are Clear, Concise, Concrete, Correct, Coherent, Complete, and Courteous.
Four essential Cs are:

1. Clear: Being clear about the goal of the message prevents ambiguity and ensures the receiver understands it easily.
2. Concise: Using simple words and keeping the message to the point respects the receiver's time and prevents them from losing focus.
3. Complete: Including all necessary information helps the receiver take appropriate action and avoids follow-up questions and delays.
4. Courteous: Being respectful, friendly, and honest builds goodwill and positive relationships, making communication more effective.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

115. Describe four major barriers to effective communication. Provide a real-life example for each barrier.

Ans :

Four major barriers are:

1. Physical Barriers: Environmental conditions that obstruct communication. For example, loud noise from a construction site making a phone conversation difficult to hear.
2. Linguistic Barriers: Inability to communicate using a common language. For example, a tourist who only speaks Spanish trying to ask for directions from a local who only speaks Hindi.
3. Interpersonal Barriers: Personal issues that prevent effective communication. An example is a student who fears their teacher and hesitates to ask questions in class.
4. Cultural Barriers: Misunderstandings due to different cultural customs. For example, making a gesture that is polite in one culture but offensive in another.

116. A foreign tourist, who does not speak English well, enters your store. How would you overcome communication barriers to help them effectively? Mention at least four strategies.

Ans :

To help the foreign tourist, I would first use simple language and speak slowly and clearly, avoiding slang or jargon. Secondly, I would use visuals, such as pointing to items or using gestures to explain things. Thirdly, I would maintain a respectful and patient attitude, understanding their difficulty. Finally, if available, I would use a translator app on my phone to bridge the language gap and ensure their needs are understood and met accurately.

117. Rewrite the following paragraph with correct capitalisation and punctuation. Explain the rules you applied.
manuel walked on stage and the song started immediately glassy-eyed from the shock he moved his lips he couldn't see his parents but he could see his brother mario

NODIA

Ans :

Corrected Paragraph:

Manuel walked on stage, and the song started immediately. Glassy-eyed from the shock, he

moved his lips. He couldn't see his parents, but he could see his brother, Mario.

Rules Applied:

1. Capitalisation: 'Manuel' and 'Mario' are proper nouns (names of people) and are capitalised. The first word of each new sentence ('Manuel', 'Glassy-eyed', 'He') is capitalised.
2. Punctuation: A comma was added before 'and' to separate two independent clauses. Commas were also used to separate phrases ('Glassy-eyed from the shock,') and before 'but' joining two clauses. Full stops were added at the end of each complete sentence to signify a pause.

118. Identify the Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Adjective, and Adverb in the sentence: "Wow! The naughty boy quickly ran away." Explain the function of each identified part of speech.

Ans :

1. Noun: 'boy'. It is a naming word for a person.
2. Pronoun: (None in this sentence).
3. Verb: 'ran'. It is an action word that shows what the boy did.
4. Adjective: 'naughty'. It is a describing word that tells us more about the noun 'boy'.
5. Adverb: 'quickly'. It modifies the verb 'ran' by telling us how the boy ran.

The word 'Wow!' is an Interjection, expressing surprise. 'The' is an article.

119. Explain the difference between Active and Passive voice with clear examples. When is it more appropriate to use the passive voice?

Ans :

In the Active Voice, the subject of the sentence performs the action. For example, "Ali changed the flat tire." Here, the subject 'Ali' is doing the action. In the Passive Voice, the subject receives the action. For example, "The flat tire was changed by Ali." Here, the subject 'the flat tire' is being acted upon. The passive voice is more appropriate when the action or the receiver of the action is more important than the person who performed it, or when the doer is unknown.

120. What are the four main types of sentences based on their purpose? Write one original sentence for each type related to the theme of 'saving the environment'.

Ans :

The four types of sentences are:

1. Declarative (Statement): Provides information.
   Example: We must plant more trees to combat climate change.
2. Interrogative (Question): Asks a question.
   Example: What can we do to reduce plastic waste in our school?
3. Imperative (Order/Request): Gives a command or makes a request.
   Example: Please switch off the lights when you leave the room.
4. Exclamatory (Emotion): Expresses a strong feeling.
   Example: What a beautiful planet we have to protect!

121. What constitutes a good paragraph? Write a short paragraph on the topic 'The Importance of Communication Skills for a Student'.

Ans :

A good paragraph consists of a group of sentences that are all related to a single, common idea or theme, flowing logically from one to the next.
Effective communication skills are fundamental for a student's success both in and out of the classroom. They enable a student to clearly express their ideas to teachers and peers, and to understand lessons better. Good writing skills are crucial for exams and assignments, while strong verbal skills help in presentations and group discussions. Furthermore, being able to listen actively and provide constructive feedback builds strong relationships. Mastering these skills not only leads to better academic performance but also prepares students for future professional environments where teamwork and clarity are highly valued.

122. Differentiate between a direct object and an indirect object. Identify the verb, direct object, and indirect object in the following sentences:
(a) The parents sent him a postcard.
(b) He bought his daughter a computer.

Ans :

A direct object is the noun or pronoun that directly receives the action of the verb (answers 'what?'). An indirect object is the person or thing for whom/to whom the action is performed (answers 'for/to whom?').
(a) The parents sent him a postcard.

NODIA

1. Verb: sent
2. Direct Object: a postcard (What did they send?)
3. Indirect Object: him (To whom did they send it?)

(b) He bought his daughter a computer.

1. Verb: bought
2. Direct Object: a computer (What did he buy?)
3. Indirect Object: his daughter (For whom did he buy it?)

123. Imagine you are a Sales Executive at a toy store. A customer asks you about toys for their 5-year-old child. Write a short script of your conversation, demonstrating effective verbal communication skills.

Ans :

Sales Executive: "Good morning! Welcome to our store. How can I help you today?" (Courteous and friendly)
Customer: "Hi, I'm looking for a fun and educational toy for my 5-year-old son."
Sales Executive: "That's a great age for learning through play! We have a fantastic range of building blocks, puzzles, and science kits. Does he have any favourite characters or themes, like cars or animals?" (Clear, asking questions to understand needs)
Customer: "He loves dinosaurs."
Sales Executive: "Perfect. I recommend this 'Dino Dig' excavation kit. It's safe, great for developing fine motor skills, and very popular with kids his age. Would you like to see how it works?" (Concise, concrete recommendation)

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

124. A team leader, Ms. Sharma, observed that a new intern, Raj, performed a task exceptionally well. To encourage him, she approached him and said, "I noticed you finished the work perfectly. Great job!". This communication is a crucial part of the communication cycle. What type of feedback did Ms. Sharma provide to Raj?

Ans :

Ms. Sharma provided positive feedback.

125. During a virtual meeting, Anjali kept her shoulders straight and her body relaxed. She nodded while listening to the speaker and maintained eye contact. Her behaviour conveyed her interest and confidence to the other participants without her saying a word. What form of communication is demonstrated by Anjali's actions like maintaining a straight posture and nodding?

Ans :

Anjali's actions demonstrate non-verbal communication, specifically through posture and gestures.

126. A customer from Japan is trying to communicate with a shopkeeper in a small Indian village. The shopkeeper cannot understand Japanese, and the customer does not know the local language. This inability to use a common language creates a significant hurdle in their interaction. Identify the primary barrier to effective communication in this scenario.

Ans :

The primary barrier is a linguistic barrier, as they cannot communicate using a common language.

127. A teacher instructs the students, "Submit the assignment by Friday." This sentence conveys a complete thought and follows grammatical rules. It begins with a capital letter and ends with a full stop. What is a group of words that communicates a complete thought, like the one given by the teacher, called?

Ans :

A group of words that communicates a complete thought is called a sentence.

128. An HR manager is discussing the performance of an employee in a one-on-one meeting. The conversation is formal and focuses on professional development. This type of verbal interaction is common in a corporate setting. Which type of verbal communication is taking place between the manager and the employee?

Ans :

This is an example of Interpersonal Communication.

129. Riya wants to inform her friend about a change in their movie plan. She types a message on her phone and sends it. Her friend receives the message, understands the change, and replies

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

with an "Okay" to confirm that she has received and understood the information, thus completing the communication process.

Questions:

1. In this communication process, who is the 'Sender' and who is the 'Receiver'?
2. What role does the "Okay" reply from the friend play in the communication cycle?

Ans :

1. Riya is the 'Sender' as she is the person beginning the communication, and her friend is the 'Receiver' as she is the person to whom the message is sent.
2. The "Okay" reply serves as the 'Feedback', which is the receiver's acknowledgement and response to the message.

130. A manager needs to announce a "Change in the lunch time for factory workers." He considers two options: sending individual emails or putting up a notice on the main factory bulletin board. He knows that not all workers check their emails frequently, but everyone passes by the bulletin board. The message needs to reach a large group of people simultaneously and effectively.

Questions:

1. Based on the situation, which method of communication is more effective?
2. Why is face-to-face communication, although very effective, not chosen here, and what factor makes the chosen method suitable?

Ans :

1. Putting up a notice/poster is the more effective method of communication in this case.
2. Face-to-face communication is not chosen due to the large number of people to be informed. The chosen method (notice/poster) is effective because the same message needs to go out to a large group of people where email may not be effective.

131. During an interview, a candidate sits with a slumped posture and avoids looking at the interviewer. When asked a question, he bites his nails before answering. The interviewer observes these actions and feels that the candidate lacks confidence, even though his verbal answers are correct.

Questions:

1. What does a slumped body posture indicate as per non-verbal communication cues?
2. Biting nails is a gesture that typically expresses what feeling?

Ans :

1. A slumped posture is a sign of weakness, while a straight body posture shows confidence.
2. Biting nails is a gesture that expresses nervousness.

NODIA

132. While travelling in a foreign country, you see the sign below outside a public park. You don't understand the local language, but the image on the sign helps you understand the rule. This form of communication uses images or pictures to convey messages.



Questions:

1. What is this type of communication called?
2. What is the primary message being conveyed by this sign?

Ans :

1. This is called Visual Communication.
2. The primary message is "No pets allowed".

133. A teacher explains a concept in class and makes two statements to describe the same event.

Sentence 1: "Ravi painted the entire house."

Sentence 2: "The entire house was painted by Ravi."

In the first sentence, the focus is on the person who did the action, while in the second, the focus is on the object that received the action.

Questions:

1. Identify which sentence is in the Active Voice.
2. Which sentence is in the Passive Voice and why?

Ans :

1. Sentence 1, "Ravi painted the entire house," is in the Active Voice.
2. Sentence 2, "The entire house was painted by Ravi," is in the Passive Voice because the subject ('The entire house') receives the action.

134. Sania is drafting an email to her manager requesting a day's leave. She wants to ensure her email is professional and easily understood. She tries to follow the principles of effective communication. She ensures the email is polite, includes the specific date for the leave, uses simple language, and checks for any spelling errors before sending.

Questions:

1. Which principle of effective communication is Sania following by being respectful and friendly?
2. By ensuring she includes the specific date and reason for leave, which principle is she applying?
3. When Sania uses simple words and writes only what is needed, which principle is she adhering to?
4. What principle is followed when she checks for correct spelling and grammar?

Ans :

1. Sania is following the principle of being Courteous.
2. She is applying the principle of Complete communication by including all needed information.
3. She is adhering to the principle of being Concise.
4. By checking for spelling and grammar, she is following the principle of Correct communication.

135. Analyze the following sentence: "Wow! The excited team quickly won the final match." This sentence uses various parts of speech to form a complete and meaningful thought. Each word serves a specific grammatical function.

Questions:

1. Identify the Noun and the Verb in the sentence.
2. Which word in the sentence is an Adjective, and which word does it describe?
3. Identify the Adverb in the sentence and state what it describes.
4. Which word is an Interjection?

Ans :

1. Noun: team, match. Verb: won.
2. The word "excited" is the Adjective, and it describes the noun "team".
3. The word "quickly" is the Adverb, and it describes how the action (verb 'won') was performed.
4. The word "Wow!" is the Interjection.

136. A student named Aman wrote the following in his notebook: "when is the party. i am so excited about my friends visit" This writing has several errors related to the rules of sentences. For communication to be clear, it's essential to use correct capitalization and punctuation.

Questions:

1. What punctuation mark should be used at the end of the first sentence, "when is the party"?
2. Identify two capitalization errors in Aman's writing.
3. What punctuation mark is missing at the end of the second sentence?
4. What kind of sentence is "i am so excited about my friends visit" based on its purpose?

Ans :

1. A question mark (?) should be used as it is a question.
2. The first word of the sentence "when" should start with a capital 'W'. The pronoun "i" should be capitalized.
3. An exclamation mark (!) is suitable as the sentence expresses a strong feeling of excitement.
4. It is an Exclamatory Sentence because it expresses a strong emotion.

137. A multinational company forms a project team with members from India, the USA, and China. During initial meetings, they face misunderstandings because of differences in their professional customs, body language, and ways of expressing opinions. For example, a gesture considered polite in one culture is seen as rude in another, leading to difficulties in collaboration.

Questions:

1. What type of communication barrier is the team primarily facing?
2. Suggest one way the team can overcome the barrier related to different languages.
3. What is a key practice the team members should adopt to overcome their differences and work together effectively?
4. Why is it advised not to form assumptions based on culture?

Ans :

1. The team is primarily facing a Cultural Barrier.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. They can take the help of a translator to overcome differences in language.
3. A key practice is to be respectful of each other's opinions and differences.
4. Forming assumptions or stereotypes based on culture can lead to a difference in opinions and become a major barrier to effective communication.

NODIA

138. Consider the following conversation between two friends, Priya and Rohan.

Priya: "Blue is my favourite colour."

Rohan: "Have you completed the assignment?"

Priya: "Please lower your voice."

Rohan: "Wow! That's a beautiful painting!"

Questions:

1. Which sentence is an example of a Declarative (Statement) sentence?
2. Identify the Interrogative (Question) sentence in the conversation.
3. Which sentence is an Imperative (Order/ Request) sentence?
4. Identify the Exclamatory sentence and the punctuation mark it ends with.

Ans :

1. "Blue is my favourite colour" is a Declarative sentence as it states a fact.
2. "Have you completed the assignment?" is the Interrogative sentence.
3. "Please lower your voice" is an Imperative sentence as it gives a command/request.
4. "Wow! That's a beautiful painting!" is the Exclamatory sentence, and it ends with an exclamation mark (!).

****

CHAPTER 2

SELF-MANAGEMENT SKILLS

SUMMARY

1. INTRODUCTION TO SELF-MANAGEMENT

Self-management, also known as 'self-control,' is the ability to regulate one's own emotions, thoughts, and behaviors in various situations.
It includes aspects like self-motivation and setting goals. Employers highly value individuals with strong self-management skills.

1.1 Key Skills for Self-management

To succeed in life and at work, one must develop several key skills:

1. Self-awareness: Understanding your personality and work abilities by seeking honest feedback.
2. Responsibility: Taking ownership of your assigned tasks and correcting mistakes when they occur.
3. Time Management: Prioritising tasks, creating a schedule, and following it diligently.
4. Adaptability: Staying updated with new information and preparing for changes to transition smoothly.

2. STRESS MANAGEMENT

2.1 What is Stress?

1. Definition: Stress is our emotional, mental, physical, and social reaction to any perceived demands or threats.
2. Stressors: These demands or threats are called stressors. Examples include exam pressure, loss of a loved one, or lack of sleep.
3. Effects: While some stress can be motivating (e.g., meeting a deadline), prolonged or excessive stress can harm your health and ability to function.

2.2 What is Stress Management?

Definition: It involves creating a plan to cope effectively with daily pressures to achieve a balance between life, work, relationships, and relaxation.
The ABC of Stress Management:

1. A: Adversity (the stressful event).
2. B: Beliefs (your response to the event).
3. C: Consequences (the outcomes and actions).

2.3 Three Steps to Manage Stress

1. Be Aware: Recognise the signs of stress, such as headaches, sadness, sleeplessness, or nervousness.
2. Identify the Cause: Determine the reason for your stress (e.g., exams, family pressure, financial issues).
3. Apply Management Methods: Use techniques like time management, talking to someone you trust, exercising, or other relaxing activities.

2.4 Stress Management Techniques

1. Time Management: Effectively planning your time is a powerful stress-relieving technique.
2. Physical Exercise and Fresh Air: A healthy routine including yoga, meditation, deep breathing, and outdoor activities can relax the body and reduce stress.
3. Healthy Diet: Eating a balanced diet gives you the strength to handle daily tasks efficiently.
4. Positivity: Focus on the good things in life instead of negative aspects.
5. Organising Academic Life: Keep notes organised and finish assignments on time to reduce academic stress.
6. Sleep: Getting at least 7 hours of sleep helps recharge the brain and body.
7. Holidays: Taking breaks with family and friends helps you refresh and de-stress.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

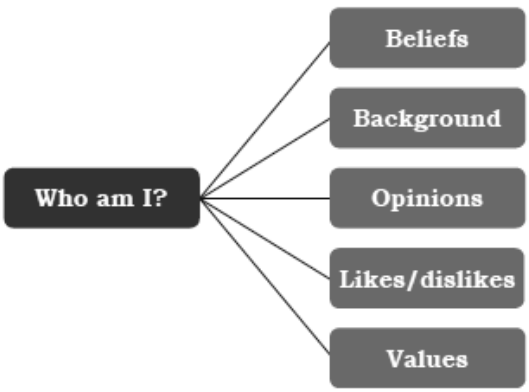
2.5 Emotional Intelligence

1. Definition: The ability to identify and manage your own emotions and the emotions of others.
2. Key Skills: It involves three primary skills:
3. Emotional Awareness: The ability to identify your own emotions.
4. Harnessing Emotions: The ability to use emotions for tasks like problem-solving.
5. Managing Emotions: The ability to regulate your emotions and help others do the same.
6. Steps to Manage Emotional Intelligence:
7. Understand your emotions: Observe your behaviour to identify areas for improvement.
8. Rationalise: Avoid making abrupt decisions; think rationally.
9. Practise: Use meditation and yoga to stay calm.

3. SELF-AWARENESS: STRENGTH & WEAKNESS ANALYSIS

3.1 Knowing Yourself

1. Definition: Being self-aware means you can identify your own strengths and weaknesses.
2. Foundation: It starts with understanding who you are, including your likes, dislikes, beliefs, opinions, and background.



3.2 Techniques for Identification

1. Finding Strengths:
2. Think about tasks you are always successful at.
3. Consider what others like about you.
4. Reflect on what you do well.
5. Finding Weaknesses:
6. Identify areas where you struggle.
7. Pay attention to feedback from others.
8. Be open to feedback and view weaknesses as areas for improvement.

3.3 Difference between Interests and Abilities

1. Interests: Things you enjoy doing in your free time or are curious about.
2. Abilities (Strengths): An acquired or natural skill that allows you to perform a task well.
3. Alignment: If your interests do not match your abilities, you can work to improve your abilities or pursue a different path.

NODIA

4. SELF-MOTIVATION

4.1 Definition

Self-motivation is the internal force that pushes you to do things, achieve goals, and improve your quality of life without external pressure.

4.2 Types of Motivation

The type of motivation are as follows :

1. Internal Motivation: Doing things because they bring you happiness, health, or a sense of well-being.
2. External Motivation: Doing things to gain rewards like respect, recognition, appreciation, or prizes.

4.3 Qualities of Self-motivated People

Self-motivated individuals generally:

1. Know what they want from life.
2. Are focused.
3. Know what is important.
4. Are dedicated to fulfilling their dreams.

4.4 Building Self-motivation

1. Find Your Strengths: Identify your likes and dislikes and understand what makes you happy.
2. Set and Focus on Your Goals: Define the goals you want to achieve and direct your energy towards them.
3. Develop a Plan: Create time lines and a list of activities to achieve each goal.
4. Stay Loyal to Your Goals: Continue working towards your goals even when facing difficulties.

5. SELF-REGULATION: GOAL SETTING

5.1 Definition

1. Goals: Dreams that are given a deadline for achievement.
2. Goal Setting: The process of identifying your goals and then creating a plan to achieve them. It helps you focus on what is important.

5.2 How to Set Goals: The SMART Method

1. S – Specific: A clear goal answers questions like Who, What, Where, When, Which, and Why.
2. M – Measurable: A goal should be quantifiable to track progress and know when it has been achieved.
3. A – Achievable: Large goals should be broken down into smaller, more manageable steps to make them achievable.
4. R – Realistic: A goal must be something you can realistically work towards.
5. T – Time-bound: A goal must have a deadline to encourage action and timely completion.

6. SELF-REGULATION: TIME MANAGEMENT

The ability to plan and control how you use the hours in a day to accomplish what you want to do.

Benefits:

It helps you to complete tasks on time, create a daily schedule, and avoid wasting time.

6.1 Four Steps for Effective Time Management

The four steps for effective time management are as follows :

1. Organise: Plan your daily activities, create a timetable, and keep your workspace tidy to save time.
2. Prioritise: Make a to-do list and rank activities by importance to ensure critical tasks are completed first.
3. Control: Manage your activities and time by avoiding distractions like unnecessary phone use.
4. Track: Monitor where your time is spent to analyze its effectiveness and identify time-wasting activities.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. What is the ability to control one's emotions, thoughts, and behaviour effectively in different situations called?
(A) Self-awareness (B) Self-motivation
(C) Self-management (D) Self-esteem

Ans :

(C) Self-management

Self-management, which is also referred to as 'self-control,' is defined as the ability to effectively regulate one's own emotions, thoughts, and actions across various situations. This skill is highly valued by employers as it leads to better performance.

2. What are the perceived demands or threats that are the reason for stress called?
(A) Stressors (B) Reactions
(C) Consequences (D) Beliefs

Ans :

(A) Stressors

Stress is a reaction to perceived demands or threats. These specific demands or threats that cause the stress reaction are known as stressors. For example, feeling unprepared for an exam is a stressor that can cause stress.

3. According to the ABC model of stress management, what does the 'B' represent?
(A) The balance achieved after managing stress.
(B) The beginning of the stressful event.
(C) The way you respond to the stressful event.
(D) The behaviour exhibited during the event.

Ans :

(C) The way you respond to the stressful event.

The ABC of stress management stands for A: Adversity (the stressful event), B: Beliefs (the way you respond to the event), and C: Consequences (the outcomes of the event). 'B' specifically refers to your beliefs and response patterns.

4. A student feels worried about an upcoming exam for which they feel unprepared. This feeling of worry is an example of what?
(A) A stressor
(B) Stress
(C) A stress management technique
(D) Emotional intelligence

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

(B) Stress

The situation of feeling unprepared for an exam is the stressor. The resulting emotional and mental reaction, such as feeling worried, is defined as stress. This is a common example of how perceived demands can lead to a state of stress.

5. Which of the following is NOT a recommended technique for managing stress?
(A) Going on a holiday with family and friends.
(B) Focusing on the negative aspects of life.
(C) Eating a healthy and balanced diet.
(D) Getting at least 7 hours of sleep.

Ans :

(B) Focusing on the negative aspects of life.

Recommended stress management techniques include getting enough sleep, eating a healthy diet, and taking holidays. In contrast, focusing on negative aspects is discouraged as it will add more stress rather than relieve it.

6. How does helpful stress, like a deadline, differ from harmful stress?
(A) Helpful stress is mental, while harmful stress is physical.
(B) Helpful stress motivates achievement, while prolonged stress harms health.
(C) Helpful stress comes from work, while harmful stress comes from family.
(D) Helpful stress is easy to avoid, while harmful stress is not.

Ans :

(B) Helpful stress motivates achievement, while prolonged stress harms health.

Stress can be helpful in some instances; for example, the stress from a deadline can motivate you to finish an assignment on time. However, when stress is experienced in excess or for a long period, it has the opposite effect and can harm emotional and physical health.

7. What is defined as the ability to identify and manage one's own emotions, as well as the emotions of others?
(A) Self-awareness
(B) Self-regulation
(C) Emotional intelligence
(D) Positivity

Ans :

(C) Emotional intelligence

Emotional intelligence is specifically defined as the ability to identify and manage your own emotions and the emotions of those around you. It includes skills like emotional awareness, harnessing emotions, and managing them effectively in yourself and others.

8. What does 'harnessing emotions' as a skill of emotional intelligence involve?
(A) The ability to name and identify one's own emotions.
(B) The ability to regulate one's emotions when necessary.
(C) The ability to ignore emotions to focus on work.
(D) The ability to apply emotions to tasks like problem-solving.

Ans :

(D) The ability to apply emotions to tasks like problem-solving.

Emotional intelligence includes three key skills. 'Harnessing emotions' is the ability to use and apply emotions effectively to tasks such as thinking and solving problems. This skill allows emotions to aid, rather than hinder, cognitive processes.

9. A student loses a school competition but, instead of getting upset, congratulates the winner and feels determined to do better next time. This behaviour demonstrates what quality?
The student had practiced for weeks and really wanted to win. However, they controlled their disappointment and focused on future improvement.
(A) Poor time management
(B) High emotional intelligence
(C) A lack of motivation
(D) Low self-awareness

Ans :

(B) High emotional intelligence

This scenario shows a student managing their emotions of disappointment gracefully. By controlling their sadness, accepting defeat, and focusing on improving for the next competition, the student is demonstrating high emotional intelligence and the ability to regulate their emotions effectively.

10. Consider the following statements:
Statement 1: Stress is always harmful and should be avoided completely.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Statement 2: Managing stress involves striking a balance between life, work, relationships, relaxation, and fun.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
Statement 1 is false because stress can sometimes be helpful; for instance, it can motivate you to meet a deadline. Statement 2 is true, as the ultimate goal of stress management is to achieve a balance among various life aspects.

11. Evaluate the correctness of the following statements about self-management skills:
I. Taking ownership of your tasks is a key part of responsibility.
II. Staying current with new information is a component of adaptability.
III. Making a timetable and following it is an example of time management.
(A) Only I is correct.
(B) Only II and III are correct.
(C) Only I and II are correct.
(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(D) All I, II, and III are correct.
All three statements correctly describe components of self-management. Taking ownership of tasks is a core part of responsibility. Staying current with information is a feature of adaptability. Making and following a timetable is a fundamental practice of time management.

12. What is the recommended minimum duration for a good night's sleep to recharge the body and brain?
(A) 5 hours
(B) 6 hours
(C) 7 hours
(D) 8 hours

Ans :

(C) 7 hours
As a stress management technique, it is recommended to get a good night's sleep for at least 7 hours. This duration allows the brain and body to get recharged, enabling better function on the following day and helping to reduce stress levels.

13. The ability to be self-aware, self-monitoring, and take initiative without being told what to do is known as what?
(A) Emotional intelligence
(B) The ability to work independently
(C) Stress management
(D) Time management

Ans :

(B) The ability to work independently
The ability to work independently means becoming self-aware, self-monitoring, and self-correcting. It also involves knowing what needs to be done and taking the initiative rather than waiting to be told what to do.

14. **Assertion (A):** Physical exercise and yoga can help in managing stress.
Reason (R): These activities help in proper blood circulation and relax the body.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true but R is false.
(D) A is false but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
Physical exercise, including yoga and deep breathing, is an effective stress management technique. The reason this works is that it helps improve blood circulation and relaxes the body, which directly contributes to lowering stress levels.

15. The process of understanding what you like or dislike, your beliefs, and what you do well is known as?
(A) Knowing yourself
(B) Setting goals
(C) Time management
(D) Motivating yourself

Ans :

(A) Knowing yourself
Knowing yourself involves understanding who you are, including your likes, dislikes, beliefs, opinions, and background. This self-understanding is the foundation for being able to measure your personal strengths and weaknesses.

NODIA

16. Why is it important to analyze your strengths and weaknesses?
(A) It helps you compare yourself with others.
(B) It helps you convert weaknesses into strengths.
(C) It ensures you never have to face difficult tasks.
(D) It makes it easier to blame others for failures.

Ans :

(B) It helps you convert weaknesses into strengths.
The purpose of being self-aware through strength and weakness analysis is for self-improvement. It allows you to convert your weaknesses into strengths and your strengths into exceptional talents, which ultimately helps you achieve success in life.

17. What is the primary difference between interests and abilities?
(A) Interests are what you like to do, while abilities are what you can do well.
(B) Interests are natural, while abilities must be acquired through training.
(C) Interests are related to future jobs, while abilities relate to hobbies.
(D) Interests are your weaknesses, while abilities are your strengths.

Ans :

(A) Interests are what you like to do, while abilities are what you can do well.
Interests are things that you enjoy doing in your free time and are curious about. Abilities, on the other hand, are your natural or acquired capacities that enable you to perform a specific task with considerable proficiency.

18. Which of the following is described as an acquired or natural capacity to perform a particular job or task with considerable proficiency?
(A) Interest
(B) Value
(C) Belief
(D) Ability

Ans :

(D) Ability
An ability is defined as an acquired or natural capacity that allows a person to perform a particular job or task with a notable level of proficiency. Abilities are often considered to be your strengths.

19. A student loves listening to music but is not good at singing. This situation illustrates a mismatch between what two aspects?
(A) Strengths and weaknesses
(B) Interests and abilities
(C) Beliefs and values
(D) Opinions and background

Ans :

(B) Interests and abilities
This scenario is used as an example of when interests do not align with abilities. The student has an 'interest' in music, but lacks the 'ability' to sing well. Understanding this difference is key to making realistic career or hobby choices.

20. All of the following are suggested techniques for finding your weaknesses EXCEPT:
(A) Pointing out the areas where you struggle.
(B) Ignoring the feedback that others give you.
(C) Being open to feedback without feeling low.
(D) Looking at what others perform better than you.

Ans :

(B) Ignoring the feedback that others give you.
To identify weaknesses, one should look at the feedback others provide. It is important to be open to this feedback and accept weaknesses as areas for improvement. Ignoring feedback would hinder the process of self-awareness.

21. Consider the following statements:
Statement 1: Self-awareness involves identifying only your strengths to build confidence.
Statement 2: Looking at feedback others usually give you is a way to identify areas for improvement.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
Statement 1 is false because being self-aware means identifying both your strengths and your weaknesses. Statement 2 is true, as looking at feedback from others is a recommended technique for finding your weaknesses or areas for improvement.

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

22. How does being open to feedback contribute to self-awareness?
(A) It proves that your own opinions are always correct.
(B) It allows you to see yourself from another person's perspective.
(C) It helps you ignore your weaknesses and focus only on strengths.
(D) It makes you more skilled at arguing with others.

Ans :

(B) It allows you to see yourself from another person's perspective.

Being open to feedback is crucial for self-awareness because it provides an external viewpoint on your behavior and performance. This helps you identify blind spots and weaknesses that you might not recognize on your own, giving you a more complete picture of yourself.

23. A person realizes they are very good at creative writing but struggle with solving mathematics problems. This realization is a key part of what process?
After receiving feedback from teachers and thinking about what they enjoy, the person made this conclusion about their skills.
(A) Strength and weakness analysis
(B) Time management
(C) Goal setting
(D) Stress management

Ans :

(A) Strength and weakness analysis

This scenario is a direct example of strength and weakness analysis. The person has identified something they are good at (a strength like creative writing) and an area where they struggle (a weakness like solving math problems). This is a fundamental step in self-awareness.

24. What is the internal force that drives you to do things and achieve your goals?
(A) Emotional intelligence
(B) Self-motivation
(C) External pressure
(D) Self-awareness

Ans :

(B) Self-motivation

Self-motivation is defined as the force within you that drives you to do things. It is what pushes us to achieve our goals, feel happy, and improve our quality of life without needing influence from someone or something else.

25. What distinguishes internal motivation from external motivation?
(A) Internal motivation is weak, while external motivation is strong.
(B) Internal motivation is for hobbies, while external motivation is for work.
(C) Internal motivation comes from within, while external motivation comes from rewards.
(D) Internal motivation is temporary, while external motivation is permanent.

Ans :

(C) Internal motivation comes from within, while external motivation comes from rewards.

The key difference is the source of the drive. Internal motivation comes from things that make us happy and feel good internally (love). External motivation is driven by outside factors like rewards, respect, recognition, and appreciation from others.

NODIA

26. A student practices dance every day simply because they love dancing and it makes them happy. What type of motivation is this?
(A) External motivation
(B) Internal motivation
(C) Reward-based motivation
(D) Recognition motivation

Ans :

(B) Internal motivation

This is an example of internal motivation. The student is driven to dance because it makes them happy and they feel good doing it, not because of an external reward or recognition. The motivation comes from within the individual.

27. Which of the following is a quality typically seen in self-motivated people?
(A) They are easily distracted by other tasks.
(B) They wait for others to tell them what to do.
(C) They are focused and know what they want from life.
(D) They are unsure about what is important to them.

Ans :

(C) They are focused and know what they want from life.

Self-motivated people exhibit several typical behaviors, including knowing what they want from

life, being focused, knowing what is important, and being dedicated to fulfilling their dreams. Being unfocused or waiting for instructions are opposite traits.

28. How does setting and focusing on goals contribute to self-motivation?
(A) It provides a clear direction and purpose for your energy.
(B) It guarantees that you will never face any difficulties.
(C) It removes the need to have a detailed plan.
(D) It makes you rely on others for encouragement.

Ans :

(A) It provides a clear direction and purpose for your energy.
The second step in building self-motivation is to set and focus on your goals. This step is crucial because it helps you define what you want to achieve and then focus all your energy towards achieving that specific goal, providing a clear sense of direction.

29. An entrepreneur started with a small shop and, through focus and dedication, built a very popular brand that is known worldwide. This journey is a real-world example of what quality?
This describes the journey of Mahashay Dharmapal Gulati, the founder of MDH, who demonstrated clear focus and ideas to grow his company.
(A) Lack of a clear plan
(B) Self-motivation
(C) Dependence on others
(D) Poor time management

Ans :

(B) Self-motivation
The story of the MDH founder is used as an example of a self-motivated person. With focus, dedication, and clear ideas, he was able to grow his small business into a globally recognized brand, demonstrating the power of self-motivation in achieving long-term success.

30. Self-motivated people are known to have all the following qualities EXCEPT:
(A) They are focused.
(B) They are dedicated to their dreams.
(C) They are easily discouraged by setbacks.
(D) They know what is important to them.

Ans :

(C) They are easily discouraged by setbacks.
A key quality of self-motivated people is their dedication and focus. The final step in building self-motivation is staying loyal to your goals, even when facing difficult times. Therefore, being easily discouraged is the opposite of a self-motivated trait.

31. **Assertion (A):** Winning a prize in a competition can motivate a person to practice more.
Reason (R): This is an example of internal motivation, where the drive comes from personal satisfaction.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) A is true but R is false.
(C) A is false but R is true.
(D) Both A and R are false.

Ans :

(B) A is true but R is false.
The assertion is true; winning a prize is a powerful motivator. However, the reason is false. Winning a prize or gaining recognition is a form of external motivation, as it is a reward from an outside source, not internal motivation which comes from personal enjoyment.

32. Evaluate the correctness of the following statements about motivation:
I. Internal motivation is driven by feelings of happiness and well-being.
II. External motivation is driven by factors like receiving a prize or appreciation.
III. Self-motivation is the ability to do things without outside influence.
(A) Only III is correct.
(B) Only I and II are correct.
(C) Only I and III are correct.
(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(D) All I, II, and III are correct.
All three statements are correct. Internal motivation is about doing things that make you happy and feel good. External motivation is driven by rewards like recognition and appreciation. Self-motivation is the ability to act without someone or something influencing you.

33. What type of motivation is driven by factors like respect, recognition, and appreciation from others?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(A) Internal Motivation
(B) Self-Motivation
(C) External Motivation
(D) Intrinsic Motivation

Ans :

(C) External Motivation

External motivation is defined as doing things because they provide external rewards. These rewards include gaining respect, recognition, and appreciation from other people. This is distinct from internal motivation, which comes from personal satisfaction.

34. What does it mean to "stay loyal to your goals" as a step in building self-motivation?
(A) To never change your goals once you have set them.
(B) To continue working towards your goals even during difficult times.
(C) To ask others for permission before changing your plans.
(D) To achieve your goals without creating a plan first.

Ans :

(B) To continue working towards your goals even during difficult times.

Staying loyal to your goals is the fourth step in building self-motivation, and it means you should continue to work towards achieving your goal, even when you are facing difficult times or setbacks. It emphasizes persistence and dedication.

35. What is a "goal" in the context of personal development?
(A) A random task that you perform daily.
(B) A set of dreams with a deadline to achieve them.
(C) A problem that prevents you from succeeding.
(D) An activity that you have no interest in completing.

Ans :

(B) A set of dreams with a deadline to achieve them.

Goals are defined as a set of dreams that are given a deadline for their achievement. This distinguishes a goal from a mere wish by adding a time-bound element, such as saving pocket money to buy a phone by a specific date.

36. In the SMART goals framework, what does the letter 'M' stand for?
(A) Meaningful
(B) Measurable
(C) Motivational
(D) Manageable

Ans :

(B) Measurable

The acronym SMART provides a framework for setting effective goals. The 'M' in SMART stands for Measurable. A measurable goal is one that allows you to track progress and know when you have achieved the result, answering questions like "How much?" or "How many?".

37. Why is making a goal 'Specific' important for its achievement?
(A) It ensures the goal is easy and requires no effort.
(B) It provides a clear and focused direction for what to do.
(C) It allows the goal to be changed on a daily basis.
(D) It makes the goal vague enough for flexible interpretation.

Ans :

(B) It provides a clear and focused direction for what to do.

A specific and clear goal is essential because it answers key questions like Who, What, Where, When, Which, and Why. This clarity removes ambiguity and helps you to focus your efforts effectively, making achievement more likely than if the goal were vague.

38. Which of the following is the best example of a 'Specific' goal according to the SMART criteria?
(A) "I would learn to speak English."
(B) "I want to become a better person."
(C) "I will improve my health someday."
(D) "I will learn to speak English fluently by joining coaching classes."

Ans :

(D) "I will learn to speak English fluently by joining coaching classes."

The goal "I would learn to speak English" is given as an example of a non-specific goal. The more detailed version, which specifies joining coaching classes and gives a clear outcome (taking part in a debate), is provided as an example of a specific goal.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

39. What is the difference between a "Measurable" goal and a "Time-bound" goal?
(A) A measurable goal tracks progress with numbers, while a time-bound goal sets a deadline.
(B) A measurable goal is for the short term, while a time-bound goal is for the long term.
(C) A measurable goal must be realistic, while a time-bound goal can be unrealistic.
(D) A measurable goal focuses on 'why', while a time-bound goal focuses on 'who'.

Ans :

(A) A measurable goal tracks progress with numbers, while a time-bound goal sets a deadline.
A 'Measurable' goal answers "How much?" or "How many?" to track progress (e.g., earn 5 times more money). A 'Time-bound' goal gives a specific timeframe or deadline by which the goal must be achieved (e.g., lose 10kg in 6 months).

40. Which of the following is an example of an unrealistic goal?
(A) I will read my entire year's syllabus in one day.
(B) I will complete my graduation after higher secondary.
(C) I will spend 3 hours every day after school revising.
(D) I will apply for a teaching job after getting my B.Ed.

Ans :

(A) I will read my entire year's syllabus in one day.
This is provided as a direct example of an unrealistic goal. A realistic goal is something that one can actually work towards and achieve. Reading an entire year's syllabus in one day is not practically achievable for deep learning and good marks.

41. How does breaking down a big goal into smaller parts make it more achievable?
(A) It makes the big goal seem less important.
(B) It eliminates the need for a timeline.
(C) It creates a clear path with manageable steps.
(D) It removes all potential challenges and obstacles.

Ans :

(C) It creates a clear path with manageable steps.
The 'Achievable' aspect of SMART goals suggests that breaking down big goals into smaller parts makes them more manageable. For instance, the large goal of becoming a teacher can be broken down into smaller, achievable steps like completing school, graduation, and a B.Ed..

42. A student sets a goal to lose 10 kg in the next 6 months by exercising three times a week and following a diet plan. Which SMART criteria does the "in the next 6 months" part of the goal fulfill? This timeframe gives the student a clear deadline to work towards, encouraging them to start taking action immediately.
(A) Specific
(B) Measurable
(C) Achievable
(D) Time-bound

Ans :

(D) Time-bound
The phrase "in the next 6 months" sets a clear deadline for achieving the goal. This is the defining characteristic of the 'Time-bound' element of the SMART framework, which encourages action by setting a timeframe for completion.

43. Consider the following statements about SMART goals:
Statement 1: A goal like "I want to be rich" is a good example of a measurable goal.
Statement 2: Making goals realistic means they should be something one wants to achieve and can work towards.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
Statement 1 is false; "I want to be rich" is explicitly given as an example of a non-measurable goal because it does not specify "how much". Statement 2 correctly defines a realistic goal as something achievable that one can work towards.

44. What is the process of finding and listing your goals and then planning on how to achieve them called?
(A) Goal setting
(B) Self-motivation
(C) Time management
(D) Dream analysis

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(A) Goal setting

Goal setting is defined as the process of finding and listing your goals and then creating a plan on how you will achieve them. It is a crucial factor in personal life that provides direction and helps you focus on what is important.

45. **Assertion (A):** Goal setting helps you focus on the end result instead of less important work.
Reason (R): Goals allow you to separate out what is important and provide a clear vision of where you want to go.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true but R is false.
(D) A is false but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The assertion is true; goal setting helps you focus on the end result. The reason is also true and correctly explains why. By helping you separate what is important and providing a clear vision, goals allow you to direct your focus effectively.

46. What is the ability to plan and control how you spend the hours of your day to do all that you want to do?
(A) Goal setting
(B) Self-motivation
(C) Time management
(D) Self-awareness

Ans :

(C) Time management

Time management is explicitly defined as the ability to plan and control how you spend the hours of your day well and accomplish all that you want to do. It is a thinking skill that helps in completing tasks on time by using time effectively.

47. What are the four steps for effective time management?
(A) Plan, Do, Check, Act
(B) Organise, Prioritise, Control, Track
(C) Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic
(D) Awareness, Belief, Consequence, Action

Ans :

(B) Organise, Prioritise, Control, Track

NODIA

The four steps outlined for effective time management are:
Step 1: Organise, which involves planning your day;
Step 2: Prioritise, which involves making a to-do list and ranking tasks;
Step 3: Control, which involves avoiding time wasters; and
Step 4: Track, which involves noting where you spent your time.

48. What is the purpose of the 'Prioritise' step in time management?
(A) To identify and note where time has been spent.
(B) To clean and organize the study environment.
(C) To avoid distractions and time-wasting activities.
(D) To rank tasks by importance to get the most critical ones done first.

Ans :

(D) To rank tasks by importance to get the most critical ones done first.

The 'Prioritise' step involves creating a to-do list and then ranking all activities in order of importance. The main purpose of this is to ensure that the most important tasks are completed first and to help track what is still pending.

49. Creating a 'to-do list' and ranking tasks like 'Complete Homework' as most important is an application of which time management step?
(A) Organise
(B) Prioritise
(C) Control
(D) Track

Ans :

(B) Prioritise

Making a to-do list and ranking activities based on their order of importance is the core action of the 'Prioritise' step of time management. This helps you focus on what is most urgent and important, like completing homework before other activities.

50. Effective time management helps you do all of the following EXCEPT:
(A) Complete tasks on time.
(B) Get carried away in activities and forget main tasks.
(C) Make a daily timetable.
(D) Submit homework and assignments on time.

Ans :

(B) Get carried away in activities and forget main tasks.

Effective time management helps you complete tasks, make a timetable, and submit assignments on time. Getting carried away and forgetting main tasks is presented as an example of poor time management, as shown by the character Nisha.

51. How does the 'Control' step differ from the 'Track' step in time management?
(A) 'Control' is about planning the day, while 'Track' is about ranking tasks.
(B) 'Control' is about avoiding time wasters, while 'Track' is about analyzing where time went.
(C) 'Control' involves making a to-do list, while 'Track' involves cleaning your desk.
(D) 'Control' is done at the beginning of the day, while 'Track' is done at the end of the week.

Ans :

(B) 'Control' is about avoiding time wasters, while 'Track' is about analyzing where time went.

The 'Control' step involves having control over your activities and actively avoiding time wasters like chatting on the phone. The 'Track' step is a reflective process where you identify and note where your time was spent to analyze its effective use.

52. How does organizing your surroundings, such as your study table, contribute to effective time management?
(A) It ensures that you never have to study again.
(B) It is a time-wasting activity that should be avoided.
(C) It helps save time by ensuring things are in their proper place.
(D) It makes it easier to get distracted by other activities.

Ans :

(C) It helps save time by ensuring things are in their proper place.

The 'Organise' step of time management includes keeping your surroundings and study table clean and free of mess. This helps you save time because you don't have to waste it looking for things; everything is where it belongs.

53. A student decides to stop chatting on the phone and surfing gossip sites while studying for an exam in order to focus on the important task. This action is an example of which step of time management?
The student has identified these activities as unproductive and is making a conscious effort to avoid them to better use their study time.
(A) Organise
(B) Prioritise
(C) Control
(D) Track

Ans :

(C) Control

This scenario is a direct application of the 'Control' step. The student is taking control over their activities by avoiding identified time wasters, such as chatting on the phone or surfing gossip sites, to focus on more important things like studying.

54. Consider the following statements about time management:
Statement 1: Making a daily timetable is a key aspect of time management.
Statement 2: Prioritizing means doing the least important tasks first to get them out of the way.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(C) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

Statement 1 is true; making a daily timetable is a core thinking skill for time management. Statement 2 is false; prioritizing involves ranking tasks by importance to ensure the most important tasks get done first, not last.

55. Evaluate the correctness of the following statements about the four steps of time management:
I. Creating a "To-do" list is part of the 'Prioritise' step.
II. Avoiding distractions like chatting on the phone is part of the 'Control' step.
III. Noting where time was spent is part of the 'Track' step.
(A) Only I and II are correct.
(B) Only II and III are correct.
(C) Only III is correct.
(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

NODIA

All three statements correctly align actions with their respective steps. Making a to-do list is the main action in the 'Prioritise' step. Avoiding time wasters like chatting is the focus of the 'Control' step. Identifying where time was spent is the purpose of the 'Track' step.

56. **Assertion (A):** Postponing tasks is a sign of poor time management.
Reason (R): Effective time management involves completing tasks on time and avoiding delays.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true but R is false.
(D) A is false but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
The story of Sameer illustrates that postponing things is a mark of poor time management. The reason is also true and directly explains the assertion: effective time management is centered on doing things on time and avoiding postponement.

57. The image illustrates various manifestations of stress. According to the text, which of the following is a potential consequence of prolonged stress?

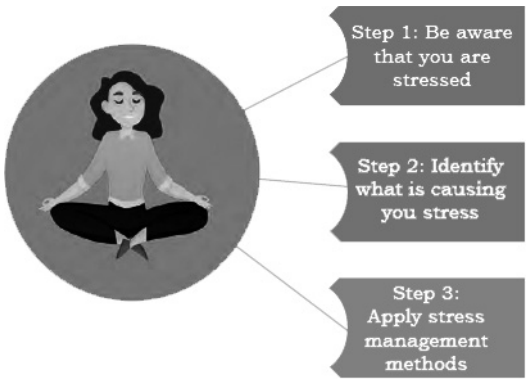


(A) Increased focus and motivation
(B) Improved physical strength
(C) Health problems and mental troubles
(D) Better relationships with peers

Ans :

(C) Health problems and mental troubles
The text states that while some stress can be motivating, being under stress for a prolonged period can cause health problems and mental troubles. The image visually represents this turmoil through icons indicating low energy, worry, and physical discomfort.

58. The diagram outlines three steps to manage stress. What is the essential first step in this process?

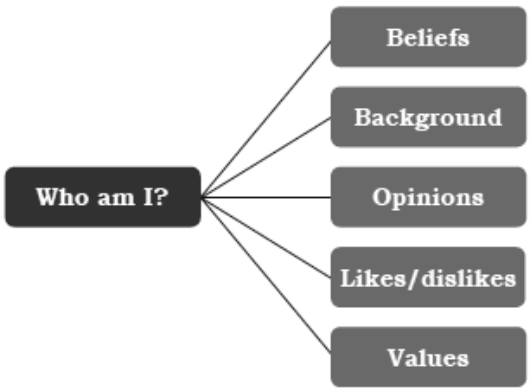


(A) Applying management techniques immediately
(B) Being aware that you are stressed
(C) Talking to a close friend about the issue
(D) Identifying the specific cause of the stress

Ans :

(B) Being aware that you are stressed
According to the diagram, the first step is to "Be aware that you are stressed". Recognizing the signs of stress, such as headaches or nervousness, is crucial because only when we are aware of the problem can we begin to effectively manage it.

59. The diagram "Knowing Yourself" lists several aspects of self-identity. Understanding these aspects is the first step towards which important analysis?



Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

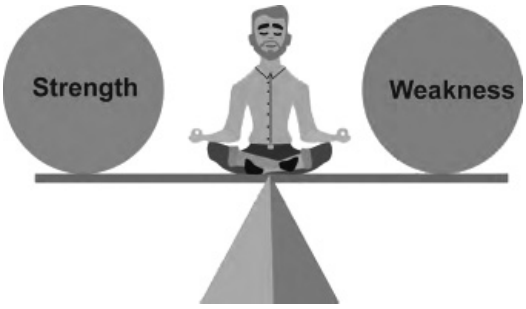
(A) Career opportunity analysis
(B) Social relationship analysis
(C) Strength and weakness analysis
(D) Time management analysis

Ans :

(C) Strength and weakness analysis

The understanding who you are—your beliefs, opinions, and background—is important because only then can you actually measure your strengths and weaknesses. This self-awareness is the foundation for personal growth and for achieving success in life.

60. The image illustrates the balance between strengths and weaknesses. Which of the following is presented in the text as an example of a weakness?



(A) I am good at creative writing.
(B) I play guitar very well.
(C) I am confident in front of an audience.
(D) I find it difficult to solve mathematics problems.

Ans :

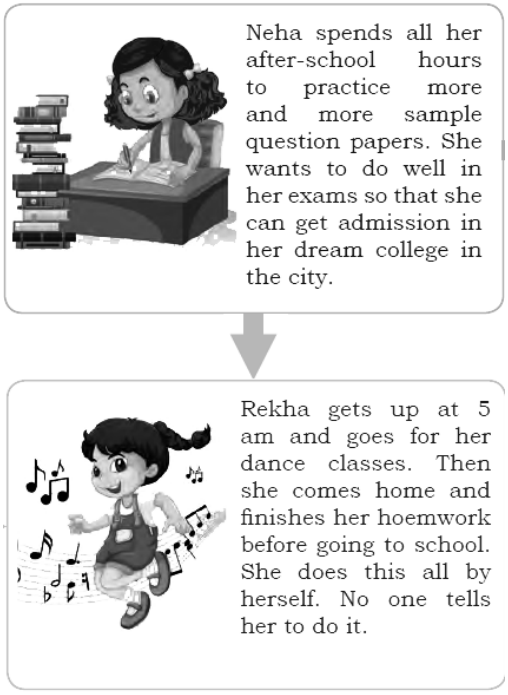
(D) I find it difficult to solve mathematics problems.

The text provides clear examples of both strengths and weaknesses. "I find it difficult to solve mathematics problems" is listed explicitly under the "Examples of weaknesses" section. Recognizing such areas is key to planning for self-improvement and personal development.

DOWNLOAD FREE INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- ***Word File of Material for Teachers***

61. The image shows two examples of motivated individuals. What is self-motivation?

NODIA



(A) The influence of others to perform a task.
(B) The force within you that drives you to do things.
(C) The reward you get after completing work.
(D) The skill of managing your time effectively.

Ans :

(B) The force within you that drives you to do things.

Self-motivation is defined as the force within you that drives you to do things. It is the ability to accomplish what needs to be done without external influence, pushing us to achieve goals and improve our quality of life.

62. The icons represent elements of professional goal setting. When using the SMART method to set goals, what does the 'R' stand for?



(A) Repetitive
(B) Responsible
(C) Rewarding
(D) Realistic

Ans :

(D) Realistic

In the SMART goals methodology, 'R' stands for Realistic. A realistic goal is defined as something that you want to achieve and can work towards. Setting unrealistic goals, such as reading an entire year's syllabus in one day, is ineffective.

63. The image depicts various aspects of a person's life that require management. How is 'self-management' defined in the introduction of the chapter?



(A) The ability to manage other people's tasks and goals.
(B) The ability to control one's emotions, thoughts, and behaviour.
(C) The process of acquiring financial and technical skills.
(D) The technique of delegating your work to your team.

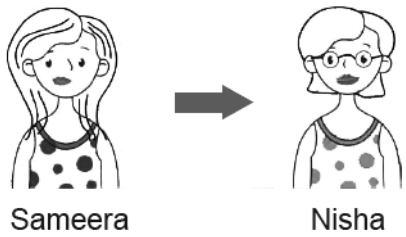
Ans :

(B) The ability to control one's emotions, thoughts, and behaviour.

The chapter introduction defines self-management, also called 'self-control,' as the ability to effectively control one's emotions, thoughts, and behaviour in different situations. This core skill also includes motivating oneself and setting goals to succeed in life.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

64. The image contrasts Sameera's good time management with Nisha's poor habits. Based on Nisha's example, which is a sign of ineffective time management?



(A) Arriving late and not submitting assignments on time.
(B) Having a regular schedule that she follows every day.
(C) Planning for study and play time well in advance.
(D) Being always punctual for all commitments at school.

Ans :

(A) Arriving late and not submitting assignments on time.

Nisha as someone who usually arrives late, does not submit her assignments on time, and gets carried away by other activities. These actions are presented as clear non-examples of good time management, which can lead to forgetting main tasks.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

65. What is the alternative term used for self-management?

Ans :

Self-management is also referred to as 'self-control'.

66. What is the first step towards self-development mentioned in the basics of self-management?

Ans :

Taking ownership and responsibility for your tasks is the first step towards self-development.

67. What are the demands or threats that cause stress called?

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The perceived demands or threats that cause stress are called stressors.

68. What does 'A' stand for in the ABC of stress management?

Ans :

In the ABC of stress management, 'A' stands for Adversity or the stressful event.

69. What is the first step in the three-step process to manage stress?

Ans :

The first step is to be aware that you are stressed by looking out for signs like headaches or nervousness.

70. Name one stress management technique that involves physical activity.

Ans :

Physical exercise and fresh air, which includes yoga, meditation, or even taking a walk, is a key stress management technique.

71. What is the ability to identify and manage one's own and others' emotions called?

Ans :

The ability to identify and manage one's own emotions, as well as the emotions of others, is called emotional intelligence.

72. What is the key benefit of analysing your strengths and weaknesses?

Ans :

Analysing your strengths and weaknesses helps you to attain success in life by improving yourself.

73. What is the first step in conducting a strength and weakness analysis?

Ans :

Strength and weakness analysis begins with knowing yourself first—understanding your beliefs, opinions, likes and dislikes.

74. State one technique for identifying your personal weaknesses.

Ans :

One technique is to look at the feedback others usually give you and accept it as an area for improvement.

75. How is an 'ability' different from an 'interest'?

Ans :

An interest is something you enjoy doing, while an ability is an acquired or natural capacity to perform a particular task well.

76. Define self-motivation in one sentence.

Ans :

Self-motivation is the internal force within you that drives you to do things and achieve your goals without external influence.

77. What type of motivation is driven by happiness, health, or feeling good?

Ans :

Internal motivation is driven by things that make us happy, healthy, and feel good.

NODIA

78. A student works hard to win a prize at the end of the year; what type of motivation is this?

Ans :

This is an example of external motivation, as it is driven by rewards and recognition from others.

79. List any one quality of a self-motivated person.

Ans :

Self-motivated people are focused and know what is important to achieve their goals.

80. What is the final step in building self-motivation?

Ans :

The final step is to stay loyal to your goals and continue working towards them even during difficult times.

81. What is goal setting?

Ans :

Goal setting involves identifying your goals and then creating a plan on how to achieve them.

82. What does the letter 'M' in SMART goals stand for?

Ans :

In SMART goals, the letter 'M' stands for Measurable, which helps in tracking progress.

83. What is the best way to make a very large goal achievable?

Ans :

Breaking down big goals into smaller, more manageable parts makes the overall goal achievable.

84. Give an example of a time-bound goal.

Ans :

A time-bound goal is, "I want to lose 10 kg in the next 6 months".

85. Define time management.

Ans :

Time management is the ability to plan and control how you spend the hours of your day to do all that you want to do.

86. Mention one key benefit of effective time management for a student.

Ans :

Effective time management helps a student to submit homework and assignments on time.

87. What is the first step in the four-step process for effective time management?

Ans :

The first step for effective time management is to 'Organise' by planning daily activities and making a timetable.

88. What is the purpose of the 'Prioritise' step in time management?

Ans :

The 'Prioritise' step involves making a to-do list and ranking activities by importance to ensure critical tasks are done first.

89. How can you use your waiting time productively?

Ans :

You can use waiting time productively by carrying a book to read or planning your day instead of wasting it.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

90. Explain how self-management skills are important for both personal and professional life.

Ans :

Self-management helps in personal life by fostering discipline and the ability to achieve goals. In professional life, employers highly value these skills as they lead to better performance, reliability, and the ability to work effectively with others.

91. Briefly explain the ABC model of stress management.

Ans :

The ABC model helps in managing stress by identifying three components. 'A' is for Adversity, the stressful event. 'B' represents our Beliefs or how we respond to it. 'C' stands for the Consequences or the outcomes of our reaction.

92. List any four stress management techniques that can help a student lead a balanced life.

Ans :

Four effective techniques are: maintaining a healthy diet for strength, getting at least 7 hours of sleep to recharge, engaging in physical exercise like yoga for relaxation, and focusing on positivity instead of dwelling on negative aspects.

93. What is emotional intelligence? List the three skills it includes.

Ans :

Emotional intelligence is the ability to identify and manage your own emotions and those of others. It includes emotional awareness (identifying emotions), harnessing emotions (using them for tasks), and managing emotions (regulating your own and helping others).

94. How can one work independently? Mention two key aspects of it.

Ans :

Working independently means you are self-aware and can self-correct without constant supervision. Key aspects include knowing what you need to do to complete a task and taking the initiative to start work rather than waiting to be told.

95. Why is it important to know yourself before analysing your strengths and weaknesses?

Ans :

Knowing yourself—your likes, dislikes, beliefs, and background—is crucial because it forms the basis for an honest assessment. Only when you are self-aware can you accurately identify what

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

you do well (strengths) and what you struggle with (weaknesses).

96. Differentiate between strengths and weaknesses. Give one example of each for a student.

Ans :

Strengths are things you are naturally good at or skills you have mastered, while weaknesses are areas where you struggle. For a student, a strength could be, "I am good at creative writing". A weakness could be, "I find it difficult to solve mathematics problems".

97. Explain the difference between internal and external motivation using an example for each.

Ans :

Internal motivation comes from within, driven by what makes you happy or feel good, like learning to dance because you enjoy it. External motivation is driven by outside rewards, like a student practicing hard to win a prize in a race.

98. List any four qualities commonly seen in self-motivated people.

Ans :

Self-motivated people know what they want from life and are highly focused on their objectives. They also know what is important to prioritise and are dedicated to fulfilling their dreams, even when facing challenges.

99. What are the first two steps for building self-motivation?

Ans :

The first step is to find your strengths by identifying your likes and what makes you happy. The second step is to set and focus on your goals by clearly defining what you want to achieve and directing all your energy towards it.

100. Why is goal setting an essential factor in personal life?

Ans :

Goal setting is essential because it gives you a clear vision for your life. It helps you decide what is important, where you want to go in the future, and enables you to focus on the end result rather than less important tasks.

101. Explain the 'Specific' component of SMART goals with an example.

Ans :

A 'Specific' goal must be clear and well-defined. It should answer who, what, where, when, which, and why. For example, instead of saying "I will learn English", a specific goal is "I will learn English fluently by joining classes and practicing daily for six months".

102. How can you make your goals 'Measurable'? Explain with an example.

Ans :

A measurable goal helps you track progress by answering "How much?" or "How many?". For instance, "I want to be rich" is not measurable. A measurable goal is, "I want to have five times more money than I have today by the end of the year".

NODIA

103. Differentiate between a 'Realistic' and an 'Unrealistic' goal for a student.

Ans :

A realistic goal is one that a student can genuinely work towards and achieve, like spending 3 hours daily to revise subjects. An unrealistic goal is something impossible, such as a student planning to read the entire year's syllabus in just one day.

104. What is the importance of setting 'Time-bound' goals?

Ans :

Setting a timeframe for a goal creates a sense of urgency and encourages you to take consistent action. It ensures you have a clear deadline to work towards, which helps in fulfilling the goal completely instead of postponing it indefinitely.

105. How does time management help a person become more efficient?

Ans :

Time management makes a person more efficient by enabling them to complete tasks on time and avoid wasting time during the day. It involves creating a daily timetable and accurately estimating the time needed for different activities.

106. Explain the 'Organise' and 'Prioritise' steps of effective time management.

Ans :

'Organise' involves planning your day by making a timetable and keeping your study space clean to save time. 'Prioritise' means creating a to-do

list and ranking tasks by importance, which helps you finish the most critical tasks first and track pending work.

107. Explain the 'Control' and 'Track' steps of effective time management.

Ans :

'Control' is about managing your activities and avoiding time-wasters like excess phone use to focus on important tasks. 'Track' involves noting where your time is spent to analyse if it was used effectively and to identify activities that waste time.

108. What is the purpose of creating a 'To-do' list? How should tasks be grouped in it?

Ans :

A 'to-do' list helps in organising and prioritising daily activities to ensure important work is not forgotten. Tasks should be grouped into three categories: 'Must Do' (urgent and important), 'Should Do' (important but not urgent), and 'Nice to Do' (not urgent or important).

109. A student is always late for school and misses deadlines. What two time management steps would you suggest they immediately implement?

Ans :

First, I would suggest they 'Organise' by creating a fixed daily timetable to plan their activities in advance, including study and playtime. Second, they should 'Prioritise' by making a daily to-do list, ranking homework and assignments as 'Must Do' tasks to complete them on time.

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

110. What is stress? Explain the three steps required to manage stress effectively for a student facing exam pressure.

Ans :

Stress is our emotional, mental, and physical reaction to perceived demands or threats, known as stressors. For a student facing exam pressure, the three management steps are:

1. Be aware: First, they must recognise the signs of stress, like sleeplessness or excessive worry.
2. Identify the cause: Next, they need to pinpoint the reason for the stress, which in this case is feeling unprepared for exams.
3. Apply methods: Finally, they should use management techniques like creating a study timetable, taking short breaks for relaxation, exercising, and talking to someone about their anxiety.

111. Imagine your friend is very talented at painting (interest) but consistently gets low grades in art class (lacks ability). How would you explain the difference between interests and abilities to them and suggest a course of action?

Ans :

I would explain that an interest is something you love to do and are curious about, like their passion for painting. An ability, however, is the actual skill or capacity to perform a task well, which is what grades often reflect. It's possible to love something without being naturally good at it. I would suggest that when interests don't match abilities, they have two choices: either work hard to improve their ability by taking extra classes or practicing more, or to keep painting as a hobby they love and pursue a different path for their career where their abilities lie.

112. Describe the two types of motivation that drive people to act. Provide a real-life example for each type from a student's perspective.

Ans :

The two types of motivation are internal and external.

1. Internal Motivation is the drive that comes from within. It is about doing things that make us feel happy, fulfilled, or healthy. For a student, an example would be practicing a musical instrument for hours simply because they love music and feel good when they learn a new song.
2. External Motivation comes from outside factors, such as rewards, recognition, or praise from others. An example for a student is studying hard all year not just for knowledge, but specifically to get the "Student of the Year" award and gain appreciation from teachers and parents.

113. You have a long-term goal of becoming a successful chef. Explain how you would use the four steps of building self-motivation to achieve this dream.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

To become a chef, I would follow these four steps:

1. Find my strengths: I would first identify my passion for cooking and my ability to experiment with flavours as my core strengths.
2. Set and focus on goals: I would define my clear goal: "I want to become a chef". All my energy would be focused on this.
3. Develop a plan: I would create a timeline and a list of actions, such as finishing school, appearing for a Hotel Management entrance exam, and joining a reputed institute.
4. Stay loyal to goals: Even if I face setbacks, like not clearing the entrance exam on the first try, I will remain dedicated and find other ways to achieve my goal, like applying to other institutes or seeking an apprenticeship.

114. What are SMART goals? Explain each component of the acronym S-M-A-R-T.

Ans :

SMART is a framework for setting effective goals. The components are:

1. S - Specific: The goal must be clear and well-defined, not vague. It should specify what needs to be done.
2. M - Measurable: The goal must have criteria for measuring progress, so you know when you've achieved it.
3. A - Achievable: The goal should be challenging yet possible to achieve. Breaking big goals into smaller steps helps.
4. R - Realistic: The goal must be something you are willing and able to work for and is relevant to your life.
5. T - Time-bound: The goal must have a deadline or a target date, which creates urgency and prevents procrastination.

115. Your goal is "to get good marks in the final exam". Convert this into a SMART goal by applying all five principles, and explain how each part makes the goal more effective.

Ans :

The goal "to get good marks" can be converted into a SMART goal as follows:
"I will score over 90% in my final exams by studying for three hours every day after school and revising all subjects weekly for the next five months."

1. Specific: It clearly states the target ("score over 90%").
2. Measurable: The progress can be measured by the percentage ("90%") achieved.
3. Achievable: The plan of studying three hours daily is challenging but achievable for a student.
4. Realistic: The goal is realistic as consistent daily effort can lead to high scores.
5. Time-bound: It has a clear deadline ("in the next five months").

This structure provides a clear path and makes the goal actionable.

116. Explain the four steps for effective time management. How can following these steps help a student who struggles with submitting assignments on time?

Ans :

The four steps are Organise, Prioritise, Control, and Track. For a student struggling with deadlines, these steps provide a system for success.

1. Organise: They can plan their week and make a daily timetable, allocating specific slots for each assignment.
2. Prioritise: By creating a to-do list, they can rank assignments based on deadlines, ensuring the most urgent ones are completed first.
3. Control: They can manage their time by avoiding distractions like social media during study hours, dedicating that time only to assignments.
4. Track: By tracking their time, they can see where time is being wasted and make adjustments to use their time more effectively on schoolwork.

117. What is the ability to work independently? Why is it considered an important skill? Describe how being a calm and relaxed person contributes to developing this ability.

Ans :

The ability to work independently means being self-aware, knowing what needs to be done, and taking initiative without needing constant direction from others. It's an important skill because it demonstrates responsibility and reliability. Being calm and relaxed is a key contributor to this ability. When you are not stressed, you can think more clearly, monitor your own work effectively, and have the emotional stability to correct your mistakes without getting flustered. This state of mind allows for better focus and problem-solving, which are essential for independent work.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

118. You have been assigned a group project, but you feel stressed about your uncooperative team members. Using the stress management techniques, describe four actions you would take to handle this situation positively.

Ans :

To handle this stressful group project, I would apply the following techniques:

1. Positivity: I would focus on the goal of completing the project well instead of getting upset about my teammates. I'll maintain a positive attitude and try to motivate them.
2. Talk to someone: I would communicate the issue calmly with the team members first. If that doesn't work, I would talk to a teacher about the problem to find a solution.
3. Time Management: I would break down the project into smaller tasks and create a clear plan with deadlines for everyone. This organises the work and makes responsibilities clear.
4. Relaxation: I would take time to relax by exercising or pursuing a hobby to ensure the stress from the project does not overwhelm me and I can think clearly.

119. Explain the process of identifying your strengths and weaknesses. What should be your attitude towards feedback from others during this process?

Ans :

To identify strengths, you should think about what you are always successful at and what others appreciate in you. To find weaknesses, you need to honestly point out areas where you struggle and tasks you find difficult. During this process, your attitude towards feedback is critical. You must be open to feedback and accept your weaknesses without feeling defensive or low about it. You should view this feedback not as criticism, but as valuable information that highlights areas for improvement, helping you to grow personally and professionally.

120. Why is taking holidays with family and friends considered an effective stress management technique? Explain its benefits for a student's mental well-being.

Ans :

Taking holidays is an effective stress buster because it provides a break from the monotonous daily routine of school and studies. For a student, this change of environment helps in several ways. It allows the brain and body to relax and recharge. Spending quality time with loved ones in a new place can create positive memories and strengthen relationships, reducing feelings of isolation or pressure. It helps them come back to their academic life feeling refreshed, more energetic, and with a clearer mind to focus on their tasks.

121. A student wants to be a professional dancer but feels demotivated after failing to win a school competition. How can building self-motivation help this student? Describe the steps they should follow.

Ans :

Self-motivation can help the student overcome this setback by shifting their focus from the loss to their long-term goal. The steps they should follow are:

1. Identify Strengths: Reaffirm their love for dancing and remember why they started.
2. Set & Focus on Goals: Redefine their goal beyond just winning one competition to becoming a skilled dancer.
3. Develop a Plan: Create a new plan to improve, such as practicing more, learning new techniques, or joining advanced classes.
4. Stay Loyal to the Goal: Use the failure as a learning experience and remain dedicated to practicing and performing, understanding that setbacks are a part of the journey to success.

122. Your friend has many tasks to do: complete homework, chat with friends, book movie tickets, and study for a test. Explain how they can use the 'Prioritise' step of time management to organise these tasks effectively.

Ans :

Using the 'Prioritise' step, my friend should create a to-do list and categorise tasks based on urgency and importance.

1. Must Do (Urgent and Important): Studying for the test and completing homework fall into this category. These tasks have deadlines and direct consequences, so they must be done first.
2. Should Do (Important, not Urgent): Booking movie tickets for tomorrow is important to get good seats but can be done after the 'Must Do' tasks.

NODIA

3. Nice to Do (Not Urgent or Important): Chatting with friends is a leisure activity that can be done last, during free time, without affecting important work. This method ensures critical tasks are never missed.

123. Explain how a lack of self-awareness can be a barrier to personal growth. Provide an example.

Ans :

Self-awareness is the foundation of personal growth because it allows you to identify your own strengths and weaknesses. Without it, you cannot work on improving yourself. If you are not aware of your weaknesses, you will keep repeating the same mistakes. If you are not aware of your strengths, you cannot leverage them to build talent. For example, a student who is unaware that their weakness is procrastination will always struggle with deadlines, believing the problem is a lack of time, not poor self-management. This lack of awareness prevents them from addressing the real issue and growing.

124. Describe a situation from your life that caused you stress. Explain how you applied the three steps to manage stress (Be Aware, Identify Cause, Apply Methods) to handle it.

Ans :

A stressful situation was preparing for my annual sports day, where I was participating in three events.

1. Be Aware: I first became aware of the stress when I started having trouble sleeping and felt constantly worried about my performance.
2. Identify Cause: I identified that the stress was caused by the fear of not performing well and the pressure of managing practice for three different events along with my studies.
3. Apply Methods: I applied stress management techniques by creating a strict timetable (Time Management), ensuring I got 8 hours of sleep (Sleep), talking to my coach about my anxiety (Talk to someone), and doing deep breathing exercises (Physical exercise) before each practice session to calm my nerves. This helped me manage the pressure effectively.

DOWNLOAD FREE INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- ***Word File of Material for Teachers***

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

125. A student feels very worried and unprepared for his upcoming final exams. This feeling of being overwhelmed by the perceived demand of the exams is causing him to lose sleep. The upcoming exam is acting as a trigger for his emotional and physical reaction. What are these perceived demands or threats, such as exams, that cause stress called?

Ans :

These demands or threats are called stressors.

126. Priya enjoys listening to music and is curious about different genres, which she often explores in her free time. However, she has never had any formal training and cannot sing well. Her interest in music is high, but her capacity to perform the task of singing is low. While music is Priya's interest, what does her capacity to perform a particular task like singing with proficiency refer to?

Ans :

The acquired or natural capacity to perform a particular job or task with considerable proficiency is known as an ability.

127. Suresh participated in a 100 m race and won a prize. This recognition and appreciation for his effort made him feel good, and as a result, he started going for practice every morning to win more such awards. His motivation comes from an external reward. What type of motivation is driven by external rewards like respect, recognition, and appreciation?

Ans :

This is an example of External Motivation.

128. Instead of setting a vague goal like "I will get good marks," a student decides on a more concrete goal: "I will spend 3 hours every day after school to revise my subjects to get good marks in the exams." This goal is practical and can be worked towards. In the context of SMART goals, which characteristic does this goal demonstrate?

Ans :

This goal demonstrates the characteristic of being Realistic.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

129. Sameera is always on time for school. She follows a regular schedule every day and plans her study and playtime in advance to ensure she completes all her tasks without delay. She effectively controls how she spends the hours of her day. What is the ability to plan and control how you spend the hours of your day well called?

Ans :

This is called Time Management.

130. Ravi lost a school dance competition to his best friend, Shiv. Feeling sad and dejected, Ravi shouted at Shiv and did not talk to his parents for hours. If Ravi had the ability to identify and manage his own emotions, he would have accepted the defeat gracefully and tried to do better next time.

Questions:

1. What is the ability to identify and manage one's own emotions, as well as the emotions of others, called?
2. Which skill, as a part of this ability, involves regulating one's own emotions when necessary?

Ans :

1. This ability is called Emotional Intelligence.
2. The skill of regulating one's own emotions is called Managing Emotions.

131. A student wants to become a teacher in her school. This is a big goal that cannot be achieved immediately. To make it more manageable, she breaks it down into smaller parts: first, she will complete higher secondary; then, she will complete her graduation; after that, a B.Ed. degree, and finally apply for teaching jobs.

Questions:

1. According to the SMART goals framework, which principle is being applied by breaking down a big goal into smaller parts?
2. What is the long-term goal in this scenario?

Ans :

1. The principle being applied is making the goal Achievable.
2. The long-term goal is to become a teacher in her school.

132. A person feeling stressed due to work pressure decides to start doing yoga and meditation every morning. They also make it a point to take a short walk in a park to get fresh air. These activities help in relaxing the body and improving blood circulation, which makes them feel more active and less stressed.

Questions:

1. Which stress management technique is being used here?
2. How does getting fresh oxygen from activities like walking in the park help an individual?

Ans :

1. The technique being used is Physical exercise and fresh air.
2. Getting a lot of fresh oxygen helps a person become more active.

133. To understand himself better, a student thinks about his beliefs, background, personal opinions, values, and what he likes or dislikes. This process of introspection is crucial because it helps him to understand what he does well and what he does not do well, which is the first step in personal growth.

Questions:

1. What is the process of understanding who you are, what you like or dislike, and your beliefs and opinions known as?
2. Being able to identify your strengths and weaknesses is a key component of what skill?

Ans :

1. This process is known as Knowing Yourself.
2. It is a key component of Self-awareness.

NODIA

134. Rekha gets up at 5 am for her dance classes and then finishes her homework before school, all by herself without anyone telling her to do so. Her drive comes from within because she loves dancing and feels happy when she learns something new. This is different from someone who works hard only to win a prize or get appreciation.

Questions:

1. What is the force within you that drives you to do things called?
2. What type of motivation does Rekha demonstrate?

Ans :

1. This force is called Self-motivation.
2. Rekha demonstrates Internal Motivation, as she does things that make her happy and feel good.

135. A student is feeling stressed due to upcoming exams and family pressure. To manage this, she first recognizes the signs, such as headaches and nervousness. Next, she tries to pinpoint the exact reasons for her stress. Finally, she applies methods like creating a study schedule and talking to her parents about the pressure she feels.

Questions:

1. What is the first step to managing stress that involves looking out for signs like headache and nervousness?
2. What is the second step, where she tries to find out the reason for her stress?
3. Applying methods like time management and talking to someone are part of which step?
4. Name two stress management techniques she could apply as part of the final step.

Ans :

1. Step 1 is: Be aware that you are stressed.
2. Step 2 is: Identify what is causing you stress.
3. These methods are part of Step 3: Apply stress management methods.
4. Two techniques could be: Time management and Positivity (or Physical exercise, Healthy diet, etc.).

136. A student decides to set a goal to improve his English speaking skills. To ensure the goal is well-defined, he uses the SMART framework. He frames his goal as: "I will improve my English fluency by joining coaching classes for one hour every day after school, so that I can participate in the inter-school debate competition in six months."

Questions:

1. How does this goal meet the 'S' (Specific) criteria of SMART goals?
2. What part of the goal makes it 'M' (Measurable)?
3. What is the 'T' (Time-bound) aspect of this goal?
4. Is this goal 'R' (Realistic)? Justify your answer based on the text.

Ans :

1. The goal is Specific because it clearly mentions what needs to be done (improve English fluency), how (by joining coaching classes), and why (to participate in a debate competition).
2. It is Measurable because progress can be tracked by his ability to participate in the debate competition.
3. The goal is Time-bound as it has a deadline of six months.
4. Yes, the goal is Realistic because it is something the student wants to achieve and can work towards through daily classes.

137. To effectively manage his study time, a student follows a four-step process. First, he cleans his study table and makes a timetable. Second, he creates a to-do list for the day and ranks tasks like 'completing homework' as the most important. Third, he avoids time-wasters like surfing gossip sites. Finally, at night, he jots down where he spent his time to analyze his day.

Questions:

1. Which step of time management involves making a timetable and keeping the study table clean?
2. By making a to-do list and ranking tasks in order of importance, which step is he applying?
3. What is the step called where one avoids distractions and focuses on important things?
4. What is the final step he is performing, and how does it help him?

Ans :

1. This is the Organise step.
2. He is applying the Prioritise step.
3. This is the Control step.
4. The final step is Track. It helps him analyze if he has used his time effectively and identify time-wasting activities.

138. To build self-motivation for his dream of becoming a chef, a boy follows a systematic process. First, he identifies that his strength and happiness lie in cooking. Next, he clearly defines his goal to become a chef. Then, he creates a plan to appear for a Hotel Management entrance exam after schooling.

Questions:

1. What is the first step in building self-motivation, which involves understanding what makes you happy?
2. What is the second step he takes by clearly defining what he wants to achieve?
3. Creating a list of activities and setting timelines to achieve the goal is which step of building self-motivation?
4. According to the text, what is the final step he must follow, even if he faces difficulties like not clearing the entrance exam?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

1. The first step is to Find out your strengths.
2. The second step is to Set and focus on your goals.
3. This is the third step: Develop a plan to achieve your goals.
4. The final step is to Stay loyal to your goals, which means working towards them even when facing difficult times.

139. A teacher assigns a group project. One student in the group takes full ownership of her part of the task. She ensures it is completed to the best of her ability. Even when she faces a delay, she reports it to the teacher and her team, and then works to correct it immediately.

Questions:

1. Which self-management skill is the student demonstrating by taking ownership of her task?
2. How does taking ownership contribute to self-development?
3. The ability to work like this without being told what to do is a sign of what?
4. What basic self-management skill is being applied when a student makes a timetable to complete the task?

Ans :

1. The student is demonstrating Responsibility.
2. Taking ownership is the step towards self-development.
3. It is a sign of the ability to work independently.
4. The skill being applied is Time Management.

****

NODIA

CHAPTER 3

INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY SKILLS

1. INTRODUCTION TO ICT & BASIC OPERATIONS

1.1 What is ICT?

ICT stands for Information and Communication Technology. It encompasses all methods, tools, and concepts related to storing, recording, and sending digital information. When information is stored and recorded on electronic devices, it is in a "digital" form.



ICT devices include tablets, smartphones, and laptops. These skills are essential for communication, business, and staying connected with family and friends.

1.2 Computer Hardware and Software

1. A computer system has two primary components: hardware and software.
2. Hardware: These are the physical parts of a computer that can be seen and touched, such as the keyboard, monitor, and CPU. Hardware cannot function without software.
3. Software: These are programs that cannot be seen but make the hardware function as desired. The most critical software is the Operating System (OS), which starts as soon as the computer is turned on.
4. Examples of OS for Laptops/Desktops: Ubuntu, Microsoft Windows, and Mac OS.
5. Examples of OS for Mobile Devices: Apple iOS and Google Android.

1.3 Starting a Computer

1. To start a computer, you press the Power button on the CPU.
2. When a computer starts, it automatically runs a program called BIOS (Basic Input/ Output System).
3. The BIOS performs a self-test, and if everything is fine, it loads the Operating System.

1.4 Login and Logout

1. To keep a computer secure, you use a login-ID and password, which act like a key.
2. Logging in with your credentials confirms you are an authorized user.
3. It is crucial to log out or sign out after finishing your work to prevent others from accessing your information.

1.5 Shutting Down a Computer

1. In the Ubuntu operating system, you can shut down the computer by clicking the Systems button and then selecting "Shut Down".
2. This process closes all applications and turns off the computer.

1.6 Using the Keyboard

1. A keyboard is an input device for typing text, numbers, and commands. Its main parts include:
2. Function Keys (F1-F12): Used for specific functions that vary between programs. The F1 key typically opens the help menu.

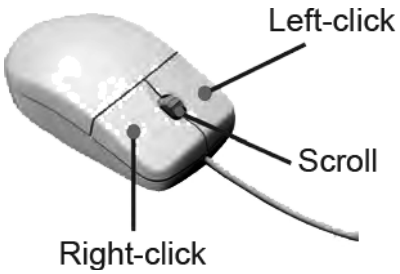
Click Here to Buy book on Amazon



3. Control Keys: Keys like CTRL, SHIFT, ALT, and SPACEBAR that perform special functions.
4. Enter Key: Moves the cursor to the beginning of a new line or confirms a command.
5. Punctuation Keys: Includes keys for marks like colon (:), question mark (?), and quotation marks (“”).
6. Navigation Keys: Arrow keys, HOME, END, PAGE UP, and PAGE DOWN are used to move within a document.
7. Command Keys: INSERT, DELETE (DEL), and BACKSPACE are used to edit text.
8. Windows Key: Opens the Start menu.

1.7 Using a Mouse

1. A mouse is a device used to move, select, and open items on the screen. Mouse functions include:
2. Roll Over or Hover: Moving the mouse pointer over an item to display its details without clicking.



3. Point and Click: Moving the pointer to an item and pressing the left mouse button to select it.
4. Drag and Drop: Clicking and holding the mouse button to move an item to a new location, then releasing the button.
5. Double-click: Quickly clicking the left mouse button twice to open a file or program.

2. PERFORMING BASIC FILE OPERATIONS

2.1 Files and Folders

1. All information on a computer is stored in files.
2. Each file has a name and a file name extension, separated by a dot, which identifies its type (e.g., document.txt, image.jpg).
3. A folder is a location where a group of files can be stored.

2.2 Creating Files and Folders

1. Creating a File: You can create a new file using a text editor like Notepad (in Windows) or Text Editor (in Ubuntu) by typing text and saving the file with a specific name.
2. Creating a Folder: In Ubuntu, you can create a folder by opening the File Explorer, choosing a location, right-clicking, selecting “New Folder,” and then typing a name.

2.3 Common Shortcut Commands

Comman shortcut commands are as follows :

1. CTRL+c: Copy.
2. CTRL+v: Paste.
3. CTRL+x: Cut.
4. CTRL+s: Save.
5. CTRL+a: Select all.
6. CTRL+z: Undo.

NODIA

3. COMPUTER CARE AND MAINTENANCE

3.1 Importance of Care

1. Taking care of electronic devices like computers helps them work properly and last longer, which saves money.
2. Computers are delicate and need protection from dust and damage to work efficiently.

3.2 Basic Care Tips

Basic care tips are as follows :

1. Cleaning: Use a soft brush to clean keyboards and a soft cloth to wipe screens.
2. Food and Drinks: Avoid eating or placing liquids near computers to prevent spills that can cause irreparable damage.
3. Handling: Handle devices carefully, avoid dropping them, and use protective covers or padded cases.
4. Temperature: Keep devices cool and ensure the CPU’s internal fan is working to prevent overheating and internal damage. Avoid leaving devices in direct sunlight.
5. Charging: Do not overcharge the battery by leaving it plugged in after it is 100% charged, as this can cause overheating and reduce battery life.

6. Running Programs: Avoid running too many programs at once, as this can slow the computer down or cause it to crash.

3.3 Maintenance and Data Management

1. Maintenance Schedule: It is helpful to have a schedule for maintenance tasks like cleaning the hardware weekly, organizing files monthly, and updating the operating system yearly.
2. Data Backup: Backing up data means saving a copy of your information to another device (like a CD or external hard disk) so it can be recovered if the computer fails.
3. Scanning for Viruses: Antivirus software should be installed to protect the computer from viruses that can damage data. It can also clean viruses that have entered the system.
4. Removing SPAM: SPAM refers to unsolicited emails, often for advertising. These should be deleted regularly, and filters can be set up to prevent them from reaching your inbox.

4. COMPUTER SECURITY AND PRIVACY

4.1 Importance of Security

1. Computers store a large amount of sensitive information, such as personal photos, student records, and financial data.
2. If this information is lost or leaked, it can cause significant harm, such as financial loss.
3. Computer security involves taking measures to prevent unauthorized access and loss of data.

4.2 Threats to Computer Security

1. Physical Theft: Stealing hardware like a laptop or desktop computer.
2. Identity Theft: A hacker steals your personal information to assume your identity for illegal activities.
3. Software Piracy: The illegal use or distribution of unauthorized copies of software.
4. Viruses: These are malicious computer programs designed to damage data or steal information.
5. Worms: Viruses that replicate themselves and spread to all files on a computer.
6. Trojan Horse: A program that appears useful but acts like a virus once on a computer, destroying data.
7. Online Predators: Individuals who trap people, especially children, into inappropriate relationships online.
8. Internet Scams: Attractive but fake offers (e.g., lottery winnings) designed to steal money or financial information.

4.3 How to Protect Your Data

1. Use Strong Passwords: Create passwords that are a mix of uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and special characters to make them difficult to guess.
2. Install Antivirus and Firewall: This software monitors data entering and leaving a computer and blocks viruses.
3. Encrypt Data: Data encryption, such as with Windows BitLocker, converts information into a code to prevent unauthorized access, requiring a password for decryption.
4. Use Secure Sites: Only provide credit card or bank details on secure websites, which can be identified by an address starting with "https://" and a lock symbol in the browser.

NODIA

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. What does the acronym ICT stand for?
(A) Internal Communication Technology
(B) Information and Computer Training
(C) Information and Communication Technology
(D) Inter-Computer Technology

Ans :

(C) Information and Communication Technology
ICT is an acronym for Information and Communication Technology. It encompasses all the methods, tools, and concepts associated with storing, recording, and transmitting information in a digital format, using devices like smartphones, tablets and laptops.

2. What is the primary difference between computer hardware and software?
(A) Hardware is expensive, while software is always free.
(B) Hardware can be seen and touched, while software cannot.
(C) Hardware performs functions, while software stores data.
(D) Hardware is for mobile devices, while software is for laptops.

Ans :

(B) Hardware can be seen and touched, while software cannot.

A computer system has two main parts. Hardware consists of the physical parts that we can see and touch, such as the keyboard and monitor. Software, although we cannot see it, is a set of instructions that makes the hardware work.

3. What is the most important software in any computer that starts working as soon as the device is switched on?
(A) Browser Application
(B) Anti-virus Software
(C) Operating System (OS)
(D) Text Editor

Ans :

(C) Operating System (OS)

The most important software on any computer is the Operating System (OS). It is the first software to start when the computer is turned on and is responsible for managing all other programs and displaying the main screen.

4. Which of the following are examples of operating systems for laptops and desktops?
(A) Apple iOS and Google Android
(B) Microsoft Office and Notepad
(C) Ubuntu and Microsoft Windows
(D) BIOS and File Explorer

Ans :

(C) Ubuntu and Microsoft Windows

The most commonly used operating systems for laptop and desktop computers include Ubuntu, Microsoft Windows, and Mac OS. Apple iOS and Google Android are examples of operating systems designed for mobile devices like smartphones and tablets.

5. When a computer is switched on, what is the name of the basic program that it automatically runs first?
(A) OS (Operating System)
(B) CPU (Central Processing Unit)
(C) ICT (Information and Communication Technology)
(D) BIOS (Basic Input/Output System)

Ans :

(D) BIOS (Basic Input/Output System)

A computer automatically runs a basic program called BIOS (Basic Input/Output System) as soon as it is switched on. The BIOS performs a self-test, and if everything is fine, it then proceeds to load the main Operating System.

6. What is the main purpose of using a login ID and password to access a computer?
(A) To make the computer run faster.
(B) To ensure only authorised people can use it.
(C) To connect the computer to the internet.
(D) To automatically update the software.

Ans :

(B) To ensure only authorised people can use it.

Login IDs and passwords act like a key to a lock, ensuring that no unauthorised person can access your information. When you log in, the computer verifies that you are an authorised user before allowing you to work on its applications.

7. In most software programs, what specific function does pressing the F1 key perform?
(A) It saves the current document.
(B) It closes the active program.
(C) It provides help on the program.
(D) It prints the current page.

Ans :

(C) It provides help on the program.

While the function of keys F1 through F12 can differ between programs, the function of the F1 key in the majority of programs is to get help on that specific program. It typically opens a help menu or guide.

8. The control keys on a keyboard include all of the following EXCEPT:
(A) SHIFT
(B) F5
(C) ALT
(D) CAPS LOCK

Ans :

(B) F5

Control keys are special keys that perform specific functions. Examples include CTRL, SHIFT, SPACEBAR, ALT, CAPS LOCK, and TAB. The F5 key, however, belongs to the group of keys known as Function Keys (F1-F12).

DOWNLOAD FREE INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- ***Word File of Material for Teachers***

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

9. What is the difference between the functions of the DELETE key and the BACKSPACE key?
(A) DELETE removes characters to the left of the cursor, while BACKSPACE removes characters to the right.
(B) DELETE removes characters to the right of the cursor, while BACKSPACE removes characters to the left.
(C) DELETE removes an entire word, while BACKSPACE removes only one character.
(D) DELETE is a navigation key, while BACKSPACE is a command key.

Ans :

(B) DELETE removes characters to the right of the cursor, while BACKSPACE removes characters to the left.

Both the DELETE and BACKSPACE keys are command keys used to remove text. The DELETE key removes typed text and other objects to the right side of the cursor, while the BACKSPACE key removes them from the left side.

10. What is the mouse action of moving the pointer over an item on the screen without clicking it called?
(A) Double-click
(B) Drag and drop
(C) Point and click
(D) Roll over or hover

Ans :

(D) Roll over or hover

Some actions can be performed by simply moving the mouse pointer over an item without clicking. This action is called rolling over or hovering. For example, hovering over a file can reveal its details, such as size and date.

11. What is the most common result of quickly clicking the left mouse button twice on a file?
(A) The file will be selected.
(B) The file will be moved.
(C) The file will be opened.
(D) The file details will be shown.

Ans :

(C) The file will be opened.

Quickly clicking the left mouse button twice is known as a double-click. When you double-click on a file, the typical result is that the computer will open that file in its associated application.

12. Why is software essential for the functioning of computer hardware?
(A) Software provides the physical structure for the hardware components.
(B) Software gives the instructions that tell the hardware what to do.
(C) Software cools down the hardware to prevent it from overheating.
(D) Software provides the electricity needed for the hardware to operate.

Ans :

(B) Software gives the instructions that tell the hardware what to do.

Hardware on its own would not be able to function. It is the software that provides the necessary instructions to make the hardware work the way we want. For example, software displays images and text on the hardware (the monitor).

13. What is the 'drag and drop' mouse function primarily used for?
(A) To open a file or application.
(B) To move an item to a new location.
(C) To display the properties of an item.
(D) To delete an item from the screen.

Ans :

(B) To move an item to a new location.

'Drag and drop' is the action of clicking on an item, holding the mouse button down, moving the item to a new location, and then releasing the button. This function is used to move files and other objects on the screen.

NODIA

14. **Assertion (A):** When a computer starts, it automatically runs a program called BIOS.
Reason (R): The BIOS performs a self-test to check if the system is fine before loading the Operating System.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true but R is false.
(D) A is false but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The assertion is correct; a computer runs BIOS when it is switched on. The reason correctly explains the function of BIOS: it first conducts

a self-test, and if the system passes, it then loads the Operating System.

15. The image depicts a computer virus. Which type of virus is known to replicate itself and spread to all files once it infects a computer?



(A) Trojan Horse
(B) Firewall
(C) Worms
(D) Software Piracy

Ans :

(C) Worms

Viruses are programs that can damage data. Worms are a specific type of virus that, once on a computer, replicates itself and spreads throughout the system to all files, making them very difficult to remove completely.

16. Consider the following statements about keyboard keys:
Statement 1: The ENTER key is used to move the cursor to the beginning of a new line.
Statement 2: Pressing the Windows key opens the Start menu.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Statement 1 is true; a primary use of the ENTER (or RETURN) key is to move the cursor to the start of a new line. Statement 2 is also true; pressing the Windows key on a keyboard opens the Start menu.

17. How is a computer's file system similar to a physical filing system in an office?
(A) Both systems are made of paper and ink.
(B) Both use electronic devices for storage.
(C) Both use folders to organize groups of files.
(D) Both systems require an internet connection.

Ans :

(C) Both use folders to organize groups of files.

The analogy used is that a computer stores information in electronic files, which can be placed into separate folders. This is similar to how a teacher might have a cabinet where files for different students are kept on separate shelves or in folders.

18. In a computer, what is a location where a group of files can be stored called?
(A) A file
(B) A folder
(C) An extension
(D) A text editor

Ans :

(B) A folder

A folder is defined as a location on a computer where a group of files can be stored. This helps in organizing information, for example, by creating a single folder to store all files related to a particular project or class.

19. What symbol is used to separate a file name from its file name extension?
(A) A comma (,)
(B) A hyphen (-)
(C) A period (.)
(D) A colon (:)

Ans :

(C) A period (.)

Each file has a file name and a file name extension. These two parts are always separated by a period, which is also referred to as a 'dot'. For example, in 'Neha.txt', the period separates the name from the extension.

20. If you create a simple text file using the Notepad application, what file extension will it typically have?
(A) .jpg
(B) .doc
(C) .txt
(D) .mp3

Ans :

(C) .txt

Different file types have different extensions. A document created using Notepad, which is a program for creating simple text files, will have the extension .txt. Extensions like .jpg are for images and .mp3 are for sound files.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

21. All of the following are basic operations that can be performed on electronic files EXCEPT:
(A) Copied
(B) Moved
(C) Renamed
(D) Typed

Ans :

(D) Typed

Managing electronic files is easy because they can be copied, moved, renamed, or deleted. "Typed" is an action you perform within a file (like in a text editor), not an operation performed on the file itself from the file explorer.

22. What is the keyboard shortcut used to copy a selected file or text?
(A) CTRL + x
(B) CTRL + c
(C) CTRL + v
(D) CTRL + p

Ans :

(B) CTRL + c

There are several shortcut commands for common file operations. The specific shortcut key combination for the 'copy' command is CTRL + c. This places a copy of the selected item onto the clipboard.

23. You accidentally deleted a paragraph while writing an essay. Which keyboard shortcut would you use to immediately reverse this last action? Instead of retyping the entire paragraph, you want to use a command to bring it back instantly.
(A) CTRL + y (redo)
(B) CTRL + a (select all)
(C) CTRL + z (undo)
(D) CTRL + s (save)

Ans :

(C) CTRL + z (undo)

The shortcut key combination CTRL + z is used for the 'undo' command. This command is used to reverse the most recent action, which in this scenario would restore the accidentally deleted paragraph.

24. Consider the following statements about file extensions:
Statement 1: A file with a .jpg extension is usually an image file.
Statement 2: A file with a .mp3 extension is usually a sound file.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements are correct. The .jpg extension is commonly used for image files, and the .mp3 extension is typically used for sound files. File extensions help the operating system identify the type of file.

25. Evaluate the correctness of these keyboard shortcuts:
I. CTRL + x is used to cut an item.
II. CTRL + v is used to paste an item.
III. CTRL + p is used to print a document.
(A) Only I and II are correct.
(B) Only II and III are correct.
(C) Only I and III are correct.
(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

All three statements correctly identify the function of the keyboard shortcuts. CTRL + x is for 'cut', CTRL + v is for 'paste' and CTRL + p is for 'print'. These are common commands used across many applications.

26. Why is it important to regularly take care of electronic devices like computers and mobiles?
(A) It ensures they will never become outdated.
(B) It helps them to work properly and for a longer time.
(C) It increases their resale value significantly.
(D) It allows them to run without an operating system.

Ans :

(B) It helps them to work properly and for a longer time.

Taking care of electronic devices is important because it helps them to function properly. Since computers and mobiles are expensive, regular care allows us to use them for a longer time, which helps save money on frequent replacements.

27. Which of the following practices is harmful to a keyboard's maintenance?
(A) Using a soft brush to remove dust.
(B) Eating food over the keyboard.
(C) Wiping it with a soft cloth.
(D) Keeping liquids away from it.

NODIA

Ans :

(B) Eating food over the keyboard.

You should not eat anything over a keyboard because crumbs can fall between the keys and damage the internal parts. Using a soft brush is a recommended way to clean it, not a harmful practice.

28. A user notices their laptop is getting very hot while sitting in bed. What is the most likely cause of this overheating related to its placement?
The laptop's vents are on the bottom, and the soft bedding is blocking them.
(A) The laptop battery is overcharged.
(B) The screen brightness is set too high.
(C) The fan is not covered and is working too hard.
(D) The fan is covered, preventing proper cooling.

Ans :

(D) The fan is covered, preventing proper cooling.

If a computer or laptop gets overheated, its internal parts can be damaged. When using a laptop on a soft surface like a bed, one must be careful to ensure that the fan vent is not covered, as this will block airflow and cause overheating.

29. According to the recommended maintenance schedule, how often should you back up your data to an external drive?
(A) Daily (B) Weekly
(C) Monthly (D) Yearly

Ans :

(B) Weekly

A maintenance schedule helps keep a computer in perfect condition. The schedule suggests that backing up your data to an external drive should be part of your weekly maintenance routine to prevent data loss.

30. The image distinguishes between the physical and non-physical parts of a computer. What is the term for the set of instructions that makes the hardware function?



(A) Hardware
(B) Software
(C) Operating System
(D) Input Device

Ans :

(B) Software

Software is a set of programs and instructions that, while not physically touchable, directs the computer's hardware to perform tasks. As shown in the image, the applications on the screen are software, while the monitor itself is hardware.

31. What does the term "backing up data" mean?
(A) Deleting old files from the computer.
(B) Installing new software on the computer.
(C) Saving information onto another device like a CD or hard disk.
(D) Scanning the computer for viruses and malware.

Ans :

(C) Saving information onto another device like a CD or hard disk.

Backing up data means saving the information from your computer onto a separate device, such as a CD/DVD or an external hard disk. This is done so that the data can be recovered if the computer crashes or stops working.

32. Why does running too many programs at the same time affect a computer's performance?
(A) It causes the computer's battery to overcharge.
(B) It can make the computer become slow and even crash.
(C) It automatically deletes important files from the hard disk.
(D) It prevents the anti-virus software from working.

Ans :

(B) It can make the computer become slow and even crash.

When too many programs or applications are running simultaneously, the computer can become slow and may even crash. It is recommended to close any program or app that is not being used so that other programs can work smoothly.

33. What are the unsolicited emails from companies advertising a product or trying to attract you to their website called?
(A) Viruses (B) Backups
(C) SPAM (D) Attachments

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(C) SPAM

Mails received from companies that are advertising a product or service are called SPAM. It is recommended that you never respond to these emails and delete them on a regular basis to keep your inbox clean.

34. Which of the following actions would be part of a monthly computer maintenance schedule?
(A) Cleaning your monitor and keyboard.
(B) Cleaning up your email inbox.
(C) Updating your operating system.
(D) Uninstalling unused programs and apps.

Ans :

(D) Uninstalling unused programs and apps.

According to the provided maintenance schedule, uninstalling programs and apps that you no longer use is a task for monthly maintenance. Cleaning the monitor is a weekly task, cleaning the inbox is daily, and updating the OS is yearly.

35. All of the following are recommended tips for taking care of a device EXCEPT:
(A) Gently plugging in devices like USB drives.
(B) Using a padded case for moving a laptop.
(C) Keeping the device plugged in at all times.
(D) Using a soft brush to clean the keyboard.

Ans :

(C) Keeping the device plugged in at all times.

You should not keep a device plugged in for charging after it has reached 100%. Leaving it plugged in for a long time can cause the battery to overheat and reduces its overall life.

36. How does installing anti-virus software help in maintaining a computer?
(A) It cleans up unnecessary files to increase disk space.
(B) It prevents unauthorized users from logging in.
(C) It prevents viruses from entering and cleans any that do.
(D) It backs up all important data to an external drive.

Ans :

(C) It prevents viruses from entering and cleans any that do.

Anti-virus software can be installed to protect a computer from virus attacks. It works by preventing viruses from entering the system and by cleaning any viruses that may have already entered before they can affect the data.

37. How does cleaning the 'Download' folder differ from cleaning the e-mail inbox in the suggested maintenance schedule?
(A) The inbox is cleaned weekly, and the Download folder is cleaned daily.
(B) The inbox is cleaned daily, and the Download folder is cleaned monthly.
(C) The inbox is cleaned yearly, and the Download folder is cleaned weekly.
(D) The inbox is cleaned monthly and the Download folder is cleaned yearly.

Ans :

(B) The inbox is cleaned daily, and the Download folder is cleaned monthly.

The maintenance schedule specifies different frequencies for different tasks. Cleaning up your e-mail inbox is listed under 'Daily Maintenance'. In contrast, cleaning up the 'Download' folder is listed under 'Monthly Maintenance'.

38. A user notices their computer has become very slow over a long period of use due to many unnecessary temporary files. What should they do to improve its performance?
The user wants to clean up the hard-disk space without manually finding every single unnecessary file.
(A) Install a new operating system.
(B) Run a disk cleaner software.
(C) Overcharge the computer's battery.
(D) Run more programs at the same time.

Ans :

(B) Run a disk cleaner software.

When a computer is used for a long time, it accumulates unnecessary files that use up hard-disk space and slow down performance. It is important to clean these extra files, and using a disk cleaner software can help automate this process.

39. Consider the following statements about computer care:
Statement 1: It is safe to leave a laptop in direct sun or in a closed car.
Statement 2: Forcing a USB drive into a port can cause damage.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

NODIA

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Statement 1 is false; you should avoid leaving a device in the sun or a hot car as it can cause overheating. Statement 2 is true; devices like USB drives should be plugged in gently and never forced into a port to avoid damage.

40. Which of these maintenance tasks are correctly matched with their frequency?

I. Daily: Clean up e-mail inbox.

II. Weekly: Clean your monitor.

III. Yearly: Update your operating system.

(A) Only I and II are correct.

(B) Only II and III are correct.

(C) Only I and III are correct.

(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

All three statements correctly match the task to its recommended frequency in the maintenance schedule. Cleaning the inbox is daily , cleaning the monitor is weekly , and updating the operating system is done on a yearly or annual basis.

41. Why is it essential to keep computers secure and personal data safe?

(A) To make sure the computer runs as fast as possible.

(B) To prevent information from getting lost or falling into the wrong hands.

(C) To ensure that all software is automatically updated.

(D) To allow anyone to access the information easily.

Ans :

(B) To prevent information from getting lost or falling into the wrong hands.

We store a lot of important information on our computers, such as personal, financial, and medical data. It is essential to keep this data safe because if it gets lost or leaked, it can cause a lot of harm.

42. What is the term for stealing software, which includes using or distributing unlicensed and unauthorised copies?

(A) Identity Theft

(B) Software Piracy

(C) A Worm Virus

(D) An Internet Scam

Ans :

(B) Software Piracy

Software piracy is a type of theft that specifically involves the stealing of software. This includes the act of using or distributing computer programs or software without a proper license or authorisation from the creator.

43. Which type of computer virus replicates itself and spreads to all files once it attacks a computer?

(A) Trojan Horse

(B) Firewall

(C) Worms

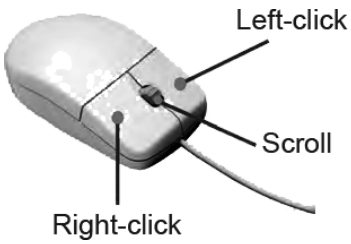
(D) Anti-virus

Ans :

(C) Worms

Viruses are computer programs that can damage data. A worm is a major type of virus that works by replicating itself and spreading throughout all the files on a computer, which makes it very difficult to remove.

44. The image displays a standard computer mouse. What is the term for the action of clicking an item, holding the mouse button down, and moving it to a new location?



(A) Double-click

(B) Right-click

(C) Hover

(D) Drag and drop

Ans :

(D) Drag and drop

Drag and drop is the process of moving an item by clicking on it, holding the mouse button, moving the pointer to a new location, and then releasing the button. This function is commonly used to move files and folders.

45. How does a Trojan Horse virus differ from a Worm virus?

(A) A Trojan Horse replicates itself, while a Worm disguises itself as useful software.

(B) A Trojan Horse disguises itself as useful software, while a Worm replicates itself.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(C) A Trojan Horse steals passwords, while a Worm deletes files.
(D) A Trojan Horse is a physical threat, while a Worm is a software threat.

Ans :

(B) A Trojan Horse disguises itself as useful software, while a Worm replicates itself.

These are two different types of viruses. A Trojan Horse disguises itself as a useful program but acts like a virus once on a computer. A Worm, in contrast, is a virus that spreads by making copies of itself throughout the system.

46. When conducting an online bank transaction, what should you look for in the browser's address bar to ensure the site is secure?
(A) The site address should start with http://
(B) The site address should start with https:// and show a lock symbol.
(C) The site address should not contain any numbers.
(D) The site address should be highlighted in red.

Ans :

(B) The site address should start with https:// and show a lock symbol.

To protect your data, you should only provide credit card or bank details on secure sites. You can verify a site's security by checking the address bar; if the address begins with https:// and displays a lock symbol, it is considered safe.

47. To protect your data from threats, you can take all of the following measures EXCEPT:
(A) Installing anti-virus software.
(B) Sharing your password with friends.
(C) Using passwords to log in to your computer.
(D) Backing up your data to another device.

Ans :

(B) Sharing your password with friends.

Protecting data involves using strong passwords, installing anti-virus software, and backing up data. Sharing your password compromises your security, as it allows unauthorised people to access your computer and information, which should always be avoided.

48. Why is it risky to share personal information, like your bank account details, on unsecure websites?
(A) It can cause your computer to overheat.
(B) It can be stolen by hackers and misused.
(C) It can slow down your internet connection.
(D) It can delete the operating system.

Ans :

(B) It can be stolen by hackers and misused.

Sharing personal information on unsecure sites is a primary way that data gets leaked. This information can be stolen by hackers who can then gain unauthorized access to your accounts or perform illegal activities using your identity.

49. What is the term for the leakage of information stored in a computer?
(A) Data encryption
(B) A security break
(C) A firewall
(D) A software update

Ans :

(B) A security break

A security break is specifically defined as the leakage of information that is stored in a computer. This can happen when you are not careful about giving out personal information or when someone gets unauthorized access to your device.

50. What does a strong password consist of?
(A) Only your name or date of birth.
(B) Only letters from the alphabet.
(C) Only numbers or special characters.
(D) A mix of small and capital letters, numbers, and special characters.

Ans :

(D) A mix of small and capital letters, numbers, and special characters.

To prevent unauthorised access, you should use passwords that are difficult to guess. A strong password is one that is a mix of small letters, capital letters, numbers, and special characters, as this combination is much more difficult to hack.

51. The diagram of the keyboard shows various groups of keys. Keys like CTRL, SHIFT, and ALT belong to which category and perform special functions?



(A) Function Keys
(B) Navigation Keys
(C) Control Keys
(D) Punctuation Keys

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(C) Control Keys

Keys such as Control (CTRL), SHIFT, SPACEBAR, and ALT are categorized as special control keys. They are used in combination with other keys to perform specific actions and shortcuts, depending on the program being used.

52. You receive an email saying you have won a large sum of money in a lottery, but you must first deposit a small amount to claim the prize. This is a classic example of what type of threat?
The email asks for your credit card details to deposit the "fee," which puts your financial information at risk.
(A) A Worm Virus
(B) An Internet Scam
(C) A Trojan Horse
(D) Software Piracy

Ans :

(B) An Internet Scam

This scenario is a textbook example of an Internet scam. These scams use attractive offers, like winning a lottery, to trick you into depositing money or sharing financial details, which can then be misused.

53. How do anti-virus and firewall software work together to protect a computer?
(A) They back up data and encrypt files.
(B) They monitor data traffic and block or clean viruses.
(C) They increase computer speed and remove SPAM.
(D) They create strong passwords and secure websites.

Ans :

(B) They monitor data traffic and block or clean viruses.

Anti-virus and firewall software are key protection measures. They work by monitoring the data coming into and going out of a computer to prevent viruses from entering. They can also detect and clean any viruses that have already entered the system.

54. What is the term for people who trap you into inappropriate relationships online, often by posing as someone your age?
(A) Internet Scammers
(B) Software Pirates
(C) Online Predators
(D) Trojan Horses

Ans :

(C) Online Predators

Online predators are defined as people who use the internet to trap individuals, particularly children, into inappropriate relationships. They might pose as someone of a similar age and can bully their victims into illegal activities.

55. Consider the following security statements:
Statement 1: Data encryption is a process that makes information unreadable without a key.
Statement 2: Banks and companies often use encryption to protect customer information.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Statement 1 is true; encryption makes data unreadable, requiring a decryption password or key to access it. Statement 2 is also true; this technique is commonly used by banks and companies to protect important customer information stored on their hard disks.

56. Which of the following are correctly identified as threats to computer security?
I. Theft: Stealing of hardware or information.
II. Virus: A program that can damage data.
III. Firewall: A program that monitors data to prevent viruses.
(A) Only I and II are correct.
(B) Only II and III are correct.
(C) Only I and III are correct.
(D) All I, II, and III are correct.

Ans :

(A) Only I and II are correct.

Statements I and II correctly identify security threats. Theft involves stealing information or hardware , and a virus is a program that damages data. Statement III is incorrect; a Firewall is a protective measure used to prevent threats, not a threat itself.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

57. As the image of the file cabinet suggests, computers use a similar system for organization. What is the term for a location on a computer where a group of files can be stored?



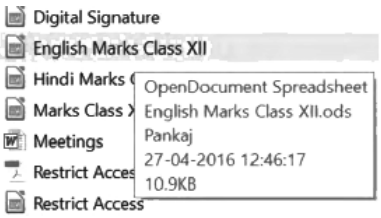
(A) A file
(B) A document
(C) A folder
(D) An extension

Ans :

(C) A folder

Just as a physical cabinet holds files, a folder on a computer is a location used to store and organize a group of electronic files. This helps in managing information efficiently by keeping related files together in one place.

58. The file list in the image shows various file names. What is the correct file name extension for a simple text file created using an application like Notepad?



(A) .jpg
(B) .doc
(C) .mp3
(D) .txt

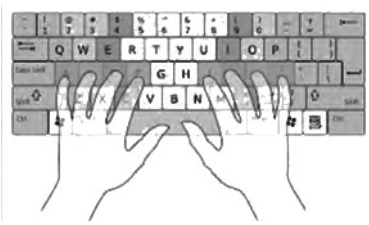
Ans :

(D) .txt

Different types of files have unique extensions to identify their format. A document created using a simple text editor like Notepad is given the file name extension ".txt". Other extensions like .jpg are for images and .mp3 for sound files.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

59. The image shows hands positioned for typing. To efficiently copy a selected piece of text or a file, which keyboard shortcut should be used?



(A) CTRL + x
(B) CTRL + c
(C) CTRL + v
(D) CTRL + p

Ans :

(B) CTRL + c

Keyboard shortcuts help perform tasks quickly. The combination CTRL+c is the designated shortcut for the 'copy' command, which duplicates the selected item to the clipboard so it can be pasted elsewhere. Other shortcuts include CTRL+x for cut and CTRL+v for paste.

60. The image warns against a common habit. Why is it advisable to avoid keeping food and drinks near a computer?



(A) It can cause the screen to get dirty.
(B) It can overheat the computer's battery.
(C) Any liquid spilled can damage electronic parts.
(D) It can introduce a computer virus.

Ans :

(C) Any liquid spilled can damage electronic parts.

It is important to avoid placing liquids like water or coffee near a computer because if they spill, the liquid can get inside the device and damage the internal electronic parts, potentially beyond repair. This is a key tip for device care.

61. The image shows a laptop screen with many open applications. What is a likely consequence of running too many programs at the same time?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon



(A) The computer may become slow and could crash.
(B) The computer's battery life will be extended.
(C) The computer will be protected from viruses.
(D) The computer will automatically back up data.

Ans :

(A) The computer may become slow and could crash.

When too many programs are running simultaneously, the computer's resources are stretched thin, which can cause it to become slow and even crash. It is recommended to close any application that is not currently in use to ensure other programs run smoothly.

62. The image symbolizes data protection. To create a strong password that is difficult for others to guess, what should it ideally consist of?



(A) Only your name and date of birth
(B) Only numbers and special characters
(C) Only lowercase letters
(D) A mix of capital letters, small letters, numbers, and special characters

Ans :

(D) A mix of capital letters, small letters, numbers, and special characters

A strong password is one that is difficult to hack. For the best security, a password should be a combination of small letters, capital letters, numbers, and special characters, as this mix makes it significantly harder for unauthorized users to guess.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

NODIA

63. What does the acronym ICT stand for?

Ans :

ICT stands for Information and Communication Technology.

64. What are the two main parts that a computer system consists of?

Ans :

A computer system consists of two main parts: hardware and software.

65. Name one commonly used operating system for laptops or desktops.

Ans :

Microsoft Windows is a commonly used operating system for laptops and desktops.

66. What program automatically runs a self-test when a computer is switched on?

Ans :

A basic program called BIOS (Basic Input/ Output System) automatically runs a self-test.

67. Why must you log out of your computer after you have finished working?

Ans :

You must log out so that no one else can see your work or access your information without permission.

68. What is the primary function of the 'Enter' key on a keyboard?

Ans :

The primary function of the Enter key is to move the cursor to the beginning of a new line.

69. Which keyboard keys are used to move up, down, right, and left in a document?

Ans :

The arrow keys are used to move up, down, right, and left within a document.

70. What is the term for quickly clicking the left mouse button twice?

Ans :

Quickly clicking the left mouse button twice is called a double-click.

71. What separates a file name from its file name extension?

Ans :

The file name and file name extension are separated by a period or a 'dot'.

72. What is a folder on a computer?

Ans :

A folder is a location on a computer where a group of files can be stored.

73. What is the file name extension for a simple text file created using Notepad?

Ans :

A simple text file created with Notepad will have the extension .txt.

74. What is the keyboard shortcut to paste a file?

Ans :

The shortcut key combination to paste a file is Ctrl+v.

75. What is the keyboard shortcut to save a file?

Ans :

The keyboard shortcut to save a file is Ctrl + s.

76. Why should you avoid eating over your keyboard?

Ans :

You should avoid eating over a keyboard because food crumbs can fall inside and damage its internal parts.

77. What happens if a laptop or computer gets overheated?

Ans :

If a computer gets overheated, its internal parts can be damaged.

78. What is the consequence of running too many programs at the same time?

Ans :

Running too many programs at once can make the computer slow down and even crash.

79. What does backing up your data mean?

Ans :

Backing up data means saving the information from your computer onto another device like a hard disk or CD.

80. What kind of software can be installed to protect a computer from viruses?

Ans :

Anti-virus software can be installed to prevent viruses from entering and to clean any existing ones.

81. What are the unsolicited emails from companies advertising a product called?

Ans :

Unsolicited emails sent for advertising purposes are called SPAM.

82. What is software piracy?

Ans :

Software piracy is the stealing of software, which includes using or distributing unlicensed and unauthorized copies of a program.

83. What is a computer virus?

Ans :

Viruses are malicious computer programs that can damage data and software or steal stored information.

84. Name one major type of computer virus.

Ans :

Worms and Trojan Horse are major types of computer viruses.

85. What is the purpose of data encryption?

Ans :

Data encryption is used to prevent unauthorized usage by forcing users to provide a decryption password or key to access data.

86. How can you identify a secure website for online transactions?

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

A secure site can be identified if its address in the browser bar starts with https:// and shows a lock symbol.

87. What are online predators?

Ans :

Online predators are people who trap you into inappropriate relationships, often by posing as someone your age to bully you.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

88. Differentiate between computer hardware and software. Give one example of each.

Ans :

Hardware refers to the physical parts of a computer that we can see and touch, such as the keyboard. Software is a set of instructions that we cannot see but which makes the hardware function, like a gaming program.

89. What is an Operating System (OS)? Why is it considered the most important software?

Ans :

An Operating System is the software that starts working as soon as we turn on a computer, displaying the main screen. It is most important because it manages all other applications and allows the computer to take instructions from the user.

90. Explain the function of the mouse operations 'Hover' and 'Drag and Drop'.

Ans :

'Hover' or 'Roll Over' is when you move the mouse pointer over an item without clicking, which often reveals details about it. 'Drag and Drop' is used to move an item by clicking and holding the mouse button, moving it to a new location, and then releasing the button.

91. Describe the function of Navigation keys and Command keys on a keyboard.

Ans :

Navigation keys, such as the arrow keys, PAGE UP, and PAGE DOWN, are used for moving the cursor around in a document. Command keys like INSERT, DELETE, and BACKSPACE are used to perform specific commands like overwriting text or removing characters.

92. Why is it important to use a login ID and password for your computer?

Ans :

Using a login ID and password acts like a key to a lock for your computer, ensuring security. It prevents unauthorized people from accessing, seeing, or making changes to your private information without your permission.

93. How are files and folders on a computer similar to a physical filing system in an office?

Ans :

In an office, physical files are kept in separate cabinets. Similarly, on a computer, electronic information is stored in files, which can be organized into different folders. This helps in managing information efficiently.

94. What are file name extensions? Give two examples and state what type of file they identify.

Ans :

A file name extension identifies the type of a file. For example, the extension .txt indicates a simple text file created by an application like Notepad, while .jpg typically identifies an image file.

95. List four essential shortcut key combinations and their functions.

Ans :

Four essential shortcut keys are: CTRL+c for copying selected items, CTRL+v for pasting copied items, CTRL+x for cutting selected items, and CTRL+s for saving the current file.

96. Why is it important to take care of electronic devices like computers and mobiles? Mention two reasons.

Ans :

Taking care of devices is important because it helps them to work properly and last for a longer time. Since these devices are expensive, proper maintenance helps save money as we do not need to buy new ones frequently.

97. What are two basic tips for keeping a computer's physical components clean?

NODIA

Ans :

To clean a keyboard, use a soft brush to gently remove dust and crumbs from between the keys. For the screen, you can use a soft cloth to wipe away any dust or finger marks without scratching the surface.

98. Explain two ways to prevent a computer from overheating.

Ans :

To prevent overheating, ensure the computer's internal CPU fan is working and not covered, especially when using a laptop on a bed. Additionally, avoid leaving the device in direct sunlight or a hot, closed car, as this can damage internal parts.

99. What does it mean to 'Backup your data'? Why is this process important for businesses like banks?

Ans :

Backing up data means saving a copy of the information on your computer to a separate device like a hard disk. This is crucial for banks because if their computers crash or a disaster occurs, they can recover their customers' financial information and continue to function smoothly.

100. How can you increase the performance of a computer that has become slow over time?

Ans :

Over time, computers accumulate unnecessary data like temporary files, which use up hard-disk space and slow down performance. It is important to regularly clean these extra files, which can be done using disk cleaner software.

101. What is SPAM mail and how should it be handled?

Ans :

SPAM refers to unsolicited emails from companies advertising products or trying to attract you to their websites. You should never respond to SPAM; instead, you should delete it regularly and can set up filters to prevent it from reaching your inbox.

102. What is the difference between physical theft and identity theft in the context of computer security?

Ans :

Physical theft is when someone actually steals your hardware, such as your laptop or desktop computer. Identity theft is when a hacker steals your personal information to assume your identity, which can then be used for illegal activities or to access your accounts.

103. Explain how a 'Worm' virus operates.

Ans :

Worms are a type of computer virus that, once they infect a computer, replicate themselves automatically and spread to other files on the system. This self-replication makes them very difficult to find and remove completely from the infected computer.

104. What is a 'Trojan Horse' virus?

Ans :

A Trojan Horse is a malicious program that disguises itself as a useful or harmless piece of software. However, once it gets inside a computer, it acts like a virus and begins to damage or destroy data on the system.

105. Why is it important to create a strong password? What are the components of a strong password?

Ans :

A strong password prevents unauthorized people from hacking into your computer and accessing your data. It should be a difficult-to-guess mix of small and capital letters, numbers, and special characters (e.g., #, $, %).

106. How do anti-virus and firewall software help protect a computer?

Ans :

Anti-virus and firewall software actively monitor the data coming into and going out of a computer. They work to prevent viruses from entering the system and can also detect and clean any viruses that may have already entered.

107. What are internet scams? Give an example.

Ans :

Internet scams are deceptive schemes, often using attractive offers to trick people. For example, you might receive an email saying you have won a lottery and need to deposit a small amount of money to claim your huge prize.

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

108. Describe the boot-up process of a computer, starting from pressing the power button to the appearance of the login screen.What is the role of BIOS in this process?

Ans :

When a computer is switched on, it first automatically runs a basic program called BIOS (Basic Input/Output System). The BIOS performs a Power-On Self-Test (POST) to check if all hardware components are working correctly. If this self-test is successful, the BIOS then proceeds to load the main Operating System (OS), like Windows or Ubuntu, from the hard drive. Once the OS starts, it prepares the system for user interaction, leading to the appearance of the welcome or login screen.

109. Explain any four different types of keys on a standard computer keyboard and describe their main function. Provide an example for each type.

Ans :

Four key types on a keyboard are:

1. Function Keys: Labeled F1 to F12, they perform specific functions that vary between programs. For example, F1 usually opens the Help menu.
2. Control Keys: Keys like CTRL, SHIFT, and ALT perform special functions when used in combination with other keys. For example, SHIFT is used to type uppercase letters.
3. Navigation Keys: These include the arrow keys, HOME, and END. They are used to move the cursor within a document.
4. Command Keys: Keys like DELETE and BACKSPACE remove text or objects to the right and left of the cursor, respectively.

110. Your friend is new to using computers. Explain the four main functions that can be performed using a mouse: Point and Click, Double-click, Roll Over, and Drag and Drop.

Ans :

The four main mouse functions are:

1. **Point and Click:** You move the mouse to position the on-screen pointer over an item and press the left button once to select it.
2. **Double-click:** This involves quickly clicking the left mouse button twice on an item, which usually opens the file or program.
3. **Roll Over (or Hover):** Simply moving the pointer over an item without clicking can display details or information about that item.
4. **Drag and Drop:** You click and hold the mouse button on an item, move it to a new location, and then release the button to place it there.

111. What is the importance of creating files and folders for organizing information on a computer? Explain how you would create a new folder and save a new text file inside it.

Ans :

Using files and folders is essential for organization. All information is stored in different types of files, and placing these files into specific folders helps manage them effectively, just like a physical filing cabinet. To create a new folder, you can right-click on the desktop or in a file explorer window, choose 'New Folder', and then type a name for it. To save a file inside it, you would open a text editor, type your text, click 'Save', navigate to your new folder in the dialog box, give the file a name, and click 'Save' again.

112. You have been given a new laptop for school. What are five basic tips you should follow for its physical care and maintenance to ensure it lasts a long time?

Ans :

To care for a new laptop, I would follow these five tips:

1. Keep it Clean: Regularly wipe the screen with a soft cloth and use a soft brush to clean the keyboard.
2. Avoid Food and Drinks: Never eat or keep liquids near the laptop, as spills can cause irreparable damage.
3. Handle Carefully: Always carry it in a padded case and avoid dropping it, as even a short fall can damage the hard disk or screen.
4. Keep it Cool: Ensure the fan vents are not blocked, and avoid leaving it in a hot car or direct sunlight to prevent overheating.
5. Don't Overcharge: Unplug the charger once the battery is 100% full to prevent overheating and prolong battery life.

NODIA

113. Describe the difference between daily, weekly, and monthly maintenance tasks for a computer. Provide one example for each category.

Ans :

Computer maintenance tasks are scheduled based on frequency to keep the system running perfectly.

1. Daily Maintenance: These are small, quick tasks done every day. An example is cleaning up your email inbox by deleting unnecessary mails.
2. Weekly Maintenance: These are slightly more involved tasks done once a week. An example is cleaning the physical keyboard and monitor to remove dust and smudges.
3. Monthly Maintenance: These tasks are more thorough and performed monthly. An example is running a full system virus scan or uninstalling unused programs to free up space.

114. Why is it important to regularly back up your data? Describe how data can be backed up and why it is crucial for an organization like a hospital.

Ans :

Regularly backing up data is vital because computers can crash, disasters can happen, or humans can make mistakes, leading to data loss. Backing up involves saving a copy of your important information onto a separate device like an external hard disk or a CD/DVD. For a hospital, this is crucial because they store critical patient information. If their main computer system fails, they can recover this data from the backup, ensuring patient safety and the smooth continuation of their operations without facing major problems.

115. What are computer security threats? Explain the three different types of theft that can pose a threat to your computer and its data.

Ans :

Computer security threats are ways in which personal information stored on a computer can be leaked or stolen without our knowledge. The three types of theft are:

1. Physical Theft: This is the literal stealing of computer hardware, such as a person taking your laptop or desktop computer.
2. Identity Theft: This occurs when a hacker steals your personal information (like login details) and assumes your identity to access your accounts or perform illegal activities.
3. Software Piracy: This is the stealing of software, which includes making, distributing, or using unlicensed and unauthorized copies of computer programs.

NODIA

116. A computer virus is a major threat to data security. Describe the working of a 'Worm' and a 'Trojan Horse' virus.

Ans :

A 'Worm' is a type of virus that replicates itself once it enters a computer. It spreads copies of itself to all files and potentially across networks, making it extremely difficult to contain and remove completely from an infected system. A 'Trojan Horse' is a deceptive virus that disguises itself as a useful or legitimate software program. Once the user installs it, it reveals its malicious nature, behaving like a virus to destroy or damage the data stored on the computer.

117. List and explain four important measures you can take to protect your computer and the data stored on it from common security threats.

Ans :

Four important measures to protect data are:

1. Use Strong Passwords: Create passwords that are hard to guess by using a combination of uppercase and lowercase letters, numbers, and special symbols to prevent unauthorized login.
2. Install Anti-virus and Firewall: This software monitors data entering and leaving your computer, preventing viruses from entering and cleaning any that are detected.
3. Encrypt Data: Use features like BitLocker to scramble the data on your hard disk. This requires a decryption password to access the information, protecting it even if the device is stolen.
4. Use Secure Sites: Only provide sensitive information like credit card or bank details on websites that are secure. You can verify this by checking if the site address begins with https://.

118. Your younger sibling has started using the internet. Explain the dangers of 'Online Predators' and 'Internet Scams' to them in simple terms.

Ans :

I would explain that 'Online Predators' are people who pretend to be someone else online, often someone their age, to trick them. They might try to become friends to bully them or ask them to do illegal or inappropriate things, so it's important to never share personal information with strangers. 'Internet Scams' are tricks to steal money or information. They might get messages saying they've won a big prize but have to pay a small fee first. This is always a lie to get bank details or money.

119. What is the difference between shutting down a computer and logging out? Explain a situation where each action would be appropriate.

Ans :

Logging out keeps the computer running but closes your personal session, requiring a password to re-enter. This is appropriate in an office or school when you are leaving your desk for a short period and will return later, as it keeps your data secure from others using the same machine. Shutting down closes all applications and turns off the computer completely. This is appropriate when you have finished your work for the day and do not plan on using the computer again for a while.

120. Describe the process for creating a new text file named 'MyDetails' on the Desktop in Ubuntu, adding your personal details, and saving it.

Ans :

First, to open the text editor in Ubuntu, you would type 'editor' in the search dialog box and double-click the Text Editor icon. This opens a blank document where you can type your personal details like name and address. To save the file, you click 'Save'. In the 'Save As' dialog box that appears, you navigate to the 'Desktop' folder, type the name 'MyDetails' for the file, and then click the final 'Save' button to complete the process.

121. Why should you not run too many programs at the same time on a computer? How does this relate to increasing computer performance?

Ans :

Running too many programs or applications simultaneously forces the computer's processor and memory to work much harder. This can cause the computer to become very slow and may even lead to a system crash if it gets overwhelmed. This relates to performance because by closing programs that are not being used, you free up system resources. This allows the remaining programs to run more smoothly and efficiently, thereby increasing the overall performance and speed of the computer.

122. Your friend's computer is running very slowly. Apart from having too many programs open, what is another common reason for poor performance? What two maintenance tasks would you recommend?

Ans :

A common reason for a computer slowing down over time is the accumulation of a lot of unnecessary files and data, such as temporary internet files and old downloads, which consume too much hard-disk space. To improve performance, I would recommend two maintenance tasks:

1. Run Disk-cleaner Software: This is a monthly task that helps clean up and remove all the unnecessary files from the hard drive automatically.
2. Clean up the 'Download' Folder: Also a monthly task, manually going through the download folder to delete old installers and files that are no longer needed can free up significant space.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

123. A computer system is composed of parts you can physically see and touch, like the monitor and keyboard, and parts you cannot see, like the programs that make the system work. The physical components are the machinery of the computer. What is the term for the physical parts of a computer system that we can see and touch?

Ans :

The physical parts of a computer that we can see and touch are called hardware.

124. When a computer is switched on, it automatically runs a basic program. This program performs a self-test, and if everything is fine, it then loads the main software that allows the user to interact with the computer. What is the name of the basic program that runs as soon as a computer is switched on?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

The basic program is called BIOS (Basic Input/ Output System).

125. A student wants to remove text she has typed in a document. Her cursor is placed at the end of a word. She wants to delete the characters to the left of the cursor.Which command key is used to remove typed text and characters to the left side of the cursor?

Ans :

The BACKSPACE key is used to remove text and characters to the left side of the cursor.

126. A user receives unsolicited emails from a company advertising a new product. Most email software programs have a specific folder to automatically filter and store such emails to keep the main inbox clean. What are such unsolicited emails from companies, often for advertising, called?

Ans :

Such mails are called SPAM.

127. A hacker creates a program that looks like a useful software application. However, once it is installed on a computer, it starts behaving like a virus, destroying data and causing damage to the system. What type of virus disguises itself as a useful program but is actually destructive?

Ans :

This type of virus is called a Trojan Horse.

128. A computer's operating system is the most crucial software that starts working as soon as the computer is switched on. It is responsible for displaying the main screen on the monitor. Different operating systems are used for laptops and desktops, while mobile devices have their own specific versions.

Questions:

1. Name two of the most commonly used operating systems for laptops and desktops.
2. Name one common operating system for mobile devices.

Ans :

1. Commonly used operating systems for laptops and desktops are Ubuntu, Microsoft Windows, and Mac OS.
2. A common mobile operating system is Google Android or Apple iOS.

129. In a school, teachers keep files for different students in separate cabinets to stay organized. Similarly, a computer stores information in electronic files, which can be placed into different containers to manage them easily. These files can be easily copied, moved, renamed, or deleted.

Questions:

1. What is a location on a computer where a group of files can be stored?
2. Every file on a computer has a name and an extension separated by a 'dot'. What does the file name extension identify?

Ans :

1. A location where a group of files can be stored is called a folder.
2. The file name extension identifies the file type.

130. To protect a computer from viruses, installing a specific type of software is essential. This software not only prevents viruses from entering the system but can also scan for and clean any viruses that may have already entered the computer before they can damage the data.

Questions:

1. What type of software should be installed to protect a computer from virus attacks?
2. What two main functions does this software perform to protect the system?

Ans :

1. Anti-virus software should be installed.
2. It prevents viruses from entering and also cleans any viruses that may enter the system.

131. A user wants to move a file from one folder to another on her desktop. She first clicks on the file to select it. Then, while holding the mouse button down, she moves the mouse pointer to the new folder location and releases the button to place the file there.

Questions:

1. What is this mouse action of moving an item to a new location called?
2. What action is performed by quickly clicking the left mouse button twice on a file?

Ans :

1. This action is called drag and drop.
2. Double-clicking a file will open the file.

NODIA

132. A person steals an unlicensed and unauthorized copy of a computer software program. They then distribute this illegal copy to their friends. This act is a form of theft that does not involve stealing physical hardware but rather the intellectual property of the software creator.

Questions:

1. What is this specific type of theft, which involves using or distributing unlicensed copies of a computer program, called?
2. Besides software piracy, name another type of non-physical theft where a hacker steals personal information to assume someone's identity.

Ans :

1. This is called Software Piracy.
2. The other type of non-physical theft is Identity theft.

133. Taking good care of electronic devices like computers is important to ensure they work properly and for a longer time. This involves several practices, such as keeping the device clean, protecting it from physical damage, and ensuring it doesn't get too hot, as overheating can damage internal parts.

Questions:

1. What can be used to clean a keyboard to remove crumbs and dust?
2. What should be used to protect a laptop from damage when moving it?
3. Why should you avoid leaving a device plugged in for charging for a long time after it is fully charged?
4. What could happen if too many programs are running at the same time on a computer?

Ans :

1. A keyboard can be cleaned with a soft brush.
2. A padded case should be used for moving a laptop to protect it from damage.
3. Leaving a device plugged in for a long time can overheat the battery and reduce its life.
4. The computer can become slow and even crash.

134. A bank needs to protect its customers' sensitive financial information stored on its computers. To prevent unauthorized access in case a hard disk is stolen, the bank uses a security feature that converts the data into an unreadable format. A special password or key is then required to make the data readable again.

Questions:

1. What is this process of converting data into an unreadable format to prevent unauthorized usage called?
2. How can a user doing an online transaction check if a website is secure before giving credit card or bank details?
3. Besides data encryption, what software can be installed to monitor data coming in and out of a computer and prevent viruses from entering?
4. What should a person do to prevent unauthorized use of their office computer when they are away from their desk?

Ans :

1. This process is called encrypting data.
2. A user should check if the site address in the browser starts with "https://" and has a lock symbol.
3. Anti-virus and Firewall software can be installed.
4. They should log out of their computer.

135. A keyboard has various groups of keys that perform different functions. For example, some keys are used to perform specific functions that can differ from program to program. Other keys, like CTRL and SHIFT, perform special functions, while another set is used to move the cursor around in a document.

Questions:

1. What are the keys labeled from F1 to F12 called?
2. To which group do keys like CTRL, SHIFT, and ALT belong?
3. Which group of keys, including HOME, END, and arrow keys, is used to move around in a document?
4. What is the function of the ENTER key?

Ans :

1. The keys labeled F1 to F12 are called function keys.
2. Keys like CTRL, SHIFT, and ALT are control keys.
3. These are navigation keys.
4. The ENTER key is used to move the cursor to the beginning of a new line.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

136. A user wants to create a strong password to protect her computer account from unauthorized access. She knows that a good password is difficult to guess or hack. She decides to combine different types of characters to make it more secure.

Questions:

1. A strong password that is difficult to hack should be a mix of what four types of characters?
2. What is the purpose of using a login-ID and password for a computer?
3. What action should be performed after finishing work on a computer to prevent others from seeing your files?
4. Why is it important for organizations like banks and hospitals to keep their computer data safe?

Ans :

1. A strong password should be a mix of small letters, capital letters, numbers, and special characters.
2. A login and password act like a key to a lock, allowing only an authorized person to use the computer.
3. One must log out or sign out.
4. It is important so that their business can continue to function smoothly and their customers do not face problems.

137. A student creates a schedule for maintaining her computer to keep it in perfect condition. Her schedule includes daily, weekly, and monthly tasks. For instance, she cleans up her email inbox every day, cleans her keyboard and monitor weekly, and runs a full system virus scan every month.

Questions:

1. According to the maintenance schedule, what is one daily maintenance task?
2. What is a weekly maintenance task that involves protecting data?
3. What monthly maintenance task helps to improve computer performance by removing unused programs?
4. What yearly maintenance task is related to the operating system?

Ans :

1. A daily maintenance task is to clean up your e-mail inbox.
2. A weekly data protection task is to back up your data to an external drive.
3. The monthly task is to uninstall unused programs and apps.
4. The yearly maintenance task is to update your operating system.

****

NODIA

CHAPTER 4

ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS

SUMMARY

1. ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SOCIETY

1.1 What is Entrepreneurship?

Entrepreneurship is a form of self-employment where an individual runs a business to satisfy the needs of people. They continuously seek ways to improve the business to make profits.

Entrepreneur vs. Businessman :

A self-employed person who takes risks and tries new ideas to grow their business is an entrepreneur. Example: The chapter contrasts Ramu, a businessman who passively sells plants from his shop, with Ramya, an entrepreneur who actively seeks customers and adds new products like seeds and flowers to grow her business.

1.2 The Role of Entrepreneurs

Entrepreneurs perform several key roles that contribute to the economy and society:

1. Fulfil Customer Needs: They identify a demand, which is a product or service that people want , and then use creativity to develop a business idea that meets this demand.
2. Use Local Materials: They often use materials and hire people available locally, which can help reduce the cost of their products.
3. Help Society: They can have a positive relationship with society by engaging in activities that are beneficial, such as protecting the environment or donating money to build schools and hospitals. This helps improve the area around them.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

1.3 The Impact of Entrepreneurs on Society

1. Create Jobs: As a business grows, an entrepreneur needs more people to help. They buy more materials and hire more employees, which leads to job creation.
2. Sharing of Wealth: Wealth is defined as having enough money for a comfortable life. As an entrepreneur's business grows, the people working for them and in related businesses also earn more, improving their quality of life.
3. Lower Price of Products: When more entrepreneurs enter the market to sell the same product, the increased competition can cause the product's price to decrease. For example, as more mobile phones were sold in India, their cost went down.

2. QUALITIES AND FUNCTIONS OF AN ENTREPRENEUR

2.1 Qualities of a Successful Entrepreneur

A quality is a characteristic way a person behaves. Successful entrepreneurs often exhibit the following qualities:

1. Confident: They believe in themselves and their abilities.
2. Keep Trying New Ideas: They are innovative and not afraid to experiment.
3. Patient: They understand that success can take time.
4. Creative: They think differently to find solutions to problems.
5. Take Responsibility: They own up to their actions and mistakes.
6. Make Thoughtful Decisions: They think carefully before making a decision.
7. Hard-working: They are dedicated and put in long hours.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

8. Don't Give Up: They remain positive and persistent when facing difficulties.

2.2 Functions of an Entrepreneur

A function refers to the common work that an entrepreneur does. These key activities include:

1. Making Decisions: An entrepreneur makes decisions daily, including what to produce or sell, in what quantity, and where to sell it.
2. Managing the Business: This involves planning the future of the business, arranging for raw materials, hiring employees, assigning tasks, and ensuring the plan is being followed.
3. Dividing Income: The entrepreneur allocates business funds to various groups, such as spending money on materials, paying rent for the building, and providing salaries to employees.
4. Taking Risk: Risk is the chance of something going wrong. An entrepreneur takes risks related to potential fires, theft, or lost items.
5. Creating New Methods, Ideas, or Products: An entrepreneur is always trying new things to grow their business and increase their income.

3. MYTHS ABOUT ENTREPRENEURSHIP

3.1 What is a Myth?

A myth, or a misconception, is a false belief or opinion about something. The text provides an example: the belief that tall people always run faster than short people is a misconception.

3.2 Common Myths and Realities

1. Myth 1: Every business idea needs to be unique or special.
2. Reality: An entrepreneur can succeed by taking an existing idea and improving it or adding a new twist to meet customer demand.
3. Myth 2: You need a lot of money (capital) to start a business.
4. Reality: While capital is important, not every business requires a large amount to start. You can start a business with the money you have or can borrow and expand it later by reinvesting profits.
5. Myth 3: Only a person with a big business is an entrepreneur.
6. Reality: The size of the business does not define an entrepreneur. Anyone running a business to fulfill a customer need is an entrepreneur. Most businesses start small and grow over time with hard work and creativity.
7. Myth 4: Entrepreneurs are born, not made.
8. Reality: Entrepreneurship begins with a mindset. An entrepreneur is someone who does whatever it takes to make a business successful. It starts with believing that anything is possible and having an idea to work on.

4. ENTREPRENEURSHIP AS A CAREER OPTION

4.1 Career and Employment Types

A career is a line of work that a person pursues for life.

There are two primary ways to earn a living:

1. Self-employment: Running your own business. A doctor with their own clinic is an example.
2. Wage employment: Working for a person or an organization for payment. A doctor who works for a hospital is an example.

4.2 The Career Process of an Entrepreneur

NODIA

An entrepreneur's career typically progresses through three stages:

1. Enter: This is the starting phase when an entrepreneur first enters the market to do business.
2. Survive: In this stage, the entrepreneur must remain competitive in the market to ensure the business continues to do well.
3. Grow: Once the business is stable, the entrepreneur focuses on expanding it, such as by opening new branches or moving into new cities.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. What is the primary definition of entrepreneurship?

(A) Working for a large organization to earn a fixed salary every month.

(B) Running a business to satisfy people's needs and seeking ways to improve it for profit.

(C) Investing money in the stock market to achieve high returns quickly.

(D) Managing a non-profit organization focused solely on social welfare activities.

Ans :

(B) Running a business to satisfy people's needs and seeking ways to improve it for profit.

Entrepreneurship involves self-employment where an individual creates and runs a business. The core purpose is to identify and fulfill the needs of customers, continuously seeking innovative methods to enhance the business and generate profits, distinguishing it from regular employment or other ventures.

2. What is the key difference between wage employment and self-employment?

(A) Wage employment involves working for others for payment, while self-employment involves running one's own business.

(B) Wage employment offers more vacation days, while self-employment guarantees higher profits from the start.

(C) Wage employment is only found in cities, while self-employment is exclusive to rural areas.

(D) Wage employment requires a college degree, while self-employment does not require any formal education.

Ans :

(A) Wage employment involves working for others for payment, while self-employment involves running one's own business.

A wage-employed person works for another individual or an organization and receives a salary or wages. In contrast, a self-employed person is someone who starts and operates their own business to cater to the needs of people, taking on the risks and rewards themselves.

3. Ramya and Ramu both own plant shops. Ramya actively seeks new customers and diversifies by selling seeds and flowers, while Ramu just sells to customers who visit his shop. Why is Ramya considered an entrepreneur?

(A) Because she is always looking for ways to grow her business by trying new ideas.

(B) Because her shop is larger and in a better location than Ramu's shop.

(C) Because she only sells rare and exotic plants that are hard to find.

(D) Because she has been in the plant selling business for a longer time than Ramu.

Ans :

(A) Because she is always looking for ways to grow her business by trying new ideas.

Ramya demonstrates entrepreneurial traits by not just running her business, but actively seeking growth. She adds new products (seeds and flowers) and proactively finds customers, showing initiative and a desire to innovate, which are key characteristics that differentiate an entrepreneur from a standard business owner.

4. According to the text, where do entrepreneurs primarily conduct their business activities of buying and selling?

(A) In a government office.

(B) In a virtual online space only.

(C) In a market.

(D) In a private club.

Ans :

(C) In a market.

A market is the environment where entrepreneurs run their businesses. It is a place where people who want to buy products and services (customers) and people who want to sell them (entrepreneurs) come together. This interaction is essential for the economy of the area.

5. Based on the image provided, which of the following best represents a fundamental "Need"?



(A) A plate of basic food.

(B) A selection of fresh vegetables.

(C) A meal with a burger and fries.

(D) A bottle of juice.

Ans :

(A) A plate of basic food.

The image visually categorizes different levels of consumer requirements. "Needs" are depicted as the most essential items for survival, represented by a simple plate of food. "Wants" are shown as a step up (vegetables), and "Demands" are more specific, processed items like a burger meal.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

6. How does the buying and selling activity of entrepreneurs contribute to the growth of society?
(A) It reduces the number of products available to consumers.
(B) It helps everyone involved in the process make money.
(C) It forces people to move to different areas for work.
(D) It increases the prices of all goods and services.

Ans :

(B) It helps everyone involved in the process make money.

When entrepreneurs engage in buying and selling, it creates a cycle of economic activity. This process is beneficial for everyone involved because it generates income for the entrepreneur, their suppliers, and their employees, thereby contributing to the financial growth of the society and area.

7. An entrepreneur, Aditi, runs a shampoo store, buys from a supplier, and has two employees. How is she helping people in her community?
(A) By reducing the number of shops in the area.
(B) By offering only one type of expensive shampoo.
(C) By helping her supplier and employees make money.
(D) By working fewer hours than other business owners.

Ans :

(C) By helping her supplier and employees make money.

Aditi's business creates a positive economic ripple effect. She provides income to the woman who supplies her with shampoos and creates jobs for the two men who work in her store. This helps people in her society earn a living and improve their lives.

8. In the context of entrepreneurship, what does the term "demand" signify?
(A) A product or service that the government provides for free.
(B) A product or service that people want and are willing to buy.
(C) A complaint made by a customer about a faulty product.
(D) An order given by an entrepreneur to their employees.

Ans :

(B) A product or service that people want and are willing to buy.

Demand refers to a product or a service that customers desire or need. Successful entrepreneurs identify these demands in the market and then create a business idea or product that effectively meets them, turning the demand into a business opportunity.

9. What is a key strategy entrepreneurs use to keep their production costs low?
(A) Importing all materials from other countries.
(B) Using the material and people available around them.
(C) Hiring only highly experienced and expensive staff.
(D) Manufacturing products only in very small quantities.

Ans :

(B) Using the material and people available around them.

One of the important roles of an entrepreneur is to utilize local resources effectively. By using materials and hiring people that are available nearby, entrepreneurs can significantly reduce transportation and other operational costs, making their products more affordable and competitive.

10. How does the growth of a business lead to the creation of more jobs?
(A) The business owner starts doing all the work themselves to save money.
(B) The business starts selling fewer products, requiring less help.
(C) The business owner needs more people to help manage the increased workload.
(D) The business relocates to a place where there are no available workers.

Ans :

(C) The business owner needs more people to help manage the increased workload.

As a business expands, its operational needs increase. Entrepreneurs need to buy more materials and require more people to manage production, sales, and other tasks. This leads them to hire more employees, thus directly creating new jobs within the community.

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

11. What is the meaning of "wealth" in the context of entrepreneurship and society?
(A) Owning a large collection of luxury items and expensive cars.
(B) Having enough money to live a comfortable life.
(C) The total amount of profit a business makes in one day.
(D) The number of friends an entrepreneur has in their social circle.

Ans :

(B) Having enough money to live a comfortable life.

Wealth, in this context, isn't just about being rich. It refers to having sufficient financial resources to lead a comfortable and stable life. As entrepreneurs' businesses grow, they share this wealth by providing better income to employees, leading to an improved quality of life for them.

12. **Assertion (A):** When more entrepreneurs start selling the same product, the price of the product tends to go down.
Reason (R): An increase in the number of sellers for a product leads to greater competition in the market.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

This illustrates a basic economic principle. When more businesses offer the same product, they compete for customers. This competition often leads them to lower their prices to attract more buyers, making the product more affordable for everyone.

13. Bharti started a business called Manavi Natural Handicrafts. What specific demand did she identify in her village?
(A) The women in her village wanted to learn how to make handicrafts.
(B) The farmers in her area wanted to sell more jute for a higher price.
(C) The girls in her area liked to wear earrings.
(D) The village needed a new shop for selling daily groceries.

Ans :

(C) The girls in her area liked to wear earrings.

Bharti's entrepreneurial journey began by observing a specific desire within her community. She noticed that local girls enjoyed wearing earrings and capitalized on this demand by creating a product specifically for them, which formed the foundation of her business.

14. What local resource did Bharti, the "Jewellery Queen," use to create her products?
(A) Silk threads from a local market.
(B) Jute purchased from a local farmer.
(C) Clay from the riverbank nearby.
(D) Glass beads from a city supplier.

Ans :

(B) Jute purchased from a local farmer.

Bharti's business model focused on using locally available materials. She specifically purchased jute from a local farmer to make her earrings. This approach not only kept her costs down but also supported another member of her local community, the farmer.

15. Consider the following statement :
Statement 1: Bharti helps her village grow by buying jute from a local farmer, which increases the farmer's income.
Statement 2: Bharti creates more jobs by hiring local women to help her as her business orders increase.
(A) Only Statement 1 is correct.
(B) Only Statement 2 is correct.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.
(D) Neither Statement 1 nor Statement 2 is correct.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.

Bharti's entrepreneurial activities have a dual positive impact on her village. She supports local agriculture by sourcing her primary raw material (jute) locally, and she creates direct employment opportunities for women in her community, demonstrating how entrepreneurs can foster societal growth.

16. In the context of personal traits, what is a "quality"?
(A) A measure of how much a person owns.
(B) A specific skill learned in a school.

NODIA

(C) A way in which a person typically acts or behaves.
(D) A goal that a person sets for their future.

Ans :

(C) A way in which a person typically acts or behaves.

A quality refers to a characteristic feature or trait of a person that defines their usual way of behaving or acting. For an entrepreneur, positive qualities like being hardworking, creative, or patient are essential for navigating the challenges of running a business successfully.

17. In the comic strip, one character says, "Oh! That idea did not work. But, it is okay." What entrepreneurial quality does this demonstrate?
(A) Patience.
(B) Taking responsibility.
(C) Keeping on trying new ideas.
(D) Hard work.

Ans :

(C) Keeping on trying new ideas.

This statement reflects resilience and a forward-looking attitude. Instead of being discouraged by a failure, the character is ready to move on and experiment with different approaches. This willingness to continuously try new ideas is a hallmark of a creative and persistent entrepreneur.

18. Why is being patient considered an important quality for an entrepreneur?
(A) It ensures that a business will become successful overnight.
(B) It helps in understanding that success can take time and effort.
(C) It allows them to ignore customer complaints and feedback.
(D) It means they never have to work hard or face any difficulties.

Ans :

(B) It helps in understanding that success can take time and effort.

Entrepreneurship is often a long and challenging journey. The quality of patience is crucial because success is rarely immediate. An entrepreneur needs to persevere through difficulties and understand that achieving their business goals will require sustained effort over a period of time.

19. Which of the following is NOT listed as a quality of a successful entrepreneur?
(A) They are confident and believe in their abilities.
(B) They avoid taking responsibility for their mistakes.
(C) They are creative and think of different solutions.
(D) They do not give up when faced with a difficulty.

Ans :

(B) They avoid taking responsibility for their mistakes.

Successful entrepreneurs are characterized by taking ownership of their actions and decisions, including their mistakes. Avoiding responsibility is contrary to the entrepreneurial spirit, which involves learning from failures and making improvements for the future. Confidence, creativity, and persistence are key positive qualities.

20. An entrepreneur named Zafar states, "I take DECISIONS AFTER THINKING about whether they are good or bad for my business." Which quality is he demonstrating?
(A) He is creative.
(B) He is patient.
(C) He thinks before making a decision.
(D) He works hard.

Ans :

(C) He thinks before making a decision.

Zafar's statement highlights a thoughtful and analytical approach to running his business. This quality involves carefully considering the potential outcomes and consequences before committing to a course of action, which is crucial for making sound and strategic business decisions.

21. Looking at the image "The Story of Zafar" , which action shows that he does not give up?
(A) "I take RESPONSIBILITY for it."
(B) "I WORK HARD because it is good for the company."
(C) "I stay positive because everything will be fine."
(D) "I take DECISIONS AFTER THINKING."

Ans :

(C) "I stay positive because everything will be fine."

The statement, "Sometimes, I have so many problems. But, I DO NOT GIVE UP. I stay positive because everything will be fine," directly

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

reflects the quality of perseverance. This mindset helps an entrepreneur to face challenges without losing hope and continue working towards their goals.

22. What are "functions" in the context of an entrepreneur's work?
(A) The parties and social events an entrepreneur must attend.
(B) The common activities and tasks that all entrepreneurs perform.
(C) The personal qualities and character traits of an entrepreneur.
(D) The amount of profit an entrepreneur is expected to make.

Ans :

(B) The common activities and tasks that all entrepreneurs perform.

"Functions" refer to the specific, recurring work or activities that an entrepreneur undertakes to run their business. Regardless of the type of business, these core tasks, such as making decisions and managing resources, are common to all entrepreneurs.

23. According to the "FUNCTIONS OF AN ENTREPRENEUR" chart (Figure b), what does the function 'Making Decisions' involve?
(A) Arranging for raw material and hiring people.
(B) Deciding what to produce, how much, and where to sell.
(C) Taking risks against potential fire, loss, or theft.
(D) Dividing business money to pay for rent and salaries.

Ans :

(B) Deciding what to produce, how much, and where to sell.

The function of 'Making Decisions' is a fundamental, daily activity for an entrepreneur. It encompasses critical strategic choices like determining the product line, setting production volume, and identifying the best markets or locations for selling their goods or services.

24. Why is 'Taking Risk' considered a core function of an entrepreneur?
(A) Because all business decisions are guaranteed to be successful.
(B) Because business involves uncertainties like potential losses or theft.
(C) Because entrepreneurs are required to ignore all potential dangers.
(D) Because taking risks ensures that the business never faces competition.

Ans :

(B) Because business involves uncertainties like potential losses or theft.

Entrepreneurship is inherently risky because the future is uncertain. An entrepreneur invests their time and money without a guarantee of success. They must accept and manage the 'chance of something going wrong,' such as financial loss, theft, or damage to property (like from a fire).

25. An entrepreneur pays the monthly rent for her shop and the salaries of her two employees. Which function is she performing?
(A) Taking Risk.
(B) Creating a New Method.
(C) Making Decisions.
(D) Dividing Income.

Ans :

(D) Dividing Income.

The function of 'Dividing Income' refers to the allocation of the business's money to cover various expenses. By paying for essentials like rent and salaries, the entrepreneur is distributing the revenue generated by the business to different people and for different operational needs.

26. What is the main difference between the 'Making Decisions' function and the 'Managing the Business' function?
(A) 'Making Decisions' is about what to do, while 'Managing' is about how to get it done.
(B) 'Making Decisions' is only done once, while 'Managing' is done daily.
(C) 'Making Decisions' involves risks, while 'Managing' is completely risk-free.
(D) 'Making Decisions' is for small businesses, while 'Managing' is for large ones.

Ans :

(A) 'Making Decisions' is about what to do, while 'Managing' is about how to get it done.

'Making Decisions' focuses on the strategic choices, like what product to sell. 'Managing the Business' is the implementation phase; it involves organizing resources, hiring people, and overseeing operations to ensure those decisions are carried out effectively and the plan is followed.

NODIA

27. Susheela's attempt to sell tires in a new country resulted in a loss. She apologized to her team and said she would plan better next time. What quality is she demonstrating?
(A) She is being creative.
(B) She is being patient.
(C) She takes responsibility for her mistakes.
(D) She does not give up easily.

Ans :

(C) She takes responsibility for her mistakes.

By acknowledging the failure and apologizing to her employees, Susheela is not blaming others or making excuses. She is accepting accountability for the outcome of her decision. This act of taking responsibility is a key quality of a strong and respected leader.

28. What is the primary motivation for an entrepreneur to 'Create a New Method, Idea, or Product'?
(A) To decrease the importance of their business.
(B) To increase their importance and income.
(C) To make the business more difficult to manage.
(D) To copy what all other competitors are doing.

Ans :

(B) To increase their importance and income.

The function of creating something new, or innovation, is driven by the desire for growth and success. By introducing new ideas, methods, or products, an entrepreneur can differentiate their business from competitors, attract more customers, and ultimately increase their revenue and market standing.

29. Rehnuma spends an hour each day with her two employees to learn what they have done. Which entrepreneurial function is she primarily performing?
(A) Dividing Income.
(B) Taking Risk.
(C) Creating a New Product.
(D) Managing the Business.

Ans :

(D) Managing the Business.

This daily check-in is a management activity. Rehnuma is monitoring the work of her employees to ensure that tasks are being completed as planned. This oversight is a crucial part of managing the business, as it helps in tracking progress and maintaining efficiency.

30. What is a "myth" or "misconception" in the context of entrepreneurship?
(A) A widely held but false belief or opinion about something.
(B) A true story about a famous and successful entrepreneur.
(C) A legal requirement for starting a new business venture.
(D) A detailed business plan created by an aspiring entrepreneur.

Ans :

(A) A widely held but false belief or opinion about something.

A myth or misconception is an idea that many people believe to be true but is not based on facts. For example, the idea that all short people are slow runners is a misconception. Similarly, there are many false beliefs about what it takes to be an entrepreneur.

31. What is the reality behind the misconception that "every business idea needs to be unique or special"?
(A) An entrepreneur must invent something completely new to be successful.
(B) All successful businesses are exact copies of each other with no changes.
(C) An entrepreneur can take an existing idea and do something different with it.
(D) Only businesses that are the first of their kind can make a profit.

Ans :

(C) An entrepreneur can take an existing idea and do something different with it.

While a unique idea can be powerful, it is not a requirement for success. Many entrepreneurs succeed by taking a common business idea and improving it or adding a new twist. They identify a customer demand and innovate within an existing market to stand out.

32. Ganesh started a car rental business, which is a common idea. How did he make his business different from others?
(A) He only rented out cars that were more than 10 years old.
(B) He added luxury cars like Mercedes and BMW to his rental fleet.
(C) He refused to rent cars to customers who lived in the same city.
(D) He operated his business only one day a week to create demand.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(B) He added luxury cars like Mercedes and BMW to his rental fleet.

Ganesh's story illustrates how to innovate within a common business field. Instead of just offering standard cars like everyone else, he identified a niche market for luxury rentals. This new idea helped his business stand out and become highly successful.

33. What is the money used to start a business called?
(A) Salary.
(B) Profit.
(C) Revenue.
(D) Capital.

Ans :

(D) Capital.

Capital is the specific term for the money and resources that an entrepreneur uses to launch a business. It is essential for covering initial expenses like buying materials, renting a space, and marketing. The amount of capital needed can vary greatly depending on the business.

34. What is the truth about the misconception that "a person needs a lot of money to start a business"?
(A) Every business, regardless of size, requires millions of dollars to start.
(B) A business can be started with the amount of money one has or can borrow.
(C) It is impossible to start a small business with a small amount of capital.
(D) Entrepreneurs should wait until they have saved a lot of money before starting.

Ans :

(B) A business can be started with the amount of money one has or can borrow.

The amount of capital needed varies widely. While some businesses require large investments, many can be started with a smaller amount of money. An entrepreneur can begin with what they have and then reinvest their profits to grow the business over time.

35. **Assertion (A):** The owner of a single taxi, like Sheila, can be considered an entrepreneur.
Reason (R): An entrepreneur is defined by the size of their business, not their actions.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) A is true, but R is false.
(C) A is false, but R is true.
(D) Both A and R are false.

Ans :

(B) A is true, but R is false.

Assertion (A) is true because Sheila actively worked to improve her service by adding features for customers. Reason (R) is false because entrepreneurship is defined by the act of fulfilling customer needs and innovating, not by the scale of the operation. No business is too small to be entrepreneurial.

36. Sheila ran a taxi business. What did she do to make her service special for her customers?
(A) She charged higher fares than all other taxi drivers in the city.
(B) She drove her taxi only on weekends and holidays.
(C) She provided newspapers, a small TV, and useful information in her car.
(D) She refused to play any music or talk to her customers during the ride.

Ans :

(C) She provided newspapers, a small TV, and useful information in her car.

Sheila demonstrated an entrepreneurial mindset by thinking about her customers' wants. By adding thoughtful amenities like newspapers, a TV, and a board with helpful numbers, she elevated the customer experience, making her taxi service more desirable than her competitors'.

37. What is the key takeaway from the misconception that "entrepreneurs are born, not made"?
(A) Only people from business families have the talent for entrepreneurship.
(B) Entrepreneurial skills cannot be learned or developed through practice.
(C) Anyone can become an entrepreneur by developing the right mindset and skills.
(D) A person's success in business is determined entirely by their genetics.

Ans :

(C) Anyone can become an entrepreneur by developing the right mindset and skills.

This misconception is false because entrepreneurship is not an innate talent limited to a few. It is a mindset and a set of skills that can be cultivated. It begins with believing that goals are achievable and then taking action, learning, and persisting through challenges.

NODIA

38. Which of the following statements correctly challenge common myths about entrepreneurship?
I. A person can take a common idea and make it successful by adding something new.
II. A business can be started with a small amount of money and grown over time.
III. The size of the business does not determine whether a person is an entrepreneur.
(A) Only I and II.
(B) Only II and III.
(C) Only I and III.
(D) I, II, and III.

Ans :

(D) I, II, and III.

All three statements represent the reality that debunks common entrepreneurship myths. Success can come from improving an existing idea, starting small financially is possible and the entrepreneurial spirit is defined by actions and mindset, not business size.

39. Which of the following ideas is a misconception about entrepreneurship?
(A) An entrepreneur can start small and grow their business with hard work.
(B) Adding a creative twist to a common business can lead to success.
(C) Only people who start huge, unique businesses are true entrepreneurs.
(D) Entrepreneurial skills and mindset can be developed over time.

Ans :

(C) Only people who start huge, unique businesses are true entrepreneurs.

This is a common myth. The definition of an entrepreneur is someone who runs a business to fulfill a customer need and seeks improvement. This applies to a person with a small stall or a single taxi just as much as it applies to the owner of a large factory.

40. Ramu owns a large clothes shop, while Shamu has a small store for handmade sarees. Shamu feels he isn't an entrepreneur because his store is small. This reflects which misconception?
(A) Every business idea needs to be unique or special.
(B) A person needs a lot of money to start a business.
(C) Only a person having a big business is an entrepreneur.
(D) Entrepreneurs are born, not made.

Ans :

(C) Only a person having a big business is an entrepreneur.

Shamu's belief is based on the false idea that the scale of a business determines whether its owner is an entrepreneur. This is a classic misconception; any business, regardless of size, that is run to meet customer needs qualifies its owner as an entrepreneur.

41. Anna has a great idea for a website but is waiting to collect more money before she starts, even though she has some savings. Her hesitation is related to which misconception?
(A) That entrepreneurs are born and not made.
(B) That a person needs a lot of money to start a business.
(C) That only a person with a big business is an entrepreneur.
(D) That every business idea must be completely unique.

Ans :

(B) That a person needs a lot of money to start a business.

Anna's delay stems from the misconception that a large amount of capital is a prerequisite for starting any business. The reality is that many businesses can be initiated with a smaller investment, with the entrepreneur reinvesting profits to facilitate future growth.

42. How does the activity of making and selling an object in school challenge the myth that "entrepreneurs are born, not made"?
(A) It proves that only students with the best items can sell anything.
(B) It shows that selling things is impossible without a lot of money.
(C) It allows students to experience the process of creation and selling firsthand.
(D) It confirms that only students from business families can succeed.

Ans :

(C) It allows students to experience the process of creation and selling firsthand.

By successfully creating a product from available materials and then persuading someone to buy it, students engage in the core entrepreneurial process. This practical experience demonstrates that entrepreneurship is about taking action and being resourceful, skills that anyone can practice and develop.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

43. The story of Gauri, a successful tailor in a city with thousands of other tailors, is used to counter which misconception?
(A) A person needs to have a lot of money to start.
(B) Only people with big businesses are entrepreneurs.
(C) Entrepreneurs are born and are not made.
(D) Every business idea needs to be unique or special.

Ans :

(D) Every business idea needs to be unique or special.

Tailoring is a very common business. Gauri's success in a crowded market shows that an entrepreneur doesn't need a unique idea. By providing high-quality clothes, she differentiated herself and built a successful business on a common service, proving innovation can happen anywhere.

44. What is the first step towards being an entrepreneur, according to the text?
(A) Securing a large bank loan.
(B) Hiring at least ten employees.
(C) Developing a way of thinking that anything is possible.
(D) Creating a product that has never been seen before.

Ans :

(C) Developing a way of thinking that anything is possible.

Before any action is taken, entrepreneurship begins with a specific mindset. It starts with the belief that goals are achievable and that one can work towards them. This positive and determined way of thinking is the foundational step for any aspiring entrepreneur.

45. What is the definition of a "career"?
(A) A short-term job taken to earn some extra money.
(B) A hobby that a person enjoys doing in their free time.
(C) A line of work that a person takes for life.
(D) A course of study undertaken at a university.

Ans :

(C) A line of work that a person takes for life.

A career is described as the long-term professional journey a person undertakes. It is the sequence of jobs or a line of work that constitutes what a person does for a living over their lifetime, such as being a doctor, teacher, or an entrepreneur.

46. A doctor who works for a government hospital is an example of wage employment. What would make the same doctor self-employed?
(A) If the doctor starts their own private clinic.
(B) If the doctor gets a promotion at the hospital.
(C) If the doctor works in a different hospital.
(D) If the doctor teaches medicine at a college.

Ans :

(A) If the doctor starts their own private clinic.

The distinction lies in who runs the business. When the doctor works for a hospital, they are a wage employee. If that same doctor opens and operates their own clinic, they become a self-employed person, responsible for their own business's success or failure.

47. What are the three stages of the career process for an entrepreneur?
(A) Enter, Compete, and Exit.
(B) Start, Manage, and Sell.
(C) Enter, Survive, and Grow.
(D) Plan, Execute, and Retire.

Ans :

(C) Enter, Survive, and Grow.

The career path of an entrepreneur is described as a process with three distinct phases. It begins with 'Entering' the market, followed by the challenge of 'Surviving' against competition, and finally aiming to 'Grow' or expand the business once it becomes stable.

48. What does the "Survive" stage of an entrepreneur's career process involve?
(A) Starting the business and entering the market for the first time.
(B) Remaining in the market despite facing competition from others.
(C) Expanding the business by opening new branches in other cities.
(D) Selling the business to another person and starting a new one.

Ans :

(B) Remaining in the market despite facing competition from others.

After entering the market, an entrepreneur faces the "Survive" stage. This phase is about maintaining the business's position and viability in a competitive environment. It involves dealing

NODIA

with other businesses selling similar products and ensuring the venture remains profitable and operational.

49. Sanjana starts a small grocery store in her locality. Which stage of the entrepreneurial career process is she in?
(A) Enter.
(B) Survive.
(C) Grow.
(D) Expand.

Ans :

(A) Enter.
Sanjana is at the very beginning of her entrepreneurial journey. By starting her new grocery store, she is just "entering" the market. This is the initial stage where the business is established and begins its operations for the first time.

50. After five years, Sanjana's single grocery store is doing well despite competition. She now opens a chain of four more stores in the same city. Which career stage does this represent?
(A) Enter.
(B) Survive.
(C) Grow.
(D) Compete.

Ans :

(C) Grow.
Sanjana has moved past the initial survival phase. By opening multiple new stores, she is actively expanding her business operations. This expansion is characteristic of the "Grow" stage, where a stable business starts to scale up its reach and size.

51. Why is entrepreneurship considered a risky career choice?
(A) Because success is always guaranteed from the very first day.
(B) Because an entrepreneur's income is fixed and never changes.
(C) Because there is no certainty of success and one might not succeed.
(D) Because it does not require any hard work or new ideas to succeed.

Ans :

(C) Because there is no certainty of success and one might not succeed.
Entrepreneurship carries inherent risk because success is not guaranteed. An entrepreneur invests time, money, and effort into an idea without knowing if it will be profitable. There's always a possibility of failure, but as the text suggests, "if you do not try, you will not know!"

52. **Statement 1**: Cooking in a restaurant owned by someone else is an example of wage employment.
Statement 2: Owning a clothing business is an example of self-employment.
(A) Only Statement 1 is correct.
(B) Only Statement 2 is correct.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.
(D) Neither Statement 1 nor Statement 2 is correct.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are correct.
Cooking in someone else's restaurant means you are an employee earning a wage. Owning your own clothing business means you are self-employed, running your own venture. Both statements correctly classify the two different types of employment based on ownership.

53. Jacob owns a coaching class in Mumbai, where many other such classes exist. To attract more students, he starts new morning batches. In which career stage is Jacob operating?
(A) Enter
(B) Survive
(C) Grow
(D) Exit

Ans :

(B) Survive.
Jacob is not just entering the market, as his business already exists. He is also not in a major growth phase like opening new centers. By introducing morning batches, he is making a strategic move to stay competitive and attract students in a crowded market, which is a key activity in the "Survive" stage.

54. Salma has just launched her own clothing line on the internet. Which stage of the entrepreneurial career process best describes her situation?
(A) Survive.
(B) Grow.
(C) Expand.
(D) Enter.

NODIA

Ans :

(D) Enter.

Salma is at the beginning of her business venture. By launching her clothing line online, she is initiating her business and "entering" the market for the first time. This is the first step in the entrepreneurial career process before she faces the challenges of survival and growth.

55. What is the relationship between taking risks and being an entrepreneur?
(A) True entrepreneurs are able to avoid all possible risks.
(B) Taking risks is an unavoidable part of the entrepreneurial journey.
(C) Only wage-employed people have to take significant career risks.
(D) The goal of an entrepreneur is to find a business with zero risks.

Ans :

(B) Taking risks is an unavoidable part of the entrepreneurial journey.

Risk is inherent to entrepreneurship. Every new venture comes with the uncertainty of success or failure. While entrepreneurs work to manage and minimize risks, they cannot be eliminated entirely. Accepting and navigating risk is a fundamental aspect of choosing this career path.

56. What are the two ways a person can earn a living as mentioned in the text?
(A) Entrepreneurship and Management.
(B) Self-employment and Wage employment.
(C) Working in an office and Working from home.
(D) Part-time employment and Full-time employment.

Ans :

(B) Self-employment and Wage employment.

The text clearly categorizes the ways to earn a living into two main types. One is wage employment, which means working for someone else for payment. The other is self-employment, which involves starting and running one's own business.

57. **Assertion (A):** Surabhi opens 5 painting stores across India. This is part of the 'Grow' stage.
Reason (R): The 'Grow' stage involves expanding a stable business to a larger scale.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

Assertion (A) is a clear example of business growth. Reason (R) correctly defines the 'Grow' stage as the phase where an entrepreneur expands their business, for instance, by opening new branches. Surabhi's action of opening multiple stores fits this definition perfectly.

58. Why is it important to practice entrepreneurial actions, such as through school projects or working for someone else, before starting a business?
(A) It guarantees that your future business will never fail.
(B) It is a legal requirement in most countries for new entrepreneurs.
(C) It helps you learn and practice the necessary skills in a lower-risk environment.
(D) It is the only way to come up with a truly unique business idea.

Ans :

(C) It helps you learn and practice the necessary skills in a lower-risk environment.

Entrepreneurship involves many complex actions and skills. By practicing them through school activities or while being employed, a person can learn how to manage tasks, make decisions, and be creative without risking their own capital. This experience builds a strong foundation for a future venture.

59. A self-employed person running a business to satisfy a need by trying new ideas is known as what?
(A) A manager.
(B) An employee.
(C) An entrepreneur.
(D) An investor.

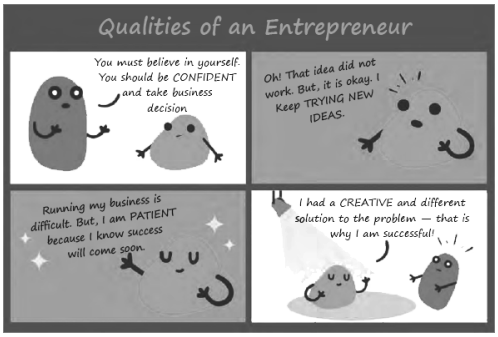
Ans :

(C) An entrepreneur.

This question provides the core definition that distinguishes an entrepreneur from other self-employed individuals. The key elements are running a business to fulfill a customer need combined with the continuous effort of trying new ideas and taking risks to improve and grow.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

60. The character in the image demonstrates a key entrepreneurial quality. Based on the illustration from Figure, which quality involves experimenting with different approaches and not being discouraged by initial failures in business?



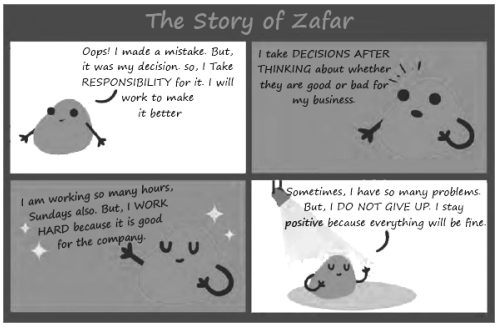
(A) Being confident in one's existing successful methods.
(B) Persistently trying new ideas despite setbacks.
(C) Taking responsibility for the actions of others.
(D) Patiently waiting for the market conditions to improve.

Ans :

(B) Persistently trying new ideas despite setbacks.

The image shows a character acknowledging that an idea failed but is ready to try another one. This reflects the entrepreneurial spirit of innovation and resilience, where setbacks are seen as learning opportunities rather than final outcomes, a key trait for growth and success.

61. The image from Figure illustrates an entrepreneur's reaction to a mistake. Which quality is being highlighted, emphasizing ownership of one's decisions and their consequences, and committing to rectifying errors for the business's good?



(A) The tendency to delegate difficult tasks to employees.
(B) The creative ability to develop unique business solutions.
(C) The practice of taking responsibility for one's actions.
(D) The patience required to wait for long-term success.

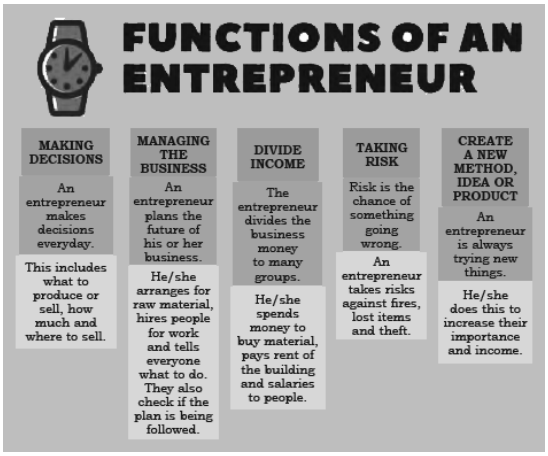
Ans :

(C) The practice of taking responsibility for one's actions.

This quality involves acknowledging personal errors and taking proactive steps to correct them. As shown in the image, the entrepreneur accepts the mistake as their own and commits to improving the situation, which is crucial for building trust and ensuring business integrity.

NODIA

62. According to the "MANAGING THE BUSINESS" function shown in the image from Figure b , what is a primary activity of an entrepreneur in the daily operations of their enterprise?



(A) Exclusively focusing on creating entirely new product lines.
(B) Distributing the business profits among various stakeholders.
(C) Arranging resources, assigning tasks, and monitoring progress.
(D) Solely taking financial risks against unforeseen business events.

Ans :

(C) Arranging resources, assigning tasks, and monitoring progress.

The management function involves the operational aspects of the business. This includes planning, organizing raw materials, hiring and directing employees, and ensuring that the business plan is being executed effectively to achieve its goals, as detailed in the illustration.

63. The image from Figure displays three levels of consumer interest. When an entrepreneur identifies a specific product that people desire and are willing to pay for, such as the burger shown, what is this level of consumer interest called?



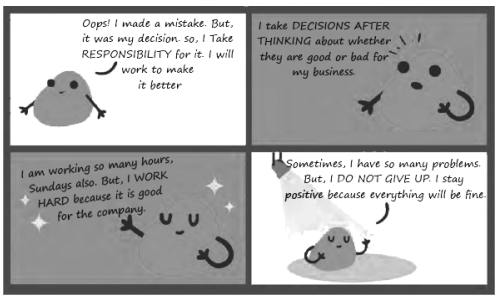
(A) A fundamental requirement for basic survival.
(B) A specific desire for a particular product.
(C) An essential service for community well-being.
(D) A general preference for a category of items.

Ans :

(B) A specific desire for a particular product.

Demands are wants for specific products backed by an ability to pay. While needs are basic requirements and wants are desired items, demands represent a concrete market opportunity that entrepreneurs can fulfill with their products or services, as illustrated by the specific food item.

64. The character in the image from is facing multiple problems but remains positive. This behavior exemplifies which crucial entrepreneurial quality?



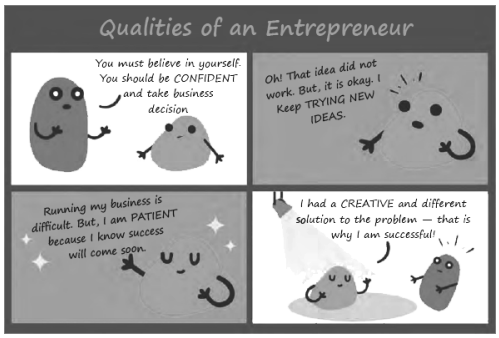
(A) The trait of taking responsibility for all business mistakes.
(B) The ability to make well-thought-out business decisions.
(C) The quality of not giving up when faced with difficulties.
(D) The habit of working hard, including on Sundays.

Ans :

(C) The quality of not giving up when faced with difficulties.

Resilience and perseverance are vital for an entrepreneur. The character's attitude of staying positive and not surrendering despite facing numerous problems demonstrates the "do not give up" quality. This mindset is essential for navigating the inevitable challenges and setbacks in the business world.

65. The image from emphasizes a core personal trait for any entrepreneur. Which quality is being highlighted, involving a strong belief in one's own abilities to make sound business judgments?



(A) The creative capacity to solve complex problems.
(B) The patience to wait for success to arrive eventually.
(C) The confidence to believe in oneself and one's decisions.
(D) The willingness to try new and untested business ideas.

Ans :

(C) The confidence to believe in oneself and one's decisions.

The illustration directly links confidence with believing in oneself and the ability to make business decisions. This self-assurance is crucial for an entrepreneur to lead effectively, persuade stakeholders, and navigate the uncertainties inherent in starting and running a business venture.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

66. What is the type of self-employment where one runs a business to satisfy people's needs for a profit called?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

The type of self-employment where one runs a business to satisfy people's needs for a profit is called entrepreneurship.

67. Name one quality of a successful entrepreneur.

Ans :

Successful entrepreneurs are confident and believe in themselves and their abilities.

68. What are people who work for a person or an organization and get paid for their work called?

Ans :

People who work for a person or an organization and get paid for it are called wage employed people.

69. Who is a person that is always trying to make their business better by taking risks and trying new ideas?

Ans :

A self-employed person trying to make their business better by taking risks and trying new ideas is an entrepreneur.

70. What is the term for a product or service that people want?

Ans :

A product or service that people want is called a demand.

71. Why do entrepreneurs often use local materials?

Ans :

Entrepreneurs use local materials to make their products at a low cost.

72. How do entrepreneurs help increase jobs in an area?

Ans :

As their business grows, entrepreneurs hire more people to work for them, thus creating more jobs.

73. What happens to the price of a product when more entrepreneurs start selling it?

Ans :

When more entrepreneurs sell the same product, the price of the product goes down.

74. What is a 'quality' in the context of a person?

Ans :

A quality is a way in which a person acts or behaves, for example, being hardworking or patient.

75. What does it mean for an entrepreneur to be patient?

Ans :

Being patient means an entrepreneur understands that problems take time to get solved and that success will come eventually.

76. Name one key function of an entrepreneur.

Ans :

One key function of an entrepreneur is making decisions every day about their business.

77. What does it mean for an entrepreneur to manage the business?

Ans :

Managing the business means the entrepreneur plans for the future, arranges raw materials, and hires people for work.

78. What is 'risk' in a business context?

Ans :

Risk is the chance of something going wrong in the business, such as fires, lost items, and theft.

79. Why does an entrepreneur try to create new methods, ideas, or products?

Ans :

An entrepreneur tries new things to increase their importance and income.

80. What is a myth or a misconception?

Ans :

A myth, or a misconception, is a false belief or opinion about something.

81. What is the money used to start a business called?

Ans :

The money used to start a business is called capital.

82. Can a person with a small business, like a single taxi, be an entrepreneur?

Ans :

NODIA

Yes, a person running any business, big or small, to fulfill a customer need is an entrepreneur.

83. What is the reality behind the myth that entrepreneurs are born, not made?

Ans :

The reality is that being an entrepreneur starts with a way of thinking and a belief that anything is possible.

84. What is a career?

Ans :

A career is a line of work that a person takes for life.

85. Name the two ways a person can earn a living.

Ans :

A person can earn a living through self-employment or wage employment.

86. What is the first stage of the career process for an entrepreneur?

Ans :

The first stage is to 'Enter' the market, which is when an entrepreneur is just starting their business.

87. What does the 'Survive' stage in an entrepreneurial career mean?

Ans :

The 'Survive' stage means the entrepreneur has to remain in a competitive market and keep their business going.

88. What is the final stage of an entrepreneur's career process?

Ans :

The final stage is to 'Grow', where a stable business is expanded into new areas or cities.

89. Is a doctor who works for a hospital self-employed or wage-employed?

Ans :

A doctor who works for a hospital is a wage-employed person.

90. Can a person start a business with an idea that is already in the market?

Ans :

Yes, a person can take an existing idea and do something different with it to start their own business.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

91. Differentiate between wage employment and self-employment.

Ans :

Wage-employed people work for another person or an organization and receive payment for their work. In contrast, self-employed people are those who start their own businesses to satisfy the needs of people directly.

92. How is an entrepreneur different from a regular businessman? Use the example of Ramya and Ramu.

Ans :

A businessman like Ramu just runs his shop daily. An entrepreneur like Ramya actively seeks more customers and adds new ideas, like selling seeds and flowers, to grow her plant shop business.

93. Explain two ways in which entrepreneurs help the society they operate in.

Ans :

Entrepreneurs help society by fulfilling customer needs, identifying what people want, and creating a business to meet that demand. They also create jobs, hiring more people as their business grows, which helps others earn a living.

94. How do entrepreneurs contribute to the 'Sharing of Wealth' in a community?

Ans :

As an entrepreneur's business grows, the people working for them and in related businesses also grow financially. This provides them with more money to live a better quality of life and improve their living standards.

95. List any four important qualities of a successful entrepreneur.

Ans :

Four important qualities are: being confident in their own abilities, being creative and

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

thinking differently about business ideas, taking responsibility for their actions and not giving up when they face a difficulty.

96. Why are 'patience' and 'creativity' considered important qualities for an entrepreneur?

Ans :

Patience is important because business success takes time, and an entrepreneur must not get discouraged by difficulties. Creativity allows an entrepreneur to find different and unique solutions to problems, which is often the key to their success.

97. Describe the entrepreneurial function of 'Making Decisions'.

Ans :

Entrepreneurs make decisions every day. This includes crucial choices like what product or service to produce or sell, how much to produce, and where to sell it to best meet customer demand and make a profit.

98. What activities are involved in the 'Managing the Business' function of an entrepreneur?

Ans :

This function involves an entrepreneur planning the future of their business, arranging for raw materials, and hiring people for work. They also tell everyone what to do and check if the plan is being followed correctly.

99. Explain the function of 'Taking Risk' for an entrepreneur.

Ans :

Risk is the chance of something going wrong, such as fire, theft, or lost items. An entrepreneur's function is to take calculated risks against these potential problems, understanding that risk is a part of running a business.

100. What is the myth about every business idea needing to be unique? What is the reality?

Ans :

The myth is that a business idea must be completely new or special. The reality is that an entrepreneur can take an idea that is already in the market and simply do something different with it to succeed.

101. What is the misconception about the amount of money needed to start a business?

Ans :

The misconception is that a person needs a lot of money or capital to start a business. In reality, one can start a business with the money they have or can borrow and then reinvest profits to grow it.

102. Is it true that only people with large businesses are entrepreneurs? Explain the reality.

Ans :

No, that is a misconception. The reality is that no business is big or small, and if a person is running a business to fulfill a customer need, they are an entrepreneur, regardless of the business's size.

103. What is the myth that "entrepreneurs are born, not made"? What is the actual truth?

Ans :

The myth is that only some people are born with a special talent for business. The truth is that being an entrepreneur starts with a way of thinking and believing that anything is possible, a mindset anyone can develop.

104. Explain the two main ways a person can earn a living, as discussed in the text.

Ans :

A person can earn a living through wage employment, which means working for someone else or an organization for a salary. The other way is self-employment, where a person starts their own clinic or business.

105. Describe the 'Enter' and 'Survive' stages of an entrepreneur's career process.

Ans :

The 'Enter' stage is when an entrepreneur is just starting out and entering the market to do business. The 'Survive' stage follows, where the entrepreneur must remain in a competitive market and ensure their business continues to do well.

106. What happens during the 'Grow' stage of an entrepreneurial career?

Ans :

Once a business is stable and has survived competition, the 'Grow' stage begins. In this stage, the entrepreneur thinks about expanding

NODIA

their business, such as opening new branches in the same city or expanding to other cities.

107. Why is it important for an entrepreneur to "take responsibility for their actions"?

Ans :

Taking responsibility is a key quality because decisions, good or bad, are made by the entrepreneur. When a mistake happens, they must own it, apologize if needed, and plan to do better in the future to maintain trust.

108. How does having more entrepreneurs in a market affect the prices of products?

Ans :

When more entrepreneurs enter a market and sell the same type of product, it increases competition. This competition generally leads to the price of the product going down, making it more affordable for customers.

109. How can a person be 'entrepreneurial' even when working as an employee in a company?

Ans :

An employee can be entrepreneurial by applying the qualities of an entrepreneur at their job. This means working hard and trying new ideas to improve the company's products or finding creative ways to get work done more efficiently.

110. From Bharti's story, identify the customer need she fulfilled and the local resource she used.

Ans :

Bharti identified that many girls in her village liked to wear earrings, which was the customer demand she fulfilled. The local resource she used to make her product was jute, which she purchased from a local farmer.

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

111. Describe three significant ways in which an entrepreneur positively impacts the society they are a part of.

Ans :

Entrepreneurs positively impact society in several key ways. First, they create jobs by hiring more people to work for them as their business grows, reducing unemployment in their area. Second, they lead to sharing of wealth; as their business and profits grow, the people working for them also earn more, improving their quality of life. Finally, they often help society directly by using their profits for activities that benefit the community, such as donating money to build schools or supporting environmental causes.

112. Explain any four essential qualities that a successful entrepreneur must possess, with a brief description of each.

Ans :

Four essential qualities of a successful entrepreneur are:

1. Confidence: They must believe in themselves and their ability to run the business and make sound decisions.
2. Patience: They understand that success does not happen overnight and are willing to work through difficulties without getting discouraged.
3. Creativity: They think differently and come up with new ideas for their business or unique solutions to problems.
4. Hard Work: They are dedicated to their business and are willing to put in the long hours required to make it successful.

113. What are the five main functions of an entrepreneur? Briefly explain any two of them.

Ans :

The five main functions of an entrepreneur are making decisions, managing the business, dividing income, taking risks, and creating new products or ideas.

1. Managing the Business: This function involves all the planning and operational work. The entrepreneur plans the future, arranges for raw material, hires people, tells them what to do, and checks to ensure the plan is being followed.
2. Taking Risk: Business is full of uncertainties. This function means the entrepreneur accepts the chance that something may go wrong, such as a fire or theft, and prepares for these potential losses.

114. Describe two common myths about entrepreneurship and explain the reality that contradicts them.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

One common myth is that a person needs a lot of money to start a business. The reality is that a business can be started with a small amount of capital, and an entrepreneur can reinvest their profits to make the business bigger over time. Another myth is that only someone with a big business is an entrepreneur. The truth is that the size of the business does not matter; if a person is running a business to fulfill a customer need, they are an entrepreneur. Most businesses start small and grow with hard work.

115. Explain the three stages of the career process for an entrepreneur: Enter, Survive, and Grow. Use the example of Sanjana's grocery store to illustrate each stage.

Ans :

The entrepreneurial career process involves three stages:

1. Enter: This is the beginning, when an entrepreneur starts their business and enters the market. For example, Sanjana starts a small grocery store in a locality.
2. Survive: In this stage, the entrepreneur must remain competitive to keep the business running. For example, despite other grocery stores in the area, Sanjana's store survives the competition and does well.
3. Grow: Once the business is stable, the entrepreneur expands it. For example, after five years, Sanjana opens a chain of four more grocery stores in the city and plans to expand further.

116. A student believes that to be an entrepreneur, one must invent a completely new product. How would you correct this misconception? Provide an example.

Ans :

I would explain that this is a common myth. While inventing something new is one path, entrepreneurship is also about taking an existing idea and making it better or different. An entrepreneur can find success by identifying a customer demand and improving a current product or service. For example, Ganesh started a car rental business, which is not a unique idea. However, he made it different by adding luxury cars like Mercedes, which helped his business become very successful.

117. Why is it said that "entrepreneurs are made, not born"? Explain this statement in the context of entrepreneurial qualities.

Ans :

This statement counters the myth that people must be born with a special talent for business. The reality is that entrepreneurship is a mindset and a set of skills that can be learned and developed. Qualities like confidence, patience, creativity, and hard work can be cultivated through practice and experience. It starts with a way of thinking—believing that goals are achievable and working towards an idea. Anyone who adopts this mindset and takes action can become an entrepreneur.

118. Imagine you want to start a small business in your school to solve the problem of plastic bottle waste. Describe your business idea and how it would help the school.

Ans :

The problem is that plastic cola bottles from the canteen are harming the environment. My business idea is to collect these used plastic bottles and turn them into decorative plant pots. We would then sell these pots to students and parents. This business would help the school in two ways. First, the school campus will look greener and more beautiful with more plants, and the air quality will improve. Second, it effectively recycles waste, reducing the school's environmental footprint and promoting sustainability among students.

119. Your friend wants to start a business but is afraid of taking risks. Explain what risk means in business and why it is a necessary function for an entrepreneur.

Ans :

I would explain that risk in business is the chance of something going wrong, like a fire damaging your shop, items getting stolen, or a new product idea failing. It is a necessary function because every business faces uncertainty. A successful entrepreneur doesn't avoid risk entirely but learns to manage it. By taking calculated risks, such as investing in a new idea, an entrepreneur creates opportunities to grow their business and increase their income, which would not be possible if they only stuck to safe options.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

120. How does an entrepreneur "divide the income" of their business? List the different groups or expenses the money is allocated to.

Ans :

Dividing the income is a key function where the entrepreneur distributes the money the business earns to many different groups and for various expenses. This ensures the business can continue to operate smoothly. The money is spent to buy more raw material to make products. It is also used to pay for operational costs like the rent for the building or shop. Finally, a significant portion goes towards paying the salaries of the people who work for the business.

121. An entrepreneur is someone who is self-employed. But is every self-employed person an entrepreneur? Explain with an example.

Ans :

No, not every self-employed person is an entrepreneur. A self-employed person runs their own business to satisfy a need. However, an entrepreneur is specifically a self-employed person who is always trying to make their business better by taking risks and trying new ideas for growth. For example, a shop owner who simply opens his shop every day is self-employed. But another shop owner who actively seeks new customers, adds new products, and looks for ways to expand is an entrepreneur.

122. From the story of Sheila, the taxi driver, identify three ways she added new ideas to her business to make it different from other taxis.

Ans :

Sheila demonstrated her entrepreneurial spirit by adding several new ideas to her taxi service to stand out. First, she placed that day's newspaper in her car for her customers to read during their ride. Second, she installed a small TV where customers could watch different channels, providing entertainment. Third, she had a board with the contact numbers of nearby hospitals and hotels, offering helpful information to her passengers, which made her service extremely popular.

123. You and your friend are debating career choices. Argue in favor of entrepreneurship as a career path, highlighting two key advantages over wage employment.

Ans :

I would argue that entrepreneurship is a powerful career choice. One major advantage is the potential for greater financial reward. While a wage-employed person has a fixed salary, an entrepreneur's income can grow as their business grows, leading to significant wealth. A second advantage is the freedom and control. An entrepreneur is their own boss, making all the key decisions about their product, their work hours, and the future direction of their company, which offers a level of autonomy that wage employment typically does not.

124. Based on the story of Bharti, the "Jewellery Queen," explain how her small business created jobs and contributed to the sharing of wealth in her village.

Ans :

Bharti's business, Manavi Natural Handicrafts, directly created jobs in her village by hiring local women who were previously unemployed. As her business grew and orders increased, she was able to hire even more women, providing stable employment. This contributed to the sharing of wealth because the women working for her, as well as the local farmer she bought jute from, started earning more money. This increased income allowed them to save for their future and live a better quality life.

125. Your friend has a great business idea but feels they don't have the "qualities" of an entrepreneur. How would you encourage them by explaining the reality behind the myth that "entrepreneurs are born, not made"?

Ans :

I would tell my friend that thinking you need to be "born" an entrepreneur is a common myth. The truth is that entrepreneurship starts with a mindset—a way of thinking where you believe in your idea and that anything is possible. The qualities they admire, like confidence or creativity, are not fixed traits but skills that can be developed. An entrepreneur is simply a person who does whatever it takes to make their business work. By starting small and working on their idea, they will practice and learn these qualities along the way.

NODIA

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

126. An individual runs a business to satisfy the needs of people. They are constantly looking for ways to make the business better, trying new ideas, and taking risks to make profits. This form of self-employment is a key driver of economic growth. What is this type of self-employment called?

Ans :

This is called Entrepreneurship.

127. An entrepreneur starts a new food delivery service. In the first few months, the business faces many problems and does not make a profit. However, the entrepreneur does not get angry or discouraged and knows that success will take time.Which quality of a successful entrepreneur is being demonstrated here?

Ans :

The entrepreneur is demonstrating the quality of being patient.

128. The owner of a new clothing store decides what type of clothes to sell, how much to stock, and where to set up the shop. This is a fundamental activity that she performs every day to run her business effectively. Which function of an entrepreneur is the store owner performing?

Ans :

She is performing the function of Making Decisions.

129. A person has a business idea but believes they cannot start it because they don't have a large sum of money. This false belief, or opinion, often stops people from pursuing their entrepreneurial goals.What is a false belief or opinion about something, such as entrepreneurship, called?

Ans :

A false belief or opinion is called a myth, or a misconception.

130. A doctor who works for a large hospital and gets a monthly salary is considered an employee. This is one of the two primary ways a person can earn a living.What is this type of employment, where a person works for an organization and gets paid, called?

Ans :

This is called wage employment.

131. Ramya owns a plant shop. Unlike other shopkeepers, she walks around to find new customers for her shop. She also tries a new idea by selling seeds and flowers along with her plants to grow her business. Her approach is different from a typical businessman who just sits at the shop and waits for customers.

Questions:

1. Why is Ramya considered an entrepreneur and not just a businesswoman?
2. Which quality is Ramya showing by selling new products like seeds and flowers?

Ans :

1. Ramya is an entrepreneur because she is always trying to make her business better by taking risks and trying new ideas.
2. By selling new products, Ramya is showing that she keeps trying new ideas in her business.

132. Bharti, a young woman from Bihar, noticed that many girls in her area liked to wear earrings. She used jute, a material available locally, to make and sell earrings. Her business not only fulfilled a desire of the local girls but also provided a source of income for herself and others in her village.

Questions:

1. What customer demand did Bharti identify in her village?
2. What is the key role of an entrepreneur that involves using material available around them to make products at a low cost?

Ans :

1. Bharti identified that girls in her area liked to wear earrings.
2. The key role is to Use Local Materials.

133. An entrepreneur starts a business that quickly becomes successful. To manage the growing operations, he arranges for more raw material, hires more people to work for him, and tells everyone what to do. He also pays the rent for the building and gives salaries to his employees from the money the business earns.

Questions:

1. Which function is the entrepreneur performing by arranging for materials and hiring people?
2. What function is he performing when he pays rent and salaries?

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. He is performing the function of Managing the Business.
2. He is performing the function of Dividing Income.

134. A common belief is that to be an entrepreneur, one's business idea must be completely new and unique. However, Ganesh started a car rental business, which is a common idea. He just did something different with it by adding luxury cars like Mercedes to his fleet, which made his business successful.

Questions:

1. What is the misconception about business ideas that this case addresses?
2. What is the reality or truth about business ideas for an entrepreneur?

Ans :

1. The misconception is that every business idea needs to be unique or special.
2. The reality is that a person can take an idea that is already in the market and do something different with it.

135. Sanjana is starting a small grocery store in a new locality. This is the first phase of her entrepreneurial journey where she is just setting up her business. After a few years, her store is doing well despite competition from many other grocery stores in the area. Now, she is thinking about how to expand her business.

Questions:

1. Which stage of the entrepreneurial career process is Sanjana in when she is just starting her store?
2. What is the next stage an entrepreneur thinks about after their business is stable and has survived the competition?

Ans :

1. Sanjana is in the 'Enter' stage of the process.
2. Once the business is stable, an entrepreneur thinks about the 'Grow' stage, which involves expanding the business.

136. An entrepreneur in a village starts a small business making handcrafted bags from locally sourced jute. As the business grows, more people are needed to help. The entrepreneur hires several local women who were previously unemployed, buys more material from local farmers, and as a result, the people working for the business earn more money and can live a better quality of life.

Questions:

1. What is the primary way this entrepreneur is helping the local society?
2. What does it mean for wealth to be shared in a society?
3. As more entrepreneurs start similar businesses, what effect does this have on the price of the products?
4. How do entrepreneurs help grow the area and society they live in?

Ans :

1. The entrepreneur is helping the society by creating jobs for local women.
2. Sharing of wealth means that as a business grows, the people working for it also grow and have more money to live a better quality life.
3. When more entrepreneurs sell the same product, the price of the product goes down.
4. Entrepreneurs help society grow by creating jobs, sharing wealth, and making profits through activities that benefit society.

137. Susheela, an entrepreneur, decides to sell her company's tyres in a new country. The plan fails, and she suffers a loss. She does not blame others; instead, she apologises to her employees, accepts that it was her decision, and plans to do better next time. This experience, though negative, does not stop her from thinking of other new ideas.

Questions:

1. Which quality is Susheela showing by apologising and accepting the failure of her plan?
2. By not getting demotivated by the loss, which quality of an entrepreneur is she displaying?
3. What does it mean for an entrepreneur to be confident?
4. All entrepreneurs do some common activities in their business. What are these activities called?

Ans :

1. Susheela is showing that she takes responsibility for her actions and mistakes.
2. She is showing the quality of not giving up when faced with a difficulty.
3. Being confident means believing in themselves and their abilities.
4. These common activities that all entrepreneurs do are called functions.

NODIA

138. Many people think that Sheila, who drives her own taxi, is not an entrepreneur because her business is small. However, she works for herself and constantly thinks of new ideas to satisfy her customers. She puts the day's newspaper in her car, has a small TV for entertainment, and keeps a list of important phone numbers for her customers' convenience.

Questions:

1. Which misconception about entrepreneurship does this story break?
2. According to the text, what is the reality about the size of an entrepreneur's business?
3. What makes Sheila an entrepreneur, as per the definition?
4. Which quality is Sheila demonstrating by thinking of different ways to make her customers' ride better?

Ans :

1. This story breaks the misconception that only a person having a big business is an entrepreneur.
2. The reality is that no business is big or small , and most businesses start small and become big with hard work and creativity.
3. Sheila is an entrepreneur because she is running a business to fulfill a customer need and is trying new ideas.
4. Sheila is demonstrating the quality of being creative and thinking differently.

139. A person who wants to start a business believes that one must be born with a special talent for it and that it cannot be learned. They think that since they don't have this 'business talent', they cannot be successful. However, the truth is that entrepreneurship is more about a particular mindset and a belief in oneself.

Questions:

1. What is the misconception described in this case?
2. What is the reality or truth about becoming an entrepreneur?
3. What must a person believe to develop an entrepreneurial mindset?
4. An entrepreneur is a person who does what to make their business successful?

Ans :

1. The misconception is that entrepreneurs are born, not made.
2. The reality is that being an entrepreneur starts with a way of thinking.
3. A person must believe that anything is possible and it shall be achieved.
4. An entrepreneur is a person who does whatever it takes to make the business successful.

140. Ali has a factory. He buys insurance to protect his business against potential problems like fires, lost items, and theft. He also hires people and checks if his business plan is being followed. Furthermore, he is always trying new things to increase the importance and income of his business.

Questions:

1. Which function of an entrepreneur is Ali performing by buying insurance for his factory?
2. What function is he performing when he checks if his plan is being followed?
3. By always trying new things, which entrepreneurial function is he fulfilling?
4. Why do entrepreneurs create new methods, ideas, or products?

Ans :

1. He is performing the function of Taking Risk.
2. He is performing the function of Managing the Business.
3. He is fulfilling the function to Create a New Method, Idea, or Product.
4. They do this to increase their importance and income.

****

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

CHAPTER 5

GREEN SKILLS

NODIA

SUMMARY

1. SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

1.1 Introduction to the Environment

Everything that surrounds us forms our environment. Our lives depend on the natural world, as we get resources like food, water, and fuel from it.

Over time, economic development has led to an increase in environmental pollution. For instance, high-input agriculture, while increasing food production through fertilizers and pesticides, has also caused soil and environmental degradation.

1.2 What is Sustainable Development?

Sustainable development is defined as development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. It aims to create a balance between economic growth, environmental care, and social well-being.

Example: Sustainable agriculture involves using environment-friendly farming methods that do not damage natural systems. This includes avoiding chemical fertilizers and pesticides to protect soil, water, and biodiversity.

1.3 Importance of Sustainable Development

1. Rapid economic development is depleting the world's resources at a fast pace, which will lead to serious environmental problems for future generations.
2. A growing population and rising income levels are increasing the consumption of goods, which in turn increases the use of natural resources required for production.
3. Society needs to adopt a new development strategy that does not destroy the environment. This can only be achieved if every individual practices a sustainable lifestyle.

1.4 Problems Related to Sustainable Development

There are three major challenges to sustainable development:

1. Food: The amount of fertile land available for growing crops is decreasing as land is used for other purposes. The use of chemical fertilizers is also depleting soil nutrients and spoiling the soil.
2. Water: Freshwater sources like rivers and ponds are being polluted with garbage, which threatens the availability of clean water for future use.
3. Fuel: The extensive use of wood from trees for fuel and construction is leading to deforestation, which negatively affects the climate and causes extreme weather conditions.

1.5 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

1. There are 17 goals (as shown in figure) that countries should work to achieve by 2030



These goals address critical global issues such as poverty, gender equality, water use, energy, climate change, and biodiversity.

2. The SDGs are a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet, and ensure all people enjoy peace and prosperity.
3. They were launched by the United Nations in September 2015 as part of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

1.6 Sustainable Processes and Initiatives

1. Sustainable Processes: Practices like organic farming, vermi-composting and rainwater harvesting help preserve the environment.
2. Organic Farming: Farmers use natural fertilizers like cow dung instead of chemical pesticides, which produces better quality, chemical-free crops while maintaining soil quality.
3. Innovator Mr. Avasth Hedge created a 100% biodegradable bag that dissolves in hot water as an eco-friendly alternative to plastic.
4. Narayana Peesapaty developed edible cutlery made from grain to stop the use of plastic spoons and forks.

2. OUR ROLE IN SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

2.1 The Need for Individual Action

1. A growing population increases the consumption of natural resources like food, energy, and water.
2. Human activities, such as pollution from factories and dumping garbage, are harming the environment. Since natural resources are limited, they will eventually run out if we do not act responsibly.
3. Sustainable development can only be achieved when every individual works towards it and becomes a responsible environmental citizen.

2.2 Supporting Sustainable Development Goals

Here are ways individuals can contribute to specific SDGs:

1. Quality Education: Education is a crucial factor in sustainable development. It helps people become aware of their role as responsible citizens. We can contribute by helping friends study and encouraging them not to drop out of school.
2. Clean Water and Sanitation: We should promote awareness to keep water sources clean and support efforts to end open defecation by building toilets.
3. Affordable and Clean Energy: Using solar power and biogas are eco-friendly alternatives to non-renewable fuels like coal. We can support clean energy by saving energy, using natural light, and using energy-efficient (LED) appliances.
4. Decent Work and Economic Growth: We can contribute by studying to get good jobs, working hard, and developing skills that add value to the community.
5. Reduced Inequalities: We can help reduce inequalities by being helpful and friendly to everyone, regardless of their background, and including everyone in work and play.
6. Responsible Consumption and Production: We can become responsible consumers by:
7. Reusing materials like paper, glass, and plastic.
8. Using cloth bags for shopping.
9. Donating items we no longer use.
10. Buying local and seasonal produce.
11. Repairing leaking taps to save water.
12. Sorting and treating garbage before disposal.
13. Protect Life Below Water: We must reduce plastic use, as tons of plastic end up in the seas, killing marine life. Saving our oceans from pollution is necessary to preserve marine life.
14. Protect Life on Land: We must plant more trees to replace those that are cut down, as deforestation leads to soil erosion and land degradation.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. What is the most accurate description of an 'environment' as it relates to our lives?

(A) It includes only the forests and rivers located far from cities.
(B) It consists of all our surroundings, including natural and man-made elements.
(C) It is limited to the areas where we grow food and find resources.
(D) It refers specifically to the pollution and waste generated by cities.

Ans :

(B) It consists of all our surroundings, including natural and man-made elements.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The environment encompasses everything that surrounds us and affects our lives. This includes not just natural elements like forests, rivers, and soil, but also the day-to-day conditions and man-made structures that we interact with, forming a complex interdependent system.

2. Which statement best explains the relationship between human activities and the environment?
(A) Human activities only affect the environment in urban areas.
(B) The environment affects human life, but human activities have little impact on it.
(C) Human activities and the environment have a reciprocal relationship, each affecting the other.
(D) The environment is self-sustaining and remains unaffected by human activities.

Ans :

(C) Human activities and the environment have a reciprocal relationship, each affecting the other.

Our lives are dependent on the natural world for resources like food and water. In turn, our daily activities, from farming to industrial production, directly impact the health and balance of the environment, demonstrating a two-way interaction.

3. What is a primary negative consequence of introducing high-input agriculture?
(A) It has decreased the overall food supply available to cities.
(B) It has led to significant soil and environmental degradation over time.
(C) It has reduced the need for water in farming practices.
(D) It relies solely on traditional farming methods without any modern technology.

Ans :

(B) It has led to significant soil and environmental degradation over time.

While high-input agriculture increases food production using fertilizers and pesticides, it has been shown to cause long-term harm. This includes depleting soil nutrients and causing broader environmental damage, making it an unsustainable practice in the long run.

4. What is the most accurate definition of sustainable development?
(A) Maximizing economic growth and resource use for present needs only.
(B) Halting all development to preserve the environment in its current state.
(C) Meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations.
(D) Focusing exclusively on social well-being without considering economic factors.

Ans :

(C) Meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations.

Sustainable development is defined as a balanced approach that fulfills current needs while ensuring that future generations have the resources to meet their own needs. It integrates economic, environmental, and social considerations for long-term viability.

5. Why is sustainable development considered crucial in the modern world?
(A) Because it stops economic development to protect the environment.
(B) Because current consumption patterns are depleting resources needed for the future.
(C) Because it prioritizes the needs of future generations over the present.
(D) Because it is a system that only benefits those living in rural areas.

Ans :

(B) Because current consumption patterns are depleting resources needed for the future.

Rapid economic development and increasing consumption are using up finite natural resources at an alarming rate. Sustainable development is crucial to change this destructive path and ensure that future generations do not face severe environmental crises and resource scarcity.

6. According to the provided text, what is a primary driver for the increased utilization of natural resources?
(A) A global decline in population and income levels.
(B) A shift towards non-materialistic lifestyles in society.
(C) An increase in overall population and average consumption of goods.
(D) The widespread adoption of resource conservation policies.

Ans :

(C) An increase in overall population and average consumption of goods.

NODIA

The text states that as population and income levels rise, the consumption of goods also increases. This higher demand leads to more production, which in turn requires greater utilization of natural resources, putting a strain on the environment.

7. How does sustainable agriculture differ from conventional high-input agriculture?
(A) Sustainable agriculture uses more chemical fertilizers to boost crop yield.
(B) Sustainable agriculture focuses on short-term production without concern for the soil.
(C) Sustainable agriculture avoids chemicals to prevent damage to soil, water, and biodiversity.
(D) Sustainable agriculture is less productive and cannot support modern food demands.

Ans :

(C) Sustainable agriculture avoids chemicals to prevent damage to soil, water, and biodiversity.

Unlike conventional methods that rely on chemicals, sustainable agriculture uses environment-friendly farming techniques. It deliberately avoids chemical fertilizers and pesticides to protect soil health, conserve water, and maintain biodiversity for long-term productivity.

8. Which of the following is NOT a major problem related to sustainable development mentioned in the context of resource scarcity?
(A) The decreasing availability of rich, fertile land for growing food.
(B) The pollution of fresh water sources like rivers and ponds.
(C) The increasing abundance of fossil fuels for energy needs.
(D) The climatic changes resulting from the cutting of trees for fuel.

Ans :

(C) The increasing abundance of fossil fuels for energy needs.

The text identifies major sustainability problems related to food (loss of fertile land), water (pollution), and fuel (deforestation). An abundance of fossil fuels is not considered a problem; rather, their depletion and the pollution they cause are the central issues.

9. How does the depletion of soil nutrients due to chemical fertilizers impact sustainability?
(A) It improves the quality of the soil for future agricultural use.
(B) It reduces the land's ability to produce food, affecting future food security.
(C) It has no long-term effects on the land's productivity.
(D) It helps in conserving the biodiversity of the soil.

Ans :

(B) It reduces the land's ability to produce food, affecting future food security.

The overuse of chemical fertilizers depletes essential nutrients in the soil and spoils its quality. This degradation of fertile land threatens long-term agricultural productivity, making it harder to grow sufficient food for future generations and thus undermining food security.

10. What is a major environmental impact associated with large-scale deforestation for fuel and construction?
(A) It leads to an improvement in local air quality.
(B) It helps in regulating extreme weather conditions.
(C) It has no significant effect on the climate of a place.
(D) It adversely affects the climate and can cause extreme weather conditions.

Ans :

(D) It adversely affects the climate and can cause extreme weather conditions.

Cutting down a large number of trees for wood has a direct impact on the climate. This loss of forest cover can lead to drastic weather events such as floods or extreme heat and cold, which negatively affects the people living in those areas.

11. To counteract the overuse of non-renewable fossil fuels, what alternative is highlighted as an unlimited, environment-friendly energy source?
(A) Nuclear energy
(B) Solar energy
(C) Hydroelectric power
(D) Geothermal energy

Ans :

(B) Solar energy

The text promotes solar energy, which is derived from the sun, as an unlimited and environmentally friendly way to produce power. A key example provided is the Charanka Gujarat Solar Park, which reduces dependence on non-renewable fossil fuels.

NODIA

12. Consider the following actions:
Statement 1: Enhancing resource conservation.
Statement 2: Recycling and reusing waste materials.
Statement 3: Planting more trees.
Which of these actions are included as methods for achieving sustainable development?
(A) Only Statement 1
(B) Only Statements 1 and 2
(C) Only Statements 2 and 3
(D) All Statements 1, 2, and 3

Ans :

(D) All Statements 1, 2, and 3

All three actions are explicitly listed as key components of sustainable development. These practices include reducing resource use, managing waste through recycling, and increasing green cover by planting trees to maintain environmental balance for the future.

13. **Assertion (A):** Using biodegradable materials is considered a sustainable practice.
Reason (R): Technologies that are based on the efficient use of resources are environmentally friendly.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.

Both statements are true principles of sustainability. Using biodegradable materials is sustainable because they decompose naturally. Efficient resource technology is also sustainable. However, the reason (R) is a general principle and does not specifically explain why biodegradable materials are sustainable.

14. What is the primary purpose of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) established by the United Nations?
(A) To promote economic competition between different countries.
(B) To provide a universal call to action to end poverty and protect the planet.
(C) To create regulations that apply only to developed nations.
(D) To focus solely on environmental conservation, ignoring social issues.

Ans :

(B) To provide a universal call to action to end poverty and protect the planet.

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) are explicitly defined as a universal call to action. Their main objectives are to eradicate poverty, safeguard the planet, and ensure that all people can live in peace and prosperity.

15. In which year were the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) launched at the United Nations Sustainable Development Summit?
(A) 1987
(B) 2000
(C) 2015
(D) 2020

Ans :

(C) 2015

The text clearly states that the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) were launched at the United Nations Sustainable Development Summit, which took place in New York in September 2015. These goals form the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

16. How many Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) were universally adopted by United Nations Member States in 2015?
(A) 12
(B) 15
(C) 17
(D) 20

Ans :

(C) 17

The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development includes a set of 17 distinct Sustainable Development Goals. These goals address a wide range of global challenges, including poverty, inequality, climate change, and environmental degradation.

17. An innovator creates edible cutlery made from grains. This product can be eaten after a meal or will decompose naturally if thrown away. This innovation is a direct solution for which environmental problem?
(A) Reducing food wastage
(B) Conserving water resources
(C) Reducing plastic waste
(D) Preventing soil erosion

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(C) Reducing plastic waste

The creation of edible cutlery by Narayana Peesapaty is presented as an innovative idea to stop the use of plastic spoons and forks. By providing a biodegradable alternative, this directly tackles the widespread environmental problem caused by single-use plastic pollution.

18. What is the fundamental principle behind organic farming?
(A) To maximize crop production using any means necessary.
(B) To grow chemical-free crops while maintaining soil quality for the future.
(C) To use genetically modified organisms to increase yield.
(D) To focus on farming as a purely economic activity.

Ans :

(B) To grow chemical-free crops while maintaining soil quality for the future.

Organic farming is a sustainable practice where farmers avoid chemical pesticides and fertilizers. They use natural alternatives like cow dung, which results in better quality, chemical-free crops and preserves soil health for future generations.

19. Based on the icon for SDG 1, what is the primary objective of this goal?
(A) To achieve universal hunger relief.
(B) To end poverty in all its forms everywhere.
(C) To provide housing for everyone.
(D) To promote economic growth for all.

Ans :

(B) To end poverty in all its forms everywhere.

The icon for SDG 1 is labeled "NO POVERTY". This goal is a foundational part of the 2030 Agenda, aiming to eradicate extreme poverty and ensure social protection for the poor and vulnerable across the world.

20. The icon for SDG 6 is shown below. What is the central theme of this goal?
(A) Protecting all marine ecosystems.
(B) Ensuring affordable energy for all.
(C) Promoting responsible food consumption.
(D) Ensuring availability of clean water and sanitation.

Ans :

(D) Ensuring availability of clean water and sanitation.

The icon for SDG 6 is clearly labeled "CLEAN WATER AND SANITATION". This goal focuses on ensuring that everyone has access to safe and affordable drinking water and adequate sanitation and hygiene facilities.

21. What is the primary reason that increasing population is a challenge for sustainable development?
(A) A larger population leads to less innovation and technological progress.
(B) More people lead to increased demand for food, energy, and water.
(C) A larger population naturally creates a more balanced and stable society.
(D) Population growth only affects the environment in developed countries.

Ans :

(B) More people lead to increased demand for food, energy, and water.

The text explains that as the population grows, the demand for essential resources like food, energy, and water also rises significantly. This increased consumption puts a heavy strain on natural resources, making sustainability more challenging to achieve.

22. What environmental problem is caused by dumping untreated garbage from homes into landfills?
(A) It enriches the soil and improves its fertility.
(B) It helps in the conservation of marine life.
(C) It can lead to the spread of diseases and an unhealthy environment.
(D) It reduces the amount of smoke and pollution in the air.

Ans :

(C) It can lead to the spread of diseases and an unhealthy environment.

The text explicitly states that untreated garbage collected from homes and dumped into landfills can cause problems. This waste can lead to the proliferation of diseases and contribute to creating an unhealthy and unsafe environment for nearby communities.

NODIA

DOWNLOAD FREE INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- ***Word File of Material for Teachers***

23. The initiative by the Ministry of Railways to reintroduce clay pots ('Kulhads') instead of plastic cups primarily helps in which of the following?
(A) Increasing the profits of plastic manufacturers.
(B) Reducing plastic waste and providing jobs for potters.
(C) Making the process of serving beverages faster.
(D) Decreasing the traditional taste of the beverages.

Ans :

(B) Reducing plastic waste and providing jobs for potters.

The use of 'Kulhads' offers multiple sustainability benefits. It directly reduces the generation of plastic waste and also lowers the demand for paper cups, which saves trees. Furthermore, it creates employment opportunities for local potters, boosting the local economy.

24. According to the text, when can sustainable development truly be achieved?
(A) When only governments create and enforce strict environmental laws.
(B) When multinational corporations take full responsibility for it.
(C) When each individual becomes a responsible citizen and works towards it.
(D) When we stop all forms of industrial production and development.

Ans :

(C) When each individual becomes a responsible citizen and works towards it.

The text emphasizes that sustainable development can only truly happen when every single person contributes. It requires us to become responsible environmental citizens who actively protect the environment through our own individual efforts and lifestyle choices.

25. What is the primary link between 'Quality Education' (SDG 4) and sustainable development?
(A) Education provides people with jobs, helping them care for their families and society.
(B) Education is only for learning about the environment and no other subjects.
(C) Educated individuals tend to consume more resources than uneducated ones.
(D) Education encourages people to leave their communities for better opportunities.

Ans :

(A) Education provides people with jobs, helping them care for their families and society.

Education is highlighted as a critical factor for sustainable development because it empowers individuals. Educated children can secure better jobs, support themselves and their families, and become aware of their roles as responsible citizens who contribute positively to society.

26. If a student helps a friend with their studies to prevent them from dropping out of school, they are directly contributing to which Sustainable Development Goal?
(A) Reduced Inequalities (SDG 10)
(B) Decent Work and Economic Growth (SDG 8)
(C) Quality Education (SDG 4)
(D) Peace, Justice, and Strong Institutions (SDG 16)

Ans :

(C) Quality Education (SDG 4)

Helping a friend study and stopping them from dropping out are specific actions listed under the goal of promoting 'Quality Education'. This ensures that more individuals complete their schooling, which is a key target of SDG 4.

27. What is identified as a major factor polluting our water resources and threatening future availability of clean water?
(A) Organic farming practices.
(B) The process of rainwater harvesting.
(C) Industrial pollution.
(D) Afforestation projects.

Ans :

(C) Industrial pollution.

The text explicitly mentions that industrial pollution is a significant cause of the contamination of our water resources. This pollution makes water unsafe and is leading to a future where there will be a scarcity of clean, usable water.

28. Why is solar power considered a form of 'clean energy'?
(A) It is the most expensive form of energy available.
(B) It requires the burning of non-renewable fossil fuels.
(C) It does not cause pollution or deplete natural resources.
(D) It can only be generated during the nighttime.

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(C) It does not cause pollution or deplete natural resources.

Solar power is classified as clean energy because its generation does not cause pollution. Unlike energy from coal or oil, it harnesses sunlight and does not involve burning non-renewable fuels, thereby protecting the environment and conserving natural resources.

29. The image below shows a street light with a panel on top. This technology is a practical application of which Sustainable Development Goal?

(A) Sustainable Cities and Communities (SDG 11)

(B) Affordable and Clean Energy (SDG 7)

(C) Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure (SDG 9)

(D) Life on Land (SDG 15)

Ans :

(B) Affordable and Clean Energy (SDG 7)

The image displays a solar-powered street light. This technology utilizes solar energy, a renewable resource, to provide electricity. This directly aligns with the objectives of SDG 7, 'Affordable and Clean Energy,' which promotes the use of sustainable energy sources.

30. **Statement 1**: To achieve decent work and economic growth, one should study, find a good job, and work hard.

Statement 2: Developing new skills is important as it adds value to the community.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements are presented as ways individuals can contribute to 'Decent Work and Economic Growth' (SDG 8). Studying and working hard allows people to support themselves and society, while skill development enhances community value.

31. How does practicing inclusiveness and being friendly with everyone contribute to reducing inequalities (SDG 10)?

(A) It ensures that economic resources are distributed perfectly evenly.

(B) It creates a socially cohesive environment where everyone feels valued and included.

(C) It directly solves the problem of environmental pollution.

(D) It is a practice that only benefits the person who is being friendly.

Ans :

(B) It creates a socially cohesive environment where everyone feels valued and included.

Being helpful, friendly, and including everyone regardless of their background are key actions for reducing inequalities. These actions foster social harmony and ensure that no one is left behind, which is the core principle of SDG 10.

32. A family decides to replace all their old light bulbs with energy-efficient LED bulbs and makes a rule to always use natural light during the day. This action primarily supports which SDG?

(A) Clean Water and Sanitation (SDG 6)

(B) Sustainable Cities and Communities (SDG 11)

(C) Life Below Water (SDG 14)

(D) Gender Equality (SDG 5)

Ans :

(B) Sustainable Cities and Communities (SDG 11)

Using natural light and switching to energy-efficient LED bulbs are specific examples given for creating sustainable cities. These actions save energy, reduce the overall carbon footprint of a household, and contribute to more sustainable community living.

33. All of the following are recommended actions for becoming a responsible consumer EXCEPT:

(A) Taking a cloth bag to the market.

(B) Donating clothes and books you no longer use.

(C) Repairing leaking taps and pipes at home.

(D) Disposing of all waste materials together without sorting.

Ans :

(D) Disposing of all waste materials together without sorting.

Responsible consumption involves reusing items, donating them, and conserving resources like water. The text explicitly recommends sorting and treating garbage before disposal, so throwing all waste together without sorting would be an irresponsible action.

NODIA

34. **Assertion (A):** Buying seasonal fruits and vegetables from local growers is a sustainable practice.
Reason (R): This practice reduces the energy needed for long-distance transportation and supports the local economy.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
Assertion (A) is a recommended sustainable practice. Reason (R) correctly explains why: buying local reduces the "food miles" and associated carbon emissions from transport, while also providing income for local farmers, thus supporting responsible production and consumption.

35. The icon for SDG 12, shown below, represents a continuous loop. What concept does this icon primarily promote?
(A) Linear economic growth
(B) Responsible Consumption and Production
(C) Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure
(D) Reduced Inequalities

Ans :

(B) Responsible Consumption and Production
The infinity loop symbol for SDG 12 represents the idea of a circular economy. This goal promotes sustainable patterns of consumption and production, encouraging resource efficiency, recycling, and reducing waste to create a closed-loop system.

36. What is identified as a major threat to marine life, with tons of it being found in the seas?
(A) Organic fertilizers
(B) Clay pots
(C) Plastic
(D) Vermicompost

Ans :

(C) Plastic
The text directly states that tons of plastic are found in the seas. This plastic pollution is a primary reason for the death of marine animals and is a major threat to the health of ocean ecosystems, which is why protecting life below water is a key goal.

37. What is the direct ecological consequence of cutting down forests, as mentioned in relation to 'Life on Land' (SDG 15)?
(A) It increases the land's fertility and water retention capacity.
(B) It leads to soil erosion, making land dry and unfit for cultivation.
(C) It helps in preserving the natural habitat for various species.
(D) It causes an increase in the amount of annual rainfall.

Ans :

(B) It leads to soil erosion, making land dry and unfit for cultivation.
The text explains that cutting trees, or deforestation, has a direct negative impact on the land. It leads to soil erosion, where the fertile topsoil is washed or blown away, rendering the land dry and unsuitable for agriculture.

38. A school organizes an event where students create useful items like pen holders and decorative pieces from waste materials like plastic bottles and old newspapers. This activity is a practical application of which sustainability principle?
(A) Using more energy-efficient appliances.
(B) Promoting quality education for all.
(C) Reusing waste materials to reduce garbage.
(D) Conserving water by fixing leaks.

Ans :

(C) Reusing waste materials to reduce garbage.
The activity of making "best out of waste" is a direct application of the principle of reuse. By finding creative new purposes for items that would otherwise be thrown away, students learn to reduce waste and practice responsible consumption.

39. The icon below is for SDG 15. What is the main focus of this goal?
(A) To protect life in the oceans and seas.
(B) To ensure sustainable and modern cities.
(C) To protect, restore, and promote life on land.
(D) To achieve gender equality and empower all women.

Ans :

(C) To protect, restore, and promote life on land.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

The icon, labeled "LIFE ON LAND," features a tree on the ground. This goal is focused on managing forests sustainably, combating desertification, halting and reversing land degradation and stopping biodiversity loss to protect terrestrial ecosystems.

40. What is the key difference in the impact of using clay pots ('Kulhads') versus plastic cups?
(A) Clay pots are non-biodegradable, while plastic cups decompose quickly.
(B) Clay pots reduce plastic waste and are biodegradable, while plastic cups pollute.
(C) Clay pots require cutting down more trees than paper cups.
(D) Clay pots are more expensive and less eco-friendly than plastic cups.

Ans :

(B) Clay pots reduce plastic waste and are biodegradable, while plastic cups pollute.

The use of 'Kulhads' is an eco-friendly alternative because they are made from natural material and can decompose. This contrasts sharply with plastic cups, which are a major source of pollution and do not biodegrade, causing long-term environmental harm.

41. **Assertion (A):** Economic development often leads to increased environmental pollution.
Reason (R): Development activities typically increase production and the utilization of natural resources.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The text states that economic development has led to a rise in environmental pollution. The reason for this is that development drives up production and consumption, which in turn increases the use of natural resources and generates more waste.

42. Consider the challenges to sustainability:
Statement 1: Depletion of soil nutrients from chemical overuse.
Statement 2: Pollution of rivers and ponds with garbage.
Statement 3: Deforestation affecting local climates.
Which of these challenges are identified as major problems?
(A) Only Statement 1
(B) Only Statements 1 and 3
(C) Only Statements 2 and 3
(D) All Statements 1, 2, and 3

Ans :

(D) All Statements 1, 2, and 3

The text identifies all three as major problems related to sustainable development. These are categorized under the challenges of securing food (soil depletion), clean water (pollution of water bodies), and fuel (deforestation and its climatic impact).

43. Which of the following is NOT a sustainable practice for managing resources in cities?
(A) Switching off lights and fans when not in use.
(B) Using energy-efficient LED bulbs and appliances.
(C) Maximizing the use of private vehicles instead of public transport.
(D) Using natural light as much as possible during the day.

Ans :

(C) Maximizing the use of private vehicles instead of public transport.

Saving energy by turning off appliances, using LED bulbs, and utilizing natural light are all recommended sustainable practices. Maximizing private vehicle use would increase fuel consumption and pollution, which is contrary to sustainability goals.

44. A community is suffering from frequent power cuts and high electricity bills. As a sustainable solution, they decide to install solar panels on rooftops and use biogas for cooking. This initiative primarily addresses which SDG?
(A) Reduced Inequalities (SDG 10)
(B) Affordable and Clean Energy (SDG 7)
(C) Quality Education (SDG 4)
(D) Life Below Water (SDG 14)

Ans :

(B) Affordable and Clean Energy (SDG 7)

The scenario describes a shift towards renewable and eco-friendly energy sources like solar power and biogas. This directly aligns with the goal of ensuring access to affordable, reliable, sustainable,

NODIA

and modern energy for all, which is the core objective of SDG 7.

45. **Statement 1**: Sustainable development is a concept that only applies to environmental scientists and policymakers.
Statement 2: Sustainable development requires a change in lifestyle for every individual to be effective.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
Statement 1 is false because the text emphasizes that everyone has a role. Statement 2 is true, as the text states that this form of development can only be brought about if each individual practices a sustainable lifestyle.

46. Why is it important for countries to create policies and regulations that promote sustainable systems?
(A) To increase the rate of natural resource depletion.
(B) To ensure a secure, affordable, and sustainable economy for the future.
(C) To limit the economic growth of developing nations.
(D) To discourage international partnerships and cooperation.

Ans :

(B) To ensure a secure, affordable, and sustainable economy for the future.
Countries are making policies to promote sustainable systems across all economic sectors. The ultimate aim is to build a secure and affordable economy that can be sustained for future generations without causing irreversible environmental or social harm.

47. What does the term 'vermi-composting' refer to in the context of sustainable practices?
(A) A method of harvesting rainwater for agricultural use.
(B) The use of chemical fertilizers to boost soil nutrients.
(C) A process of using worms to decompose organic waste into rich compost.
(D) A technique for generating electricity from waste materials.

Ans :

(C) A process of using worms to decompose organic waste into rich compost.
Vermi-composting is mentioned as a sustainable practice alongside organic farming and rainwater harvesting. It is a natural process that uses earthworms to convert organic waste into high-quality compost, which enriches the soil without the need for chemical fertilizers.

48. **Assertion (A):** Promoting quality education is a key factor in sustainable development.
Reason (R): Education helps individuals become aware of their role as responsible citizens.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
The text identifies education as a most important factor for sustainable development. It directly explains that education's role is to help people become aware of their responsibilities as citizens, enabling them to contribute positively to society and the environment.

49. The image below for SDG 13 is labeled 'CLIMATE ACTION'. What does this goal primarily call for?
(A) Taking urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
(B) Promoting industries that contribute to greenhouse gas emissions.
(C) Focusing only on adapting to climate change, not preventing it.
(D) Encouraging the use of fossil fuels to power economic growth.

Ans :

(A) Taking urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
SDG 13, 'CLIMATE ACTION', is a call for immediate and coordinated efforts to address the global challenge of climate change. This includes measures to reduce emissions, build resilience, and adapt to the inevitable impacts of a changing climate.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

50. What is the most sustainable way to handle old clothes, books, and furniture that you no longer need?
(A) Store them indefinitely in your attic or basement.
(B) Throw them away in the general garbage bin.
(C) Donate them so they can be reused by others.
(D) Burn them to create space in your home.

Ans :

(C) Donate them so they can be reused by others.
The text suggests that a responsible consumer should donate things they do not use, such as clothes, books, and furniture. This practice promotes reuse, reduces waste, and allows resources to be utilized by others, aligning perfectly with sustainability principles.

51. What is the target year by which the Sustainable Development Goals are meant to be achieved?
(A) 2025
(B) 2030
(C) 2040
(D) 2050

Ans :

(B) 2030
The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) are part of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. The text specifies that countries have set targets that they should work towards and achieve by the year 2030.

52. How does the goal of 'Reduced Inequalities' (SDG 10) differ from 'Decent Work and Economic Growth' (SDG 8)?
(A) SDG 10 focuses on jobs, while SDG 8 focuses on social inclusion.
(B) SDG 10 is about environmental issues, while SDG 8 is about social issues.
(C) SDG 10 focuses on social inclusion for all, while SDG 8 focuses on economic opportunities.
(D) There is no difference; the two goals are identical in their objectives.

Ans :

(C) SDG 10 focuses on social inclusion for all, while SDG 8 focuses on economic opportunities.
While related, the goals have different focuses. SDG 8, 'Decent Work and Economic Growth', is about providing good jobs and fostering economic prosperity. SDG 10, 'Reduced Inequalities', is about ensuring social fairness and inclusion for everyone, regardless of their background.

53. Why is it important to protect 'Life Below Water' (SDG 14)?
(A) Because marine life is a primary source of air pollution.
(B) To preserve marine biodiversity and prevent the collapse of ocean ecosystems.
(C) Because oceans are the main source of fresh drinking water.
(D) To increase the amount of plastic waste found in the seas.

Ans :

(B) To preserve marine biodiversity and prevent the collapse of ocean ecosystems.
Protecting life below water is crucial because pollution, especially from plastics, is killing marine life. Preserving our oceans is necessary to maintain marine biodiversity and ensure the health and stability of these vital ecosystems for the planet.

54. A factory installs a new system to treat its wastewater before releasing it into a nearby river. The factory also invests in technology to reduce smoke from its chimneys. These actions directly contribute to which two SDGs?
(A) SDG 1 and SDG 2
(B) SDG 4 and SDG 5
(C) SDG 6 and SDG 13
(D) SDG 8 and SDG 10

Ans :

(C) SDG 6 and SDG 13
Treating wastewater before release helps keep water sources clean, directly contributing to SDG 6 (Clean Water and Sanitation). Reducing smoke emissions helps combat air pollution, which is a key part of SDG 13 (Climate Action).

55. The image below shows the icon for SDG 11. What is the goal related to?
(A) Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
(B) Ensuring healthy lives and promoting well-being for all at all ages.
(C) Building resilient infrastructure, promoting inclusive and sustainable industrialization.
(D) Conserving and sustainably using the oceans, seas and marine resources.

Ans :

(A) Making cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

The icon, labeled "SUSTAINABLE CITIES AND COMMUNITIES," represents SDG 11. This goal is dedicated to transforming urban environments to ensure they are safe, sustainable, and provide a good quality of life for all inhabitants.

56. Which of the following are examples of being a responsible producer and consumer?
Statement 1: Reusing paper and glass containers.
Statement 2: Repairing leaking taps to save water.
Statement 3: Buying local and seasonal vegetables.
(A) Only Statement 1
(B) Only Statements 1 and 2
(C) Only Statements 2 and 3
(D) All Statements 1, 2, and 3

Ans :

(D) All Statements 1, 2, and 3

All three actions are listed as ways to be a responsible consumer and producer. Reusing materials, conserving water, and buying local all contribute to reducing waste, conserving resources, and supporting sustainable economic practices.

57. Which one of the following is NOT a core issue addressed by the Sustainable Development Goals?
(A) Gender equality
(B) Climate change
(C) Space exploration
(D) Poverty

Ans :

(C) Space exploration

The text lists several key issues that the SDGs aim to address, including poverty, gender equality, water use, energy, climate change, and biodiversity. Space exploration is not mentioned as one of the core focus areas of the 17 SDGs.

58. **Assertion (A):** Planting more trees is an important step towards sustainable development.
Reason (R): It is a measure taken to replace the trees that have been cut, helping to prevent soil erosion and land degradation.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

Assertion (A) is a stated principle of sustainability. Reason (R) correctly explains its importance: planting trees helps counteract deforestation and its negative consequences, such as soil erosion and the loss of usable land for cultivation.

59. **Statement 1**: Industrial pollution contaminates water resources, which can lead to future water scarcity.
Statement 2: Building more toilets and creating awareness about sanitation are key steps towards making India open defecation free.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements accurately reflect points made in the text regarding SDG 6. The first addresses the threat of industrial pollution to water sources, and the second highlights the importance of building toilets and promoting sanitation awareness.

60. A person consciously chooses to buy products from companies that use eco-friendly packaging and have fair labor practices. They also minimize their water usage and sort their household waste for recycling. This person's actions demonstrate what?
(A) A focus on economic development above all else.
(B) A lifestyle that does not consider future generations.
(C) An individual practicing a sustainable lifestyle.
(D) A belief that individual actions have no impact.

Ans :

(C) An individual practicing a sustainable lifestyle.

The scenario describes multiple actions—responsible consumption, resource conservation, and waste management—that align with sustainable principles. This behavior exemplifies how an individual can practice a sustainable lifestyle and contribute positively to achieving broader development goals.

NODIA

61. Based on the image, which of the following is designated as the 10th Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) by the United Nations?



(A) Decent Work and Economic Growth
(B) Reduced Inequalities
(C) Sustainable Cities and Communities
(D) Responsible Consumption and Production

Ans :

(B) Reduced Inequalities

The image displays the 17 Sustainable Development Goals. The goal numbered 10 is explicitly labeled "Reduced Inequalities," which focuses on minimizing disparities in income, opportunities, and social inclusion among and within countries to foster a more equitable and just global community.

62. What is the primary principle of sustainable development?

(A) Maximizing economic growth at all costs for present prosperity.
(B) Prioritizing environmental protection over social and economic needs.
(C) Fulfilling present needs without harming future generations' ability to meet their needs.
(D) Focusing solely on the conservation of non-renewable resources for future use.

Ans :

(C) Fulfilling present needs without harming future generations' ability to meet their needs.

Sustainable development is defined as a balanced approach that meets current needs while ensuring that future generations have the resources to meet their own. It integrates economic growth, environmental care, and social well-being, avoiding a narrow focus on any single aspect.

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

63. The image shows a street light powered by a solar panel. This technology directly supports which Sustainable Development Goal?



(A) Sustainable Cities and Communities
(B) Decent Work and Economic Growth
(C) Affordable and Clean Energy
(D) Climate Action

Ans :

(C) Affordable and Clean Energy

Solar power is a clean, renewable energy source that does not cause pollution or deplete natural resources like fossil fuels. The use of solar-powered lights is a direct effort to increase the generation of clean energy, which aligns with this specific goal.

64. Which of the following actions best demonstrates the principle of "Responsible Consumption and Production," as depicted by the icon ?



(A) Buying imported goods to support the global economy.
(B) Using single-use plastic bags for shopping convenience.
(C) Upgrading electronic devices as soon as new models are released.
(D) Taking a reusable cloth bag to the market for groceries.

Ans :

(D) Taking a reusable cloth bag to the market for groceries.

Responsible consumption involves reusing materials like paper, glass, and plastic to reduce waste. Using cloth bags instead of disposable ones is a key practice that minimizes environmental impact, directly reflecting the goal of sustainable consumption and production patterns.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

65. The image shows a "Clean Toilet" facility. This initiative primarily addresses which Sustainable Development Goal?



(A) Good Health and Well-being
(B) Clean Water and Sanitation
(C) Reduced Inequalities
(D) Sustainable Cities and Communities

Ans :

(B) Clean Water and Sanitation

Building toilets and promoting awareness about their use are crucial steps toward making India free of open defecation. This directly contributes to the goal of ensuring access to clean water and sanitation for all, which is essential for public health and environmental protection.

66. The goal of "Life on Land," shown, is threatened by what major human activity?



(A) Planting trees in urban areas
(B) Creating national parks for wildlife
(C) Cutting down trees for fuel and construction
(D) Using vermicomposting for waste management

Ans :

(C) Cutting down trees for fuel and construction

Deforestation, or the cutting of trees for resources like wood, is a primary threat to "Life on Land." This activity leads to soil erosion, makes land unsuitable for cultivation, and disrupts ecosystems, directly undermining efforts to protect terrestrial environments.

67. The icon for "Quality Education" represents a crucial factor for sustainable development. How does education support this goal?



(A) It encourages students to leave school for early employment.
(B) It helps people get jobs to support themselves and their families.
(C) It limits awareness of environmental and social responsibilities.
(D) It primarily focuses on theoretical knowledge without practical skills.

Ans :

(B) It helps people get jobs to support themselves and their families.

Education is a cornerstone of sustainable development because it empowers individuals. Children who attend school can secure better jobs, enabling them to care for themselves and their families, breaking cycles of poverty and contributing positively to society as aware, responsible citizens.

NODIA

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

68. What type of development satisfies the needs of the present without compromising the capacity of future generations?

Ans :

Sustainable development is the development that satisfies the needs of the present without compromising the capacity of future generations.

69. Name one resource our lives depend on from the natural world.

Ans :

Our lives depend on natural resources like water for our daily needs.

70. What has the introduction of high-input agriculture led to?

Ans :

High-input agriculture has led to soil and environmental degradation.

71. Name one major problem related to sustainable development concerning food.

Ans :

The amount of rich, fertile land needed to grow crops is becoming less as we use land for other purposes.

72. How are fresh water sources like rivers and ponds getting polluted?

Ans :

We are polluting fresh water sources by dumping garbage into them.

73. What is one major effect of cutting down more and more trees?

Ans :

Cutting down more and more trees affects the climate of a place, leading to extreme weather conditions.

74. Name one environment-friendly way for the production of power.

Ans :

An environment-friendly way for power production is using solar energy from the sun.

75. How many Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) were launched by the United Nations?

Ans :

The United Nations launched 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

76. When and where were the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) launched?

Ans :

The SDGs were launched at the United Nations Sustainable Development Summit in New York in September 2015.

77. By which year should the targets set by the SDGs be achieved?

Ans :

The targets set by the SDGs should be achieved by the year 2030.

78. Who invented an eco-friendly, 100% biodegradable bag as an alternative to plastic?

Ans :

An innovator and entrepreneur named Mr. Avasth Hedge found an eco-friendly alternative to plastic bags.

79. What is organic farming?

Ans :

Organic farming is a method where farmers do not use chemical pesticides and fertilisers to increase their production.

80. What natural fertilisers are used in organic farming?

Ans :

Organic and natural fertilisers, such as cow dung, are used in organic farming to help in growing crops.

81. Name one resource that is becoming scarce due to increasing population and development.

Ans :

Natural resources like fossil fuels (coal, oil) are limited and will get over with time.

82. What initiative did the Ministry of Railways take to reduce plastic and paper cup waste?

Ans :

The Ministry of Railways introduced clay pots called 'Kulhads' to replace plastic and paper cups.

83. What is the most important factor for sustainable development mentioned in the text?

Ans :

Education is the most important factor for sustainable development.

84. Name one eco-friendly alternative to natural gas.

Ans :

The use of biogas is an eco-friendly alternative to natural gas.

85. How can we help reduce inequalities among people?

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

We can reduce inequalities by being friendly and helpful to one another and including everyone while working or playing.

86. List one way to create sustainable cities and communities.

Ans :

One way to create sustainable cities is to save energy by switching off lights and fans when they are not in use.

87. What can you do with things you do not use, like clothes and books, to be a responsible consumer?

Ans :

As a responsible consumer, you can donate things you do not use, such as clothes, books, and furniture.

88. What should you carry to the market for fruits and vegetables to reduce plastic use?

Ans :

To reduce plastic use, you should take cloth bags to the market for carrying fruits and vegetables.

89. What is a major cause of marine life getting killed in the seas?

Ans :

Tons of plastic found in the seas is a major cause of marine life getting killed.

90. What is the effect of cutting trees on land?

Ans :

Cutting trees leads to soil erosion, making the land dry and unusable for cultivation.

91. How can we counter the effect of cutting trees?

Ans :

Planting more trees to replace the ones that have been cut is an important step towards sustainable development.

92. Name one type of renewable source of energy.

Ans :

Solar energy is a renewable source of energy.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

93. What is sustainable development according to the World Commission on Environment and Development?

Ans :

Sustainable development is defined as 'development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs'. It seeks a balance between economic growth, environmental care, and social well-being.

94. Why is the careful utilization of natural resources necessary?

Ans :

Careful utilization of resources is necessary because most natural resources are scarce and our consumption is increasing. Overusing them now means future generations will face serious environmental problems and might not have enough to survive.

95. Describe one major problem related to sustainable development for each of the following: water and fuel.

Ans :

For water, we pollute fresh water sources like rivers with garbage, leaving no clean water for future use. For fuel, cutting too many trees for wood affects the climate, while overusing fossil fuels will deplete them.

96. What are the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)? What is their primary aim?

Ans :

The Sustainable Development Goals are a set of 17 goals launched by the United Nations. Their primary aim is to be a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet, and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity.

97. Explain the sustainable process of organic farming.

Ans :

Organic farming is an environment-friendly method where farmers avoid using chemical pesticides and fertilisers. Instead, they use natural fertilisers like cow dung, which results in better

NODIA

quality, chemical-free crops while maintaining soil health for the future.

98. List four key practices that are included under the umbrella of sustainable development.

Ans :

Sustainable development includes reducing the excessive use of resources, recycling and reusing waste materials, scientific management of renewable resources, and planting more trees to enhance resource conservation and protect the environment for the future.

99. How did the introduction of 'Kulhads' by the Ministry of Railways support sustainable development? Mention two advantages.

Ans :

Introducing 'Kulhads' supported sustainability by replacing disposable plastic and paper cups. Two major advantages were the reduction of plastic waste and the reduction in cutting trees for making paper cups, alongside creating jobs for potters.

100. Why is 'Quality Education' considered an important factor for sustainable development?

Ans :

Education is crucial as it helps people get jobs to take care of their families and makes them aware of their role as responsible citizens. Educated individuals are better equipped to understand and contribute to solving environmental and social problems.

101. How can an individual contribute to achieving the SDG of 'Clean Water and Sanitation'?

Ans :

An individual can contribute by helping to make India free of open defecation by building toilets and creating awareness about sanitation. We must also take steps to keep our water sources like rivers and lakes clean from pollution.

102. Explain why solar power is considered a form of 'Affordable and Clean Energy'.

Ans :

Solar power, generated using the sun, is clean because it does not cause pollution by burning non-renewable fuels like coal. Efforts to increase solar power generation aim to meet electricity needs affordably while protecting the environment.

103. What role can a student play in achieving 'Decent Work and Economic Growth'?

Ans :

A student can contribute by studying well to find a good job that allows them to take care of themselves and their families. By working hard and developing new skills, they can contribute positively to society and their community's economy.

104. How can individuals help create 'Sustainable Cities and Communities'? List four actions.

Ans :

Individuals can help by:

1. Saving energy by switching off lights and fans when not in use.
2. Using natural light as much as possible.
3. Using energy-efficient LED bulbs and appliances.
4. Reusing materials like paper and plastic.

105. Describe four ways to become a 'Responsible Consumer'.

Ans :

To be a responsible consumer, one can:

1. Reuse items like paper, glass, and plastic.
2. Carry cloth bags to the market to avoid plastic bags.
3. Donate items you no longer use, like clothes and books.
4. Repair leaking taps to avoid wasting water.

106. Explain the importance of protecting 'Life Below Water' and 'Life on Land'.

Ans :

Protecting 'Life Below Water' is crucial because plastic pollution in our oceans is killing marine life. Protecting 'Life on Land' by planting trees is important because cutting trees leads to soil erosion and makes land unusable for cultivation.

107. What is the connection between increasing population and the depletion of soil nutrients?

Ans :

An increasing population requires more food, which leads to growing more crops. When we grow more and more crops, the soil's nutrients get consumed rapidly, and over time, the soil becomes depleted and unusable for future farming.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

108. How has economic development contributed to environmental problems?

Ans :

Economic development has increased the production and consumption of goods, which in turn uses up the world's natural resources very quickly. This has led to a significant increase in environmental pollution and degradation of resources like soil.

109. What was Narayana Peesapaty's innovative idea to promote sustainability?

Ans :

To stop the use of plastic cutlery, Narayana Peesapaty created edible cutlery made out of grain. These innovative spoons can be eaten after the meal, and even if not eaten, they decompose easily in the soil.

110. In what ways can an individual help their friends contribute to the 'Quality Education' goal?

Ans :

An individual can help their friends by encouraging them to attend school and use the educational facilities available in their area. They can also help their friends with their studies and motivate them to not drop out of school.

111. How does industrial pollution pose a threat to our future?

Ans :

Industrial pollution is contaminating our water resources like rivers and lakes. This is a serious threat because, in the near future, it will cause a scarcity of clean and usable water for drinking and other essential purposes.

112. What are the three main benefits of using clay pots or 'Kulhads' instead of paper or plastic cups?

Ans :

The three main benefits are:

1. It reduces the cutting of trees needed for making paper cups.
2. It reduces plastic waste which harms the environment.
3. It creates jobs for local potters, which contributes positively to the economy.

For 30 Sample Papers of Each Subject Download NODIA App

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

113. Define sustainable development and explain its importance with reference to our present rate of resource consumption.

Ans :

Sustainable development is development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. Its importance is critical today because economic development and an increasing population are causing us to consume natural resources so quickly that they are becoming scarce. If we do not adopt a sustainable lifestyle, our future generations will face severe environmental problems and a lack of essential resources like clean water, fertile land, and fuel.

114. What are the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)? Explain the purpose of any three SDGs in your own words.

Ans :

The Sustainable Development Goals are a set of 17 goals adopted by the United Nations to address major global issues by 2030.
Three examples are:

1. Gender Equality: This goal aims to ensure that both boys and girls, men and women, have equal rights and opportunities in all aspects of life.
2. Climate Action: This goal focuses on taking urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts, such as extreme weather conditions, by reducing pollution.
3. Decent Work and Economic Growth: This aims to ensure everyone has the opportunity for good, safe jobs, which allows them to support their families and contributes to a healthy economy.

115. Describe three major environmental problems related to sustainable development and suggest a sustainable solution for each.

NODIA

Ans :

Three major problems are:

1. Food: Fertile land is decreasing and soil quality is degrading due to the use of chemical fertilisers. A solution is Organic Farming, which uses natural fertilisers like cow dung to grow crops without harming the soil.

2. Water: We are polluting rivers and ponds with garbage, making water unsafe. A solution is to treat sewage, prevent dumping, and practice rainwater harvesting to conserve clean water.
3. Fuel: We are cutting too many trees for fuel, which affects the climate. A sustainable solution is to shift to solar energy, which is a clean and unlimited resource that doesn't cause pollution.

116. As a responsible citizen, how can you contribute towards sustainable development? Explain your role in achieving any four of the SDGs.

Ans :

As a responsible citizen, I can contribute by adopting a sustainable lifestyle.

1. Quality Education: I can help my friends study and encourage them to attend school regularly.
2. Clean Water and Sanitation: I can save water at home by fixing leaks and create awareness about not polluting local water bodies.
3. Sustainable Cities and Communities: I will save energy by switching off lights when not in use and use natural light as much as possible.
4. Responsible Consumption: I will reuse items like paper and plastic and always carry a cloth bag for shopping to avoid plastic bags.

117. Explain how our daily activities affect the environment. Provide examples related to food, water, and fuel consumption.

Ans :

Our daily activities directly impact the environment around us. When we grow more food using chemical fertilisers to meet demand, we degrade the soil's quality. When we use fresh water from rivers for drinking and cleaning, we often pollute them by dumping garbage back into them, making the water unsafe. For fuel, our reliance on wood leads to cutting down trees, which affects the climate, while burning petrol adds to air pollution.

118. What does it mean to have a sustainable lifestyle? Describe four actions an individual can take to live more sustainably.

Ans :

A sustainable lifestyle means changing our habits so that our development does not destroy the environment for future generations. Four actions an individual can take are:

1. Reduce Waste: Actively reuse materials like paper, glass, and plastic instead of throwing them away.
2. Conserve Energy: Save electricity by switching off appliances when not in use and using energy-efficient LED bulbs.
3. Conserve Water: Promptly repair any leaking taps or pipes at home to prevent water wastage.
4. Support Local: Buy seasonal fruits and vegetables from local growers to reduce the carbon footprint associated with long-distance transportation.

119. How do innovative ideas contribute to sustainable development? Explain with the examples of Avasth Hedge and Narayana Peesapaty.

Ans :

Innovative ideas provide creative, eco-friendly solutions to environmental problems. Avasth Hedge contributed by inventing a 100% biodegradable bag as an alternative when plastics were banned. This bag can dissolve in hot water and helps reduce plastic pollution. Similarly, Narayana Peesapaty addressed the issue of plastic cutlery by creating edible spoons made from grain. These spoons can be eaten or will decompose naturally, thus preventing waste and promoting sustainability.

120. What is the role of an individual in achieving the SDG 'Reduced Inequalities'? List four practical ways to promote equality in your school or community.

Ans :

An individual's role is to foster an inclusive and supportive environment for everyone. Four practical ways to promote equality are:

1. Be helpful and kind to one another, offering support to those who need it.
2. Be friendly with everyone, regardless of their background.
3. Actively include everyone in group activities, whether for work or play, ensuring no one is left out.
4. Help others by making sure everyone, whether they are a boy or a girl, or from any class or caste, feels included and respected.

NODIA

121. Explain how protecting 'Life on Land' and 'Life Below Water' are interconnected and crucial for the planet's health.

Ans :

Protecting both land and water ecosystems is crucial as they are interconnected. For instance, plastic waste from land often ends up in the seas, where it kills marine life, disrupting the entire ocean ecosystem. Similarly, cutting down trees on land leads to soil erosion, which can cause runoff that pollutes rivers and coastal waters, harming aquatic life. Therefore, preserving both by planting trees and reducing plastic waste is essential for the overall health of the planet.

122. A company wants to be more sustainable. What are three key changes it can make in its production process to align with the goal of 'Responsible Consumption and Production'?

Ans :

To align with this goal, a company can make several changes. First, it can redesign its products to use fewer resources and more recycled materials, reducing waste from the start. Second, it can switch to using clean energy sources like solar power for its factories to reduce pollution and dependence on fossil fuels. Third, it can implement a robust waste management system to sort, recycle, and reuse waste materials generated during production, minimizing what goes to landfills.

123. Why is it stated that sustainable development can only happen when "each one of us works towards it"? Explain this statement with two examples.

Ans :

This statement highlights that large-scale policies are not enough; individual actions are essential for real change. For example, a government can promote clean energy, but if individuals don't save energy at home by switching off lights, the overall consumption remains high. Another example is waste management. A city can set up recycling facilities, but if each citizen does not take the responsibility to sort their garbage before disposing of it, the system will fail.

124. How can providing 'Quality Education' help in achieving other Sustainable Development Goals like 'Decent Work and Economic Growth' and 'Poverty' reduction?

Ans :

Quality education is a foundational goal that directly enables others. When children receive a good education, they acquire the skills needed to secure decent jobs as adults. This leads to achieving 'Decent Work and Economic Growth' as they become productive members of the workforce. By having good jobs, they can earn enough to take care of themselves and their families, which is the most direct way to lift people out of poverty and achieve the goal of 'No Poverty'.

125. Describe how the consumption of goods by a growing population puts a strain on the world's natural resources.

Ans :

With an increasing population and rising incomes, the overall consumption of goods increases significantly day by day. This increased consumption directly leads to an increase in production. To produce more goods, factories and industries need to utilize more natural resources, such as water, fuel, and minerals. Since most of these resources are scarce and limited, this high rate of utilization is depleting them rapidly, putting a major strain on the planet's ability to sustain future generations.

126. Imagine your school wants to start a 'Green Club'. What are three sustainable initiatives the club could undertake within the school premises, based on the ideas presented in the text?

Ans :

Based on the text, the Green Club could undertake the following initiatives:

1. Create a School Garden: The club can get a piece of land on the school premises to plant trees or create a vegetable garden, assigning tasks like sowing seeds and watering to different students.
2. Start a Composting System: The club can implement vermicomposting to turn garden and food waste into natural fertiliser for the school garden, promoting recycling.
3. Best Out of Waste Project: The club can organize an activity where students make useful art projects from waste materials like plastic bottles and old newspapers, and hold an exhibition to promote awareness about reuse.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

127. Explain the concept of a 'responsible environment citizen'. What are three key responsibilities of such a citizen?

Ans :

A responsible environment citizen is someone who understands their impact on the environment and actively works to protect it through their own efforts and lifestyle choices. Three key responsibilities are:

1. Conservation: Consciously reducing the use of resources like water and electricity and avoiding wastage.
2. Reducing Pollution: Taking steps to minimize pollution, such as using cloth bags instead of plastic and properly disposing of garbage.
3. Promoting Greenery: Actively participating in activities like planting more trees to help restore and preserve the natural environment

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

128. A community focuses on a development plan that satisfies its current needs for resources like water and food. However, it also ensures that these practices do not compromise the ability of their children and grandchildren to meet their own needs in the future. What is this type of development, which balances present and future needs, called?

Ans :

This is called Sustainable development.

129. To increase crop production, a group of farmers uses a large amount of chemical fertilizers. While this boosts their harvest in the short term, it leads to the depletion of soil nutrients and spoils the soil for future use. This is an example of which of the three major problems related to sustainable development?

Ans :

This is a problem related to Food , as chemicals are spoiling the soil.

130. A village decides to power its streetlights using energy generated from the sun. This method of generating power is eco-friendly because it does not require burning non-renewable fuels like coal and does not cause pollution. What is this type of clean and renewable energy called?

Ans :

This is called solar energy.

131. In response to a ban on plastics, an entrepreneur, Mr. Avasth Hedge, developed a bag that is 100% biodegradable. This innovative product can dissolve in hot water and decomposes naturally in the environment. This innovative bag is an example of what kind of initiative?

Ans :

This is an example of a Sustainable Development Initiative.

132. The United Nations launched a set of goals as a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet, and ensure peace and prosperity for all. These goals form the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. How many Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) were launched by the United Nations?

Ans :

The United Nations launched 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

133. A farmer decides to stop using chemical pesticides and fertilizers to grow his crops. Instead, he uses natural fertilizers like cow dung. This method helps him grow better quality, chemical-free crops while also maintaining the soil's quality for future use.

Questions:

1. What is this sustainable process of farming, which avoids chemicals, called?
2. How does this method represent a true example of sustainable development?

Ans :

1. This method of farming is called organic farming.
2. It is a true example of sustainable development because we are not only using the earth's resources but also preserving them for future generations.

134. A person makes a conscious effort to contribute to a healthier planet. They always carry a cloth bag when they go shopping for vegetables. They also make sure to donate clothes and books they no longer use to people who need them.

Questions:

1. These actions are part of which Sustainable Development Goal?

NODIA

2. What is another way to be a responsible consumer, according to the text?

Ans :

1. These actions are part of the goal to be Responsible Consumers and Producers.
2. Another way is to reuse paper, glass, and plastic; repair leaking taps; or sort and treat garbage before disposal.

135. Industrial pollution and the dumping of garbage are contaminating our rivers and ponds. This makes the water unsafe for drinking and cleaning. If this continues, we will face a severe scarcity of clean water in the future.

Questions:

1. This issue is addressed by which Sustainable Development Goal?
2. What is one major cause of the pollution of our water resources mentioned in the text?

Ans :

1. This issue is addressed by the goal of Clean Water and Sanitation.
2. One major cause is dumping garbage into rivers and ponds or industrial pollution.

136. To address the problem of plastic waste from cups, the Ministry of Railways introduced clay pots, known as 'Kulhads,' at some stations. This initiative had multiple positive effects on both the environment and the local economy.

Questions:

1. Name one environmental benefit of using 'Kulhads' instead of paper or plastic cups.
2. How did this initiative contribute to the local economy?

Ans :

1. It helped reduce the cutting of trees for making paper cups and reduced plastic waste.
2. It contributed to the economy through job creation for potters.

137. A community works towards creating a better living environment for everyone. They actively save energy by switching off lights when not in use and using LED bulbs. They also try to use natural light as much as possible during the day.

Questions:

1. Which Sustainable Development Goal are these actions contributing to?
2. What is one way to reduce inequalities within a community, as per the text?

Ans :

1. These actions contribute to the goal of Sustainable Cities and Communities.
2. One can reduce inequalities by being helpful to one another, being friendly with everyone, and including everyone while working or playing.

138. A city is experiencing rapid economic development, leading to increased consumption of goods. This has resulted in the overuse of natural resources. Factories are releasing smoke that pollutes the air, and untreated garbage from homes is being dumped in landfills, creating an unhealthy environment that will negatively impact future generations.

Questions:

1. Define 'Sustainable Development' in the context of this problem.
2. Why is the careful utilization of natural resources necessary?
3. Name one sustainable practice that can help preserve the environment.
4. Why is it important for society to change its development strategy?

Ans :

1. Sustainable development is the development that satisfies the needs of the present without compromising the capacity of future generations to meet their own needs.
2. Careful utilization is necessary because most natural resources are scarce.
3. Sustainable practices include organic farming, vermicomposting, or rainwater harvesting.
4. It is important so that development will not destroy the environment.

139. The United Nations launched a global initiative in 2015 to address critical issues facing the world, such as poverty, gender equality, climate change, and biodiversity. This initiative sets specific targets for countries to achieve by the year 2030, promoting a secure, affordable, and sustainable economy for all.

Questions:

1. What is this initiative of the United Nations called?
2. In which year were these goals launched?
3. What is the target year by which countries should achieve these goals?
4. Name any two important issues these goals aim to take care of.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

1. This initiative is the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).
2. The SDGs were launched in September 2015.
3. The target year is 2030.
4. Two important issues are poverty, gender equality, water use, energy, climate change, or biodiversity.

140. An individual takes several steps in their daily life to protect the environment. They plant trees in their neighbourhood, avoid throwing plastic waste into water bodies, and actively encourage their friends who have dropped out of school to re-join and complete their education.

Questions:

1. Planting more trees helps achieve which SDG?
2. By not throwing plastic into water bodies, which two SDGs is the individual supporting?
3. How does helping friends return to school contribute to sustainable development?
4. Which personal quality is essential for a person who wants to contribute towards the environment?

Ans :

1. Planting trees helps achieve the goal of Protect Life on Land.
2. This supports the goals of Protect Life Below Water and Responsible Consumption and Production.
3. Education is one of the most important factors for sustainable development as it helps people get jobs to take care of themselves and their families.
4. The core skills required are environmental awareness and willingness to learn about sustainable development.

141. A community is facing several environmental challenges. The fertile land for farming is decreasing, rivers are being polluted with garbage, making the water unclean, and forests are being cut down for fuel wood, which is affecting the local climate and causing extreme weather conditions.

Questions:

1. What problem related to sustainable development is indicated by the decreasing fertile land?
2. Which problem is highlighted by the pollution of rivers with garbage?
3. The cutting of trees for fuel relates to which specific problem?
4. What is an environment-friendly, unlimited source of energy that can reduce dependence on fuels like wood?

Ans :

1. This relates to the problem of Food.
2. This highlights the problem of Water.
3. This relates to the problem of Fuel.
4. An environment-friendly way is using solar energy, or energy from the sun, which is unlimited.

DOWNLOAD FREE INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- ***Word File of Material for Teachers***

****

NODIA

21. The AI domain that deals with teaching machines to interpret and make decisions from visual inputs like pictures and videos is known as _____, while the domain that focuses on enabling machines to understand human language is Natural Language Processing.
(A) Statistical Data
(B) Computer Vision
(C) Neural Networks
(D) Data Science

Ans :

(B) Computer Vision

Computer Vision is the specific field of AI focused on enabling machines to interpret and understand visual information from the world. This is distinct from Natural Language Processing, which deals with text and speech, and Statistical Data, which deals with numerical and categorical information.

22. Which of the following statements correctly associate an application with its primary AI domain?
1. A spam filter that blocks junk emails is an application of Natural Language Processing.
2.. A system for monitoring crops using drone imagery is an application of Computer Vision.
3. A website that compares the prices of a mobile phone across different stores is an application of Statistical Data.

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

All three statements are correct. Spam filtering requires understanding text (NLP), crop monitoring requires analyzing images (Computer Vision), and price comparison requires processing structured numerical and categorical data (Statistical Data). Each application correctly represents its respective AI domain.

23. What is the ultimate objective of Natural Language Processing (NLP) in the context of human-computer interaction?
(A) To create visually appealing user interfaces for software applications.
(B) To analyze large numerical datasets for statistical anomalies.
(C) To read, decipher, understand, and make sense of human languages in a valuable way.
(D) To enhance the processing speed of computer hardware for gaming.

Ans :

(C) To read, decipher, understand, and make sense of human languages in a valuable way.

The core goal of NLP is to enable computers to interact with human language. This involves not just reading words but understanding their context, meaning, and intent to perform useful tasks like translation, summarization, or answering questions, thereby making interaction more natural.

24. What is the main objective that drives the development of projects within the Computer Vision domain of AI?
(A) To enable machines to communicate fluently using human speech.
(B) To teach machines to collect and interpret meaningful information from pixel data.
(C) To create algorithms that can predict stock market trends from numerical data.
(D) To design databases that can efficiently store large volumes of text.

Ans :

(B) To teach machines to collect and interpret meaningful information from pixel data.

The fundamental goal of Computer Vision is to replicate human visual understanding in machines. This is achieved by developing algorithms that can process images at the pixel level to extract features, recognize objects, and interpret scenes, effectively translating visual data into meaningful descriptions.

25. A financial institution wants to develop an AI system to analyze thousands of pages of legal contracts to identify specific clauses related to risk. The system must be able to read and understand the complex language used in these documents. To build this system, the development team would primarily need to apply principles and techniques from which AI domain?
(A) Computer Vision, as it needs to see the document layout.
(B) Statistical Data, as contracts contain numerical figures.
(C) Natural Language Processing, as it needs to understand written text.
(D) Reinforcement Learning, as it needs to learn from legal experts.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

NODIA

CHAPTER 1

REVISITING THE AI PROJECT CYCLE AND ETHICAL FRAMEWORKS FOR AI

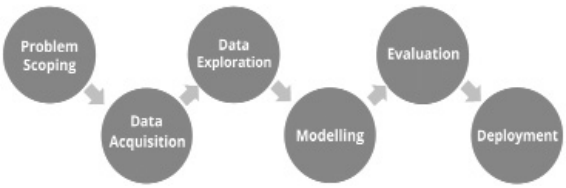
SUMMARY

1. REVISITING THE AI PROJECT CYCLE

The AI Project Cycle is a framework that provides a structured, step-by-step plan to guide the development of an AI project from start to finish. Just as you plan steps to make a greeting card, this cycle helps organize the process of creating an AI solution.

1.1 The Six Stages of the AI Project Cycle

The cycle consists of six main stages that are followed in a sequence to achieve the project's goal.



1.1.1 Problem Scoping

This is the first stage where you define the problem you want to solve and set the goal for your AI project. It involves understanding the various factors that affect the problem to get a clear picture.

1.1.2 Data Acquisition

In this stage, you collect data from various reliable and authentic sources. This data is essential for the project as it helps in understanding the problem and training the AI model.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

1.1.3 Data Exploration

Since the collected data is often large, this stage involves visualizing it using graphs, charts, or maps. This process helps in understanding the patterns and trends within the data, which makes interpretation easier.

1.1.4 Modelling

After exploring the data and identifying patterns, you decide on the type of AI model to build. You can research and select various suitable models, test them, and choose the most efficient one to form the base of your project.

1.1.5 Evaluation

Once the model is built, it needs to be tested with new data to check its performance and accuracy. The results from this stage help you evaluate and improve the model.

1.1.6 Deployment

This is the final stage where the tested and evaluated AI solution is integrated into a real-world environment to be used by stakeholders and deliver value.

2. INTRODUCTION TO AI DOMAINS

AI models are broadly categorized into three domains based on the type of data they are trained on.



Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2.1 Statistical Data

This AI domain deals with systems that collect and analyze large amounts of numerical or statistical data to find meaning and make decisions.
A common example is price comparison websites like Shopzilla, which process vast amounts of product data from multiple vendors to help users compare prices in one place.

2.2 Computer Vision (CV)

Computer Vision, or CV, is the AI domain that enables machines to see and interpret visual information from images and videos. The main objective is to teach computers to understand visual content by collecting information from pixels. This involves acquiring, analyzing, and extracting information from visual data to make predictions.
Examples include using drones with cameras for agricultural monitoring to assess crop health and using surveillance systems to detect suspicious activities.

2.3 Natural Language Processing (NLP)

Natural Language Processing, or NLP, is a branch of AI focused on the interaction between computers and humans through natural language (the way we speak and write). The goal of NLP is to enable computers to read, understand, and make sense of human languages in a valuable way.
Examples include email spam filters that identify junk mail based on certain words and machine translation services like Google Translate that convert text from one language to another.

3. ETHICAL FRAMEWORKS FOR AI

3.1 Understanding Frameworks

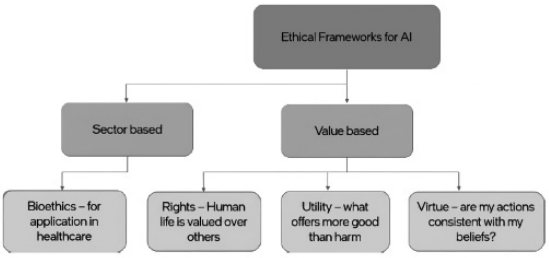
Frameworks are structured, step-by-step guides that help us solve problems in an organized manner. An ethical framework is a specific type of framework that guides us to make choices that do not cause unintended harm and align with our moral values. They provide a systematic way to handle complex moral situations.

3.2 Need for Ethical Frameworks in AI

AI is increasingly used as a tool for making important decisions. Therefore, we need ethical frameworks to ensure that these AI systems make morally acceptable choices and avoid negative outcomes, such as algorithmic bias. For example, an AI hiring tool showed bias against women, highlighting the need for ethical guidelines during development.

3.3 Types of Ethical Frameworks

Ethical frameworks for AI can be broadly classified into two categories: sector-based and value-based.



3.3.1 Sector-Based Frameworks

These frameworks are designed for specific industries or sectors. An example is Bioethics, which provides ethical guidelines for the use of AI in healthcare. Other sectors include finance, education, and law enforcement.

3.3.2 Value-Based Frameworks

These frameworks focus on fundamental ethical principles that guide decision-making. They are classified into three types:

1. Rights-based: This framework prioritizes the protection of human rights, dignity, and freedom.
2. Utility-based: This framework focuses on maximizing the overall good and benefit for the greatest number of people while minimizing harm.
3. Virtue-based: This framework centers on the character and intentions of the people involved, ensuring their actions are consistent with virtues like honesty and integrity.

3.4 Bioethics: A Sector-Based Framework

Bioethics is an ethical framework specifically used in healthcare and life sciences to address moral issues related to medicine and biology. It is guided by four main principles.

3.4.1 Principles of Bioethics

1. Respect for Autonomy: Ensures that users are fully aware of how an AI system makes decisions. For example, patients should be able to understand how an AI algorithm works.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(D) The AI Project Cycle

This scenario meticulously follows all six stages of the AI Project Cycle. It begins with Problem Scoping (identifying fungus), moves to Data Acquisition and Exploration (collecting and visualizing images), then Modelling (building the algorithm), Evaluation (testing accuracy), and finally Deployment (releasing the app), demonstrating a complete, structured AI project development process.

11. Artificial Intelligence models can be broadly categorized based on the type of data they are trained on. According to the standard classification, AI models are divided into how many primary domains?
(A) Two domains
(B) Five domains
(C) Four domains
(D) Three domains

Ans :

(D) Three domains

AI models are generally categorized into three broad domains based on the data they process. These domains are Statistical Data (numerical or categorical data), Computer Vision (visual data like images and videos), and Natural Language Processing (human language data like text and speech).

12. Which domain of Artificial Intelligence is concerned with systems and processes that collect, maintain, and derive meaningful insights or decisions from large sets of numerical or categorical data, often presented in tables or spreadsheets?
(A) Statistical Data
(B) Natural Language Processing
(C) Computer Vision
(D) Reinforcement Learning

Ans :

(A) Statistical Data

The Statistical Data domain of AI focuses on working with structured data, such as numbers and categories. Systems in this domain are designed to analyze these datasets to find patterns, extract information, and support decision-making processes based on statistical analysis.

13. An online platform that aggregates product prices from multiple e-commerce websites and presents them to the user for easy comparison is a practical application of which AI domain?
(A) Computer Vision
(B) Natural Language Processing
(C) Statistical Data
(D) Augmented Reality

Ans :

(C) Statistical Data

Price comparison websites are driven by collecting and processing vast amounts of structured data (product names, prices, vendors). The system analyzes this statistical data to provide a convenient, comparative view, which is a classic application within the Statistical Data domain of AI.

14. Which domain of AI focuses on enabling machines to acquire, process, analyze, and understand visual information from the world, such as images and videos, to make predictions or decisions?
(A) Natural Language Processing
(B) Computer Vision
(C) Statistical Data
(D) Robotic Process Automation

Ans :

(B) Computer Vision

Computer Vision (CV) is the AI domain dedicated to giving machines the ability to 'see'. It involves complex processes for analyzing visual input like photographs and videos to extract information, identify objects, and interpret scenes, much like human vision.

15. Modern agricultural practices increasingly use drones equipped with cameras to fly over fields. The images captured are then analyzed by an AI to assess crop health and detect pest infestations. This technology is a prime example of which AI domain?
(A) Statistical Data
(B) Augmented Reality
(C) Natural Language Processing
(D) Computer Vision

Ans :

(D) Computer Vision

Using AI to analyze aerial images from drones for agricultural monitoring is a direct application of Computer Vision. The system processes visual data to identify patterns indicative of crop health or disease, enabling farmers to make informed decisions and optimize their practices.

NODIA

Ans :

(A) Evaluation

Evaluation is the stage where the trained model's performance is tested using new, unseen data. This process helps determine the model's accuracy and efficiency, ensuring it performs well in real-world scenarios before it is made available to users.

6. After an AI-powered chatbot has been successfully built and evaluated for accuracy and performance, it is integrated into a company's customer service website to interact with users in a live environment. What is this final stage of the AI Project Cycle called?

(A) Data Acquisition
(B) Deployment
(C) Modelling
(D) Evaluation

Ans :

(B) Deployment

Deployment is the final stage of the AI Project Cycle where the developed and evaluated model is integrated into a real-world application or system. This makes the AI solution available to end-users, allowing it to deliver value and impact as intended.

7. What is the primary difference between the Problem Scoping and Modelling stages in the AI Project Cycle?

(A) Problem Scoping involves collecting data, while Modelling involves visualizing it.
(B) Problem Scoping tests the final AI, while Modelling integrates it into an application.
(C) Problem Scoping defines the project's goal, while Modelling builds the algorithm to achieve it.
(D) Problem Scoping explores data patterns, while Modelling deploys the solution for users.

Ans :

(C) Problem Scoping defines the project's goal, while Modelling builds the algorithm to achieve it.

Problem Scoping is about defining 'what' the problem is and setting the goal. In contrast, Modelling is about 'how' to solve the problem by creating and training an algorithm. The former sets the direction, while the latter is the technical implementation of the solution.

8. Consider the following statements about the sequence of the AI Project Cycle.

Statement 1: The Modelling stage, where an algorithm is built, must occur before the Data Exploration stage, where data patterns are analyzed.

Statement 2: The Evaluation stage, which tests the model's performance, is performed immediately before the final Deployment stage.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

The correct sequence involves exploring data to understand patterns before building a model. Therefore, Statement 1 is false. The Evaluation stage is indeed the final check on the model's performance on new data before it is deployed for real-world use, making Statement 2 true.

9. The entire process of creating an AI project, from defining the initial problem to making the final solution available to users, follows a cyclical framework with six distinct stages, beginning with Problem Scoping and concluding with _____.

(A) Evaluation (B) Data Acquisition
(C) Deployment (D) Modelling

Ans :

(C) Deployment

The AI Project Cycle is a comprehensive framework that guides the development of an AI project. It starts with defining the problem (Problem Scoping) and systematically moves through data stages and modelling, with the final step being Deployment, where the solution is launched.

10. A team is developing an AI system to help farmers by identifying unhealthy crops. They start by defining their goal to detect a specific fungus. They then collect thousands of images of healthy and infected plants, visualize this data to see differences, build a predictive algorithm, test its accuracy, and finally release it as a mobile app for farmers. This entire workflow perfectly illustrates the application of what structured methodology?

(A) The Software Development Life Cycle
(B) The Data Analysis Framework
(C) The Ethical Review Process
(D) The AI Project Cycle

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Part-B

Artificial Intelligence

NODIA

16. Computer Vision is used in a wide range of applications to interpret visual data. Which of the following is NOT a typical application of Computer Vision?

(A) Facial recognition systems for security

(B) Self-driving cars navigating roads

(C) Analyzing customer sentiment from text reviews

(D) Medical imaging analysis to detect tumors

Ans :

(C) Analyzing customer sentiment from text reviews

Analyzing sentiment from text reviews involves understanding and interpreting human language, which falls under the domain of Natural Language Processing (NLP). The other options—facial recognition, autonomous navigation, and medical imaging—all involve processing and interpreting visual data, which are core Computer Vision tasks.

17. Which branch of Artificial Intelligence is specifically dedicated to the interaction between computers and humans through spoken and written language, enabling machines to read, understand, and generate human language?

(A) Computer Vision

(B) Statistical Data

(C) Natural Language Processing

(D) Machine Learning

Ans :

(C) Natural Language Processing

Natural Language Processing (NLP) is the AI domain focused on bridging the gap between human communication and computer understanding. Its primary goal is to enable computers to process, interpret, and generate human language in a way that is both meaningful and valuable.

18. When you send an email, and your email service automatically sorts it into categories like 'Primary', 'Social', or 'Promotions', or identifies a message as junk, this filtering process is a common application of which AI domain?

(A) Statistical Data

(B) Natural Language Processing

(C) Computer Vision

(D) Virtual Reality

Ans :

(B) Natural Language Processing

Email filtering systems analyze the text content of messages to classify them. This task of understanding and categorizing written language by identifying certain words or phrases (like in spam filters) is a fundamental application of Natural Language Processing (NLP).

19. How does Computer Vision primarily differ from Image Processing?

(A) Computer Vision uses images, while Image Processing uses video data only.

(B) Image Processing enhances an image, while Computer Vision aims to understand its content.

(C) Computer Vision converts images to text, while Image Processing changes image colors.

(D) Image Processing creates 3D models, while Computer Vision works only with 2D images.

Ans :

(B) Image Processing enhances an image, while Computer Vision aims to understand its content.

Image Processing is a subset of Computer Vision and focuses on performing operations on an image to enhance it or extract some useful information (e.g., sharpening, brightening). Computer Vision goes a step further by using those processed images to interpret and understand the visual content to make decisions.

20. Consider the following statements regarding AI domains.

Statement 1: Natural Language Processing would be used to create a system that translates a book from English to Spanish.

Statement 2: The Statistical Data domain would be used to build a model that recognizes a person's face in a photograph.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

Machine translation is a core task of Natural Language Processing, as it deals with understanding and converting human language, so Statement 1 is true. Recognizing a face in a photograph involves processing visual data, which is a task for Computer Vision, not Statistical Data, so Statement 2 is false.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. Do not harm (Non-maleficence): This principle emphasizes the duty to avoid causing harm to anyone.
3. Ensure maximum benefit (Beneficence): This principle requires that actions must aim to produce positive outcomes and promote the well-being of all involved.
4. Give Justice: This principle ensures that the benefits and burdens of a decision are distributed fairly across all people, regardless of their background.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

NODIA

1. In the structured process of developing an Artificial Intelligence project, which initial stage is fundamentally concerned with defining the objective and identifying the specific problem that the AI system is intended to solve, thereby setting a clear goal for the entire project?
(A) Data Exploration
(B) Problem Scoping
(C) Modelling
(D) Data Acquisition

Ans :

(B) Problem Scoping

Problem Scoping is the foundational first stage of the AI Project Cycle. It involves clearly defining the problem you aim to solve and establishing the project's goals. This stage ensures that the project has a clear direction and purpose before any data is collected or models are built.

2. During the development of an AI model to identify plant diseases from leaf images, the team is gathering thousands of pictures from various farms and online databases. This process of collecting relevant and authentic data from multiple sources is a critical part of which AI Project Cycle stage?
(A) Data Acquisition
(B) Deployment
(C) Evaluation
(D) Problem Scoping

Ans :

(A) Data Acquisition

Data Acquisition is the stage where relevant data is collected from various reliable sources. For an AI project, this data serves as the foundation for training and testing the model. Without sufficient and high-quality data, the AI model cannot learn effectively or make accurate predictions.

3. After collecting a vast dataset of customer purchasing habits, a data scientist uses graphs and charts to visualize the information, aiming to understand underlying trends and patterns. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle is primarily focused on interpreting data visually to discover relationships?
(A) Modelling
(B) Deployment
(C) Data Exploration
(D) Evaluation

Ans :

(C) Data Exploration

Data Exploration involves visualizing and analyzing the acquired data to identify patterns, trends, and relationships. This stage is crucial for understanding the dataset's characteristics, which helps in deciding the appropriate modeling techniques to use for achieving the project's goal.

4. Once a team has explored its dataset of traffic patterns, they proceed to select and build a suitable algorithm that can predict future congestion. This phase, where the core logic of the AI system is developed and trained, is known as which stage in the AI Project Cycle?
(A) Data Acquisition
(B) Deployment
(C) Problem Scoping
(D) Modelling

Ans :

(D) Modelling

Modelling is the stage where AI algorithms are selected and built. The explored data is used to train the model, enabling it to learn patterns and make predictions. This is the core stage where the 'intelligence' of the AI system is developed and refined.

5. An AI model designed to detect spam emails is tested with a new set of 1,000 emails it has never seen before. The results are then checked to see how many emails were correctly classified. This process of assessing the model's performance on new data occurs in which stage?
(A) Evaluation
(B) Problem Scoping
(C) Data Exploration
(D) Deployment

Ans :

(C) Natural Language Processing, as it needs to understand written text.

The core task in this scenario is to analyze and understand the content of written legal documents. This requires the ability to process human language, decipher its meaning, and extract specific information. Therefore, Natural Language Processing (NLP) is the most relevant and essential AI domain for this project.

26. In the context of problem-solving and project development, what is the most accurate definition of a 'framework'?

(A) A collection of random ideas and suggestions for a project.
(B) A rigid set of laws that must be followed without any deviation.
(C) A step-by-step guide or structured approach that helps in solving problems in an organized manner.
(D) A software tool used exclusively for writing computer code.

Ans :

(C) A step-by-step guide or structured approach that helps in solving problems in an organized manner.

A framework provides a structured, step-by-step methodology for approaching and solving problems. It ensures that all relevant factors are considered in an organized way, promoting consistency and efficiency, much like the AI Project Cycle serves as a framework for building AI systems.

27. Which of the following best describes an 'ethical framework' in the context of Artificial Intelligence?

(A) A set of programming rules to optimize the speed of an AI algorithm.
(B) A guideline that helps ensure the choices made during AI development do not cause unintended harm.
(C) A legal document that outlines the penalties for misusing AI technology.
(D) A technical manual for installing and configuring AI software on a computer.

Ans :

(B) A guideline that helps ensure the choices made during AI development do not cause unintended harm.

An ethical framework is a structured guide used to navigate complex moral issues. In AI, its purpose is to ensure that the development and deployment of AI systems align with moral values and principles, preventing negative outcomes like bias and harm.

28. What is the primary reason for needing ethical frameworks in the development of Artificial Intelligence systems?

(A) To ensure that all AI programs run on the latest hardware for maximum efficiency.
(B) To make certain that AI systems are making morally acceptable decisions and recommendations.
(C) To guarantee that AI projects are completed within the allocated budget and time.
(D) To standardize the programming languages used for building all AI models.

Ans :

(B) To make certain that AI systems are making morally acceptable decisions and recommendations.

AI systems are increasingly used for decision-making that affects human lives. Ethical frameworks are necessary to guide their development, ensuring these decisions are fair, unbiased, and morally sound, thus avoiding unintended harmful consequences such as discrimination or privacy violations.

29. During an activity to understand decision-making biases, participants are asked to make charitable donations. Which factor is identified as something that could unconsciously influence a person's decision?

(A) The time of day the decision is made.
(B) The specific font used in the charity's description.
(C) The location or identity of the charity recipient.
(D) The processing speed of the computer used.

Ans :

(C) The location or identity of the charity recipient.

Human decision-making is often influenced by inherent biases. Factors such as the identity of a recipient, their geographical location, or a pre-existing relationship (like being a relative) can unconsciously affect choices, highlighting the need for objective frameworks in AI decision-making.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

40. An autonomous vehicle is faced with an unavoidable accident. The AI must choose between swerving to hit one person or staying on course to hit a group of five people. The AI is programmed to choose the option that results in the fewest casualties. This decision-making logic is based on which ethical framework?
(A) Rights-based
(B) Virtue-based
(C) Utility-based
(D) Duty-based

Ans :

(C) Utility-based
The AI's decision is guided by the principle of maximizing the overall good, which in this case means minimizing the loss of life. By choosing the outcome that saves the most people, the system is operating under a utility-based ethical framework.

41. Which value-based ethical framework focuses on the character and intentions of the decision-maker, asking whether an action aligns with virtuous principles like honesty, compassion, and integrity?
(A) A utility-based framework
(B) A rights-based framework
(C) A results-based framework
(D) A virtue-based framework

Ans :

(D) A virtue-based framework
A virtue-based framework centers on the moral character of the agent performing the action. Instead of focusing on rules or consequences, it asks what a virtuous person would do, emphasizing qualities like honesty, courage, and compassion as the basis for ethical decisions.

42. When designing an AI chatbot for mental health support, a developer focuses on programming it to interact with users in a way that demonstrates compassion, patience, and honesty. The goal is for the AI to embody these positive traits. This design philosophy aligns with which ethical framework?
(A) Virtue-based
(B) Rights-based
(C) Utility-based
(D) Consequence-based

Ans :

(A) Virtue-based
The focus here is on the character and inherent qualities of the AI's behavior—compassion, patience, and honesty. By aiming to align the AI's actions with these virtues, the developer is employing a virtue-based ethical framework, emphasizing the moral character of the system itself.

43. In an ethical dilemma, a utility-based framework would most likely prioritize which of the following, as opposed to a rights-based framework?
(A) The individual freedom of everyone involved.
(B) The overall well-being of the majority.
(C) The adherence to a strict set of moral rules.
(D) The personal virtues of the decision-maker.

Ans :

(B) The overall well-being of the majority.
A utility-based framework's primary goal is to produce the best outcome for the greatest number of people. In contrast, a rights-based framework would prioritize protecting the fundamental rights of each individual, even if doing so did not lead to the best outcome for the majority.

44. Which specific sector-based ethical framework is used in healthcare and life sciences to address complex moral issues related to medicine, health, and biological research, ensuring that AI applications in this field adhere to ethical standards?
(A) Technomics
(B) Jurisprudence
(C) Bioethics
(D) Agroeconology

Ans :

(C) Bioethics
Bioethics is the specific ethical framework tailored for the healthcare and life sciences sectors. It provides principles to guide decision-making on issues such as patient privacy, informed consent, and the ethical use of technology like AI in medical diagnostics and treatment.

45. The ethical framework of Bioethics is founded on several core principles to guide decisions in healthcare. Which of the following lists the four main principles of bioethics?
(A) Speed, Accuracy, Efficiency, and Cost
(B) Rights, Utility, Virtue, and Duty
(C) Problem Scoping, Data Acquisition, Modelling, and Deployment
(D) Respect for Autonomy, Do not harm, Ensure maximum benefit, and Give justice

Ans :

NODIA

35. What is the key distinction between sector-based and value-based ethical frameworks?

(A) Sector-based frameworks are for businesses, while value-based frameworks are for individuals.

(B) Sector-based frameworks are industry-specific, while value-based frameworks are built on universal moral principles.

(C) Sector-based frameworks focus on efficiency, while value-based frameworks focus on profit.

(D) Sector-based frameworks are legally binding, while value-based frameworks are only suggestions.

Ans :

(B) Sector-based frameworks are industry-specific, while value-based frameworks are built on universal moral principles.

The main difference lies in their scope. Sector-based frameworks are tailored to the unique ethical challenges of a specific industry (e.g., Bioethics for healthcare). Value-based frameworks are broader and apply fundamental moral principles (like rights or utility) across various contexts.

36. Value-based frameworks, which guide ethical decision-making, can be further classified into several categories reflecting different moral philosophies. Which of the following are the three main types of value-based frameworks?

(A) Technical, Practical, and Theoretical

(B) Historical, Contemporary, and Futuristic

(C) Rights-based, Utility-based, and Virtue-based

(D) Individual, Community, and Global

Ans :

(C) Rights-based, Utility-based, and Virtue-based

Value-based ethical frameworks are commonly categorized into three types. Rights-based frameworks prioritize human dignity and rights, utility-based frameworks focus on maximizing overall good, and virtue-based frameworks center on the character and intentions of the decision-maker.

37. Which type of value-based ethical framework prioritizes the protection of individual autonomy and dignity, emphasizing that human life and fundamental freedoms should be valued over other considerations?

(A) Rights-based

(B) Virtue-based

(C) Utility-based

(D) Sector-based

Ans :

(A) Rights-based

A rights-based framework is centered on the principle of protecting and upholding the fundamental rights and dignity of individuals. Decisions made under this framework are evaluated based on whether they respect inherent human rights, such as privacy, freedom and autonomy.

38. An AI is being designed for social media content moderation. The developers decide that the system's primary rule should be to never remove content in a way that infringes upon an individual's right to free speech, unless it directly promotes harm. This approach aligns with which ethical framework?

(A) Utility-based

(B) Virtue-based

(C) Sector-based

(D) Rights-based

Ans :

(D) Rights-based

This approach prioritizes a fundamental human right—freedom of speech—as the core principle guiding the AI's actions. By focusing on protecting this individual right over other considerations like user convenience or platform cleanliness, the developers are employing a rights-based ethical framework.

39. Which value-based ethical framework evaluates actions based on their outcomes, aiming to achieve the greatest possible benefit and minimize harm for the largest number of people?

(A) Virtue-based framework

(B) Utility-based framework

(C) Rights-based framework

(D) Duty-based framework

Ans :

(B) Utility-based framework

The utility-based framework, also known as utilitarianism, judges the morality of an action by its consequences. The most ethical choice is the one that maximizes overall utility, or "good," for the greatest number of stakeholders involved in the situation.

NODIA

Ans :

A value-based ethical framework focuses on fundamental ethical principles and values that guide decision-making, irrespective of the sector.

86. Name the three categories of value-based frameworks.

Ans :

The three categories of value-based frameworks are Rights-based, Utility-based, and Virtue-based.

87. What is the focus of a rights-based framework?

Ans :

A rights-based framework focuses on prioritizing the protection of human rights and dignity, valuing human life above other considerations.

88. What is the core principle of a utility-based framework?

Ans :

The core principle of a utility-based framework is to maximize overall good or benefit and minimize harm for the greatest number of people.

89. What does a virtue-based framework focus on?

Ans :

A virtue-based framework focuses on the character and intentions of the decision-maker, asking if actions align with virtuous principles like honesty.

90. Define Bioethics.

Ans :

Bioethics is an ethical framework used in healthcare and life sciences to address moral issues related to medicine and biological sciences.

91. List the four principles of bioethics.

Ans :

The four principles of bioethics are: Respect for Autonomy, Do not harm (Non-maleficence), Ensure maximum benefit (Beneficence), and Give justice.

92. What does the principle "Respect for Autonomy" mean in bioethics?

Ans :

"Respect for Autonomy" means that users should be fully aware of how an AI system functions and makes decisions.

93. State the principle of "Non-maleficence".

Ans :

The principle of "Non-maleficence" states that harm to anyone must be avoided, and if unavoidable, the path of least harm must be chosen.

94. What is the ethical principle of "Beneficence"?

Ans :

The principle of "Beneficence" emphasizes that actions must focus on promoting well-being and providing the maximum possible benefit for all.

95. What does the principle of "Justice" in bioethics ensure?

Ans :

The principle of "Justice" ensures that all benefits and burdens of a choice are distributed fairly across all people, irrespective of their background.

96. In the AI Project Cycle, which stage deals with setting the goal for the project?

Ans :

The Problem Scoping stage deals with setting the goal for the project by defining the problem to be solved.

97. What is done during the Data Acquisition stage?

Ans :

During the Data Acquisition stage, data is collected from various reliable and authentic sources for the AI project.

98. Why is data visualized using graphs and charts in the Data Exploration stage?

Ans :

Data is visualized in the Data Exploration stage to make it easier to interpret the patterns and trends within the large quantities of acquired data.

99. What is deployment in the context of an AI project?

Ans :

Deployment is the stage where the final AI model is integrated into a real-world application to deliver value to users.

100. What kind of input is given to a Computer Vision system?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(D) Respect for Autonomy, Do not harm, Ensure maximum benefit, and Give justice

The four fundamental principles of bioethics are Respect for Autonomy (respecting a person's choices), Non-maleficence (do not harm), Beneficence (ensure maximum benefit), and Justice (fair distribution of benefits and burdens). These principles form the foundation for ethical analysis in healthcare.

46. The principles of bioethics provide a comprehensive guide for ethical conduct in healthcare. Which of the following is NOT one of the core principles of bioethics?
(A) Respect for Autonomy
(B) Maximizing Profitability
(C) Beneficence (ensuring maximum benefit)
(D) Justice (fairness in distribution)

Ans :

(B) Maximizing Profitability

While financial considerations exist in healthcare, maximizing profitability is not a core ethical principle of bioethics. The framework prioritizes patient well-being and fairness through principles like autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, and justice, which can sometimes conflict with purely financial goals.

47. In the context of Bioethics, what does the principle of 'Respect for Autonomy' imply for an AI healthcare application?
(A) The AI algorithm should function independently without human oversight.
(B) The AI should make the final medical decision for the patient.
(C) Patients should be fully informed about how the AI works and be able to make their own choices.
(D) The AI application must be developed by an autonomous team of engineers.

Ans :

(C) Patients should be fully informed about how the AI works and be able to make their own choices.

Respect for Autonomy means respecting a person's right to make their own decisions about their body and health. For an AI tool, this translates to transparency—patients must understand the AI's role and data usage, enabling them to give informed consent and make their own healthcare choices.

48. The ethical principle of _____, a core component of bioethics, emphasizes that actions must aim to promote and maximize the well-being and welfare of individuals and society, ensuring the greatest good is achieved for all stakeholders.
(A) Non-maleficence
(B) Justice
(C) Beneficence
(D) Autonomy

Ans :

(C) Beneficence

Beneficence is the principle that dictates actions should be taken for the benefit of others. In healthcare, it means that treatments and technologies, including AI, should not only avoid harm but actively aim to produce positive outcomes and contribute to patient well-being.

49. The bioethical principle of 'Do not harm' is also known as 'Non-maleficence'. In the development of a medical diagnostic AI, what would be a direct application of this principle?
(A) Ensuring the AI can diagnose a wide variety of different diseases.
(B) Making the AI's user interface easy for doctors to use.
(C) Rigorously training the AI on diverse datasets to minimize the risk of misdiagnosis.
(D) Guaranteeing the AI tool is affordable for all hospitals to purchase.

Ans :

(C) Rigorously training the AI on diverse datasets to minimize the risk of misdiagnosis.

Non-maleficence means avoiding causing harm. For a diagnostic AI, the most significant potential harm is an incorrect diagnosis. Therefore, ensuring the model is accurate and reliable by training it on diverse and unbiased data is a direct application of this principle.

50. What does the bioethical principle of 'Justice' require when developing and deploying a new AI healthcare technology?
(A) The technology must be the most advanced and technically superior option available.
(B) The technology must be developed and patented within a single country.
(C) The benefits and burdens of the technology should be distributed fairly across all groups in society.
(D) The technology should only be used by the most qualified medical professionals.

NODIA

(A) Autonomy
(B) Justice
(C) Secrecy
(D) Profitability

Ans :

(B) Justice
The principle of Justice requires that the benefits and burdens of a system be distributed fairly. By using unbiased data that represents all groups equitably, the developers are actively working to ensure the AI's predictions are fair and do not perpetuate existing societal inequalities in healthcare.

60. To ensure AI systems are developed responsibly, developers can use _____, which are structured guides that help navigate moral dilemmas by considering principles like rights, utility, and virtue to prevent unintended negative outcomes.
(A) software debuggers
(B) project management charts
(C) user interface toolkits
(D) ethical frameworks

Ans :

(D) ethical frameworks
Ethical frameworks are specifically designed to provide a systematic approach for making morally sound decisions during the development process. They help developers consider the potential impacts of their work and align it with established values to avoid causing harm.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

61. Define the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

The AI Project Cycle is a framework that provides a structured, step-by-step process for building and completing an AI project, from defining the problem to deploying the solution.

62. What is the first stage of the AI Project Cycle?

Ans :

The first stage of the AI Project Cycle is Problem Scoping, where the goal of the project is defined.

63. Name the stage that follows Data Acquisition in the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

The stage that follows Data Acquisition is Data Exploration, where data is visualized to find patterns.

64. What is the purpose of the Modelling stage?

Ans :

The purpose of the Modelling stage is to research and select a suitable AI model that can achieve the project's goal and develop an algorithm around it.

65. Which stage involves testing the AI model with new data?

Ans :

The Evaluation stage involves testing the AI model with newly fetched data to check its efficiency and accuracy.

66. What is the final stage of the AI Project Cycle where the solution is integrated into the real world?

Ans :

The final stage is Deployment, where the AI solution is integrated into a real-world environment for users to interact with.

67. Name the three broad domains of AI mentioned in the chapter.

Ans :

The three broad domains of AI are Statistical Data, Computer Vision, and Natural Language Processing.

68. Define Statistical Data as a domain of AI.

Ans :

Statistical Data is a domain of AI where a system collects, maintains, and derives meaningful insights from large datasets.

69. Give one real-world example of an application using Statistical Data.

Ans :

A price comparison website, which collects product prices from multiple vendors and presents them in one place, is an example.

70. Define Computer Vision (CV).

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2.. The principle of Autonomy means the AI system must operate without any human input.
3. The principle of Beneficence means actions should aim to provide the maximum possible benefit.

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.

Statements 1 and 3 correctly define the principles of Justice and Beneficence. Statement 2 incorrectly defines Autonomy; in bioethics, it refers to respecting a patient's right to make their own informed decisions, not the autonomy of the AI system itself.

56. A company develops an AI algorithm for hiring, training it on data from their past successful employees, who were predominantly male. The algorithm consequently learns to favor male applicants and consistently ranks female applicants lower, even with similar qualifications. This situation highlights a failure to address which critical ethical concern in AI development, for which an ethical framework would be necessary?

(A) The lack of sufficient processing power in the computer systems.
(B) The algorithm's inability to process resumes quickly enough.
(C) Algorithmic bias resulting from unrepresentative training data.
(D) The high financial cost of developing sophisticated AI models.

Ans :

(C) Algorithmic bias resulting from unrepresentative training data.

This scenario is a classic example of algorithmic bias. Because the training data was skewed, the AI learned and amplified an existing bias, leading to discriminatory outcomes. An ethical framework would have prompted an analysis of the training data for fairness and representativeness to prevent such an unintended, harmful consequence.

57. The developers of a self-driving car are using a utility-based ethical framework to program its response in crisis scenarios. The car is faced with an unavoidable accident where it must choose between hitting a single pedestrian crossing against the signal or swerving and hitting a group of four pedestrians waiting correctly on the sidewalk. According to a pure utility-based framework, which action would the AI most likely be programmed to take?

(A) Hit the group of four pedestrians to uphold the traffic laws.
(B) Hit the single pedestrian to minimize the total harm caused.
(C) Stop completely, regardless of the consequences to the car's occupant.
(D) Swerve into a wall, protecting all pedestrians but harming the occupant.

Ans :

(B) Hit the single pedestrian to minimize the total harm caused.

A utility-based framework aims to produce the greatest good for the greatest number, which often translates to minimizing overall harm. In this scenario, the choice that results in the least loss of life (hitting one person instead of four) would be the outcome prioritized by this ethical framework.

58. In the provided case study, an AI algorithm designed to identify high-risk patients was found to be flawed. What was the fundamental reason for the algorithm's failure and biased predictions?

(A) The algorithm was written in an outdated and inefficient programming language.
(B) The algorithm was trained on healthcare expense data instead of actual health metrics.
(C) The computer hardware used to run the algorithm was not powerful enough.
(D) The algorithm did not have access to enough patient data to make any predictions.

Ans :

(B) The algorithm was trained on healthcare expense data instead of actual health metrics.

The core problem was that the algorithm used a biased proxy for health. Since healthcare spending was historically lower for certain patient groups, the AI incorrectly concluded they were healthier, leading to systemic bias and misclassification of their risk levels.

59. To correct the flawed patient-risk algorithm from the case study, developers decided to retrain it using data that reflects actual health needs and outcomes for all demographic groups, not just healthcare costs. This action directly addresses which bioethical principle?

NODIA

30. Many factors can knowingly or unknowingly influence our decision-making process. Based on common ethical discussions, which of the following is LEAST likely to be considered a core factor influencing a moral decision?
(A) An individual's religious views and beliefs.
(B) The perceived value of humans versus non-humans.
(C) An individual's personal intuition and core values.
(D) The brand of the computer used to analyze the data.

Ans :

(D) The brand of the computer used to analyze the data.

Factors like religion, personal values, and intuition are deeply ingrained and significantly influence moral decision-making. The hardware brand used for a task is a technical detail with no inherent moral weight and is not considered a factor in ethical reasoning itself.

31. Ethical frameworks for AI can be broadly categorized into two main types, allowing for a structured approach to addressing ethical concerns. What are these two primary classifications?
(A) Historical frameworks and futuristic frameworks
(B) Sector-based frameworks and value-based frameworks
(C) Software frameworks and hardware frameworks
(D) Public frameworks and private frameworks

Ans :

(B) Sector-based frameworks and value-based frameworks

Ethical frameworks are typically classified as either sector-based, which are tailored to specific industries like healthcare or finance, or value-based, which focus on fundamental ethical principles like rights, utility, or virtue, providing a comprehensive way to analyze ethical dilemmas.

32. What is a 'sector-based' ethical framework?
(A) A framework that is based on universal moral values applicable to all situations.
(B) A framework that is tailored to the specific ethical considerations of a particular industry, like healthcare.
(C) A framework that divides ethical principles into different sections for easier understanding.
(D) A framework that is only used by government organizations and public sector entities.

Ans :

(B) A framework that is tailored to the specific ethical considerations of a particular industry, like healthcare.

Sector-based frameworks are designed to address the unique ethical challenges within a specific field or industry. For example, Bioethics is a sector-based framework specifically developed for ethical issues in healthcare and medical sciences, such as patient privacy and data security.

33. A team is developing an AI system to be used in the legal field for sentencing recommendations. They adopt a framework that specifically addresses issues like fairness in law enforcement and the right to a fair trial. This is an example of applying which type of ethical framework?
(A) A value-based framework
(B) A sector-based framework
(C) A rights-based framework
(D) A virtue-based framework

Ans :

(B) A sector-based framework

Since the framework is tailored to the unique ethical challenges of a specific domain—the legal and law enforcement sector—it is classified as a sector-based framework. It focuses on the particular rules and ethical considerations relevant to that industry.

34. What is a 'value-based' ethical framework primarily concerned with?
(A) The financial value and return on investment of an AI project.
(B) Adhering strictly to the legal regulations of a specific country.
(C) The technical specifications and performance metrics of the AI model.
(D) Assessing the moral worth of actions by guiding decisions based on fundamental ethical principles.

Ans :

(D) Assessing the moral worth of actions by guiding decisions based on fundamental ethical principles.

Value-based frameworks are concerned with guiding ethical behavior by focusing on fundamental moral philosophies and principles, such as human rights, overall good (utility), or virtuous character. They provide a lens to assess the moral implications of a decision or action.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

Computer Vision is an AI domain that gives a machine the ability to acquire, analyze, and understand visual information from images and videos.

71. What is the main objective of the Computer Vision domain?

Ans :

The main objective of Computer Vision is to teach machines how to collect meaningful information from pixels in visual data.

72. Give an example of a Computer Vision application in agriculture.

Ans :

In agriculture, Computer Vision is used for crop monitoring and pest detection using images captured by drones.

73. Define Natural Language Processing (NLP).

Ans :

Natural Language Processing is a branch of AI that deals with the interaction between computers and humans using natural (human) language.

74. What does the term "natural language" refer to in NLP?

Ans :

Natural language refers to the language that is spoken and written by people in their everyday life.

75. Mention one common application of NLP in daily life.

Ans :

One common application of NLP is the spam filter in emails, which identifies and separates spam messages.

76. What is a framework in the context of problem-solving?

Ans :

A framework is a set of structured, step-by-step guidelines that help in solving problems in an organized manner.

77. Provide an example of a framework used in your AI journey.

Ans :

The AI Project Cycle is an example of a framework that guides the development of an AI project.

78. Define an Ethical Framework.

Ans :

An Ethical Framework is a set of guidelines that helps us ensure that the choices and decisions we make do not cause unintended harm.

79. Why do we need ethical frameworks for AI?

Ans :

We need ethical frameworks for AI to ensure that AI systems make morally acceptable decisions and to avoid unintended harmful outcomes like bias.

80. What unintended outcome can AI bias lead to?

Ans :

AI bias can lead to unfair and discriminatory outcomes, such as a hiring algorithm being biased against women applicants.

81. Name one factor that can unknowingly influence human decision-making.

Ans :

The identity or location of a recipient can unknowingly influence a person's decision-making process.

82. How are ethical frameworks for AI broadly classified?

Ans :

Ethical frameworks for AI are broadly classified into two types: sector-based and value-based frameworks.

83. What is a sector-based ethical framework?

Ans :

A sector-based ethical framework is tailored to address the specific ethical considerations of a particular industry or sector, like finance or healthcare.

84. Name the sector-based framework used for applications in healthcare.

Ans :

The sector-based framework used for applications in healthcare is called Bioethics.

85. What is a value-based ethical framework?

NODIA

Ans :

(C) The benefits and burdens of the technology should be distributed fairly across all groups in society.

The principle of Justice focuses on fairness. In healthcare AI, this means ensuring that the technology does not worsen existing social inequalities. It should be accessible and effective for people irrespective of their background, and its risks should not disproportionately affect vulnerable populations.

51. A hospital implements an AI system that recommends treatment plans. To adhere to the bioethical principle of 'Respect for Autonomy', what must the hospital ensure?

(A) That the AI's recommendations are legally binding and must be followed.

(B) That doctors and patients are informed that an AI is being used and have the final say in the decision.

(C) That the AI model is trained only on data from patients who have fully recovered.

(D) That the AI system operates on a secure, isolated network to prevent hacking.

Ans :

(B) That doctors and patients are informed that an AI is being used and have the final say in the decision.

Respect for Autonomy requires that individuals have the right to self-determination. In this context, it means patients must be aware of the AI's involvement and, along with their doctor, retain the ultimate authority to accept, reject, or modify the AI's recommendation.

52. **Assertion (A):** Ethics are a set of values or morals that help individuals distinguish right from wrong.
Reason (R): Ethical frameworks provide a structured, step-by-step approach to apply these values and morals to solve complex problems and make sound decisions.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

Assertion (A) correctly defines ethics. Reasoning (R) correctly defines ethical frameworks. However, a framework is a tool for applying ethics, not an explanation of what ethics are. Both statements are true independently but R doesn't explain A.

53. **Assertion (A):** Value-based ethical frameworks focus on guiding decision-making through fundamental principles like rights or utility.
Reason (R): These frameworks are only applicable within specific industries, such as Bioethics, which is designed exclusively for the healthcare sector.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

Assertion (A) correctly describes value-based frameworks. However, Reasoning (R) is false. Value-based frameworks are designed to be broadly applicable across many contexts, whereas frameworks like Bioethics are examples of sector-based frameworks, not value-based ones.

54. Consider the following statements regarding ethics in AI.
Statement 1: Algorithmic bias occurs when an AI system's decisions produce unfair outcomes that privilege one group over another.
Statement 2: Applying ethical frameworks during AI development can help identify and mitigate sources of bias before the system is deployed.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Statement 1 accurately defines algorithmic bias, a major ethical concern in AI. Statement 2 correctly points out that a key purpose of using ethical frameworks is to proactively address such issues, ensuring fairness and preventing discriminatory outcomes. Both statements are true and related.

55. Which of the following statements accurately describe principles of bioethics?

1. The principle of Justice ensures that benefits and burdens are distributed fairly.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

A Computer Vision system takes visual data as input, such as photographs, videos, or pictures from thermal or infrared sensors.

101. What is the ultimate objective of NLP with respect to human language?

Ans :

The ultimate objective of NLP is to read, decipher, understand, and make sense of human languages in a valuable way.

102. An email spam filter is an application of which AI domain?

Ans :

An email spam filter is an application of the Natural Language Processing (NLP) domain.

103. Machine translation systems like Google Translate use which AI domain?

Ans :

Machine translation systems use the Natural Language Processing (NLP) domain to translate text from one language to another.

104. What is the purpose of the "My Goodness" activity mentioned in the chapter?

Ans :

The purpose of the "My Goodness" activity is to help us understand how our personal morals and biases can influence our decision-making.

105. According to the text, what value does a rights-based framework prioritize?

Ans :

A rights-based framework prioritizes the protection of human rights and dignity over other considerations.

106. What does a utility-based framework aim to maximize?

Ans :

A utility-based framework aims to maximize the overall utility or benefit for the greatest number of people.

107. How does a virtue-based framework assess actions?

Ans :

A virtue-based framework assesses whether actions align with virtuous principles such as honesty, compassion, and integrity.

108. In the healthcare case study, what was the AI algorithm designed to identify?

Ans :

The AI algorithm in the case study was designed to identify individuals at high risk to help hospitals optimize patient care.

109. What data was the biased healthcare algorithm trained on?

Ans :

The biased healthcare algorithm was trained on healthcare expense data instead of data on actual physical illness.

110. What problem did the biased healthcare algorithm cause?

Ans :

The algorithm caused a problem where healthier patients from some regions were prioritized over sicker patients from the Western region.

111. How does "Respect for Autonomy" apply to the users of an AI algorithm?

Ans :

It applies by ensuring users know how the algorithm functions and that the data used for decisions is accessible to them.

112. The principle "Do not harm" is also known by what term?

Ans :

The principle "Do not harm" is also known as "Non-maleficence".

113. The principle "Ensure maximum benefit for all" is also known by what term?

Ans :

The principle "Ensure maximum benefit for all" is also known as "Beneficence".

114. What is the main difference between Computer Vision and Image Processing?

Ans :

Computer Vision aims to understand and interpret visual information, while Image Processing focuses on enhancing or manipulating the image itself.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. Non-maleficence: However, the pesticide could cause harm by contaminating soil and water, harming other wildlife, and posing health risks to farmworkers and consumers. This creates a conflict.
3. Justice: Are the benefits (higher yield) and harms (health risks) distributed fairly? Perhaps only large farms can afford the AI and pesticide, while smaller farms and local communities suffer the environmental consequences.
4. Autonomy: Farmers should be given all the information about the risks and benefits to make an informed decision, not just blindly follow the AI's recommendation.

180. You are tasked with creating an ethical framework for your school's new AI-based student monitoring system. Outline the key considerations you would include based on the principles of autonomy, justice, and beneficence.

Ans :

For an AI student monitoring system, my ethical framework would include:

1. Beneficence (Do Good): The system's primary goal must be to support student well-being and learning, such as identifying students who need extra academic help or emotional support, not just for punishment.
2. Autonomy (Respect for Choice): Students and parents must be fully informed about what data is collected and how it is used. There should be clear policies for consent, and students should not feel constantly surveilled in a way that stifles their creativity and freedom.
3. Justice (Fairness): The system must be free of bias. It should not unfairly target students based on their background, learning style, or past behavior. All students must be treated equitably by the algorithm.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

181. A city's traffic department wants to use AI to ease congestion. Before building any models, the team meets to define a precise goal: "How can we reduce traffic congestion at major intersections by at least 20% during peak hours?" They identify stakeholders like commuters and emergency services to understand the scope and impact of the problem.

Questions:

1. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle is the traffic department currently in?
2. Why is defining a clear, measurable goal important at this stage?
3. What would be the immediate next stage for the team according to the AI Project Cycle?

Ans :

1. The traffic department is in the Problem Scoping stage.
2. Defining a clear goal is important because it sets the objective for the AI project and helps in understanding the various parameters that affect the problem.
3. The immediate next stage would be Data Acquisition, where they would collect data related to traffic patterns.

182. An e-commerce company aims to build an AI to recommend products. The team collects data on user purchase history, items viewed, and time spent on product pages. After gathering the data, they create graphs and charts to visualize user behavior, such as which products are frequently bought together, to better understand the patterns.

Questions:

1. Which two sequential stages of the AI Project Cycle are described in this scenario?
2. What is the purpose of creating visual representations of the collected data?
3. Based on the patterns discovered, what is the next logical step in the project cycle?

Ans :

1. The two stages described are Data Acquisition (collecting user data) and Data Exploration (visualizing it to find patterns).
2. The purpose is to give the data a visual image, making it easier to interpret the patterns the data follows.
3. The next logical step is Modelling, where they would decide upon the type of model to build to achieve their goal.

183. A retail company, "SmartMart," installs cameras throughout its stores. These cameras feed video into an AI system that analyzes how shoppers move, which aisles they spend the most time in, and which products they pick up. The objective is to optimize the store layout and improve sales.

NODIA

127. How does Computer Vision enable machines to 'see'? Mention one of its applications.

Ans :

Computer Vision enables machines to 'see' by acquiring, processing, and analyzing visual data like images to extract information. An application is in surveillance systems, which can detect suspicious activities automatically.

128. Explain the role of Natural Language Processing in bridging the gap between humans and computers.

Ans :

NLP bridges the gap by enabling computers to understand, interpret, and respond to human language. This allows for natural interaction through applications like voice assistants and chatbots.

129. What is the difference between Computer Vision and Image Processing?

Ans :

Computer Vision is about understanding the content of an image (e.g., object detection), making it a subset of AI. Image Processing is about enhancing or manipulating an image (e.g., changing brightness).

130. Why are frameworks important for solving problems in an organized manner?

Ans :

Frameworks are important because they provide a structured, step-by-step guide. This ensures all relevant factors are considered, promoting consistency and making the problem-solving process more efficient and clear.

131. Explain the term 'Ethical Framework' and state its primary goal.

Ans :

An 'Ethical Framework' is a structured guide based on moral values. Its primary goal is to help individuals and organizations make decisions that are morally sound and avoid causing unintended harm.

132. Why is it important to ensure that AI makes morally acceptable choices? Give an example.

Ans :

It is important because AI systems are used as decision-making tools. For instance, a biased AI hiring tool could unfairly reject qualified female candidates, causing real-world harm and discrimination.

133. Based on the "My Goodness" activity, mention two factors that can create bias in our decision-making process.

Ans :

Two factors that can create bias are the identity of the recipient (e.g., favoring a relative) and the location of the recipient, which may influence our choices without us realizing it.

134. Distinguish between sector-based and value-based ethical frameworks.

Ans :

Sector-based frameworks are tailored for specific industries like healthcare (Bioethics). Value-based frameworks are broader and focus on fundamental principles like human rights, which can be applied across many sectors.

135. Briefly explain the rights-based ethical framework.

Ans :

A rights-based framework prioritizes the protection of human rights, dignity, and individual freedoms. It ensures that any action or decision, especially by an AI, does not violate these fundamental rights.

136. What is a utility-based ethical framework? What does it seek to achieve?

Ans :

A utility-based framework evaluates actions based on their outcomes. It seeks to achieve the greatest possible good or benefit for the largest number of people while minimizing harm.

137. Describe the virtue-based ethical framework. What key question does it ask?

Ans :

A virtue-based framework focuses on the character and intentions of the decision-maker. The key question it asks is whether the actions are consistent with virtuous principles like honesty, integrity, and compassion.

138. What is Bioethics and in which industry is it primarily applied?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

115. In problem scoping, what parameters are considered?

Ans :

In problem scoping, we look at various parameters that affect the problem we wish to solve to get a clearer picture of the project's goal.

116. What does an AI model learn from in the training process?

Ans :

An AI model learns from large datasets that are fed into it during the training process to become intelligent.

117. What is the purpose of a price comparison website?

Ans :

The purpose of a price comparison website is to allow users to conveniently compare the price of a product from multiple vendors in one place.

118. How do surveillance systems use Computer Vision?

Ans :

Surveillance systems use Computer Vision to monitor public spaces, detect suspicious activities, and provide real-time alerts to security personnel.

119. What is the role of ethics in decision-making?

Ans :

Ethics are a set of values or morals that play the role of helping us separate right from wrong in our decisions.

120. In the healthcare case study, what should have been used as a measure for health metrics instead of cost?

Ans :

In the healthcare case study, actual physical illness data should have been used as a measure for health metrics instead of healthcare cost.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

121. Briefly explain the Problem Scoping stage of the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

Problem Scoping is the initial stage where you define the problem you want to solve. It involves understanding the various factors affecting the problem to set a clear goal for the AI project.

122. What is the significance of the Data Acquisition stage? Where can data be collected from?

Ans :

The Data Acquisition stage is significant as it involves gathering the data that will form the base of the AI project. Data can be collected from various reliable and authentic sources, like surveys or web scraping.

123. Explain the purpose of the Data Exploration stage in the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

In the Data Exploration stage, you analyze and visualize the collected data using graphs and charts. This helps in understanding patterns and trends, which is crucial for deciding on the right AI model.

124. Why is the Evaluation stage crucial for an AI project?

Ans :

The Evaluation stage is crucial because it tests the efficiency and accuracy of the developed AI model on new data. This helps in identifying mistakes and improving the model before final deployment.

125. Differentiate between the Modelling and Deployment stages of the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

In the Modelling stage, an AI model is selected and an algorithm is developed. In the Deployment stage, this fully tested model is integrated into a real-world application for end-users to interact with.

126. Explain the Statistical Data domain of AI with a suitable example.

Ans :

The Statistical Data domain involves AI systems that collect and analyze large datasets to derive meaning. For example, price comparison websites gather price data from multiple sellers to help users make informed decisions.

NODIA

discrimination against equally qualified female applicants.

150. List two domains, other than healthcare, where sector-based ethical frameworks could be applied.

Ans :

Sector-based ethical frameworks could be applied in domains such as finance, to handle issues like algorithmic trading, and in law enforcement, to guide the use of facial recognition technology.

151. How does a price comparison website work using the statistical data domain?

Ans :

It collects and maintains vast datasets of product prices from various online vendors. It then processes this data to derive meaning, allowing users to easily compare prices for the same item.

152. Why is it important to collect data from reliable and authentic sources during Data Acquisition?

Ans :

It is important because the quality of the data directly impacts the performance and fairness of the AI model. Using unreliable data can lead to inaccurate predictions and biased outcomes.

153. What happens after a model is selected in the Modelling stage?

Ans :

After a model is selected, an algorithm is developed around it to achieve the project's goal. This involves training the model with data to learn patterns and make intelligent predictions.

154. Briefly describe the role of pixels in forming a digital image.

Ans :

Pixels are the smallest units of information that make up a digital picture. Each pixel has a value representing its color and brightness, and they are arranged in a grid to form the complete image.

155. How can using an ethical framework prevent unintended negative consequences of an AI solution?

Ans :

An ethical framework forces developers to consider potential harm, bias, and fairness from the beginning. It provides a structured way to analyze choices, helping to build safer and more responsible AI solutions.

156. Why is it important for developers to consider various ethical principles and perspectives while creating AI?

Ans :

It is important because AI can have a significant impact on society. Considering different principles ensures that the technology aligns with human values, promotes positive outcomes, and avoids causing widespread harm.

157. Explain how surveillance systems use computer vision to enhance security.

Ans :

Surveillance systems use computer vision to monitor public areas by analyzing video feeds in real-time. They can automatically detect suspicious activities, track individuals, and send alerts, aiding security personnel.

158. What is the core idea behind the utility-based framework's goal of maximizing overall good?

Ans :

The core idea is that the most ethical action is the one that produces the best consequences for the largest number of people, weighing the potential benefits against the risks for society.

159. In the healthcare case study, what was the direct consequence for patients from the Western region?

Ans :

The direct consequence was that patients from the Western region, despite being sicker, were categorized at the same risk level as healthier patients from other regions, denying them needed care.

160. How does the principle of 'Beneficence' go beyond simply avoiding harm?

Ans :

Beneficence goes beyond avoiding harm (Non-maleficence) by actively requiring that actions are taken to promote well-being and create positive outcomes, ensuring the greatest benefit is achieved for all.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

161. Illustrate the AI Project Cycle with a diagram and briefly explain each of its six stages.

Ans :

The AI Project Cycle is a framework for developing AI projects.

1. Problem Scoping: Defines the project's goal and identifies the problem to be solved.
2. Data Acquisition: Involves collecting relevant data from reliable and authentic sources.
3. Data Exploration: Visualizes and analyzes the data to understand patterns and trends.
4. Modelling: Selects and builds an appropriate AI model and algorithm to solve the problem.
5. Evaluation: Tests the model's performance and accuracy using new data to identify areas for improvement.
6. Deployment: Integrates the final, tested model into a real-world application for users.

162. Explain the three domains of Artificial Intelligence—Statistical Data, Computer Vision, and NLP—with a relevant real-world application for each.

Ans :

The three main AI domains are:

1. Statistical Data: This domain involves systems that collect, maintain, and derive insights from numerical or categorical data. An application is a price comparison website like PriceGrabber, which analyzes price data from various vendors to help users find the best deal.
2. Computer Vision (CV): This domain enables machines to interpret and understand visual information from images and videos. A real-world application is in self-driving cars, which use CV to identify pedestrians, traffic signs, and other vehicles to navigate safely.
3. Natural Language Processing (NLP): This domain focuses on the interaction between computers and human language. An application is a voice assistant like Google Assistant or Siri, which uses NLP to understand spoken commands and respond appropriately.

163. What are ethical frameworks, and why are they crucial in the development of AI? Explain with an example of AI bias.

Ans :

Ethical frameworks are structured guides based on moral principles that help ensure decisions do not cause unintended harm. They are crucial for AI development because AI systems make decisions that can significantly impact human lives, and these frameworks help steer those decisions towards being fair, just, and beneficial. For example, an AI algorithm for hiring was found to be biased against women. It was trained on historical data reflecting past hiring biases. An ethical framework would have prompted developers to check for such biases and use more representative data, preventing this discriminatory outcome.

164. Describe the two main classifications of ethical frameworks: sector-based and value-based. Provide an example for each classification.

Ans :

The two main classifications are:

1. Sector-based Frameworks: These are tailored to the unique ethical challenges of a specific industry. They provide domain-specific guidance to ensure AI is used responsibly. For example, Bioethics is a sector-based framework designed specifically for the healthcare and life sciences industries to address issues like patient privacy and the ethical use of AI in medical diagnoses.
2. Value-based Frameworks: These frameworks are broader and focus on fundamental ethical principles that can be applied across various sectors. They reflect different moral philosophies. For example, a Rights-based framework, which prioritizes protecting human rights and dignity, can be applied to any AI system to ensure it does not discriminate or violate individual freedoms.

165. Elaborate on the three categories of value-based ethical frameworks: Rights-based, Utility-based, and Virtue-based.

Ans :

The three categories of value-based frameworks are:

1. Rights-based: This framework prioritizes the protection of fundamental human rights and dignity. An AI system designed under this framework must not violate individual autonomy or discriminate against any

NODIA

group. It values human life above all other considerations.
2. Utility-based: This framework focuses on outcomes, aiming to maximize the overall good and minimize harm for the greatest number of people. It involves weighing the potential benefits of an AI application against its risks, such as job displacement.
3. Virtue-based: This framework centers on the character and intentions of the people involved in creating and using AI. It questions whether their actions align with virtues like honesty, compassion, and integrity throughout the AI lifecycle.

166. What is Bioethics? Explain its four core principles in detail: Respect for Autonomy, Non-maleficence, Beneficence, and Justice.

Ans :

Bioethics is an ethical framework specifically for the healthcare and life sciences industries, ensuring that AI applications adhere to ethical standards. Its four core principles are:

1. Respect for Autonomy: Users (patients and doctors) should be fully aware of how an AI system makes decisions, enabling them to make informed choices.
2. Non-maleficence (Do not harm): The AI system must avoid causing harm. It should be designed to minimize negative consequences for all groups.
3. Beneficence (Do good): The system should go beyond avoiding harm and actively work to promote well-being and provide maximum benefits for all stakeholders.
4. Justice: The benefits and burdens of the AI solution must be distributed fairly and equitably across all people, regardless of their race, gender, or background.

167. Consider the case study of the biased healthcare algorithm. How could the application of the four principles of bioethics have prevented the unintended negative outcomes?

Ans :

Applying the four principles of bioethics could have prevented the issue:

1. Justice: This principle would have demanded that the training data be fair and representative of all patient populations, rather than relying on biased healthcare cost data.
2. Beneficence: This would have pushed developers to create a system that provides maximum benefit to all patients, not just a specific group, by focusing on actual health needs.
3. Non-maleficence: This principle would have flagged that the algorithm was actively harming patients from the Western region by deprioritizing them for care.
4. Respect for Autonomy: If the algorithm's logic was transparent, doctors and patients could have understood its flawed reasoning and made better-informed decisions.

168. Describe how your personal values, religion, or intuition might influence your decision-making. Why is it important to be aware of these factors when designing ethical AI systems?

Ans :

Personal values, religion, and intuition act as internal moral compasses. For example, my religious beliefs might guide me to prioritize compassion, while my intuition might signal that a certain choice feels wrong even if it seems logical. These factors shape what I consider right or wrong. It is crucial to be aware of these influences when designing AI because developers can unconsciously embed their own biases into an AI system. An AI designed to be used by a diverse population must be based on universal ethical principles, not just the subjective viewpoints of its creators, to ensure it is fair and just for everyone.

169. Imagine you are part of a team developing a self-driving car. Using a utility-based framework, explain how your team would approach a difficult ethical dilemma, such as an unavoidable accident scenario.

Ans :

Using a utility-based framework, our team would approach the dilemma by aiming to minimize harm and maximize the overall good for the greatest number of people. In an unavoidable accident, the car would have to make a choice. We would program the AI to analyze the situation and choose the action that results in the least amount of injury or loss of life. This could mean choosing to hit a single person instead of a group, or swerving to hit an object instead of a pedestrian. The decision would be based purely on calculating the best possible outcome for society as a whole.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans :

Bioethics is a sector-based ethical framework that deals with moral issues arising in medicine and life sciences. It is primarily applied in the healthcare industry to guide decisions and practices.

139. Explain the principle of 'Respect for Autonomy' in the context of Bioethics.

Ans :

'Respect for Autonomy' means users of a healthcare AI solution must be fully informed about how it works and makes decisions. This transparency empowers them to make their own choices.

140. Explain the principle of 'Non-maleficence' or 'Do not harm'.

Ans :

'Non-maleficence' is the ethical principle of avoiding causing harm. In AI, this means an algorithm must be designed to minimize negative consequences and must not actively harm any group.

141. What is meant by 'Beneficence' in the principles of bioethics?

Ans :

'Beneficence' refers to the ethical principle of actively promoting well-being and ensuring actions provide the maximum possible benefit to all individuals and society, going beyond simply avoiding harm.

142. Explain the principle of 'Justice' as applied in bioethical frameworks.

Ans :

The principle of 'Justice' dictates that the benefits and risks of an AI solution must be distributed fairly among all groups of people, without discrimination based on their background.

143. In the given case study, why did the healthcare algorithm fail to perform ethically?

Ans :

The algorithm failed because it was trained on biased data. It used healthcare spending as a proxy for illness, which led to incorrect risk assessments for a specific group of patients.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

144. How could the principle of 'Justice' have helped in creating a better healthcare AI model in the case study?

Ans :

The principle of 'Justice' would have required the developers to use an unbiased training dataset that reflected the healthcare needs of all races equally, ensuring fair resource allocation.

145. How could applying the 'Respect for Autonomy' principle improve the faulty healthcare algorithm?

Ans :

Applying 'Respect for Autonomy' would have made the algorithm's decision-making process transparent to patients and doctors, allowing them to question and understand its potentially flawed recommendations.

146. Describe how agricultural monitoring systems utilize Computer Vision.

Ans :

Agricultural monitoring systems use drones with cameras to capture images of farmland. Computer Vision algorithms then analyze these images to assess crop health, detect pests, and estimate yield, helping optimize farming.

147. How does NLP power machine translation tools like Google Translate?

Ans :

NLP powers these tools by analyzing the grammatical structure and meaning of sentences in the source language. The system then generates an equivalent translation in the target language based on these patterns.

NODIA

148. What is the relationship between the six stages of the AI Project Cycle? Are they linear?

Ans :

The stages are cyclical, not strictly linear. After the Evaluation stage, one might go back to the Modelling or even Data Acquisition stage to improve the model, showing an iterative process.

149. Give an example of how AI bias in a hiring tool could lead to an unintended harmful outcome.

Ans :

If a hiring tool is trained on historical data where mostly men were hired for technical roles, it might learn to favor male candidates, leading to unfair

individual's right to privacy and freedom from being watched. The ethical principle of Utility (promoting safety for the majority) is in direct conflict with the principle of Rights (protecting an individual's right to privacy). Balancing these two principles is a major challenge for society.

175. Using the analogy of making a greeting card from the chapter, map each step of the process to the corresponding stage of the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

1. Looking for ideas for the card: This maps to Problem Scoping, where you define the goal and scope of the project.
2. Making a list of required materials: This maps to Data Acquisition, where you identify and gather the necessary resources (data).
3. Checking if you have the materials: This is part of Data Exploration, where you analyze your available resources.
4. Making the card: This maps to Modelling, the stage where you build the actual solution.
5. Discarding and remaking if a mistake occurs: This maps to Evaluation, where you test your creation and make improvements.
6. Gifting the card to your mother: This maps to Deployment, where the final product is delivered to the end-user.

176. A social media company uses an NLP algorithm to filter out "hate speech." How could this system be biased? Explain how the ethical principles of Justice and Beneficence should guide its development.

Ans :

This system could be biased if its training data under-represents certain dialects or cultural contexts, leading it to incorrectly flag legitimate speech from minority groups as "hate speech" while missing actual hate speech from dominant groups. The principles of Justice and Beneficence should guide its development:

1. Justice: This principle would require the training data to be fair and diverse, representing speech from all communities equally to ensure the algorithm doesn't unfairly silence or target any particular group.
2. Beneficence: This principle would guide the algorithm to maximize the benefit of a safer online space for all users, by accurately identifying genuine harm while protecting freedom of expression.

177. Discuss the statement: "Ethical frameworks provide a systematic approach to navigating complex moral dilemmas." How does this apply to the rapidly advancing field of Artificial Intelligence?

Ans :

This statement is accurate. Ethical frameworks offer a structured method for decision-making, breaking down complex moral problems into manageable components based on established principles like rights, justice, and utility. In the field of AI, where technology advances faster than societal norms, these frameworks are essential. They provide a roadmap for developers and policymakers to proactively address dilemmas like algorithmic bias, data privacy, and the impact of automation on jobs. Instead of reacting to harm after it occurs, these frameworks enable a thoughtful, systematic approach to building AI that aligns with human values.

178. Explain the difference between 'Non-maleficence' (do no harm) and 'Beneficence' (do good) in the context of AI ethics. Provide a hypothetical AI application to illustrate this difference.

Ans :

'Non-maleficence' is the baseline ethical duty to avoid causing harm, while 'Beneficence' is a proactive duty to actively create positive benefits. Consider an AI for medical diagnosis:

1. Non-maleficence: The AI must not misdiagnose a patient in a way that leads to harmful treatment or a missed diagnosis. It must be designed to minimize errors and avoid actively harming the patient.
2. Beneficence: Beyond just being accurate, the AI should be designed to provide extra benefits. For example, it could analyze patient data to suggest personalized wellness plans or identify at-risk populations for preventive care, actively improving community health.

NODIA

179. Imagine an AI system designed for agricultural monitoring that recommends using a powerful pesticide. Analyze this situation using the principles of bioethics, considering the impact on crops, environment, and human health.

Ans :

1. Beneficence: The AI provides a benefit by potentially increasing crop yield and killing pests.

170. Explain the Computer Vision domain of AI. Describe its process from image acquisition to decision-making and discuss two of its modern applications.

Ans :

Computer Vision (CV) is an AI domain that enables machines to interpret and understand information from visual inputs like images and videos. The process involves image acquisition (capturing visual data), followed by screening and analysis to identify patterns, and finally extracting information to make a prediction or decision. Two modern applications are:

1. Facial Recognition: Used in security systems and smartphones, CV algorithms detect and analyze facial features to verify a person's identity.
2. Self-Driving Cars: These vehicles use CV to "see" their surroundings. They identify pedestrians, other cars, lanes, and traffic signs to navigate safely without human intervention.

171. What is Natural Language Processing (NLP)? Explain its objective and discuss its role in two distinct applications such as voice assistants and sentiment analysis.

Ans :

Natural Language Processing (NLP) is a branch of AI focused on enabling computers to understand, interpret, and generate human language. Its primary objective is to bridge the communication gap between humans and machines. Two applications are:

1. Voice Assistants: Services like Siri and Alexa use NLP to process spoken commands. They decipher the user's intent from the natural language input and execute the corresponding task, such as setting an alarm or playing music.
2. Sentiment Analysis: Companies use NLP to analyze customer reviews or social media posts. The algorithm determines if the expressed sentiment is positive, negative, or neutral, providing valuable feedback on products and services.

172. Why is the Deployment stage considered crucial for an AI project? Explain the complete flow of an AI project from Problem Scoping to Deployment.

Ans :

The Deployment stage is crucial because it marks the successful integration of the AI solution into a real-world environment where it can deliver actual value and impact to users. It is the final step that makes the project useful. The complete flow is:

1. Problem Scoping: Define the goal.
2. Data Acquisition: Collect relevant data.
3. Data Exploration: Analyze data for patterns.
4. Modelling: Build the AI algorithm.
5. Evaluation: Test the model for accuracy.
6. Deployment: After successful evaluation, the model is launched for real-world use. This entire cycle is often iterative to allow for continuous improvement.

173. A company is developing an AI to monitor employees' productivity. Discuss the potential ethical issues using a rights-based framework and a utility-based framework.

Ans :

1. Rights-based Framework: This framework would raise serious concerns about employees' rights to privacy and autonomy. Constant monitoring could be seen as an intrusion, violating their personal space and creating a stressful work environment. It could lead to decisions (like firing someone) based on opaque data, infringing on their right to fair treatment.
2. Utility-based Framework: This framework would weigh the benefits (increased productivity for the company) against the harms (decreased morale, stress, and privacy violations for employees). While the company might see a benefit, the overall harm to employee well-being might outweigh it, making the AI ethically questionable under this framework too.

174. Explain how a surveillance system powered by Computer Vision could be beneficial for public safety but also raise ethical concerns regarding privacy. Which ethical principle might be in conflict here?

Ans :

A surveillance system with Computer Vision can enhance public safety by automatically detecting crimes, identifying suspects, or finding missing persons, thus creating a safer environment for everyone. However, it also raises major ethical concerns as it involves constant monitoring of public spaces, which can infringe upon an

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Questions:

1. Which primary AI domain is "SmartMart" utilizing?
2. What kind of data does this AI system use as input?
3. Explain the main objective of this AI domain in this context.

Ans :

1. "SmartMart" is utilizing the Computer Vision domain.
2. The AI system uses visual information, specifically videos from the cameras, as input.
3. The main objective of Computer Vision here is to enable the machine to get and analyze visual information (shopper movements) and then predict decisions about it (optimizing store layout).

184. A customer service company, "HelpNow," is overwhelmed with emails. They implement an AI system that automatically reads incoming emails, understands the customer's issue (e.g., billing, technical support), and sorts them into the correct categories for the appropriate support team.

Questions:

1. What AI domain is central to the "HelpNow" system?
2. What is the ultimate objective of NLP as demonstrated in this case?
3. Besides sorting emails, name another application of this domain mentioned in the text.

Ans :

1. The AI domain central to the system is Natural Language Processing (NLP).
2. The ultimate objective of NLP here is to read, decipher, understand, and make sense of human language (the emails) in a valuable manner.
3. Another application is Machine Translation, such as using Google Translate.

185. An online streaming service wants to predict which users are likely to cancel their subscriptions. They collect and analyze a large dataset including user viewing history, frequency of use, and subscription duration. The AI model processes this numerical and categorical data to find patterns associated with users who cancel.

Questions:

1. Which AI domain is being applied by the streaming service?
2. What is the primary function of this AI system in relation to the data it collects?
3. Provide another example of an application that relies on the same AI domain, as mentioned in the text.

Ans :

1. The streaming service is applying the Statistical Data domain.
2. The primary function is to collect numerous data points, maintain the data sets, and derive meaning from them to make a decision (predicting cancellation).
3. Another example is a price comparison website.

186. A bank develops an AI algorithm to automate loan approvals, training it on historical loan data from the last 20 years. The bank discovers that the algorithm denies loans to a disproportionately high number of applicants from certain neighborhoods, even those with good credit scores, because the training data reflected historical biases.

Questions:

1. What is the primary ethical issue demonstrated in this scenario?
2. Why is an ethical framework necessary when developing such an AI solution?
3. The text gives an example of a biased hiring algorithm. How is this bank's situation similar?

NODIA

Ans :

1. The primary ethical issue is AI bias, which results in unwanted outcomes.
2. An ethical framework is needed to ensure the AI makes morally acceptable choices and to avoid unintended harmful outcomes before they happen.
3. This situation is similar to the biased hiring algorithm that was biased against women, as both systems make discriminatory decisions based on biased historical data.

187. A hospital uses an AI tool to predict which patients are at high risk of a serious complication. The tool was trained primarily on data from a specific ethnic group. Consequently, it is less accurate for patients from other backgrounds, leading to them receiving less preventative care and facing higher health risks.

Questions:

1. Which principle of bioethics is being violated by this unequal distribution of effective care?

3.1 Rule-Based Approach

In a rule-based approach, the relationships and patterns in the data are explicitly defined by a human developer. The machine simply follows these predefined instructions. This approach is static, meaning the model cannot learn or adapt from new data or mistakes. A simple FAQ chatbot that answers a fixed set of questions is a good example.



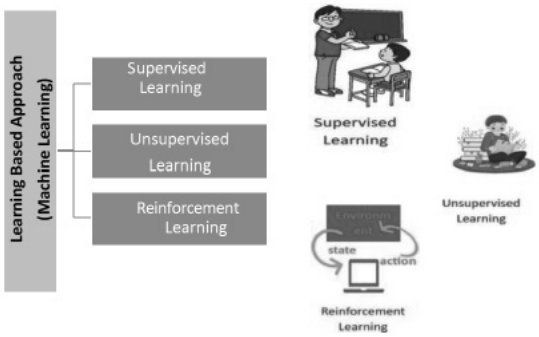
3.2 Learning-Based Approach

In a learning-based approach, the machine learns by itself from data. It is fed data and desired outputs, and it designs its own rules and algorithms to find patterns. This approach is adaptive, as the model can modify itself when it encounters new data. An example is a spam email filter that learns to identify spam by analyzing thousands of emails.



4. CATEGORIES OF MACHINE LEARNING MODELS

The learning-based approach includes machine learning, which can be further divided into three main categories.



4.1 Supervised Learning

In supervised learning, the AI model is trained using labeled data. It's similar to a student learning from a teacher with solved examples. The model learns the relationship between input features and output labels from the training data and then applies this knowledge to new, unseen data.

4.1.1 Classification

This is a type of supervised learning where the model predicts a discrete category or class. The output is a distinct label, not a continuous number. For example, a classification model could predict whether an email is 'spam' or 'not spam'.

4.1.2 Regression

This is another type of supervised learning where the model predicts a continuous numerical value. For example, a regression model could predict the exact price of a house or the temperature for tomorrow.

4.2 Unsupervised Learning

In unsupervised learning, the model works with unlabeled data to discover hidden patterns, relationships, or structures on its own. It's like learning without a supervisor.

4.2.1 Clustering

This is an unsupervised learning task where the goal is to divide data points into different groups, or clusters, based on their similarities. The model identifies these groups without any predefined labels. For example, a streaming service might cluster users based on their watch history to recommend content.

4.2.2 Association

This unsupervised learning technique is used to find interesting relationships or rules between variables in a large dataset. For instance, a supermarket might discover that customers who buy bread also tend to buy butter, creating an "association rule" for marketing purposes.

4.3 Reinforcement Learning

In reinforcement learning, a model (or "agent") learns to make a sequence of decisions through trial and error. It operates in an environment and receives rewards or penalties for its actions, learning over time to choose actions that maximize its total reward. This is useful in complex situations where there is no pre-existing data to learn from, such as training an AI to play a game or a robot to walk.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Questions:

1. Which value-based ethical framework is most relevant to the city council's decision?
2. How would a utility-based approach evaluate this situation?
3. What are the potential benefits and risks that need to be weighed in this decision?

Ans :

1. The Utility-based framework is most relevant.
2. It would evaluate the action based on the principle of maximizing overall good (saving a net of 8 lives) and minimizing harm.
3. The potential benefits of the AI application (fewer accidents long-term) must be weighed against the risks they pose to society (initial unforeseen accidents).

192. A government deploys an AI-powered surveillance system in public areas to detect criminal activity. While the system is effective at reducing crime, it continuously monitors all citizens, collecting vast amounts of personal data and infringing on their fundamental right to privacy.

Questions:

1. Which value-based ethical framework would be most critical of this surveillance system?
2. What is the central priority of a rights-based framework?
3. How does this AI system potentially violate individual rights, even if it achieves a positive outcome?

Ans :

1. The Rights-based framework would be most critical.
2. The central priority is the protection of human rights and dignity, valuing human life and autonomy over other considerations.
3. It violates human rights by infringing on the right to privacy, even if its goal is to reduce crime.

193. An AI development team creates a chatbot for mental health support. The team's main focus is programming the chatbot to interact with users honestly, compassionately, and transparently. They believe that the moral character and intention behind the AI's design are just as important as its functional accuracy.

Questions:

1. Which value-based ethical framework aligns with the team's focus on the AI's character and intentions?
2. What key question does a virtue-based framework ask about actions or decisions?
3. How are the principles of honesty and compassion reflected in this team's development process?

Ans :

1. The Virtue-based framework aligns with the team's focus.
2. It asks, "are my actions consistent with my beliefs?".
3. They are reflected in the team's consideration of whether their actions align with virtuous principles like honesty and compassion throughout the AI lifecycle.

194. After months of development and testing, a company releases its new AI-powered language translation app on the app store. The team then continuously monitors its real-world performance, collects user feedback, and plans for future updates to fix bugs and improve translation quality.

Questions:

1. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle does the release and monitoring of the app represent?
2. Why is this stage crucial for the successful integration of an AI solution?
3. What does this monitoring and planning for updates suggest about the AI Project Cycle?

Ans :

1. This represents the Deployment stage.
2. This stage is crucial for ensuring the successful integration and operation of the AI solution in a real-world environment, enabling it to deliver value to users.
3. It suggests that the cycle is continuous; feedback from deployment leads back to earlier stages for improvement.

195. A smart car's AI system uses cameras to "see" the road and identify pedestrians and signs. It also has a voice-activated assistant that allows the driver to speak commands like, "Find the nearest gas station." The AI processes both the visual data from the cameras and the spoken language from the driver.

Questions:

1. This AI system uses a combination of which two AI domains?
2. What is the function of Computer Vision in this scenario?
3. What is the function of Natural Language Processing in this scenario?

NODIA

2. How does the training data contribute to this ethical problem?
3. According to the principle of justice, how should the benefits and burdens of this AI tool be distributed?

Ans :

1. The principle of Justice is being violated.
2. The training data is not diverse, causing the model to be less effective for underrepresented groups, which leads to an unfair outcome.
3. The principle of justice states that all benefits and burdens of a choice must be distributed in a justified manner across people, irrespective of their background.

188. A new AI diagnostic tool provides doctors with treatment recommendations. However, the system is a "black box," meaning it does not explain how it arrives at its conclusions. Doctors and patients are expected to trust the AI's suggestions without understanding the data or logic used, making it difficult for patients to give fully informed consent.

Questions:

1. Which principle of the Bioethics framework is most compromised by the "black box" nature of the AI?
2. What does "Respect for Autonomy" mean in the context of this AI tool?
3. What should be made accessible to patients and doctors to uphold this principle?

Ans :

1. The principle of Respect for Autonomy is most compromised.
2. In this context, it means enabling users (doctors and patients) to be fully aware of the decision-making process, including how the AI functions.
3. The data the models were trained on and used to make decisions should be reproducible and accessible to the patients.

189. An AI algorithm is designed to manage medication dosages. Due to a flaw in its training data, which underrepresented elderly patients, the algorithm recommends a dose that is dangerously high for an 80-year-old patient, causing severe side effects and harm.

Questions:

1. Which principle of bioethics directly addresses the negative outcome in this case?
2. The text defines this principle as "Non-maleficence." What does this principle obligate AI developers to do?
3. How did the unrepresentative training data lead to a violation of this principle?

Ans :

1. The principle of Do not harm (Non-maleficence) addresses this outcome.
2. This principle obligates developers to avoid causing harm or negative consequences and to minimize harm as much as possible.
3. The algorithm was not trained on data sets that equitably reduce harm for all groups (specifically the elderly), which led to a harmful recommendation for the patient.

190. A healthcare company develops an AI to identify early signs of a disease. The algorithm successfully avoids misdiagnosing healthy patients (non-maleficence) but is only moderately effective at identifying the disease in its early stages. The company argues that "not causing harm" is sufficient and decides against further investment to improve its detection rate.

Questions:

1. Which bioethical principle is the company neglecting by not improving the algorithm?
2. What does the principle of "Beneficence" require beyond just avoiding harm?
3. How could the company strive for beneficence in this scenario?

Ans :

1. The company is neglecting the principle of Ensure maximum benefit for all (Beneficence).
2. Beneficence requires taking actions that produce positive outcomes, contribute to the overall good, and ensure the greatest benefit is achieved for all involved.
3. The company could strive for beneficence by working to provide benefits to all patient groups, for example by using better training data that reflects the healthcare needs of all races to improve the algorithm's accuracy.

191. A city considers deploying autonomous public buses. Projections show the AI-driven buses will be safer on average than human drivers, potentially saving 10 lives per year. However, in the first year, the AI might make unforeseen errors, causing 2 fatal accidents that would not have happened with human drivers. The city council must decide if the overall good outweighs the potential harm.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. One example is Google Translate or Microsoft Translator.

200. A law firm develops an AI to review legal documents. The team creates a specific ethical framework for this tool that focuses on principles relevant to the legal field, such as client confidentiality, avoiding misrepresentation of legal precedent, and ensuring fairness in predictions.

Questions:

1. What type of ethical framework is the law firm creating?
2. Why is this type of framework appropriate for a specialized application like law?
3. The text mentions Bioethics for healthcare. Name another sector where a specialized framework might be needed.

Ans :

1. The firm is creating a Sector-based ethical framework.
2. It is appropriate because it is tailored to the specific ethical considerations of that industry.
3. Other sectors include finance, education, transportation, or law enforcement.

201. A school wants to create an AI to predict student dropouts. First, they define the goal. Then, they collect historical data on attendance and grades. They visualize this data to find patterns. Next, they build and train a model. They test the model's accuracy. Finally, they integrate the working model into the school's system to alert counselors.

Questions:

1. Name the six stages of the AI Project Cycle in the order they appear in this scenario.
2. What happens in the "Data Exploration" stage in this case?
3. What is the final stage where the model is integrated into the school's system called?

Ans :

1. The six stages are: Problem Scoping, Data Acquisition, Data Exploration, Modelling, Evaluation, and Deployment.
2. In the Data Exploration stage, they visualize the data to understand patterns.
3. The final stage is Deployment.

202. Referencing the case study on page 17 about the healthcare algorithm, the model used healthcare expense data as a substitute for actual illness. This led to biased risk assessments for patients from a Western region who historically had less money spent on their healthcare.

Questions:

1. What was the fundamental flaw in the data used to train this algorithm?
2. How did this flaw lead to an unjust outcome for patients from the Western region?
3. Applying the principle of "Do not harm," explain how this algorithm would actively harm a specific group of patients if implemented.

Ans :

1. The algorithm was trained on healthcare expense data as a measure for health instead of actual physical illness.
2. Patients from the Western region, who were at the same risk level, were generally more severely ill because less money was spent on their care, yet the algorithm underestimated their risk.
3. The algorithm would actively harm patients from the Western region by inappropriately recommending healthcare resource allocation, causing them to receive less intensive care than patients who were actually less ill.

203. A student uses a website to find a new laptop. The site's AI gathers data from hundreds of online stores on prices, specifications, and ratings. It processes this information and presents a sorted list, allowing the student to easily compare options and find the best deal.

Questions:

1. What AI domain powers this comparison website?
2. What is the primary function of the AI system in this context?
3. The text lists several examples of such websites. Name one.

Ans :

1. The Statistical Data domain powers this website.
2. The primary function is to collect data, maintain data sets, and derive meaning from them to help the user make a decision.
3. Examples include PriceGrabber, PriceRunner, or Shopzilla.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans :

1. The system uses a combination of Computer Vision and Natural Language Processing.
2. Computer Vision enables the machine to get and analyze visual information (pedestrians, signs) from the road.
3. Natural Language Processing deals with the interaction between the computer and the human (driver) using natural language (voice commands).

196. An AI is designed to help judges with sentencing recommendations. The AI is programmed by a team whose members have strong personal beliefs about rehabilitation versus punishment. Unconsciously, their values influence the algorithm's logic, causing it to recommend stricter sentences than warranted, reflecting the team's internal sense of what is "correct."

Questions:

1. Which factor, as discussed in the chapter, is influencing the AI's recommendations?
2. How can personal values and intuition introduce bias into an AI system?
3. Why is it important for developers to be aware of these influencing factors when building AI decision-making tools?

Ans :

1. Intuition & Values are the factors influencing the recommendations.
2. The developers' personal sense of what "sounds correct" can lead them to design an algorithm that reflects their own biases, rather than being purely objective.
3. It is important to be aware of these factors to produce a framework that can aid in making decisions that are ethically sounder and less biased.

197. A team builds an AI model to detect spam emails using a dataset of 10,000 emails. They train the model on 8,000 emails and then test its performance on the remaining 2,000 emails that the model has never seen. They measure how many of the 2,000 emails it correctly identifies as spam or not spam.

Questions:

1. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle is described?
2. Why is it essential to test the model on new, unseen data?
3. What is the purpose of this stage in relation to improving the model?

Ans :

1. The Evaluation stage is described.
2. It is essential to test the model on new data to see how it performs in a real-world scenario, rather than just on the data it has already memorized.
3. The results from the evaluation help in understanding the model's performance and improving it.

198. A large farm uses drones with specialized cameras to fly over its fields. An AI system analyzes the captured images to identify areas where crops are unhealthy or suffering from pest infestations. This allows farmers to apply treatments only where needed, saving resources.

Questions:

1. What AI domain is this technology an example of?
2. The text provides this as a specific example. What is this application called?
3. How does the AI system analyze visual information to optimize farming practices in this case?

Ans :

1. This technology is an example of the Computer Vision domain.
2. This application is called Agricultural Monitoring.
3. Drones with cameras capture aerial images, which are then analyzed by the AI to assess crop health.

199. A tourist in a foreign country uses a smartphone app to translate a menu. The app's AI analyzes the structure and meaning of the sentences in the foreign language and generates an equivalent translation in the tourist's native language, allowing them to understand what to order.

Questions:

1. Which AI domain is this app based on?
2. What is the ultimate objective of this AI domain, as demonstrated by the app?
3. The text mentions specific machine translation systems. Name one.

Ans :

1. The app is based on the Natural Language Processing domain.
2. The ultimate objective is to read, decipher, understand, and make sense of human languages in a valuable manner.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 2

ADVANCED CONCEPTS OF MODELING IN AI

SUMMARY

1. AI, MACHINE LEARNING (ML), AND DEEP LEARNING (DL)

1.1 Defining AI, ML, and DL

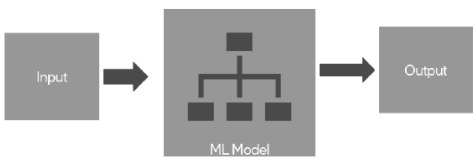
Artificial Intelligence (AI), Machine Learning (ML), and Deep Learning (DL) are related fields, but they are not the same. Their relationship can be visualized as a set of concentric circles, with AI being the largest, containing ML, which in turn contains DL.

1.1.1 Artificial Intelligence (AI)

AI is the broadest concept, referring to any technique that enables computers to mimic human intelligence. An AI machine uses algorithms and data to produce a desired output.

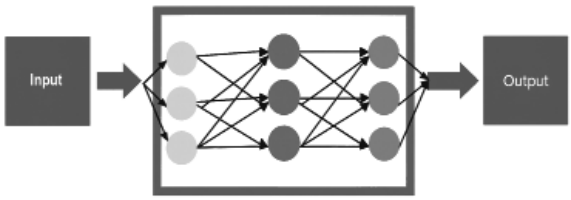
1.1.2 Machine Learning (ML)

ML is a subset of AI that allows machines to improve at tasks through experience. Instead of being explicitly programmed for every task, the machine learns from new data and past mistakes to improve its performance in the next iteration.



1.1.3 Deep Learning (DL)

DL is a specific subset of ML that uses vast amounts of data to train software to perform tasks. DL models, known as Artificial Neural Networks, are inspired by the structure of the human brain and are capable of training themselves by using multiple ML algorithms working together.



Artificial Neural Network (ANN)

2. KEY DATA TERMINOLOGIES

To understand AI modeling, it's important to know some common terms used to describe data.

2.1.1 Features and Labels

Features are the columns in a dataset that describe the data, like the 'color' or 'price' of a fruit. A label is a special feature that we are trying to predict, such as the 'name' of the fruit.

2.1.2 Labeled and Unlabeled Data

Labeled data is information that has a descriptive tag or label attached to it, like a photo of a cat with the label "cat". Unlabeled data is raw information with no tags.

2.1.3 Training and Testing Data

A training dataset is a collection of labeled examples used to teach or train an AI model. A testing dataset is then used to check the accuracy of the trained model. The model makes predictions on the testing data, and the results are verified against the correct labels.

3. AI MODELLING APPROACHES

AI modelling involves developing algorithms (models) that can be trained to produce intelligent outputs. There are two primary approaches to building these models.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

204. An autonomous car faces a situation where it must choose between hitting a single pedestrian who crossed the road illegally or swerving and crashing, harming its occupant. The AI must make a split-second ethical decision where different frameworks could lead to different outcomes.

Questions:

1. How might a "Rights-based" framework, which values human life over other considerations, approach this dilemma?
2. How might a "Utility-based" framework, which aims to minimize overall harm, approach this decision?
3. Why do such scenarios highlight the need for clear ethical frameworks in AI development?

Ans :

1. A Rights-based framework prioritizes the protection of human rights and dignity, which could be interpreted in several ways, but often focuses on not taking an action that directly harms an individual.
2. A Utility-based framework would evaluate the action based on maximizing utility or overall good, likely choosing the option that results in the least harm (harming one person instead of another).
3. They highlight the need for ethical frameworks to ensure that AI, which is increasingly used as a decision-making tool, makes morally acceptable choices, especially in complex situations.

205. An AI model designed to identify plant diseases shows an accuracy of only 70% after its first evaluation. The team is not satisfied. They go back to the "Data Acquisition" stage to collect more and better images of diseased plants. They then retrain and re-evaluate their model, hoping for a better result.

Questions:

1. This scenario demonstrates that the AI Project Cycle is not a one-time process but what?
2. Why did the team go back to the Data Acquisition stage after evaluating the model?
3. Which two stages will the team need to repeat after acquiring more data before they can finally deploy the model?

Ans :

1. It demonstrates that the AI Project Cycle is a cyclical process.
2. They went back because the evaluation results were not satisfactory, indicating that the model needed improvement, likely through better or more data.
3. After acquiring more data, they will need to repeat the Modelling and Evaluation stages.

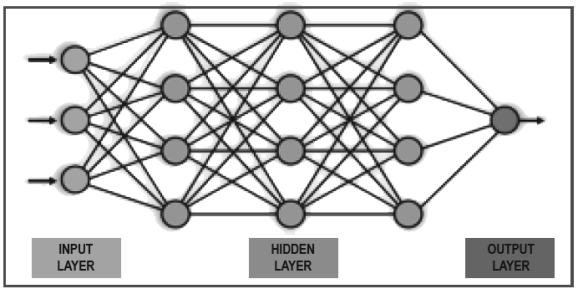
NODIA

****

5. ARTIFICIAL NEURAL NETWORKS (ANN)

5.1 What is a Neural Network?

Artificial Neural Networks are a type of deep learning model inspired by the structure of the human brain. They are made of interconnected nodes, or neurons, organized into layers. ANNs are powerful because they can automatically extract relevant features from large, complex datasets like images without needing a programmer to define those features manually.



A typical ANN consists of three types of layers:

1. An Input Layer that receives the initial data.
2. One or more Hidden Layers where computations are performed on the data.
3. An Output Layer that produces the final result.

5.2 How Neural Networks Make Decisions

Each connection between neurons in a network has a weight, which represents the importance of that connection. When the network receives an input, the neurons in the hidden layers perform calculations using these weights and a value called a bias. The results are then passed to the next layer. Through a process of trial and error during training, the network adjusts these weights and biases to improve its accuracy, allowing it to "learn" how to make correct decisions.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which term represents the broadest concept in the field of intelligent systems, encompassing any technique that enables computers to mimic human intelligence, including Machine Learning and Deep Learning as its subsets?
(A) Deep Learning (DL)
(B) Machine Learning (ML)
(C) Artificial Intelligence (AI)
(D) Neural Network (NN)

Ans :

(C) Artificial Intelligence (AI)
Artificial Intelligence (AI) is the all-encompassing field focused on creating machines that can simulate human intelligence. Both Machine Learning, which enables systems to learn from experience, and Deep Learning, a more advanced subset using neural networks, fall under the broad umbrella of AI.

2. What is the fundamental difference between Machine Learning (ML) and Deep Learning (DL) in terms of their learning process?
(A) ML uses neural networks exclusively, while DL relies on simple algorithms and extensive human guidance.
(B) ML enables machines to improve at tasks with experience, while DL enables software to train itself using vast amounts of data.
(C) ML is a broad field of AI, while DL is an entirely separate discipline with no connection to machine learning.
(D) ML systems are incapable of making decisions, whereas DL systems can only perform basic classification tasks.

Ans :

(B) ML enables machines to improve at tasks with experience, while DL enables software to train itself using vast amounts of data.
Machine Learning is a subset of AI where machines learn from data and experience to improve performance. Deep Learning is a further subset of ML that uses complex, multi-layered neural networks to automatically train itself on massive datasets, often without explicit feature engineering.

3. A system is developed to identify handwritten digits from 0 to 9 by processing vast quantities of images and using a complex, multi-layered artificial neural network to train itself. This advanced application is a characteristic example of which field?
(A) Rule-Based Systems
(B) General Machine Learning
(C) Statistical Analysis
(D) Deep Learning

Ans :

(D) Deep Learning

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Digit recognition using vast image datasets and complex artificial neural networks is a classic application of Deep Learning. This approach allows the system to learn intricate features directly from the pixels, which is a hallmark of DL models and their ability to handle large, unstructured data.

4. In the context of a dataset used for an AI model, what is the role of a 'feature'?
(A) It represents the final prediction or output that the model is trying to determine.
(B) It is a specific, measurable property or characteristic of the data, often represented as a column in a table.
(C) It is the entire collection of examples that is used to train and test the AI model.
(D) It is a tag or category attached to the data to provide context for supervised learning.

Ans :

(B) It is a specific, measurable property or characteristic of the data, often represented as a column in a table.

Features are the individual independent variables or attributes that describe each data point. For instance, in a dataset of fruits, features could include 'color', 'size', and 'price'. These are the inputs the model uses to make a prediction about the label.

5. In a supervised machine learning task, what is the term for the specific output variable or the answer that the model is being trained to predict?
(A) Feature
(B) Label
(C) Training Set
(D) Dataset

Ans :

(B) Label

A label is the specific, predefined target that the AI model learns to predict. For example, if you are predicting the type of fruit based on its color, 'fruit name' would be the label, while 'color' would be the feature.

6. What is the primary distinction between labeled data and unlabeled data in machine learning?
(A) Labeled data is raw and unprocessed, while unlabeled data has been cleaned and organized.
(B) Labeled data contains a tag or answer for the model to learn from, while unlabeled data does not.
(C) Labeled data is used only for testing models, while unlabeled data is used for training them.
(D) Labeled data consists of images and text, while unlabeled data consists of only numerical values.

Ans :

(B) Labeled data contains a tag or answer for the model to learn from, while unlabeled data does not.

Labeled data is data that has been explicitly tagged with the correct output or 'label,' which is essential for supervised learning models. Unlabeled data is raw data without any such tags and is typically used in unsupervised learning to discover hidden patterns.

7. What is the fundamental purpose of using a 'training data set' in the development of an AI model?
(A) To evaluate the final accuracy and performance of the fully developed model on unseen data.
(B) To serve as a collection of examples from which the AI model can analyze and learn patterns.
(C) To provide the model with a set of rigid rules that it must follow to make predictions.
(D) To store the final predictions made by the AI model after it has been deployed.

Ans :

(B) To serve as a collection of examples from which the AI model can analyze and learn patterns.

The training data set is the foundation of the learning process for an AI model. The model analyzes these examples to learn the underlying relationships between the input features and the output labels, building its predictive capabilities.

8. After an AI model has learned from the training data, its performance and accuracy are checked using a separate _____, which contains new data that the model has not previously encountered.
(A) feature set
(B) validation algorithm
(C) testing data set
(D) deployment environment

Ans :

(C) testing data set

NODIA

The testing data set is crucial for evaluating a model's ability to generalize to new, unseen data. This process helps to verify the model's accuracy and ensure it hasn't simply memorized the training examples, a problem known as overfitting.

9. **Assertion (A):** Deep Learning is considered a subset of Machine Learning.

Reason (R): Deep Learning utilizes algorithms inspired by the structure of the human brain, known as artificial neural networks, which are a specific type of machine learning algorithm.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

Deep Learning is indeed a specialized subfield within Machine Learning. The reasoning is correct because what distinguishes DL is its use of artificial neural networks with many layers, which is an advanced technique within the broader ML toolkit.

10. Consider the following statements about AI model approaches.

Statement 1: A rule-based approach involves a developer explicitly defining all the patterns and instructions the machine must follow.

Statement 2: A learning-based approach allows the machine to discover patterns and create its own rules by analyzing data.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Statement 1 accurately describes the rule-based approach, where logic is hard-coded by a developer. Statement 2 correctly describes the learning-based approach, where the model learns autonomously from data, which is the foundation of machine learning.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

11. A chatbot on a university website is designed to answer common questions like "What are the admission deadlines?" or "Where is the library?". It operates by matching keywords in the user's query to a predefined list of questions and answers. This chatbot is an example of which AI modeling approach?

(A) Learning-Based Approach

(B) Reinforcement Learning

(C) Rule-Based Approach

(D) Unsupervised Learning

Ans :

(C) Rule-Based Approach

This chatbot follows a set of predefined rules created by a developer. It identifies keywords and provides a corresponding pre-written answer. It does not learn from new interactions or adapt its responses, which is characteristic of a rule-based system.

12. Which of the following is a significant drawback or limitation of a purely rule-based AI model?

(A) It requires vast amounts of labeled training data.

(B) It can adapt and improvise when it encounters new, unseen scenarios.

(C) Its performance improves automatically over time with more user interaction.

(D) Its learning is static, and it cannot handle situations not covered by the predefined rules.

Ans :

(D) Its learning is static, and it cannot handle situations not covered by the predefined rules.

Rule-based models are limited by the rules explicitly programmed into them. They cannot learn from experience or adapt to new data, meaning they will fail if they encounter a situation that the developer did not anticipate and for which no rule exists.

13. Which category of machine learning involves training a model on a dataset where both the input data and the corresponding correct outputs (labels) are provided?

(A) Supervised Learning

(B) Unsupervised Learning

(C) Reinforcement Learning

(D) Semi-Supervised Learning

Ans :

(A) Supervised Learning

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(C) The Input Layer
(D) The Processing Layer

Ans :

(C) The Input Layer

The Input Layer is the very first layer of a neural network. Its sole function is to receive the raw input data (e.g., the pixels of an image or the features from a dataset) and pass it on to the subsequent layers for processing.

35. In the structure of a neural network, what is the primary function of the hidden layers?
(A) To display the final prediction or result to the end-user in a readable format.
(B) To perform the main processing and computations on the data received from the input layer.
(C) To collect the raw data from external sources and prepare it for entry into the network.
(D) To store the training data for future use after the model has been fully trained.

Ans :

(B) To perform the main processing and computations on the data received from the input layer.

The hidden layers are the computational core of the neural network. It is within these layers that the network's nodes apply calculations using weights and biases to the input data, transforming it and extracting progressively more complex features.

36. In a perceptron or a single neuron, each input value is multiplied by a corresponding _____, which represents the importance or strength of that input in the decision-making process.
(A) bias
(B) weight
(C) threshold
(D) layer

Ans :

(B) weight

Weights are fundamental parameters in a neural network that determine the strength of the connection between nodes. The learning process involves adjusting these weights to improve the model's accuracy. A higher weight means the input has a greater influence on the output.

37. In the decision-making model of a perceptron, what is the purpose of the 'bias'?
(A) To determine the number of hidden layers required for the neural network.
(B) To provide an adjustable constant that helps the model best fit the data, similar to an intercept in a linear equation.
(C) To increase the speed of computation by simplifying the input features.
(D) To automatically label the training data before the learning process begins.

Ans :

(B) To provide an adjustable constant that helps the model best fit the data, similar to an intercept in a linear equation.

The bias acts as a threshold shifter. It allows the activation function to be shifted to the left or right, which is critical for the model's ability to learn and make accurate predictions. Without a bias, the neuron would only be able to learn patterns that pass through the origin.

NODIA

38. A student is creating a simple perceptron model to decide if they should study for a test. The inputs are 'is the test tomorrow?' and 'is the topic difficult?'. If the 'is the topic difficult?' input is considered more important, it should be assigned a higher:
(A) bias value.
(B) input value.
(C) threshold.
(D) weight.

Ans :

(D) weight

In a perceptron model, the weight assigned to an input signifies its importance in the final decision. A more critical factor, like the difficulty of the topic, would be given a higher weight to ensure it has a greater influence on the output decision.

39. **Assertion (A):** The output layer of a neural network performs the final processing on the data before presenting it to the user.
Reason (R): Similar to the input layer, the output layer is primarily meant for user-interface and typically does not process the data it receives from the last hidden layer.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

19. What is the key difference between how Supervised Learning and Unsupervised Learning models are trained?
(A) Supervised learning uses numerical data, while unsupervised learning uses text data.
(B) Supervised learning requires labeled data, while unsupervised learning works with unlabeled data.
(C) Supervised learning aims to find patterns, while unsupervised learning aims to make predictions.
(D) Supervised learning is used for simple tasks, while unsupervised learning is for complex tasks.

Ans :

(B) Supervised learning requires labeled data, while unsupervised learning works with unlabeled data.

The defining characteristic that separates these two learning types is the nature of the training data. Supervised learning relies on data that has been explicitly labeled with the correct output, whereas unsupervised learning algorithms are designed to find patterns in data without any such labels.

20. A supervised learning model that is used to predict a distinct category, such as whether an email is 'spam' or 'not spam', is known as a _____ model.
(A) Regression
(B) Classification
(C) Clustering
(D) Association

Ans :

(B) Classification

Classification models are a type of supervised learning used when the output variable is a category. Their goal is to assign an input to one of several predefined classes, such as classifying emails, images, or customer types.

21. A bank wants to build a model to predict whether a loan applicant will default (fail to pay back) or not. The model will be trained on historical data of past applicants with their outcomes labeled as 'Default' or 'No Default'. Which type of supervised learning model is most appropriate for this task?
(A) Regression
(B) Clustering
(C) Association
(D) Classification

Ans :

(D) Classification

This problem requires the model to predict a discrete, categorical outcome: either 'Default' or 'No Default'. This is a classic binary classification task, as the goal is to assign the applicant to one of two distinct classes based on their features.

22. Which type of supervised learning model is used when the goal is to predict a continuous numerical value, such as the price of a house or the temperature for the next day?
(A) Regression Model
(B) Classification Model
(C) Clustering Model
(D) Association Model

Ans :

(A) Regression Model

Regression models are used in supervised learning when the target variable is a continuous quantity. Unlike classification, which predicts a category, regression predicts a specific numerical value along a continuous range, like price, height, or temperature.

23. An automotive company wants to create an AI system to predict the selling price of a used car based on its mileage, age, and engine size. Since the output (price) is a continuous number, what type of supervised learning model should they build?
(A) Classification
(B) Clustering
(C) Regression
(D) Association

Ans :

(C) Regression

The goal is to predict a specific, continuous numerical value (the car's price). This is a regression problem. A classification model would be unsuitable as it can only predict predefined categories (e.g., 'cheap' or 'expensive'), not a precise monetary value.

24. Which of the following statements correctly describe the types of machine learning?
1. Supervised learning uses labeled data to train models for tasks like classification.
2.. Unsupervised learning uses unlabeled data to discover patterns, such as through clustering.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Supervised Learning is characterized by the use of labeled data. The model learns by comparing its predictions with the known correct labels in the training data, gradually adjusting its parameters to improve accuracy, much like a student learning with an answer key.

14. An AI model is trained using a large dataset of emails that have been manually tagged as either 'Spam' or 'Not Spam'. The model learns the characteristics of each category to classify new, incoming emails. This is a clear example of which machine learning approach?

(A) Reinforcement Learning
(B) Unsupervised Learning
(C) Supervised Learning
(D) Rule-Based Learning

Ans :

(C) Supervised Learning

Since the model is trained on data with explicit labels ('Spam'/'Not Spam'), it is a supervised learning task. The model learns a mapping from the input (email content) to the predefined output (the correct label) under the "supervision" of the labeled dataset.

15. In which type of machine learning does the model work with data that has no predefined labels, and the primary goal is to discover hidden patterns, structures, or groupings within the data on its own?

(A) Supervised Learning
(B) Unsupervised Learning
(C) Reinforcement Learning
(D) Rule-Based Learning

Ans :

(B) Unsupervised Learning

Unsupervised learning is defined by its use of unlabeled data. Without any correct answers to guide it, the model's objective is to explore the data and find inherent structures, such as clustering similar data points together or identifying trends.

16. An e-commerce company uses an AI algorithm to analyze the purchasing behavior of all its customers. The algorithm identifies distinct groups of customers with similar buying habits (e.g., 'budget shoppers', 'tech enthusiasts') without being told these categories in advance. This process is an application of:

(A) Supervised Learning
(B) Reinforcement Learning
(C) Rule-Based AI
(D) Unsupervised Learning

Ans :

(D) Unsupervised Learning

This is an example of unsupervised learning because the algorithm is given unlabeled data (customer purchase histories) and tasked with finding patterns on its own. It creates its own groupings or clusters of customers based on similarities in their behavior.

17. Which machine learning approach involves an agent learning to make a sequence of decisions by performing actions in an environment and receiving feedback in the form of rewards or penalties?

(A) Supervised Learning
(B) Unsupervised Learning
(C) Reinforcement Learning
(D) Transfer Learning

Ans :

(C) Reinforcement Learning

Reinforcement Learning is a learning method based on trial and error. An agent learns to achieve a goal by interacting with an environment, where it is rewarded for correct actions and penalized for incorrect ones, ultimately learning a strategy to maximize its total reward.

18. An AI is being trained to play a complex video game. It starts by making random moves. When a move leads to a higher score, it receives a positive reward, and when it leads to a lower score, it receives a penalty. Over time, it learns to win the game. This training method is an example of:

(A) Supervised Learning
(B) Reinforcement Learning
(C) Unsupervised Learning
(D) Rule-Based AI

Ans :

(B) Reinforcement Learning

This scenario perfectly describes reinforcement learning. The AI agent (the player) learns by interacting with the environment (the game) and receiving feedback (rewards/penalties for its score). It is not given labeled data but learns the optimal strategy through trial and error.

NODIA

Ans :

(D) Association

The goal here is to find relationships between items in transaction data, which is the exact purpose of association rule mining. The system is not predicting a category (classification), predicting a value (regression), or grouping customers (clustering); it is finding co-occurrence rules among products.

30. A data scientist is working on several projects. Which of the following projects would NOT be considered a classification task?

(A) Predicting if a customer will churn (leave the service) or not.

(B) Identifying whether a picture contains a cat, a dog, or a bird.

(C) Forecasting the exact amount of rainfall in inches for tomorrow.

(D) Determining if a bank transaction is fraudulent or legitimate.

Ans :

(C) Forecasting the exact amount of rainfall in inches for tomorrow.

Predicting a specific, continuous numerical value like the amount of rainfall is a regression task. The other options all involve predicting a discrete category (churn/no churn, cat/dog/bird, fraudulent/legitimate), which are all examples of classification tasks.

31. Deep Learning models are a powerful type of learning-based approach. Which of the following are the two primary types of models mentioned within the sub-categories of Deep Learning?

(A) Classification and Regression

(B) Clustering and Association

(C) Supervised and Unsupervised

(D) Artificial Neural Networks and Convolutional Neural Networks

Ans :

(D) Artificial Neural Networks and Convolutional Neural Networks

Deep Learning is fundamentally based on the concept of neural networks. The two major types of deep learning models discussed are Artificial Neural Networks (ANN), which are general-purpose, and Convolutional Neural Networks (CNN), which are specialized for tasks like image processing.

32. What is an Artificial Neural Network (ANN)?

(A) A biological network of neurons found in the human nervous system.

(B) A system of organizing machine learning algorithms, loosely modeled after the human brain, to perform complex tasks.

(C) A hardware device designed specifically for running AI programs at high speed.

(D) A rigid, rule-based system where every decision path is explicitly programmed by a developer.

Ans :

(B) A system of organizing machine learning algorithms, loosely modeled after the human brain, to perform complex tasks.

An Artificial Neural Network is a computational model inspired by the structure and function of the human brain's neural networks. It consists of interconnected nodes (neurons) that process information and can automatically extract complex features from data.

NODIA

33. What is the key advantage of using a neural network for tasks involving very large datasets, like image recognition?

(A) They are the simplest type of model to build and require no training data to function.

(B) They are able to automatically extract relevant data features without needing explicit input from a programmer.

(C) They exclusively use a rule-based approach, which guarantees 100% accuracy on all tasks.

(D) They require significantly less computational power compared to traditional machine learning algorithms.

Ans :

(B) They are able to automatically extract relevant data features without needing explicit input from a programmer.

A major strength of neural networks, especially in deep learning, is their ability to learn and extract hierarchical features directly from raw data. This automates the difficult and time-consuming process of feature engineering that is often required for other ML models.

34. An Artificial Neural Network is typically organized into several layers. Which layer is responsible for acquiring the initial data and feeding it into the network without performing any processing?

(A) The Hidden Layer

(B) The Output Layer

3. Reinforcement learning trains an agent through a system of rewards and penalties.

(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

All three statements accurately define the core concepts of the main machine learning categories. Supervised learning uses labels, unsupervised learning finds patterns in unlabeled data, and reinforcement learning is based on a reward mechanism.

25. In unsupervised learning, the process of dividing data points into different groups based on their similarities, without any predefined labels, is known as _____.

(A) Classification
(B) Regression
(C) Clustering
(D) Association

Ans :

(C) Clustering

Clustering is a fundamental unsupervised learning technique where the algorithm groups a set of objects in such a way that objects in the same group (called a cluster) are more similar to each other than to those in other clusters.

26. A streaming service analyzes your listening history and groups your favorite songs with songs that have a similar tempo, genre, and intensity, creating a personalized playlist. This method of grouping similar items together is an example of which unsupervised learning technique?

(A) Association
(B) Regression
(C) Classification
(D) Clustering

Ans :

(D) Clustering

This is an example of clustering because the service is grouping songs based on their inherent features (tempo, intensity) to form clusters of similar music. It does this without being explicitly told which playlist a song belongs to, discovering these groups on its own.

27. Which unsupervised learning method is used to find interesting relationships or rules between variables in a large dataset, such as "customers who buy bread also tend to buy butter"?

(A) Association
(B) Clustering
(C) Regression
(D) Classification

Ans :

(A) Association

Association rule mining is an unsupervised learning technique designed to discover relationships and co-occurrences among items in a dataset. The classic example is market basket analysis, which identifies products that are frequently purchased together.

28. Consider the following statements about unsupervised learning models.

Statement 1: A clustering model is used to predict a continuous value like the price of a stock.

Statement 2: An association model is used to discover relationships, such as identifying items that are frequently bought together in a supermarket.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Predicting a continuous value like a stock price is a regression task, which is a type of supervised learning, so Statement 1 is false. Statement 2 correctly describes the purpose of an association model, which is to find relationships between variables.

29. A national retail chain wants to optimize its store layouts. It analyzes transaction data from millions of customers to identify which products are most frequently purchased in the same transaction. For example, it finds that 70% of customers who buy potato chips also buy soda. The company uses this information to place these items closer together. Which data mining technique was most likely used to discover this pattern?

(A) Classification
(B) Regression
(C) Clustering
(D) Association

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Assertion (A) is false because the primary processing occurs in the hidden layers. The output layer's main role is to present the final, processed information from the hidden layers in the desired format (e.g., a class probability). Therefore, Reason (R) is a true statement that contradicts (A).

40. Which of the following statements about machine learning models are true?

1. Regression models are used to predict continuous values, like a person's age.
2.. Classification models are used to predict discrete categories, like 'yes' or 'no'.
3. Clustering is an unsupervised technique used to group similar data points together.

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

All three statements are correct definitions. Regression predicts continuous outcomes. Classification predicts categorical outcomes. Clustering is an unsupervised method for grouping data based on similarity.

41. How does a classification model's output differ from a regression model's output?

(A) A classification model outputs a continuous value, while a regression model outputs a discrete category.
(B) A classification model outputs a discrete category, while a regression model outputs a continuous value.
(C) Both models output the same type of data, but classification is unsupervised while regression is supervised.
(D) A classification model requires labeled data, while a regression model works with unlabeled data.

Ans :

(B) A classification model outputs a discrete category, while a regression model outputs a continuous value.

This is the fundamental difference between the two supervised learning sub-categories. Classification assigns inputs to predefined classes (e.g., 'cat', 'dog'), while regression predicts a number on a continuous scale (e.g., 25.5 degrees, $150,000).

42. A hospital wants to use an AI model to analyze patient data. One project aims to predict the number of days a patient will stay in the hospital. Another project aims to identify if a patient is at 'high risk', 'medium risk', or 'low risk' for a certain condition. These two projects require which models, respectively?

(A) Classification, then Clustering
(B) Regression, then Classification
(C) Clustering, then Association
(D) Association, then Regression

Ans :

(B) Regression, then Classification

Predicting the number of days is a regression task because the output is a continuous numerical value. Identifying a risk level ('high', 'medium', 'low') is a classification task because the output is one of several predefined categories.

NODIA

43. Unlike supervised learning models that use labeled data, a _____ learning model is designed to work with unlabeled data to discover hidden patterns or relationships on its own.

(A) reinforcement
(B) rule-based
(C) unsupervised
(D) deep

Ans :

(C) unsupervised

The defining feature of unsupervised learning is its ability to learn from data that has not been manually labeled or categorized. It explores the data to find inherent structures, making it useful for tasks like customer segmentation or anomaly detection.

44. Consider the following statements about modeling approaches.

Statement 1: A key feature of Reinforcement Learning is that the model learns through a system of trial-and-error, guided by rewards.

Statement 2: A key feature of Supervised Learning is that the model is trained on data that has been explicitly labeled with the correct answers.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Anomaly detection is the identification of data points that do not conform to an expected pattern. For example, it can be used to flag a sudden spike in a patient's heart rate or a potentially fraudulent financial transaction.

55. Consider the sub-categories of supervised learning.
Statement 1: Regression is used to predict discrete class labels, such as 'true' or 'false'.
Statement 2: Classification is used to predict continuous numerical values, such as the price of a product.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Both statements have the definitions reversed. Classification is used to predict discrete class labels ('true'/'false'), and regression is used to predict continuous numerical values (price). Therefore, both statements are false.

56. **Assertion (A):** In a neural network, processing occurs in layers of interconnected nodes.
Reason (R): The structure is divided into an input layer that acquires data, hidden layers that perform computations, and an output layer that provides the result.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion that processing happens in layers of nodes is a fundamental concept of ANNs. The reasoning correctly describes the specific roles of the input, hidden, and output layers, which collectively explain the structure through which processing occurs.

57. Which statement best contrasts the goals of clustering and association rule mining in unsupervised learning?
(A) Clustering aims to group entire data points, while association aims to find relationships between individual features within those data points.
(B) Clustering predicts future values based on past data, while association assigns labels to existing data.
(C) Clustering requires labeled training data, while association can work with either labeled or unlabeled data.
(D) Clustering is used for numerical data only, while association is used exclusively for textual data.

Ans :

(A) Clustering aims to group entire data points, while association aims to find relationships between individual features within those data points.

Clustering's goal is to partition a dataset into distinct groups (e.g., segmenting customers). Association's goal is to find rules that describe co-occurrences of specific items within the data (e.g., finding that bread and butter are often bought together).

58. A marketing team for a streaming service wants to design a new subscription plan. They first use an algorithm to segment their entire user base into five distinct groups based on viewing habits (e.g., 'Movie Lovers', 'Series Bingers'). Next, for the 'Movie Lovers' group, they use a different algorithm to discover that users who watch action films are 80% likely to also watch sci-fi films. What two techniques did they use, in order?
(A) Classification, then Regression
(B) Association, then Clustering
(C) Regression, then Classification
(D) Clustering, then Association

Ans :

(D) Clustering, then Association

The first step involves segmenting users into distinct groups based on similarity without predefined labels, which is clustering. The second step involves finding relationships between specific items (action films and sci-fi films) within a dataset, which is association rule mining.

59. The type of machine learning model where the machine learns by itself from unlabeled data is called _____ learning.
(A) supervised
(B) reinforcement
(C) regression
(D) unsupervised

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

49. In an Artificial Neural Network, the layer that is responsible for performing computations using weights and biases and is not directly visible to the user is called the _____.
(A) input layer
(B) hidden layer
(C) output layer
(D) data layer

Ans :

(B) hidden layer

The hidden layers are positioned between the input and output layers and are where the bulk of the data processing occurs. They are termed 'hidden' because their operations and intermediate outputs are not directly exposed to the user.

50. A data scientist trains a model using a dataset of 10,000 labeled images of cats and dogs. After training, they use a separate set of 2,000 new labeled images to check the model's accuracy. These two datasets are referred to as the:
(A) Rule set and Logic set.
(B) Training set and Testing set.
(C) Labeled set and Unlabeled set.
(D) Input set and Output set.

Ans :

(B) Training set and Testing set.

The initial dataset of 10,000 images used for the model to learn from is the training set. The separate set of 2,000 images used to evaluate its performance on unseen data is the testing set.

51. Why is it generally a bad practice to evaluate a machine learning model using the same data that was used to train it?
(A) Because the model will perform poorly as it is already familiar with the data.
(B) Because it can lead to an overly optimistic performance estimate, as the model may have simply memorized the data.
(C) Because testing data is typically unlabeled and cannot be used for evaluation.
(D) Because training data often contains errors that are only filtered out in the testing data.

Ans :

(B) Because it can lead to an overly optimistic performance estimate, as the model may have simply memorized the data.

If a model is tested on the data it was trained on, it might show very high accuracy simply because it has memorized the answers. This doesn't reflect its ability to generalize to new, unseen data, a condition known as overfitting.

52. Which component of an AI model's decision-making process is a numerical value that represents the importance of a corresponding input feature?
(A) An activation function
(B) A bias unit
(C) A weight
(D) A node

Ans :

(C) A weight

A weight is a parameter within a neural network that transforms input data within the network's hidden layers. It determines the strength and sign of the connection between neurons, indicating how much influence a particular input has on the output.

53. A simple model is designed to decide whether to approve a loan. It considers 'income' and 'credit score' as inputs. If 'credit score' is a much more important factor than 'income', the model should be designed with:
(A) A higher weight for the 'credit score' input.
(B) A higher bias value for the entire model.
(C) More hidden layers dedicated to 'income'.
(D) A smaller training set for 'credit score'.

Ans :

(A) A higher weight for the 'credit score' input.

Weights are used to signify the importance of different input features. To make the model prioritize the credit score, the weight associated with that input would be set to a higher value compared to the weight for the income input.

54. In the context of machine learning, what does the term 'anomaly detection' refer to?
(A) The process of labeling a large dataset with the correct categories for supervised learning.
(B) A technique for predicting continuous values based on historical trends in the data.
(C) The process of finding unexpected or rare items, events, or observations that differ significantly from the majority of the data.
(D) The method of training an AI agent through a system of rewards and penalties.

Ans :

(C) The process of finding unexpected or rare items, events, or observations that differ significantly from the majority of the data.

NODIA

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements accurately describe the core mechanisms of their respective learning types. Reinforcement Learning is fundamentally about learning from feedback (rewards/penalties) in an environment, while Supervised Learning is defined by its use of labeled training data.

45. What is the primary difference between Clustering and Classification?

(A) Clustering is supervised and uses labeled data, while classification is unsupervised and uses unlabeled data.

(B) Clustering is unsupervised and groups data based on similarity, while classification is supervised and assigns data to predefined labels.

(C) Clustering is used for predicting continuous values, while classification is used for finding relationships between items.

(D) Clustering creates decision rules from developers, while classification learns rules from data patterns automatically.

Ans :

(B) Clustering is unsupervised and groups data based on similarity, while classification is supervised and assigns data to predefined labels.

The core distinction is that classification is a supervised task where the categories are known in advance (predefined labels). Clustering is an unsupervised task where the algorithm creates its own groups (clusters) based on the inherent similarity within the data, without any prior knowledge of the categories.

46. Reinforcement Learning is well-suited for a variety of complex tasks. Which of the following scenarios would be the LEAST appropriate for a reinforcement learning approach?

(A) Training a robot to navigate a maze by rewarding it for reaching the end.

(B) Teaching an AI to play chess by rewarding it for winning games.

(C) Grouping a large collection of unlabeled news articles into different topics.

(D) Developing a system for a self-driving car to learn optimal parking maneuvers.

Ans :

(C) Grouping a large collection of unlabeled news articles into different topics.

Grouping unlabeled articles is a classic clustering problem, which falls under unsupervised learning. Reinforcement learning is ideal for sequential decision-making tasks where an agent learns through interaction and feedback, such as robotics, game playing, and control systems.

47. A company is developing a smart thermostat for homes. The device learns the user's temperature preferences over time. When the user turns the temperature up, the device receives a "reward" and is more likely to suggest that temperature in the future under similar conditions. If the user overrides a suggestion, it acts as a "penalty." This learning mechanism is a practical application of which AI model?

(A) Unsupervised Learning

(B) Supervised Learning

(C) Reinforcement Learning

(D) Rule-Based System

Ans :

(C) Reinforcement Learning

The thermostat is learning a policy (when to set certain temperatures) through a process of trial and error based on user feedback. The user's actions (adjusting the temperature) serve as rewards or penalties, guiding the agent (the thermostat) to make better decisions over time, which is the essence of reinforcement learning.

48. **Assertion (A):** In a rule-based chatbot, the learning is considered static.

Reason (R): Once trained, the model cannot improvise or learn from new user interactions and will fail if it encounters a query for which no specific rule was pre-programmed.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion that rule-based learning is static is true. The reasoning correctly explains why: the system's knowledge is fixed by its predefined rules and it lacks the ability to adapt or learn from new data, unlike a learning-based model.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(D) unsupervised

Unsupervised learning is defined by its use of unlabeled datasets. The model is tasked with exploring the data to find meaningful structure or patterns without any guidance or predefined correct answers.

60. Which of the following scenarios are examples of a regression task?

1. Predicting the number of runs a cricket player will score in the next match.
2.. Predicting whether a team will win or lose a match.
3. Predicting the total attendance figure for a match at a stadium.

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.

Predicting the number of runs and the attendance figure are regression tasks because the output is a continuous numerical value. Predicting a win or lose outcome is a classification task because the output is a discrete category.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

61. Define Artificial Intelligence (AI).

Ans :

Artificial Intelligence is a technique that enables computers to mimic human intelligence using algorithms and data.

62. What is Machine Learning (ML)?

Ans :

Machine Learning is a subset of AI that enables machines to learn and improve from experience without being explicitly programmed.

63. Define Deep Learning (DL).

Ans :

Deep Learning is a subset of Machine Learning that uses artificial neural networks to train software on vast amounts of data.

64. Which is the umbrella term that encompasses both Machine Learning and Deep Learning?

Ans :

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is the umbrella term that encompasses both Machine Learning and Deep Learning.

65. What are 'features' in a dataset?

Ans :

Features are the columns in a dataset that describe the characteristics or attributes of the data, like color or price.

66. What is a 'label' in the context of data?

Ans :

A label is a special feature in a dataset that we are trying to predict, representing the output or category of the data.

67. What is labeled data?

Ans :

Labeled data is data to which a specific tag or label is attached, providing context or meaning for training a model.

68. Define unlabeled data.

Ans :

Unlabeled data is raw data in its natural form to which no descriptive tag or label has been attached.

69. What is the purpose of a training dataset?

Ans :

A training dataset is a collection of examples used by an AI model to analyze, learn patterns, and build its understanding.

70. What is a testing dataset used for?

Ans :

A testing dataset is used to evaluate the accuracy and performance of a trained AI model on new, unseen data.

71. Name the two main approaches for building AI models.

Ans :

The two main approaches for building AI models are the rule-based approach and the learning-based approach.

NODIA

Object classification (ML) is broader, labeling an object from a predefined category. Object identification (DL) is more specific, using powerful algorithms to not just classify but pinpoint and understand complex features within an image.

151. Why are both features and labels necessary for supervised learning?

Ans :

Features are the input variables the model analyzes. Labels are the correct outputs. Both are necessary because the model learns by mapping the relationship between the input features and the corresponding output labels during training.

152. What does it mean for a neural network's hidden layers to be "hidden"?

Ans :

They are called "hidden" because they are not directly visible to the user. They exist between the input and output layers, performing complex calculations and feature transformations internally to produce the final result.

153. Consider two inputs in a perceptron: Input A with weight 5 and Input B with weight 1. What does this imply?

Ans :

This implies that Input A is considered five times more important than Input B in the decision-making process. The model's output will be much more sensitive to changes in Input A than in Input B.

154. Give an example of a problem that requires a learning-based approach and cannot be solved by a rule-based one.

Ans :

Facial recognition is a problem that requires a learning-based approach. The variations in lighting, angles, and expressions are too numerous and complex to be defined by a fixed set of rules.

155. If a model is trained to identify dog breeds from images, what are the features and what are the labels?

Ans :

The features would be the visual data from the images, such as fur color, ear shape, and snout length. The labels would be the specific names of the dog breeds, like 'Labrador' or 'Poodle'.

156. How could a bank use Unsupervised Learning to detect fraudulent transactions?

Ans :

A bank can use unsupervised learning to cluster transactions. Normal transactions would form a large cluster, while fraudulent ones, being different, would appear as outliers or form their own small clusters, which can then be flagged.

157. What is the first step you would take when given a large, raw dataset for a supervised learning task?

Ans :

The first step would be data labeling. Since supervised learning requires labeled data, I would need to go through the raw data and attach the correct output tags or labels to each entry before training the model.

158. Briefly describe the Human Neural Network game.

Ans :

In this game, students act as nodes in different layers (input, hidden, output). They pass information silently on sticky notes, simulating how a neural network processes features from one layer to the next to arrive at a final guess.

159. Why are many machine learning algorithms needed for a Deep Learning model to perform a specific task?

Ans :

A Deep Learning model uses a layered neural network where each layer applies its own algorithm to transform the data. This layered approach allows the model to learn progressively more complex and abstract features from the data.

160. What happens to the input data as it passes through the hidden layers of a neural network?

Ans :

As data passes through hidden layers, it is transformed through a series of computations using weights and biases. Each layer extracts progressively more complex features, refining the information before it reaches the output layer.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

87. Name the three types of layers in a basic neural network.

Ans :

The three types of layers are the input layer, hidden layer(s), and the output layer.

88. What is the function of the input layer in an ANN?

Ans :

The input layer's function is to acquire data from an external source and feed it into the neural network for processing.

89. Where does the main processing occur in a neural network?

Ans :

The main processing in a neural network occurs in the hidden layers, which are located between the input and output layers.

90. What is the role of the output layer in an ANN?

Ans :

The output layer's role is to present the final processed data from the hidden layers to the user as the final output.

91. In a perceptron, what do 'weights' represent?

Ans :

In a perceptron, 'weights' represent the importance or strength of each input in the decision-making process.

92. What is the purpose of 'bias' in a perceptron?

Ans :

The purpose of 'bias' in a perceptron is to act as a threshold or personal preference that helps adjust the final output.

93. Anomaly detection is an example of which type of learning?

Ans :

Anomaly detection, which finds unexpected patterns in data, is an example of Machine Learning.

94. Predicting whether an email is 'spam' or 'not spam' is a task for which supervised learning model?

Ans :

This is a task for a Classification model, as it predicts a discrete category.

95. Predicting the selling price of a used car is a task for which supervised learning model?

Ans :

This is a task for a Regression model, as it predicts a continuous numerical value (price).

96. An AI learning to park a car through feedback is an example of which ML category?

Ans :

An AI learning to park a car through a system of rewards and feedback is an example of Reinforcement Learning.

97. What is the relationship between Deep Learning and Machine Learning?

Ans :

Deep Learning is a specific and advanced subset of Machine Learning that uses multiple algorithms organized in neural networks.

98. A chatbot that follows a predefined script is an example of which AI approach?

Ans :

A chatbot following a predefined script is an example of the rule-based approach, as its responses are pre-programmed.

99. A spam filter that improves its accuracy over time is an example of which AI approach?

Ans :

A spam filter that improves over time is an example of the learning-based approach, as it adapts to new data.

100. What does a node in a hidden layer of an ANN contain?

Ans :

Each node in a hidden layer of an ANN contains its own machine learning algorithm that it executes on the data it receives.

101. In the fruit dataset example, if we predict the fruit's name based on its color, which is the feature and which is the label?

Ans :

In this case, the 'color' is the feature, and the 'fruit name' is the label we are trying to predict.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

72. In which approach are the rules and patterns defined by the developer?

Ans :

In the rule-based approach, the rules and patterns are explicitly defined by the developer for the machine to follow.

73. Is the learning in a rule-based model static or dynamic?

Ans :

The learning in a rule-based model is static, as it does not adapt to changes in data after its initial training.

74. In which approach does the machine design its own algorithm or rules?

Ans :

In the learning-based approach, the machine learns patterns and designs its own rules by analyzing the data provided.

75. Name the three main categories of machine learning models.

Ans :

The three main categories are Supervised Learning, Unsupervised Learning, and Reinforcement Learning.

76. What type of data is used to train a Supervised Learning model?

Ans :

A Supervised Learning model is trained using labeled data, where the correct output is already known.

77. What is the core idea of Unsupervised Learning?

Ans :

The core idea of Unsupervised Learning is to work with unlabeled data to identify hidden patterns and relationships on its own.

78. How does a Reinforcement Learning model learn?

Ans :

A Reinforcement Learning model learns by performing tasks through trial-and-error, receiving rewards for correct decisions and penalties for incorrect ones.

79. Name the two sub-categories of Supervised Learning models.

Ans :

The two sub-categories of Supervised Learning are Classification and Regression models.

80. What kind of output does a Classification model predict?

Ans :

A Classification model predicts a discrete class label, categorizing the input into predefined groups like 'spam' or 'not spam'.

81. What type of output does a Regression model predict?

Ans :

A Regression model predicts a continuous numerical value, such as the price of a house or the temperature tomorrow.

82. Name the two sub-categories of Unsupervised Learning models.

Ans :

The two sub-categories of Unsupervised Learning are Clustering and Association models.

83. What is the goal of a Clustering model?

Ans :

The goal of a Clustering model is to divide data points into different groups or clusters based on their similarities.

NODIA

84. What does an Association model aim to find?

Ans :

An Association model aims to find interesting relationships or rules between different variables in a dataset.

85. What biological system are Artificial Neural Networks (ANNs) modeled after?

Ans :

Artificial Neural Networks are loosely modeled after the structure and behavior of neurons in the human brain.

86. What is the key advantage of a neural network?

Ans :

The key advantage of a neural network is its ability to extract data features automatically without needing manual input from a programmer.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans :

The unsupervised model creates two clusters or groups: 'grocery shoppers' and 'non-grocery shoppers', by finding patterns in their purchase data.

117. What is the final output of the "go to the park" perceptron example?

Ans :

The final output is a binary decision, either "go to the park" or "do not go to the park," based on the calculated result.

118. If an AI model must group a large, unlabeled photo library by content, which ML category should be used?

Ans :

Unsupervised Learning, specifically clustering, should be used to group similar photos together without any pre-existing labels.

119. What makes the learning in a learning-based model adaptive?

Ans :

The model is adaptive because it can modify itself and its internal rules when it encounters new data, allowing it to handle exceptions.

120. Can anyone use a rule-based chatbot for customer support?

Ans :

Yes, a rule-based chatbot can be used for basic customer support to answer frequently asked questions based on its predefined rules.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

121. Differentiate between Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Machine Learning (ML).

Ans :

AI is the broad concept of creating machines that can mimic human intelligence. ML is a specific subset of AI that focuses on enabling machines to learn from data to improve their performance on a task.

122. Explain the relationship between Machine Learning (ML) and Deep Learning (DL).

Ans :

Deep Learning is a specialized subset of Machine Learning. While ML algorithms learn from data, DL uses complex structures called artificial neural networks to learn from vast amounts of data, making it ideal for tasks like image recognition.

123. Distinguish between labeled and unlabeled data with an example for each.

Ans :

Labeled data has a descriptive tag, like an image of a dog with the label "dog." Unlabeled data is raw and untagged, like a collection of random animal photos with no identification.

124. Compare the rule-based and learning-based approaches to AI modeling.

Ans :

In a rule-based approach, a developer explicitly codes all the rules the AI follows, and this is static. In a learning-based approach, the AI learns its own rules from data, making it adaptive and flexible.

125. Explain Supervised Learning with an example.

Ans :

Supervised learning involves training a model on labeled data, where the algorithm learns from a "supervisor" (the labels). For example, training a model with images of cats and dogs that are already labeled helps it classify new, unseen images.

126. What is Unsupervised Learning? Provide an example.

Ans :

Unsupervised learning is a technique where a model works with unlabeled data to find hidden patterns or structures. For example, a supermarket can use it to group customers into different segments based on their purchasing habits.

127. Briefly explain Reinforcement Learning with an example.

Ans :

Reinforcement learning is a model where an AI agent learns through trial and error by interacting with an environment. It receives rewards for correct actions and penalties for wrong ones, like an AI learning to play a video game.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

128. Differentiate between Classification and Regression in Supervised Learning.

Ans :

Classification predicts a discrete category (e.g., 'spam' or 'not spam'). Regression predicts a continuous numerical value (e.g., predicting a house price of $250,000).

129. What is the difference between Clustering and Classification?

Ans :

Classification assigns data points to predefined, labeled categories. Clustering, a type of unsupervised learning, groups unlabeled data points into new clusters based on their inherent similarities without any prior definition.

130. Explain the purpose of a training dataset versus a testing dataset.

Ans :

A training dataset is used to teach the AI model by allowing it to learn patterns and relationships from labeled examples. A testing dataset is then used to evaluate the model's performance on unseen data to check its accuracy.

131. Why is the learning in a rule-based model considered "static"?

Ans :

It is considered static because once the model is trained with a set of rules, it cannot learn from its mistakes or adapt to new data that falls outside those predefined rules.

132. How does a learning-based spam filter improve its performance?

Ans :

A learning-based spam filter continuously adapts by analyzing new emails. It learns from user feedback (e.g., marking an email as spam) and new data to recognize evolving spam patterns, thus improving its accuracy over time.

133. Give a real-world scenario where a Clustering model would be useful.

Ans :

A clustering model would be useful for a streaming service like Netflix. It can group users with similar viewing habits into clusters and then recommend shows that are popular within that specific cluster.

134. Why is Reinforcement Learning suitable for complex tasks like training a humanoid to walk?

Ans :

It is suitable because the task has a complex problem space with many variables. The model can learn the optimal way to walk through continuous trial-and-error feedback (rewards for balancing, penalties for falling) in a changing environment.

135. What is an Artificial Neural Network (ANN) and what is its main advantage?

Ans :

An ANN is a system of organizing machine learning algorithms, modeled after the human brain, to perform tasks. Its main advantage is its ability to automatically extract relevant features from data without needing a programmer's input.

136. Briefly explain the function of the input, hidden, and output layers in an ANN.

Ans :

The input layer receives the initial data. The hidden layers perform all the processing and computations on this data. The output layer delivers the final result of the processing to the user.

137. Using the perceptron example, explain the role of "weights".

Ans :

In the perceptron example of deciding to go to the park, weights represent the importance of each factor. For instance, "Is it sunny now?" might have a higher weight than "Do I have a jacket?" because it's a more critical factor.

138. What is the purpose of "bias" in a perceptron's decision-making process?

Ans :

The bias acts as an adjustable threshold that influences the final decision. A person who is more cautious might have a higher bias, making them less likely to go out unless all conditions are highly favorable.

139. What two things does the Bag of Words algorithm provide from a corpus of text?

NODIA

Ans :

The Bag of Words algorithm provides two key things: a complete vocabulary of all unique words found in the text and the frequency (count) of each of those words.

140. Why is an AI's ability to learn from historical data important?

Ans :

Learning from historical data is important because it allows the AI model to identify past trends and patterns. This knowledge enables the model to make informed predictions or decisions about future, unseen data.

141. Describe a scenario where you would use a regression model instead of a classification model.

Ans :

You would use a regression model to predict a student's final exam score based on their attendance and homework grades. Here, the output (score) is a continuous number, not a fixed category like 'pass' or 'fail'.

142. Explain how social media platforms might use Unsupervised Learning.

Ans :

Social media platforms can use unsupervised learning (clustering) to group users based on their interests, posts, and interactions. This allows them to create 'friend suggestion' lists or recommend content relevant to that specific user group.

143. In the context of the AI hierarchy, why is it correct to say all DL models are ML models, but not all ML models are DL models?

Ans :

It is correct because Deep Learning is a specialized subset of Machine Learning. DL uses a specific technique (neural networks), while ML includes many other algorithms that are not based on neural networks.

144. What is the main drawback of the rule-based approach for AI modeling?

Ans :

The main drawback is its lack of flexibility. The model cannot handle situations or data that were not explicitly programmed in its rules, and it cannot improve or adapt on its own.

145. Give an example of an Association model in a supermarket setting.

Ans :

A supermarket can use an association model to find that customers who purchase bread often purchase butter as well. Based on this rule, they can place these items near each other to increase sales.

146. How does an anomaly detection system work?

Ans :

An anomaly detection system, an application of machine learning, analyzes data to find patterns that are unexpected or deviate from the norm. For example, it can flag a sudden spike in a heart rate as a potential issue.

147. Why is a large amount of data crucial for Deep Learning?

Ans :

Deep Learning models use complex neural networks with many layers to learn intricate patterns. A large amount of data is crucial to train these layers effectively so the software can teach itself to perform tasks accurately.

148. If you have a dataset of customer information without any labels, what kind of machine learning approach would you use and why?

Ans :

You would use an Unsupervised Learning approach, like clustering. This is because this approach is designed to work with unlabeled data to discover hidden structures, such as identifying different customer segments on its own.

149. How does feedback work in Reinforcement Learning?

Ans :

Feedback is given as rewards or penalties. If the AI agent makes a good move towards its goal, it gets a positive reward. If it makes a bad move, it gets a negative penalty, guiding its future actions.

150. Explain how object classification in machine learning differs from object identification in deep learning.

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

102. OTT platform recommendations based on watch history use which category of machine learning?

Ans :

OTT recommendations use Unsupervised Learning to find patterns in watch history and group users with similar tastes.

103. Why is Reinforcement Learning useful when you don't have sufficient data for a specific scenario?

Ans :

It is useful because the model can learn and adapt by interacting with an environment and receiving feedback, without needing a large pre-existing dataset.

104. Digit recognition in images is a classic example of which type of learning?

Ans :

Digit recognition in images is a classic example of Deep Learning, often using Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs).

105. When is a classification model preferred over a regression model?

Ans :

A classification model is preferred when the desired output is a category or a class, rather than a continuous number.

106. What is the key difference between clustering and classification?

Ans :

Classification assigns objects to predefined classes using labeled data, while clustering groups objects into new clusters based on similarity in unlabeled data.

107. Finding out that customers who buy bread also tend to buy butter is an example of which model?

Ans :

This is an example of an Association model, as it identifies relationships between items in a dataset.

108. What is a Convolutional Neural Network (CNN)?

Ans :

A CNN is a type of Deep Learning algorithm specifically designed to process and analyze visual data like images.

109. How are decisions made in a perceptron?

Ans :

A decision is made by summing the products of inputs and their corresponding weights, adjusting for a bias, and comparing the result to a threshold.

110. What is the output of a rule-based model when it encounters data different from its training rules?

Ans :

The model will fail or produce an incorrect output because its learning is static and it cannot adapt to new data.

111. An AI that is taught with pictures labeled 'cat' or 'dog' uses which type of learning?

Ans :

This is an example of Supervised Learning because the model learns from data that is already labeled with the correct answer.

NODIA

112. What is the first step in the block representation of a machine learning model?

Ans :

The first step is providing input, which consists of past or historical data for the model to learn from.

113. An Artificial Neural Network is a key component of which type of learning?

Ans :

An Artificial Neural Network (ANN) is the key component of Deep Learning models.

114. Why is it said that Supervised Learning has a "supervisor"?

Ans :

It is said to have a "supervisor" because the labeled data acts like a teacher, guiding the model by providing the correct answers during training.

115. What does a learning-based spam filter do during its training phase?

Ans :

During training, the filter analyzes a large dataset of emails that are already labeled as 'spam' or 'legitimate' to learn distinguishing patterns.

116. In the supermarket example, what does the unsupervised model create?

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

161. Explain the relationship between AI, ML, and DL, referring to the Venn diagram structure. Describe how they are nested within each other.

Ans :

The relationship between AI, ML, and DL can be visualized as a set of nested circles. Artificial Intelligence (AI) is the outermost circle, representing the entire field of making computers mimic human intelligence.

1. Machine Learning (ML) is a smaller circle inside AI. It's a subset of AI where machines learn from data to improve at tasks, rather than being explicitly programmed for them.
2. Deep Learning (DL) is the smallest circle, nested inside ML. It's a highly specialized type of machine learning that uses complex artificial neural networks to learn from vast amounts of data, enabling advanced tasks like recognizing speech or objects in images.

162. Compare and contrast the rule-based and learning-based approaches to AI modeling. Provide a clear example for each to illustrate the difference.

Ans :

The rule-based and learning-based approaches represent two fundamentally different ways of creating AI.

1. A rule-based approach relies on human experts to create a set of explicit if-then rules that the machine follows. Its learning is static, and it cannot handle situations outside its predefined rules. An example is a simple customer service chatbot that answers FAQs based on keywords; if a user asks a question it wasn't programmed for, it fails.
2. In contrast, a learning-based approach allows the machine to learn its own rules by analyzing large datasets. This makes the model adaptive and capable of handling new, unseen data. An example is a modern spam filter that learns from new types of spam emails and user feedback, constantly improving its accuracy over time.

163. Explain the three main categories of machine learning: Supervised, Unsupervised, and Reinforcement Learning. Provide a distinct real-world example for each.

Ans :

1. Supervised Learning: This category involves training a model on labeled data, where the correct output is already provided. The model learns to map inputs to outputs. A real-world example is an email spam detector, which is trained on thousands of emails already labeled as 'spam' or 'not spam'.
2. Unsupervised Learning: This method uses unlabeled data, and the model tries to find hidden patterns and structures on its own. An example is a recommendation system on an e-commerce site, which groups customers with similar buying habits to suggest products.
3. Reinforcement Learning: In this approach, an AI agent learns by interacting with an environment. It receives rewards for actions that lead to a goal and penalties for incorrect ones. A real-world example is training an AI to play chess, where it gets rewarded for winning a game and learns strategies through repeated play.

164. Describe the two sub-categories of Supervised Learning: Classification and Regression. Explain a real-world problem for each and justify why it fits that category.

Ans :

1. Classification: This model is used when the output is a discrete category or class. The goal is to assign an input to one of several predefined groups. A real-world problem is medical diagnosis, such as predicting whether a tumor is 'malignant' or 'benign' based on medical images. This is classification because the output is a fixed, non-numerical category.
2. Regression: This model is used when the output is a continuous, numerical value. The goal is to predict a specific quantity. A real-world problem is predicting house prices. Based on features like area, number of bedrooms, and location, the model predicts a specific price (e.g., 50,00,000). This is regression because the price can be any value within a range.

165. Describe the two sub-categories of Unsupervised Learning: Clustering and Association. Provide a clear example for each.

Ans :

1. Clustering: This is the process of grouping a set of unlabeled data points in such a way

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

that objects in the same group (a cluster) are more similar to each other than to those in other groups. An example is customer segmentation, where a marketing firm groups its customers into different clusters based on their purchasing behavior, age, and location to create targeted advertising campaigns.

2. Association: This technique is used to discover interesting relationships or 'association rules' between variables in a large dataset. A classic example is market basket analysis in a supermarket, which might find that customers who buy diapers are also highly likely to buy baby wipes. This insight can be used for product placement and promotions.

166. What is an Artificial Neural Network (ANN)? Explain the primary function of its three main types of layers (Input, Hidden, and Output).

Ans :

An Artificial Neural Network (ANN) is a computational model inspired by the structure and function of biological neurons in the human brain. It is used in deep learning to find complex patterns in large datasets. Its three main layers have distinct functions:

1. Input Layer: This is the first layer, which receives the initial raw data for the network to process. It does not perform any computations; it simply passes the data to the next layer.
2. Hidden Layer(s): These are the intermediate layers between the input and output. This is where all the processing happens; each node in a hidden layer applies computations (using weights and biases) to the data it receives, extracting features and passing the transformed data to the next layer.
3. Output Layer: This is the final layer that produces the result of the network's processing, such as a classification or a prediction.

167. Using the "go to the park" analogy, explain how a perceptron makes a decision. Describe the roles of inputs, weights, and bias in this process.

Ans :

A perceptron makes a decision like a human weighs different factors. In the "go to the park" analogy:

1. Inputs: These are the factors considered, represented as binary values (1 for yes, 0 for no). For example, "Is it sunny now?" (1) or "Do I have an umbrella?" (0).
2. Weights: Each input is assigned a weight, which signifies its importance. "Is it sunny now?" might have a high weight (e.g., 3.0), while "Do I have a jacket?" might have a lower weight (e.g., 1.5).
3. Bias: This is a value that represents a personal inclination. A high bias (e.g., 4.0) means the person is cautious and needs very favorable conditions to decide to go out.

   The perceptron calculates a weighted sum of the inputs and subtracts the bias. If the final value is above a certain threshold (e.g., 0), the decision is "yes, go to the park"; otherwise, it's "no".

NODIA

168. A company wants to develop an AI model to predict employee attrition (whether an employee will leave the company or stay). They have a dataset with employee details and their final status (left/stayed). Explain which category of machine learning and which specific model type should be used, and why.

Ans :

The company should use Supervised Learning because the dataset is labeled; each employee's record has a known outcome ('left' or 'stayed'). This allows the model to learn the patterns that lead to attrition.

Within supervised learning, a Classification model should be used. This is because the prediction task is to assign each employee to one of two discrete categories: 'will leave' or 'will stay'. A regression model would be unsuitable as it predicts continuous numerical values, not distinct classes. The model will analyze features like salary, years at the company, and performance reviews to make its classification.

169. Imagine you are building an AI for a self-driving car. Explain why you would need both a Classification and a Regression model. Provide an example task for each.

Ans :

A self-driving car requires both model types for different tasks:

1. Classification Model: This would be used for object recognition and decision-making based on categories. For example, the car needs to classify objects on the road as 'pedestrian', 'car', 'bicycle', or 'traffic sign'. It also needs

to classify a traffic light as 'red', 'yellow', or 'green' to make the correct driving decision (stop or go).

2. Regression Model: This would be used for tasks requiring continuous numerical predictions. For example, the car needs to predict the exact distance to the car in front to maintain a safe following distance. It would also use regression to calculate the precise steering angle needed to stay in the center of the lane.

170. Why is the learning-based approach generally more powerful and flexible than the rule-based approach? Use the example of a chatbot to explain.

Ans :

The learning-based approach is more powerful because it can handle complexity and adapt over time, which a rule-based approach cannot.

A rule-based chatbot operates on a fixed script. It can only answer questions it has been explicitly programmed for. If a user phrases a question differently or asks about a new topic, the chatbot will fail because its knowledge is static.

A learning-based chatbot (like ChatGPT) is trained on vast amounts of text data. It understands context, semantics, and nuances in human language. It can answer a wide range of questions, even those it has never seen before, and its responses are not limited to a script. It can learn from new interactions to become more helpful and accurate.

171. You are given a large, unlabeled dataset of news articles. Your goal is to automatically group them into topics like 'Sports', 'Politics', and 'Technology'. Describe the machine learning category and specific model you would use, and explain the steps the model would take.

Ans :

The appropriate machine learning category would be Unsupervised Learning, as the dataset of news articles is unlabeled. Specifically, a Clustering model would be used.

The model would work as follows:

1. Text Processing: The model would first process the text in each article, identifying key features like important words and phrases.
2. Finding Similarities: It would then analyze these features across all articles to calculate the similarity between them. Articles that share many common keywords (e.g., "cricket," "player," "match") would be considered highly similar.
3. Grouping (Clustering): Finally, the model would group the articles into a predefined number of clusters. Each cluster would represent a distinct topic, with all articles within that cluster being more similar to each other than to articles in other clusters.

172. What is the key difference in how a Supervised Learning model and a Reinforcement Learning model are trained? Use the context of teaching an AI to play a simple game like tic-tac-toe.

Ans :

The key difference lies in the nature of the training signal.

For Supervised Learning, you would need a large dataset of completed tic-tac-toe games, where each game state is labeled with the "best possible move." The AI learns by studying these examples, essentially memorizing the optimal move for every situation it has seen. It is taught explicitly what to do.

For Reinforcement Learning, the AI would not be given any pre-labeled moves. Instead, it would learn by playing the game thousands of times against an opponent (or itself). It would receive a positive reward for winning, a negative penalty for losing, and no reward for a draw. Through this trial-and-error process, it would gradually discover the winning strategies on its own.

173. Explain the concept of a training dataset and a testing dataset. Why is it a bad idea to test a model on the same data it was trained on?

Ans :

A training dataset is the portion of data used to teach an AI model. The model analyzes this data to learn patterns, relationships, and rules. A testing dataset is a separate portion of data that the model has never seen before, used to evaluate how well the model has learned.

It is a bad idea to test a model on its training data because the model might simply memorize the answers. This is known as overfitting. It would likely achieve a perfect score on the training data, but this would give a false impression of its performance. The real test of a model's intelligence is its ability to generalize its knowledge and make accurate predictions on new, unseen data, which is what the testing dataset provides.

NODIA

CHAPTER 3

EVALUATING MODELS

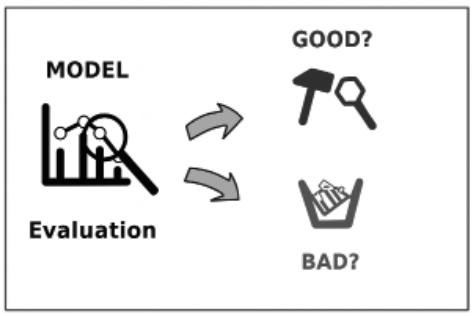
SUMMARY

1. THE IMPORTANCE OF MODEL EVALUATION

After building an AI model, it's crucial to evaluate it to see how well it performs. Model evaluation is a critical stage in the AI project cycle that helps determine the best model for a given dataset and predicts its effectiveness on new, unseen data.

1.1 What is Model Evaluation?

Model evaluation is the process of using different metrics to measure and understand the performance of a machine learning model. Think of it as a report card for your AI model; it highlights its strengths and weaknesses, which provides the necessary feedback for improvement. This process is a continuous loop: you build a model, get feedback through evaluation metrics, make improvements, and repeat until the model achieves a desirable level of performance.



2. PREPARING DATA FOR EVALUATION

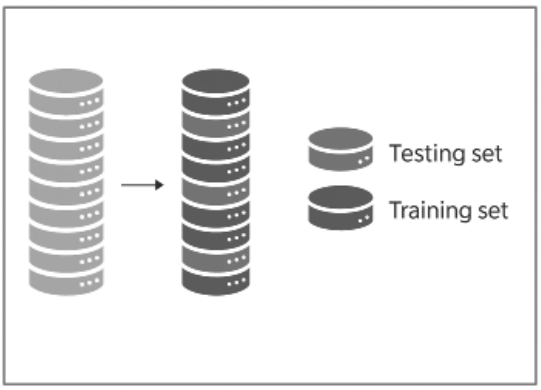
A key step before evaluation is to properly divide the data.

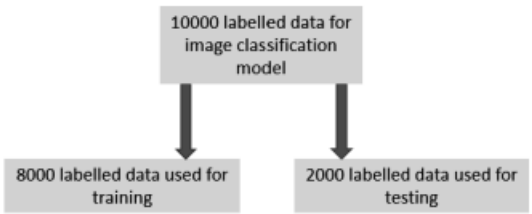
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

2.1 The Train-Test Split

The train-test split is a fundamental technique used to evaluate the performance of a supervised learning model. The available dataset is divided into two parts: a training set and a testing set.

The training set is used to teach the model by letting it learn the patterns in the data. The testing set is used to evaluate the trained model's performance on new data it has never seen before. This is important because evaluating a model on the same data it was trained on can be misleading. The model might simply memorize the training data, a problem known as overfitting, and fail to perform well on real-world data.





3. CORE EVALUATION CONCEPTS: ACCURACY AND ERROR

Two fundamental concepts in model evaluation are accuracy and error.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

A perceptron makes a binary (yes/no) decision by taking multiple inputs, multiplying each by its importance (weight), and summing them up. This sum is then adjusted by a bias (a threshold), and if the result is positive, it outputs 'yes' (1), otherwise 'no' (0).

Example: Deciding to study for a test.

Inputs: Is the test tomorrow? (X1 = 1 for yes), Have I studied before? (X2 = 0 for no).

Weights: The test being tomorrow is very important (W1 = 5), having studied before is less important (W2 = 2).

Bias: I am a bit lazy, so I have a high threshold for studying (B = 4).

Calculation: (X1 * W1) + (X2 * W2) - B

= (1 * 5) + (0 * 2) - 4

= 5 + 0 - 4 = 1

Since the result (1) is greater than 0, the decision is Yes, I will study.

179. Describe the hierarchy of AI, ML, and DL. For each level, name a specific technology or application that is a prime example of that level.

Ans :

The hierarchy is a nested structure with AI as the broadest category.

1. Artificial Intelligence (AI): This is the top level, encompassing any system that exhibits intelligent behavior. A prime example is a rule-based expert system, like a chatbot that gives scripted answers to common questions. It mimics intelligence but doesn't learn.
2. Machine Learning (ML): This is a subset of AI where systems learn from data. An example is a spam email filter. It is trained on labeled data to learn the characteristics of spam and can classify new emails without explicit rules for every type of spam.
3. Deep Learning (DL): This is a subset of ML that uses neural networks. A prime example is image recognition software, like the one used for facial unlocking on smartphones. It uses a deep neural network to learn complex facial features from millions of images.

180. Imagine you are creating a movie recommendation system. Would you use a supervised or unsupervised learning approach? Justify your answer and describe the kind of data you would need.

Ans :

I would primarily use an Unsupervised Learning approach, specifically clustering. This is because the goal is to discover natural groupings of users based on their viewing habits without needing predefined labels for user types.

The system would cluster users who watch similar movies together. When a user in a particular cluster watches a new movie, that movie can then be recommended to other users in the same cluster.

The data I would need is unlabeled user watch history: a large dataset containing lists of movies watched by each user. I wouldn't need labels like "action movie fan," as the clustering algorithm would discover these groupings on its own based on the data.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

181. A technology firm is working on three distinct AI projects. Project Alpha is a tic-tac-toe game where the computer's moves are based on a fixed set of pre-programmed "if-then" rules. Project Beta is an email filter that is shown thousands of emails, each labeled as 'spam' or 'not spam,' to learn how to categorize new emails. Project Gamma is a facial recognition system that uses a complex, multi-layered architecture inspired by the human brain to identify people in photos.

Questions:

1. Which project is an example of general Artificial Intelligence (AI) but not Machine Learning (ML)?
2. Which project best represents Machine Learning (ML)?
3. Which project is a specific application of Deep Learning (DL)?
4. Explain why Project Gamma's technology is considered a subset of Project Beta's technology category.

Ans :

1. Project Alpha is an example of general AI but not ML, as it follows predefined rules and does not learn from experience.
2. Project Beta represents Machine Learning because it enables the machine to improve at its task (filtering emails) with experience by learning from data.

NODIA

3. Project Gamma is an application of Deep Learning because it uses algorithms inspired by the structure of a human brain (artificial neural networks).
4. Deep Learning (Project Gamma) is a subset of Machine Learning (Project Beta). DL comprises multiple Machine Learning algorithms working together to perform a specific task.

182. A real estate company is building an AI model to predict house prices. They compile a dataset with columns for 'Number of Bedrooms', 'Square Footage', 'Location', and 'Sale Price'. The model's objective is to use the first three columns to accurately estimate the 'Sale Price' for a new house listing.

Questions:

1. In this dataset, what are the 'Features'?
2. What is the 'Label'?
3. Is the data used to train this model 'labeled' or 'unlabeled'? Explain why.

Ans :

1. The 'Features' are the columns used for prediction: 'Number of Bedrooms', 'Square Footage', and 'Location'.
2. The 'Label' is the feature we are trying to predict, which is the 'Sale Price'.
3. The data is 'labeled' because a tag or label ('Sale Price') is attached to each set of features, which the model can learn from.

183. A local library has an informational chatbot on its website. When a user types, "What are your hours?", the chatbot checks its predefined instructions. If the user's message contains the keyword "hours," it provides the programmed response: "We are open from 9 AM to 8 PM." However, when a user asks, "When do you close tonight?", the chatbot fails because it doesn't have a specific rule for the word "close."

Questions:

1. Is this chatbot using a Rule-Based or a Learning-Based approach?
2. What is the main drawback of this approach as shown in the scenario?
3. How would a Learning-Based model handle the question "When do you close tonight?" differently?

Ans :

1. This chatbot is using a Rule-Based Approach, as it follows rules defined by the developer.
2. The main drawback is that the learning is static; the model cannot handle queries that fall outside the predefined rules and cannot learn from its mistakes.
3. A Learning-Based model would analyze the data and find patterns on its own, learning to recognize that "close tonight" is related to "hours" and provide a relevant answer.

184. To help doctors with early diagnosis, a hospital is building an AI model to predict whether a patient has diabetes. The model is fed a large dataset of patient records. Each record includes medical data (like blood pressure, glucose levels) and is clearly marked as either 'Diabetic' or 'Not Diabetic'. The model learns the patterns from this data to make future predictions.

Questions:

1. Which category of machine learning is being used?
2. Why is this learning method considered 'supervised'?
3. In supervised learning, what is the dataset with known tags/labels called?

Ans :

1. Supervised Learning is the category being used.
2. It is considered 'supervised' because the machine is being taught using a dataset where the data is already labeled with the correct output.
3. The dataset with known labels used to teach the model is called the training data set.

185. An agricultural company is developing two AI models. Model A is trained to look at an image of a plant leaf and determine if it has 'Blight', 'Rust', or is 'Healthy'. Model B analyzes data like rainfall, temperature, and soil type to predict the 'exact crop yield in kilograms' for a field.

Questions:

1. Both models use supervised learning. Which model is a Classification model?
2. Which model is a Regression model?
3. Explain the key difference between the outputs of these two models.

Ans :

1. Model A is a Classification model because it classifies the input into discrete categories ('Blight', 'Rust', 'Healthy').

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. Model B is a Regression model because it predicts a continuous numerical value ('exact crop yield').
3. The key difference is that the classification model's output is a discrete category, while the regression model's output is a continuous value.

186. A bank wants to develop an AI system to automatically decide if a credit card transaction is 'Fraudulent' or 'Legitimate'. The system is trained on thousands of past transactions, each correctly labeled. When a new transaction occurs, the model analyzes its features (amount, location, time) and assigns it to one of the two predefined groups.

Questions:

1. What type of supervised learning model is this?
2. The output of this model is 'discrete'. What does this mean in this context?
3. The text gives another example of a classification model for weather. What does it predict?

Ans :

1. This is a Classification Model.
2. A discrete output means the model predicts from a finite set of categories, in this case, either 'Fraudulent' or 'Legitimate'.
3. The weather classification model predicts whether the weather tomorrow will be 'hot' or 'cold'.

187. A used-car dealership wants to set fair prices. They use an AI model that takes in various features of a car, such as its age, kilometers driven, and engine size. Based on this continuous data, the model outputs an estimated price, for example, $15,500.

Questions:

1. What type of supervised learning model is being used?
2. Why is this a regression problem and not a classification problem?
3. The text mentions several examples of continuous values that regression models can predict. Name two.

Ans :

1. A Regression Model is being used.
2. It is a regression problem because it predicts a continuous value (the price), not a fixed category.
3. Two examples of continuous values are Temperature and Age.

188. A music streaming service has a huge library of songs but lacks genre information for many of them. They use an AI model that analyzes the audio features of each song (like tempo and rhythm) and automatically groups similar-sounding songs together without any predefined labels.

Questions:

1. Which category of machine learning is being used?
2. Why is this learning method considered 'unsupervised'?
3. What is the main goal of an unsupervised learning model in this situation?

Ans :

1. Unsupervised Learning is the category being used.
2. It is 'unsupervised' because it works on an unlabeled dataset and receives no guidance.
3. The main goal is to identify hidden relationships, patterns, and trends within the data on its own.

189. A supermarket uses two AI systems. System 1 analyzes customer purchase histories to group shoppers into segments like 'budget buyers' and 'organic food fans' for targeted marketing. System 2 analyzes receipts to discover that customers who buy diapers also frequently buy baby wipes, leading to a decision to place these items closer together.

Questions:

1. Which system is an example of Clustering?
2. Which system is an example of an Association model?
3. What is the key difference between what these two unsupervised models discover?

Ans :

1. System 1. is an example of Clustering, as it divides data points (customers) into different groups based on similarity.
2. System 2. is an example of an Association model, as it is used to find interesting relationships between variables (products).
3. Clustering finds similarities to group objects, while the Association model finds rules or relationships between different items.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

174. An e-commerce website wants to implement a "Frequently Bought Together" feature. Describe which unsupervised learning model would be best for this task and how it would work.

Ans :

The best unsupervised learning model for this task would be an Association model. This model is designed specifically to find relationships and co-occurrence patterns between items in a dataset. Here's how it would work:

1. Analyze Transaction Data: The model would analyze the transaction history of all customers. Each transaction is a list of items bought together.
2. Identify Frequent Itemsets: It would identify which items or sets of items appear together frequently (e.g., 'bread and butter', 'milk and eggs').
3. Generate Association Rules: From these frequent itemsets, it would generate association rules like "IF a customer buys bread, THEN they are 80% likely to also buy butter." The website can then use these strong rules to display relevant product recommendations.

175. Describe a real-world scenario where a Deep Learning model would significantly outperform a traditional Machine Learning model. Explain why.

Ans :

A real-world scenario is autonomous driving, specifically the task of real-time object detection from a car's camera feed.

1. A traditional Machine Learning model would require manual feature engineering. A developer would have to write code to detect edges, corners, and textures to identify a pedestrian. This is brittle and would fail with variations in lighting, weather, or clothing.
2. A Deep Learning model, specifically a Convolutional Neural Network (CNN), would significantly outperform it. The CNN automatically learns the most relevant features directly from the raw pixel data of millions of images. Its multiple layers can learn simple features like edges in the first layers and build up to complex features like faces or entire human figures in later layers, making it far more robust and accurate for this complex visual task.

176. You are a data scientist tasked with creating a model to predict the daily revenue for a restaurant. You have historical data including the date, day of the week, weather, and total revenue. Explain the model type you would use and the roles of features and labels in your dataset.

Ans :

For this task, I would use a Supervised Learning model, specifically a Regression model. This is because the goal is to predict a continuous numerical value—the daily revenue—which can be any number within a range.

1. Features: These are the input variables the model will use to make its prediction. In this dataset, the features would be the date, day of the week, and the weather. These factors likely influence how many customers visit and how much they spend.
2. Label: This is the output variable the model is trying to predict. In this case, the label is the total revenue for each day. The model will learn the relationship between the features and the label from the historical data.

177. A hospital wants to use AI to predict which patients are at high risk of developing a certain disease. They have a dataset of patient records. Why might a simple rule-based system be inadequate for this task, and why would a learning-based approach be better?

Ans :

A simple rule-based system would be inadequate because human health is incredibly complex. A doctor might write a few rules like "IF patient is a smoker AND has high blood pressure, THEN high risk." However, there are hundreds of other interacting factors—genetics, diet, lifestyle, other conditions—that are impossible for a human to capture in a set of fixed rules.

A learning-based approach, especially a machine learning model, would be far better. It could analyze thousands of patient records and discover subtle, complex patterns and correlations that are not obvious to hum By learning from this vast data, it can create a more accurate and nuanced risk prediction.

178. Explain how a perceptron uses inputs, weights, and a bias to make a simple binary decision. Create a simple numerical example (not from the book) to illustrate the calculation.

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Questions:

1. In this perceptron model, what are the inputs (X1., X2., X3.)?
2. The importance assigned to each input is represented by what mathematical value in a perceptron?
3. How can a manager's personal preference, such as being more cautious, be incorporated into the model?

Ans :

1. The inputs are the answers to the three questions: 'Has relevant experience?', 'Performed well in interview?', and 'Has required certifications?'.
2. The importance is represented by weights (W1., W2., W3.).
3. Personal preference can be incorporated by adjusting the bias weight (WB); a more cautious person might set a higher value for the bias, making the decision gear towards a negative outcome unless inputs are very strong.

195. A student is building a perceptron to decide if they should study tonight. Inputs are: X1="Is the test tomorrow?" (Yes=1) and X2="Have I studied before?" (Yes=1). The weights are W1=4.0 and W2=1.0. The student has a bias (B) of -3.0. The output is calculated as (X1*W1 + X2*W2) - (1*WB), where WB is the bias value. If the result is greater than 0, they study. The test is tomorrow (X1=1), and they have studied before (X2=1).

Questions:

1. What is the calculated output for the perceptron using the formula (1.*4.0) + (1.*1.0) - (1.*3..0)?
2. Based on the result, will the student study?
3. What does the negative bias represent in this decision-making process?

Ans :

1. The calculated output is (4.0 + 1.0) - 3..0 = 2..0.
2. Yes, the student will study because the output (2..0) is greater than 0.
3. The negative bias represents a natural inclination not to do the action (study), meaning the positive inputs must overcome this threshold. A higher bias value means the person is more cautious or reluctant.

196. A city is developing an autonomous drone delivery system. They use an AI model that learns to navigate the city. For every successful delivery, the model gets a positive reward. For every collision, it gets a penalty. The drone learns the best routes through this trial-and-error process, without being given a map of pre-approved routes.

Questions:

1. Is this an example of Supervised, Unsupervised, or Reinforcement Learning?
2. Why is this approach suitable for a complex problem space where the environment may change?
3. How is this different from Supervised Learning?

Ans :

1. This is an example of Reinforcement Learning.
2. This approach is suitable because the system needs to be adaptive and can respond to unforeseen environments without having sufficient pre-existing data for those scenarios.
3. It is different because Supervised Learning requires you to have a good idea of the data and how to solve the problem beforehand, using labeled examples, which is not the case here.

197. An art gallery wants to use AI. First, they provide the AI with 1,000 painting images, each with a tag like 'Impressionism' or 'Cubism,' to teach it styles. Second, they give the AI another 5,000 images without any tags and ask it to group them based on visual similarities it discovers on its own.

Questions:

1. What type of data (labeled or unlabeled) is used in the first task?
2. What type of data is used in the second task?
3. Which machine learning category (Supervised or Unsupervised) corresponds to the second task?

Ans :

1. The first task uses Labeled Data.
2. The second task uses Unlabeled Data.
3. The second task corresponds to Unsupervised Learning.

198. A research lab develops a program that enables a computer to understand human language. Within this program, they use an algorithm that improves its conversational ability by analyzing vast amounts of text. This learning component is

NODIA

a sophisticated network of algorithms inspired by the structure of the human brain.

Questions:

1. The overall program enabling the computer to understand language is an example of what broad field?
2. The component that learns from vast data is a subset of this field, known as what?
3. The specific network structure inspired by the brain is a further subset known as what?

Ans :

1. The broad field is Artificial Intelligence (AI).
2. The learning component is Machine Learning (ML).
3. The brain-inspired network is Deep Learning (DL).

199. A weather forecasting agency uses an AI model to predict the maximum temperature for the next day. The model is trained on historical weather data. Its output is a specific number, such as 32.5 degrees Celsius.

Questions:

1. Is this a classification or a regression task?
2. Why?
3. What makes the predicted output 'continuous'?

Ans :

1. This is a regression task.
2. It is regression because the model is predicting a continuous numerical value, not a predefined category.
3. The output is 'continuous' because it can be any value within a range (e.g., 3.2..5, 3.2..6, 3.2..61.), not just a fixed label like 'hot' or 'cold'.

200. An online news portal wants to group its articles automatically. It uses an AI model that analyzes the text of each article without any pre-existing category labels. The model identifies clusters of articles based on shared keywords, creating groups like 'Politics', 'Business', and 'Sports'.

Questions:

1. Which unsupervised learning technique is being applied?
2. Why is this an unsupervised task?
3. How is the goal of this model different from a classification model that sorts emails into 'spam' and 'inbox'?

Ans :

1. The technique being applied is Clustering.
2. It is unsupervised because it works on an unlabeled dataset and discovers patterns on its own without guidance.
3. This clustering model finds similarities to create its own groups, whereas a classification model assigns objects to predefined classes ('spam' or 'inbox').

201. A robotics company is training a robot to walk. The engineers program a reward system where the robot gets positive feedback for moving forward and negative feedback for falling. It learns to walk by maximizing its positive feedback through trial and error.

Questions:

1. What type of learning is this?
2. What makes this approach different from Supervised and Unsupervised learning?
3. What is the core mechanism through which the robot learns?

Ans :

1. This is Reinforcement Learning.
2. It is different because it doesn't require a pre-existing dataset like Supervised or Unsupervised learning; it learns directly from interactions with an environment.
3. The core mechanism is learning through a reward mechanism, where it makes a series of decisions to maximize a reward.

202. An airline uses a simple rule-based chatbot. It has a rule: "IF message contains 'baggage allowance', THEN reply 'Economy class allows one 23kg bag'." A user asks, "How much can my suitcase weigh?" and the chatbot replies, "Sorry, I don't understand," because the keywords don't match.

Questions:

1. What is the defining characteristic of this Rule-Based approach?
2. The text describes the learning in this approach as 'static'. What does that mean in this context?
3. Why would a learning-based model be more effective?

Ans :

1. The defining characteristic is that the relationship or patterns in data are defined by the developer through a set of rules.
2. 'Static' means that once trained, the model does not take into consideration any changes

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

or new data and cannot learn from its mistakes.

3. A learning-based model would be more effective because it could learn to recognize patterns that distinguish different user queries, even with different phrasing, and adapt itself to provide the correct information.

203. A doctor uses an AI model to assess a patient's risk for heart disease. The model uses the patient's 'age', 'weight', 'cholesterol level', and 'blood pressure' to predict their 'risk level', which can be 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low'.

Questions:

1. In this problem, what are the features?
2. What is the label?
3. Is this a classification or regression problem? Why?

Ans :

1. The features are the patient's 'age', 'weight', 'cholesterol level', and 'blood pressure'.
2. The label is the 'risk level'.
3. This is a classification problem because the output ('High', 'Medium', 'Low') is a discrete category, not a continuous number.

204. An AI developer has a dataset of 1,000 labeled images of cats and dogs. She uses 800 of these images to teach her model how to distinguish between them. Afterward, she uses the remaining 200 images, which the model has never seen, to check its accuracy.

Questions:

1. What is the set of 800 images used for teaching called?
2. What is the set of 2.00 images used for checking accuracy called?
3. What is the purpose of using a separate testing dataset?

Ans :

1. The set of 800 images is the training data set.
2. The set of 2.00 images is the testing data set.
3. The purpose is to test the accuracy of the model on new, unseen data to evaluate how well it has learned.

205. A bank's perceptron model decides whether to flag a transaction as potential fraud. It uses two inputs: X1="Is amount > $1000?" (Yes=1) and X2="Is transaction from a foreign country?" (Yes=1). The bank sets weights W1=1.0 and W2=2.5, as foreign transactions are riskier. The bias (WB) is 3.0. A transaction for $1500 from a foreign country occurs (X1=1, X2=1).

Questions:

1. Calculate the output using the formula from the book's examples: (X1.*W1.) + (X2.*W2.) - (1.*WB).
2. If an output greater than 0 means the transaction is flagged, will this transaction be flagged?
3. What does the higher weight for W2. signify about the bank's priorities?

Ans :

1. The output is (1. * 1.0) + (1. * 2..5) - (1. * 3..0) = 1.0 + 2..5 - 3..0 = 0.5.
2. Yes, the transaction will be flagged because the output (0.5) is greater than 0.
3. The higher weight for W2. signifies that the bank considers the transaction's origin country to be a more important factor than the amount when assessing fraud risk.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

****

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

190. A social media company wants to understand its user base better. It feeds an AI model with unlabeled data about user activities, like the types of posts they engage with. The model processes this data and divides the users into several distinct groups based on their behavior patterns, without any prior definitions of what those groups should be.

Questions:

1. This is an example of which unsupervised learning technique?
2. What is the goal of clustering, as demonstrated here?
3. How is this different from classification?

Ans :

1. This is an example of Clustering.
2. The goal is to divide the data points (users) into different groups or clusters based on their similarity.
3. It is different from classification because classification uses predefined classes to assign objects to, whereas clustering finds the similarities on its own to form groups.

191. An online bookstore analyzes its sales data. An AI model discovers a strong pattern: customers who purchase "Book A" also purchase "Book B" in the same transaction 80% of the time. Based on this, the company adds a "frequently bought together" recommendation on the product page for "Book A."

Questions:

1. Which unsupervised learning method is used to find this relationship?
2. What is the "meaningful association" or "rule" that the model found?
3. How is this useful for the company?

Ans :

1. The Association rule method is used.
2. The rule is that customers who buy "Book A" will most probably buy "Book B."
3. This is useful because such associations can be used to recommend items to customers.

192. An AI agent is learning to play a complex video game. It has no pre-programmed strategies. Instead, it learns by playing. When it achieves a high score, it gets a reward (positive feedback). When it loses a life, it gets a penalty (negative feedback). Through repeated trial-and-error, it learns to make decisions that maximize its total reward.

Questions:

1. What type of machine learning is this?
2. How does the AI agent learn without a pre-existing labeled dataset?
3. The text gives an example of this learning method where an AI learns to identify an apple. What kind of feedback does the model receive in that example?

Ans :

1. This is Reinforcement Learning.
2. It learns to perform a task through a repeated trial-and-error method, using feedback from its actions.
3. In the apple example, the model receives negative feedback when it predicts incorrectly ('cherry') and positive feedback when it predicts correctly ('apple').

193. A scientist is building an AI model to identify handwritten digits. The model is an Artificial Neural Network. It is designed with three main parts. The first part acquires the image pixels. The middle part, hidden from the user, has layers of nodes that perform complex processing. The final part presents the result, for example, the digit "8".

Questions:

1. What are the three types of layers in this Neural Network called?
2. Which layer performs the main processing and is not visible to the user?
3. What is a key advantage of using neural networks for a complex task like image recognition?

Ans :

1. The three layers are the Input Layer, Hidden Layer(s), and Output Layer.
2. The Hidden layers perform the main processing and are not visible to the user.
3. A key advantage is that they are able to extract data features automatically without needing input from the programmer.

194. An HR manager uses a simple AI model (a perceptron) to help decide whether to hire a candidate. The model considers three inputs: 'Has relevant experience?', 'Performed well in interview?', and 'Has required certifications?'. The manager believes interview performance is the most important factor and gives it the highest importance. The final decision is either 'Hire' or 'Don't Hire'.

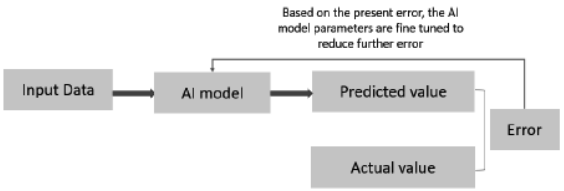
NODIA

3.1 Accuracy

Accuracy is a metric that measures the proportion of correct predictions made by the model out of all predictions. The performance of a model is directly proportional to its accuracy; a higher accuracy indicates a better model.

3.2 Error

Error is the difference between a model's predicted value and the actual value. It quantifies how often the model makes a mistake. The overall goal during model development is to minimize the error and maximize the accuracy.



4. EVALUATION METRICS FOR CLASSIFICATION MODELS

Classification models, which predict a specific class or category, have a unique set of evaluation metrics.

4.1 The Confusion Matrix

A confusion matrix is a table that provides a detailed summary of a classification model's performance. It shows the number of correct and incorrect predictions for each class, helping to visualize where the model gets "confused". The matrix compares the actual values with the predicted values. It is composed of four key components.

4.1.1 True Positive (TP)

This is an outcome where the model correctly predicts the positive class. For example, a medical test correctly identifies a person as having a disease.

4.1.2 True Negative (TN)

This is an outcome where the model correctly predicts the negative class. For example, a medical test correctly identifies a person as not having a disease.

4.1.3 False Positive (FP)

This is an outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the positive class. For example, a medical test wrongly identifies a healthy person as having a disease.

4.1.4 False Negative (FN)

This is an outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the negative class. For example, a medical test fails to detect a disease in a person who actually has it.

4.2 Accuracy

Using the confusion matrix, accuracy is calculated as the ratio of all correct predictions (TP + TN) to the total number of predictions. The formula is:

$$\text{Accuracy} = \frac{TP + TN}{TP + TN + FP + FN}$$

However, accuracy can be a misleading metric for unbalanced datasets, where one class is much more frequent than the other. A model could achieve high accuracy by simply always predicting the majority class.

4.3 Precision

Precision measures the accuracy of positive predictions. It answers the question: "Of all the instances the model predicted as positive, how many were actually positive?". The formula is:

$$\text{Precision} = \frac{TP}{TP + FP}$$

Precision is a useful metric when the cost of a False Positive is high. For example, in predicting a safe day to launch a satellite, you want to be very precise to avoid launching in bad weather.

4.4 Recall

Recall (also known as sensitivity) measures the model's ability to find all the actual positive instances. It answers the question: "Of all the actual positive instances, how many did the model correctly identify?". The formula is:

$$\text{Recall} = \frac{TP}{TP + FN}$$

Recall is crucial when the cost of a False Negative is high. For example, in medical diagnoses like detecting COVID-19, it is critical to identify every infected person to prevent the spread of the disease.

4.5 F1 Score

The F1 score provides a single metric that combines both precision and recall into a balanced measure. It is the harmonic mean of precision and recall. The formula is:

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

algorithm. It provides a detailed breakdown of how the model's predictions align with the actual classes, forming the basis for calculating other metrics like precision and recall.

33. **Assertion (A):** Overall accuracy can be a poor measure of performance for a model trained on an unbalanced dataset.
Reason (R): A model can achieve high accuracy on an unbalanced dataset by simply predicting the majority class every time, making it useless for identifying the rare minority class.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
The assertion is a well-known fact in machine learning. The reasoning correctly explains why this is the case: the accuracy score gets inflated by the large number of correct predictions for the majority class, hiding the model's failure on the important minority class.

34. Consider the following statements about evaluation metrics.
Statement 1: Precision focuses on the proportion of predicted positive instances that were actually correct.
Statement 2: Recall focuses on the proportion of actual positive instances that were correctly identified.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
Both statements provide accurate definitions. Precision answers "Of all the things I predicted as positive, how many were right?" (TP/(TP+FP)). Recall answers "Of all the things that were actually positive, how many did I find?" (TP/(TP+FN)).

35. Which of the following statements accurately describe ethical concerns in model evaluation?
1. Bias means ensuring evaluation metrics do not lead to unfair outcomes for different groups.
2.. Transparency involves clearly explaining how the chosen evaluation metrics work.
3. Accountability means taking responsibility for the impact of the chosen evaluation methodology.
(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.
All three statements correctly define the core ethical concerns related to model evaluation. It is crucial to evaluate models for fairness (bias), be open about the evaluation process (transparency), and be answerable for the consequences of the evaluation choices (accountability).

NODIA

36. When considering the ethical implications of model evaluation, which three principles must be kept in mind to ensure a responsible assessment of an AI system?
(A) Speed, Cost, and Scalability
(B) Accuracy, Precision, and Recall
(C) Bias, Transparency, and Accountability
(D) Data, Algorithms, and Hardware

Ans :

(C) Bias, Transparency, and Accountability
Beyond technical performance, a responsible evaluation must consider the ethical dimensions. This includes checking for unfair bias in performance across subgroups, being transparent about the evaluation process, and holding developers accountable for the societal impact of their models.

37. What does the ethical concern of 'Transparency' in model evaluation specifically require from developers?
(A) The model's source code must be made publicly available to everyone.
(B) An honest explanation of how the evaluation metrics work and produce results without hiding information.
(C) A guarantee that the model will achieve 100% accuracy in all real-world scenarios.
(D) The use of at least ten different evaluation metrics for every model built.

Ans :

(C) Train-test split

The train-test split is a fundamental procedure in machine learning where a dataset is partitioned into a training set and a testing set. The training set is used to fit the model, and the testing set is used to provide an unbiased evaluation of its performance.

5. Why is it essential to use a separate test set, which the model has not seen during training, for evaluation?

(A) To increase the computational speed of the model during the training phase.

(B) To ensure the model has not simply memorized the training data and can generalize to new data.

(C) To reduce the total amount of data required to build a functional AI model.

(D) To fulfill a legal requirement in the software development process.

Ans :

(B) To ensure the model has not simply memorized the training data and can generalize to new data.

Evaluating a model on its training data can give a misleadingly high accuracy score because the model might have memorized the answers, a problem called overfitting. Using a separate test set provides a true measure of the model's ability to perform on new, unseen data.

6. In model evaluation, which metric is defined as the measure of the total number of predictions a model gets right, often expressed as a ratio of correct predictions to the total number of predictions?

(A) Error Rate (B) Precision

(C) Accuracy (D) Recall

Ans :

(C) Accuracy

Accuracy is one of the most common and intuitive evaluation metrics. It quantifies the overall correctness of a model by calculating the proportion of true results (both true positives and true negatives) among the total number of cases examined.

7. What term is used in machine learning to describe an action that is inaccurate or wrong, representing the difference between a model's predicted value and the actual, correct value?

(A) Anomaly

(B) Bias

(C) Variance

(D) Error

Ans :

(D) Error

An error in machine learning quantifies how much a model's prediction deviates from the actual outcome. The primary goal during model training and fine-tuning is to minimize this error, thereby increasing the model's accuracy and reliability on new data.

8. What is the relationship between the accuracy and the error of an AI model?

(A) They are directly proportional; as error increases, accuracy also increases.

(B) They are inversely related; as error decreases, accuracy increases.

(C) They are independent of each other and measure different aspects of performance.

(D) They are the same metric, simply referred to by two different names.

Ans :

(B) They are inversely related; as error decreases, accuracy increases.

Accuracy and error are two sides of the same coin. Accuracy measures what the model got right, while error measures what it got wrong. Therefore, a model with a low error rate will have a high accuracy rate, and the goal is to minimize error to maximize accuracy.

9. An AI model for house price prediction estimates a house's value at $350,000, but its actual selling price was $375,000. What is the absolute error for this prediction?

(A) $350,000

(B) $25,000

(C) $375,000

(D) $725,000

Ans :

(B) $25,000

The absolute error is the absolute difference between the predicted value and the actual value. In this case, the calculation is |$375,000 (Actual) - $350,000 (Predicted)|, which equals $25,000. This value quantifies the magnitude of the model's mistake.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

$$\text{F1 score} = 2 \times \frac{\text{Precision} \times \text{Recall}}{\text{Precision} + \text{Recall}}$$

The F1 score is useful for unbalanced datasets when it is important to balance the trade-off between False Positives and False Negatives.

5. ETHICAL CONCERNS IN MODEL EVALUATION

When evaluating AI models, it is important to consider several ethical concerns.

5.1 Bias

Ensure that the chosen evaluation metrics do not lead to biased outcomes that unfairly disadvantage certain groups.

5.2 Transparency

It is important to be transparent about how the evaluation metrics are chosen and how they work to produce results.

5.3 Accountability

Developers must take responsibility for their choice of evaluation methods, especially if the model's performance could negatively impact users.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which term describes the integral process in the AI project cycle of using different metrics to understand and measure a machine learning model's performance, helping to determine its effectiveness and suitability for a given task?
(A) Data Exploration
(B) Model Evaluation
(C) Problem Scoping
(D) Data Acquisition

Ans :

(B) Model Evaluation

Model Evaluation is the systematic process of assessing the performance of a trained AI model using various quantitative metrics. This stage is crucial for understanding the model's strengths and weaknesses and for comparing different models to select the best one for a specific problem.

2. What is the primary purpose of evaluating an AI model after it has been trained?
(A) To increase the size of the dataset used for training the model further.
(B) To select the programming language for deploying the final application.
(C) To find the best model that represents the data and to understand how well it will work in the future.
(D) To document the initial problem statement and goals of the AI project.

Ans :

(C) To find the best model that represents the data and to understand how well it will work in the future.

The main goal of evaluation is to get a reliable estimate of the model's performance on new, unseen data. This feedback loop helps developers to fine-tune the model, improve its accuracy, and ensure it is trustworthy and effective before deployment.

3. The process of building an AI model, getting feedback on its performance from metrics, making improvements, and repeating this cycle until a desired level of accuracy is achieved is analogous to which real-world scenario?
(A) A student learning a subject, taking a test, assessing the result, and striving for better scores.
(B) A chef buying ingredients from a market without a recipe to follow for a dish.
(C) A librarian organizing books on a shelf purely based on their cover color.
(D) An athlete running a race without a stopwatch to measure their time or performance.

Ans :

(A) A student learning a subject, taking a test, assessing the result, and striving for better scores.

This analogy perfectly captures the iterative nature of model evaluation. Just as a student uses test results (feedback) to identify weaknesses and improve, a developer uses evaluation metrics to understand a model's performance and make necessary adjustments to enhance it.

4. What is the name of the technique used in machine learning for dividing a single dataset into two separate subsets, one for training the model and the other for testing its performance?
(A) Cross-Validation
(B) Data Augmentation
(C) Train-test split
(D) Feature Engineering

NODIA

(C) The result where the model correctly predicts the positive class.
(D) The result where the model incorrectly predicts the negative class.

Ans :

(A) The result where the model correctly predicts the negative class.
A True Negative (TN) is a correct prediction where the actual class was negative, and the model also correctly predicted it as negative. An example is a spam filter correctly identifying a legitimate email as 'not spam'.

16. What does 'False Negative' (FN) represent in the context of a confusion matrix?
(A) An outcome where the model correctly predicts the negative class.
(B) An outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the positive class.
(C) An outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the negative class when it was actually positive.
(D) An outcome where the model correctly predicts the positive class.

Ans :

(C) An outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the negative class when it was actually positive.
A False Negative (FN), or Type II error, happens when the actual class was positive, but the model incorrectly predicted it as negative. This is often a critical error, such as a security system failing to detect an intruder.

17. An AI model is designed to detect fraudulent transactions. A transaction is actually fraudulent (positive class), and the model correctly identifies it as fraudulent. How would this outcome be classified in a confusion matrix?
(A) True Positive (TP)
(B) False Positive (FP)
(C) True Negative (TN)
(D) False Negative (FN)

Ans :

(A) True Positive (TP)
This is a correct prediction of the positive class. The actual state was 'fraudulent' (positive), and the model's prediction was also 'fraudulent' (positive). Therefore, this is counted as a True Positive in the confusion matrix.

18. A spam filter incorrectly marks a legitimate email (negative class) as spam (positive class). In a confusion matrix, this type of error would be recorded as a:
(A) True Positive (TP)
(B) False Positive (FP)
(C) True Negative (TN)
(D) False Negative (FN)

Ans :

(B) False Positive (FP)
This is an incorrect prediction of the positive class. The actual class was 'not spam' (negative), but the model predicted 'spam' (positive). This error, where something negative is falsely identified as positive, is a False Positive.

19. A medical AI is used to screen for a disease. A patient who is actually sick (positive class) is incorrectly diagnosed by the AI as healthy (negative class). This dangerous mistake is classified as what in a confusion matrix?
(A) True Positive (TP)
(B) False Positive (FP)
(C) True Negative (TN)
(D) False Negative (FN)

Ans :

(D) False Negative (FN)
This is an incorrect prediction of the negative class. The actual state was 'sick' (positive), but the model predicted 'healthy' (negative). Missing a positive case like this is known as a False Negative and is often the most critical error to minimize.

20. Using the components of a confusion matrix, which formula correctly calculates the overall accuracy of a classification model?
(A) (TP + TN) / (TP + TN + FP + FN)
(B) TP / (TP + FP)
(C) TP / (TP + FN)
(D) (FP + FN) / (TP + TN + FP + FN)

Ans :

(A) (TP + TN) / (TP + TN + FP + FN)
Accuracy is the ratio of all correct predictions (True Positives + True Negatives) to the total number of predictions made (the sum of all four cells in the confusion matrix). This formula gives the overall percentage of correct classifications.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

21. A classification model is tested on 200 instances. Its confusion matrix shows: True Positives (TP) = 80, False Positives (FP) = 10, True Negatives (TN) = 90, and False Negatives (FN) = 20. What is the overall accuracy of this model?
(A) 85%
(B) 90%
(C) 80%
(D) 95%

Ans :

(A) 85%

Accuracy is calculated as (TP + TN) / Total Predictions. Here, the number of correct predictions is TP + TN = 80 + 90 = 170. The total number of predictions is 200. Therefore, the accuracy is 170 / 200 = 0.85, or 85%.

22. In which scenario is relying solely on accuracy as an evaluation metric potentially misleading?
(A) When the number of data points is very large.
(B) When the dataset is perfectly balanced between classes.
(C) When the dataset is highly unbalanced (e.g., 99% negative class, 1% positive class).
(D) When the model is a regression model instead of a classification model.

Ans :

(C) When the dataset is highly unbalanced (e.g., 99% negative class, 1% positive class).

In an unbalanced dataset, a model can achieve high accuracy by simply predicting the majority class every time. For instance, in a fraud detection dataset with 1% fraud cases, a model that always predicts 'not fraud' would be 99% accurate but completely useless.

23. Which evaluation metric for a classification model is calculated as the ratio of correctly predicted positive examples to the total number of examples that were predicted as positive?
(A) Accuracy
(B) Precision
(C) Recall
(D) F1 Score

Ans :

(B) Precision

Precision measures the quality of the positive predictions made by the model. Its formula is TP / (TP + FP). A high precision means that when the model predicts the positive class, it is highly likely to be correct.

24. A model's confusion matrix has: TP=80, FP=20, TN=100, FN=30. What is the precision of this model?
(A) 72.7%
(B) 80.0%
(C) 83.3%
(D) 90.1%

Ans :

(B) 80.0%

Precision is calculated as TP / (TP + FP). Using the given values, the calculation is 80 / (80 + 20) = 80 / 100 = 0.80, or 80.0%. This means that when the model predicts the positive class, it is correct 80% of the time.

25. In which of the following applications would prioritizing high precision be most critical?
(A) A system that screens patients for a common, non-lethal virus.
(B) An email spam filter where marking a real email as spam is a major inconvenience.
(C) A model that recommends movies to a user on a streaming platform.
(D) A preliminary cancer screening test designed to catch as many potential cases as possible.

Ans :

(B) An email spam filter where marking a real email as spam is a major inconvenience.

High precision is crucial when the cost of a false positive is high. In a spam filter, a false positive means an important email could be missed by the user. Therefore, you want the model to be very sure (precise) when it flags an email as spam.

26. Which classification metric, also known as sensitivity or true positive rate, measures the proportion of actual positive cases that were correctly identified by the model?
(A) Accuracy
(B) Precision
(C) Specificity
(D) Recall

Ans :

(D) Recall

Recall answers the question: "Of all the actual positive cases, how many did the model correctly identify?". Its formula is TP / (TP + FN). It is a measure of the model's completeness or its ability to find all positive instances.

NODIA

27. A model is tested on a dataset with 100 actual positive cases. It correctly identifies 75 of these cases as positive but misses the other 25. What is the recall of this model?
(A) 25%
(B) 50%
(C) 75%
(D) 100%

Ans :

(C) 75%

Recall is calculated as the number of true positives (75) divided by the total number of actual positives (100). So, Recall = 75 / 100 = 0.75, or 75%. The model successfully recalled 75% of all the positive cases that existed in the dataset.

28. For which of the following scenarios is prioritizing high recall the most important objective?
(A) A system predicting if a day is good to launch a satellite, where a wrong prediction is costly.
(B) A medical diagnosis system for a highly contagious and serious disease, where failing to detect the disease is very dangerous.
(C) A YouTube filter for kids that aims to block all inappropriate content, even if it blocks some safe videos.
(D) An email spam detector where it's critical not to misclassify important emails as spam.

Ans :

(B) A medical diagnosis system for a highly contagious and serious disease, where failing to detect the disease is very dangerous.

High recall is critical when the cost of a false negative is very high. In medical diagnosis for a serious disease, failing to identify a sick person (a false negative) can have severe consequences, so the priority is to find all actual positive cases.

29. Which evaluation metric provides a single score that represents the harmonic mean of precision and recall, offering a balance between the two?
(A) Accuracy
(B) F1 Score
(C) Mean Absolute Error
(D) R-squared

Ans :

(B) F1 Score

The F1 Score is designed to provide a better measure of a model's performance on unbalanced datasets by combining precision and recall. It is the harmonic mean of the two, giving a balanced assessment when both false positives and false negatives are important.

30. A model has a precision of 0.8 and a recall of 0.6. What is its F1 Score?
(A) 0.70
(B) 0.75
(C) 0.69
(D) 0.72

Ans :

(C) 0.69

The F1 Score is calculated using the formula: 2(PrecisionRecall) / (Precision + Recall). Plugging in the values: 2(0.80.6) / (0.8 + 0.6) = 2 * 0.48 / 1.4 = 0.96 / 1.4 ≈ 0.6857, which rounds to 0.69.

31. When is the F1 Score a particularly useful metric for evaluating a model?
(A) When the dataset is perfectly balanced and all errors are equally important.
(B) When the primary goal is to minimize only false positives, regardless of false negatives.
(C) When the class distribution is uneven, and you need to find a balance between precision and recall.
(D) When the model is a regression model predicting a continuous output.

Ans :

(C) When the class distribution is uneven, and you need to find a balance between precision and recall.

The F1 Score shines in situations with unbalanced classes because accuracy can be misleading. It is ideal when there is an inherent trade-off between precision and recall, and you want to find a model that performs reasonably well on both metrics.

32. A _____ is a tabular representation of a classification model's performance, showing the number of correct and incorrect predictions broken down by each class.
(A) correlation matrix
(B) confusion matrix
(C) covariance matrix
(D) feature matrix

Ans :

(B) confusion matrix

The confusion matrix is the standard tool for summarizing the results of a classification

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(B) train-test split

The train-test split is the standard procedure for preparing data for model evaluation. It ensures that the model is tested on data it has not been exposed to during training, providing a more realistic assessment of its generalization capabilities.

43. Consider a confusion matrix where TP=90, TN=950, FP=50, FN=10. This dataset is highly unbalanced. Which metric would be the most reliable for evaluating the model's performance on the positive class?
(A) Accuracy, because it is over 90%.
(B) The total number of predictions, as it is a large number.
(C) The F1 Score, as it balances precision and recall.
(D) The number of True Negatives, as it is the largest value.

Ans :

(C) The F1 Score, as it balances precision and recall.

With an unbalanced dataset, accuracy is misleading. The F1 Score is designed for this situation because it combines precision (90/(90+50)=64.3%) and recall (90/(90+10)=90%) into a single, more robust metric, giving a better assessment than accuracy alone.

44. **Assertion (A):** A model with high precision is one where a high proportion of its positive predictions are correct.
Reason (R): Precision is calculated as TP / (TP + FN), measuring how many actual positives the model correctly identified.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

Assertion (A) correctly defines high precision. However, Reasoning (R) provides the formula for Recall, not Precision. The correct formula for Precision is TP / (TP + FP). Therefore, the reasoning is false.

45. Consider the following statements about model errors.
Statement 1: A False Positive (FP) occurs when a model incorrectly predicts the positive class.
Statement 2: A False Negative (FN) occurs when a model incorrectly predicts the negative class.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements are correct definitions. A False Positive is a 'false alarm' where the model predicts 'yes' when the answer is 'no'. A False Negative is a 'miss' where the model predicts 'no' when the answer is 'yes'.

46. What does the ethical concern of 'Accountability' in model evaluation imply?
(A) The model's predictions should be 100% accurate and never require an update.
(B) The developers must be able to count the number of true and false predictions.
(C) The team takes responsibility for their choice of metrics and the model's impact on users.
(D) The model must be able to run on any computer account without special permissions.

Ans :

(C) The team takes responsibility for their choice of metrics and the model's impact on users.

Accountability means that the creators of an AI system are answerable for its outcomes. In evaluation, this involves being responsible for choosing appropriate and fair metrics and for addressing any harm or disadvantage caused by the model's performance.

47. A confusion matrix for an email classifier shows the following for the 'spam' class: TP = 150, FP = 50, FN = 20. How many emails were predicted to be spam in total?
(A) 170
(B) 200
(C) 220
(D) 50

Ans :

(B) 200

The total number of emails predicted as spam is the sum of all predictions where the outcome was 'positive' (spam). This includes both the correctly predicted spam (True Positives) and the incorrectly predicted spam (False Positives). So,

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(B) An honest explanation of how the evaluation metrics work and produce results without hiding information.

Transparency in evaluation means being open about the process. Stakeholders should understand which metrics were chosen, why they were chosen, and what the results mean. This prevents hiding poor performance on certain criteria behind a single, misleadingly positive metric.

38. An AI model for job applicant screening shows a 90% overall accuracy. However, a deeper analysis reveals its accuracy for female applicants is only 60%. If the company reports only the 90% accuracy figure, it is failing to uphold which ethical principle in its evaluation?
(A) Accountability
(B) Efficiency
(C) Transparency
(D) Scalability

Ans :

(C) Transparency

By not disclosing the model's poor performance on a specific demographic group, the company is not being transparent. Transparency requires an honest and complete representation of the model's evaluation, including any potential biases or differential performance across subgroups.

39. How do the priorities of Precision and Recall differ in evaluating a model?
(A) Precision minimizes false positives, while Recall minimizes false negatives.
(B) Precision minimizes false negatives, while Recall minimizes false positives.
(C) Precision is used for balanced datasets, while Recall is for unbalanced datasets.
(D) Precision is a measure of speed, while Recall is a measure of accuracy.

Ans :

(A) Precision minimizes false positives, while Recall minimizes false negatives.

This is the core trade-off between the two metrics. Prioritizing precision means you want to be very sure your positive predictions are correct, thus reducing false positives. Prioritizing recall means you want to find all actual positives, thus reducing false negatives.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

40. A bank uses an AI to detect fraudulent credit card transactions. A 'false negative' in this system would mean a fraudulent transaction is missed and allowed to go through, causing financial loss. A 'false positive' would mean a legitimate transaction is flagged as fraud, causing inconvenience to the customer. Given the bank's priority to prevent financial loss, which metric should be most heavily prioritized?
(A) Accuracy, to ensure overall correctness.
(B) Precision, to avoid inconveniencing customers.
(C) Recall, to minimize the number of missed fraudulent transactions.
(D) F1 Score, to achieve a perfect balance between both types of errors.

Ans :

(C) Recall, to minimize the number of missed fraudulent transactions.

The most critical error for the bank is failing to detect an actual fraudulent transaction (a false negative). The recall metric directly measures the model's ability to find all actual positive cases (fraud). Therefore, maximizing recall is the top priority to minimize financial loss from fraud.

41. Evaluation metrics are crucial for understanding a model's performance. Which of the following is NOT a standard metric for a classification model?
(A) Precision
(B) Mean Absolute Error
(C) Accuracy
(D) F1 Score

Ans :

(B) Mean Absolute Error

Mean Absolute Error (MAE) is a metric used to evaluate regression models, which predict continuous numerical values. It measures the average magnitude of the errors in a set of predictions. Accuracy, Precision, and F1 Score are all standard metrics for classification models.

42. The _____ is a technique for evaluating machine learning algorithms that involves dividing a dataset into two subsets, one used to build the model and the other to estimate its performance on new data.
(A) confusion matrix
(B) train-test split
(C) F1 score
(D) k-means clustering

Ans :

10. In the context of evaluating AI models, the ultimate goal is to _____ the model's error while simultaneously trying to _____ its accuracy to ensure the best possible performance.
(A) maximize, minimize
(B) minimize, maximize
(C) maintain, ignore
(D) ignore, maintain

Ans :

(B) minimize, maximize

The fundamental objective of model evaluation and improvement is to reduce the number of mistakes the model makes (minimize error) and increase the number of correct predictions it makes (maximize accuracy). These two goals are inherently linked and drive the development process.

11. In machine learning, what does 'classification' refer to?
(A) A problem where the goal is to predict a continuous numerical value.
(B) A problem where a specific type of class label is the result to be predicted from the given input.
(C) An unsupervised learning technique for grouping similar data points together.
(D) The process of splitting a dataset into training and testing subsets.

Ans :

(B) A problem where a specific type of class label is the result to be predicted from the given input.

Classification is a supervised learning task where the model learns to assign an input to a predefined category or class. Examples include identifying an email as 'spam' or 'not spam' or classifying an image as containing a 'cat', 'dog', or 'bird'.

12. Which of the following is a key tool used for presenting the performance of a classification model, showing the counts of true positives, true negatives, false positives, and false negatives in a table format?
(A) A scatter plot
(B) A line graph
(C) A confusion matrix
(D) A histogram

Ans :

(C) A confusion matrix

A confusion matrix is a specific type of table layout that allows for visualization of the performance of a classification algorithm. Each cell of the matrix represents the count of predictions for a specific combination of actual and predicted classes.

13. In a confusion matrix for a binary classification problem, what does 'True Positive' (TP) represent?
(A) The outcome where the model correctly predicts the negative class.
(B) The outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the positive class.
(C) The outcome where the model correctly predicts the positive class.
(D) The outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the negative class.

Ans :

(C) The outcome where the model correctly predicts the positive class.

A True Positive (TP) is a correct prediction where the actual class was positive, and the model also predicted it as positive. For example, in a disease detection model, it's when a sick person is correctly identified as being sick.

14. In a binary classification confusion matrix, what does 'False Positive' (FP) signify?
(A) An outcome where the model correctly predicts the positive class for a case.
(B) An outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the positive class when it was actually negative.
(C) An outcome where the model correctly predicts the negative class for a case.
(D) An outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the negative class when it was actually positive.

Ans :

(B) An outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the positive class when it was actually negative.

A False Positive (FP), also known as a Type I error, occurs when the model predicts the positive class, but the actual class was negative. For instance, a medical test incorrectly indicating a healthy person has a disease.

15. What does 'True Negative' (TN) represent within a confusion matrix for a binary classification problem?
(A) The result where the model correctly predicts the negative class.
(B) The result where the model incorrectly predicts the positive class.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Total Predicted Spam = TP + FP = 150 + 50 = 200.

48. The metric that measures a model's ability to find all the relevant cases within a dataset (the proportion of actual positives which are correctly identified) is known as _____.
(A) precision
(B) accuracy
(C) recall
(D) specificity

Ans :

(C) recall

Recall, or sensitivity, is specifically designed to measure how comprehensive a model's positive predictions are. It is the go-to metric when the main objective is to identify all instances of the positive class without missing any.

49. For a binary classification model, which of the following statements are correct?
1. Accuracy is calculated as the ratio of all correct predictions to total predictions.
2. A False Positive is when the model predicts positive, but the actual class is negative.
3. Recall is calculated as TP divided by the sum of TP and FP.

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.

Statement 1 and 2 provide correct definitions for accuracy and false positives. Statement 3 is incorrect; it describes the formula for precision. The correct formula for recall is TP / (TP + FN).

50. A security company is developing an AI to detect intruders in a restricted area. The system must be extremely effective at identifying every single unauthorized person who enters. Even if the system sometimes raises a false alarm for a non-intruder (like a stray animal), it is considered acceptable as long as no real intruder is missed. Which evaluation metric is the highest priority for this system?
(A) Accuracy
(B) Precision
(C) Recall
(D) Error Rate

Ans :

(C) Recall

The highest priority is to not miss any intruders, which means minimizing false negatives (FN). The metric that focuses on minimizing false negatives by measuring the proportion of actual positives (intruders) that are successfully identified is Recall. A high recall is essential for this critical security application.

51. If a classification model has very high precision but very low recall, what does this indicate about its performance?
(A) The model correctly identifies most of the actual positive cases but also has many false alarms.
(B) The model is very accurate when it predicts the positive class, but it misses identifying many of the actual positive cases.
(C) The model is performing perfectly, achieving a good balance between identifying positives and avoiding errors.
(D) The model is highly inaccurate overall and makes more incorrect predictions than correct ones.

Ans :

(B) The model is very accurate when it predicts the positive class, but it misses identifying many of the actual positive cases.

High precision means that the positive predictions it makes are reliable (low FP). However, low recall means it fails to find a large portion of the actual positive cases that exist in the dataset (high FN).

52. All of the following are metrics derived from a confusion matrix for classification evaluation EXCEPT:
(A) Precision
(B) Recall
(C) F1 Score
(D) R-Squared

Ans :

(D) R-Squared

R-Squared is a statistical measure used to evaluate the performance of a regression model. It represents the proportion of the variance for a dependent variable that's explained by an independent variable. The other options are all standard classification metrics.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

66. What is the testing set used for?

Ans :

The testing set is used to evaluate the performance of the trained model on new, unseen data.

67. What is overfitting?

Ans :

Overfitting is a situation where a model performs well on its training data because it has memorized it, but fails on new data.

68. Define 'Accuracy' as an evaluation metric.

Ans :

Accuracy is an evaluation metric that measures the total number of predictions a model gets right out of all predictions made.

69. Define 'Error' in the context of machine learning.

Ans :

Error is the difference between a model's predicted value and the actual value, quantifying how often the model makes a mistake.

70. What is the ultimate goal regarding accuracy and error when building a model?

Ans :

The ultimate goal is to minimize the error and maximize the accuracy of the model.

71. Write the formula for calculating 'Error' from predicted and actual values.

Ans :

The formula is: Error = Abs (Actual Value - Predicted Value).

72. What is a Classification problem in AI?

Ans :

A classification problem is one where the goal is to predict a specific class label from a given set of input data.

73. Name two popular metrics used for a classification model.

Ans :

Two popular metrics are the Confusion Matrix and Precision.

74. What is a confusion matrix?

Ans :

A confusion matrix is a table used to present the accuracy and performance of a classification model with two or more classes.

75. What do the rows (y-axis) in a confusion matrix typically represent?

Ans :

The rows in a confusion matrix represent the actual values or classes of the data points.

76. What do the columns (x-axis) in a confusion matrix typically represent?

Ans :

The columns in a confusion matrix represent the values or classes predicted by the model.

77. What does 'TP' stand for in a confusion matrix?

Ans :

TP stands for True Positive, which is when the model correctly predicts the positive class.

78. Define True Negative (TN).

Ans :

A True Negative (TN) is an outcome where the model correctly predicts the negative class.

79. What is a False Positive (FP)?

Ans :

A False Positive (FP) is an outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the negative class as being positive.

80. Define False Negative (FN).

Ans :

A False Negative (FN) is an outcome where the model incorrectly predicts the positive class as being negative.

81. Which two components of a confusion matrix represent correct predictions?

Ans :

True Positives (TP) and True Negatives (TN) represent the correct predictions made by the model.

82. Which two components of a confusion matrix represent errors?

Ans :

False Positives (FP) and False Negatives (FN) represent the errors or incorrect predictions.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

58. Which of the following scenarios would most likely require prioritizing Recall over Precision?

1. A system for detecting defects on a manufacturing line, where a missed defect is costly.
2. A security system designed to detect intruders in a high-security facility.
3. A search engine feature that suggests related search terms to a user.

(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.

Both the manufacturing and security scenarios involve a high cost for false negatives (missing a defect or an intruder). Therefore, maximizing Recall is critical. A related search feature (Scenario 3) is a low-stakes recommendation where precision might be more important for user experience.

59. An agricultural AI is developed to identify a specific crop disease from images. Out of 1000 plant images, 50 are actually diseased. The model identifies 45 of the diseased plants correctly but also misidentifies 20 healthy plants as diseased. What is the recall of this model for detecting the disease?
(A) 45%
(B) 69.2%
(C) 90%
(D) 95%

Ans :

(C) 90%

Recall is the ratio of correctly identified positives to the total actual positives (TP / (TP + FN)). Here, the model correctly identified 45 diseased plants (TP = 45) out of a total of 50 actually diseased plants. Therefore, the recall is 45 / 50 = 0.90, or 90%.

60. Which statement best distinguishes the information provided by a model's Accuracy versus its Precision?
(A) Accuracy gives the overall performance on all classes, while Precision gives the performance only on the positive class predictions.
(B) Accuracy measures how many actual positives were found, while Precision measures how many actual negatives were found.
(C) Accuracy is used for regression models, while Precision is used for classification models.
(D) Accuracy measures the cost of errors, while Precision measures the speed of the model.

Ans :

(A) Accuracy gives the overall performance on all classes, while Precision gives the performance only on the positive class predictions.

Accuracy is a global metric that includes both positive and negative classes (TP and TN) to give a general sense of correctness. Precision is a more focused metric, specifically evaluating the reliability of the predictions that the model made for the positive class only.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

61. What is Model Evaluation?

Ans :

Model evaluation is the process of using different metrics to understand and measure a machine learning model's performance.

62. What is the primary purpose of evaluating an AI model?

Ans :

The primary purpose is to find the best model that represents our data and to understand how well it will work in the future.

63. What real-world analogy is used to describe model evaluation?

Ans :

Model evaluation is compared to a school report card, which uses parameters like grades and ranks to assess performance.

64. What is the train-test split technique?

Ans :

The train-test split is a technique where a dataset is divided into two subsets: a training dataset and a testing dataset.

65. What is the training set used for?

Ans :

The training dataset is used to make the model learn by analyzing the data and identifying patterns.

NODIA

53. Consider the ethical principles in AI model evaluation.

Statement 1: Transparency requires developers to take full legal and moral responsibility for any harm caused by their model's predictions.

Statement 2: Accountability requires developers to provide a clear and honest explanation of how the model's performance was measured.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

The definitions are swapped. Statement 1 describes Accountability (taking responsibility), while Statement 2 describes Transparency (providing a clear explanation). Therefore, both statements as written are false.

54. A model designed to predict whether a day is suitable for launching a rocket (positive class = suitable) is being evaluated. A False Positive would mean launching in bad weather, which could be catastrophic. A False Negative would mean missing a good launch day, which is a financial loss but not dangerous. Which metric should be prioritized?

(A) Recall, to ensure no good launch days are missed.
(B) Precision, to ensure that a 'suitable' prediction is extremely reliable.
(C) Accuracy, to get the highest number of correct predictions overall.
(D) F1 Score, to balance the financial loss and catastrophic risk equally.

Ans :

(B) Precision, to ensure that a 'suitable' prediction is extremely reliable.

The cost of a False Positive (launching when the model says 'suitable' but the weather is actually bad) is extremely high. Precision focuses on minimizing False Positives. A high precision score means that when the model predicts a 'suitable' day, it is very likely to be correct.

55. **Assertion (A):** The F1 Score is often preferred over accuracy in cases of class imbalance.

Reason (R): The F1 Score is the harmonic mean of precision and recall, providing a single metric that balances the trade-off between false positives and false negatives.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion is correct. The reasoning explains exactly why: because accuracy can be misleading with imbalanced classes, the F1 Score provides a more robust evaluation by combining precision and recall, which together account for performance on the minority class.

56. When a dataset used to train an AI model is divided into a part for learning and a part for evaluation, the subset used for learning is called the _____ set.

(A) testing
(B) validation
(C) training
(D) scoring

Ans :

(C) training

The training set is the portion of the dataset that the model learns from. It is used to fit the model's parameters, allowing it to identify and learn patterns and relationships within the data.

57. In a confusion matrix, the sum of True Positives (TP) and False Negatives (FN) represents what?

(A) The total number of instances predicted as positive.
(B) The total number of instances predicted as negative.
(C) The total number of actual positive instances in the dataset.
(D) The total number of incorrect predictions made by the model.

Ans :

(C) The total number of actual positive instances in the dataset.

The actual positive instances are either correctly identified (True Positives) or incorrectly missed (False Negatives). Adding these two values together gives the total count of all instances that truly belong to the positive class in the dataset.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

83. Write the formula for calculating classification accuracy from a confusion matrix.

Ans :

Classification accuracy = (TP + TN) / (TP + TN + FP + FN).

84. When is classification accuracy NOT a suitable metric?

Ans :

Accuracy is not suitable for unbalanced datasets, where the number of observations in each class is unequal.

85. What is 'Precision'?

Ans :

Precision is the ratio of correctly predicted positive examples to the total number of predicted positive examples.

86. Write the formula for Precision.

Ans :

The formula for Precision is: TP / (TP + FP).

87. In which scenario is high precision important?

Ans :

High precision is important when the cost of a False Positive is high, such as predicting good weather for a satellite launch.

88. What is 'Recall'?

Ans :

Recall measures the model's ability to correctly identify True Positives out of all the actual positive cases.

89. Write the formula for Recall.

Ans :

The formula for Recall is: TP / (TP + FN).

90. What is another name for Recall?

Ans :

Recall is also known as Sensitivity or True Positive Rate.

91. In which scenario is high recall important?

Ans :

High recall is important when the cost of a False Negative is high, such as in medical diagnoses or fraud detection.

92. What is the F1 Score?

Ans :

The F1 Score is a single metric that combines both precision and recall to measure a model's accuracy.

93. When should the F1 Score be used?

Ans :

The F1 score should be used for unbalanced datasets where you need to balance the importance of both False Positives and False Negatives.

94. Write the formula for the F1 Score.

Ans :

The formula is: F1 Score = (2 * Precision * Recall) / (Precision + Recall).

95. Name one ethical concern to keep in mind during model evaluation.

Ans :

One ethical concern is Bias, ensuring that the chosen evaluation metrics do not result in any kind of unfairness.

96. What does 'Transparency' mean as an ethical concern in model evaluation?

Ans :

Transparency means providing an honest explanation of how the chosen evaluation metrics work and produce results without hiding information.

97. Define 'Accountability' in the context of ethical model evaluation.

Ans :

Accountability means taking responsibility for the choice of metrics and the consequences if a user faces a disadvantage due to that choice.

98. A model predicts a person has a disease, and they do. What is this outcome called?

Ans :

This outcome is called a True Positive (TP).

99. A model predicts an email is not spam, but it actually is. What type of error is this?

Ans :

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

For unbalanced datasets, a model can achieve high accuracy by simply always predicting the majority class. This makes it look good, but it completely fails at identifying the minority class, which is often the one of interest.

151. What is the relationship between model performance and accuracy?

Ans :

The relationship is directly proportional. A model with better performance will have higher accuracy, meaning it makes more correct predictions.

152. Can a model with 95% accuracy be a bad model? Explain briefly.

Ans :

Yes, if the dataset is highly unbalanced. For example, in fraud detection where only 1% of transactions are fraudulent, a model that never detects fraud will still have 99% accuracy but is useless.

153. How does an Al model use 'error' to improve itself?

Ans :

During training, the error between the predicted and actual values provides feedback. The model uses this feedback to adjust its internal parameters to reduce the error in its next prediction, thus improving its performance.

154. Why do we need different evaluation metrics like Precision and Recall instead of just using Accuracy?

Ans :

We need different metrics because Accuracy can be misleading, especially with unbalanced data. Precision and Recall provide deeper insights into the specific types of errors a model is making (False Positives vs. False Negatives).

155. If a model's F1 score is very low, what can you infer about its performance?

Ans :

A very low F1 score indicates that the model has poor performance in terms of either precision, recall, or both. It suggests a poor balance between identifying positive cases correctly and not making false claims.

156. In the example of predicting if a student will pass, what was the accuracy of the faulty model that always predicted 'Yes'?

Ans :

The faulty model had a classification accuracy of 90%, because it correctly predicted the 900 students who actually passed, even though it was wrong for the 100 who did not.

157. Why was the 90% accuracy of the faulty "student pass" prediction model misleading?

Ans :

It was misleading because the model had no real predictive power; it simply guessed the majority class. It completely failed to identify any student who would not pass, making it useless for its intended purpose.

158. How does a feedback loop of evaluation and improvement lead to more reliable AI systems?

Ans :

This loop ensures that models are not just built but are rigorously tested and refined. By identifying and correcting weaknesses through metrics, developers can build more trustworthy and reliable AI systems that perform well in the real world.

159. Briefly explain the ethical challenge of using a model that has a known bias.

Ans :

Using a biased model is ethically challenging because it can perpetuate and even amplify unfair societal biases, leading to discriminatory outcomes in critical areas like hiring, loan applications, or criminal justice, thereby causing real-world harm.

160. How can transparency in model evaluation build trust with users?

Ans :

By being transparent about how a model's performance is measured and what its limitations are, developers can build trust. Users are more likely to accept and use AI if they understand how it works and how reliable it is.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

This indicates that when the model predicts a positive case it is usually correct, but it misses a lot of the actual positive cases (high FN).

115. What is the first step in constructing a confusion matrix from a list of actual and predicted values?

Ans :

The first step is to count the occurrences of each of the four possible outcomes: True Positive, False Positive, True Negative, and False Negative.

116. In the satellite launch example, what is the positive class?

Ans :

In the satellite launch example, a day with favorable weather conditions is considered the positive class.

117. In the COVID-19 prediction example, what does a False Negative represent?

Ans :

A False Negative represents a situation where a person who actually has COVID-19 is incorrectly predicted as not having it.

118. If the total number of predictions is 100 and the number of correct predictions is 85, what is the accuracy?

Ans :

The accuracy is 85 correct predictions out of 100, which is 85%.

119. What does a high F1 score indicate?

Ans :

A high F1 score indicates that there is a good balance between the model's precision and recall.

120. Which ethical concern relates to being honest about a model's performance metrics?

Ans :

The ethical concern of Transparency relates to being honest and open about a model's performance metrics.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

121. Explain the importance of model evaluation in the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

Model evaluation is crucial as it acts like a quality check for the AI model. It helps determine the model's accuracy on new data, allowing for improvements and ensuring a reliable and trustworthy final product.

122. What is the train-test split and why is it necessary?

Ans :

The train-test split is a technique of dividing a dataset into a training set and a testing set. It is necessary to accurately evaluate a model's performance on unseen data, which prevents overfitting.

123. Explain the concept of overfitting. How does the train-test split help avoid it?

Ans :

Overfitting occurs when a model learns its training data too well, including the noise, and fails to generalize to new data. The train-test split helps by evaluating the model on a separate test set it has never seen.

124. Differentiate between the terms 'Accuracy' and 'Error' in model evaluation.

Ans :

Accuracy measures how many predictions a model gets right, representing its overall correctness. Error measures the difference between the predicted and actual outcomes, quantifying how often the model is wrong.

125. Under what condition is classification accuracy a misleading metric? Provide an example.

Ans :

Accuracy is misleading for unbalanced datasets. For example, if a model tests 1000 people for a rare disease (10 sick, 990 healthy) and always predicts 'healthy', its accuracy would be 99%, but it's useless for diagnosis.

126. What is a confusion matrix and what are its four main components?

Ans :

A confusion matrix is a table that summarizes the performance of a classification model. Its four main components are True Positives (TP), True Negatives (TN), False Positives (FP), and False Negatives (FN).

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

127. Explain what True Positive (TP) and False Negative (FN) mean in the context of a disease detection model.

Ans :

A True Positive (TP) is when the model correctly predicts that a sick person has the disease. A False Negative (FN) is a dangerous error where the model incorrectly predicts that a sick person is healthy.

128. Explain what True Negative (TN) and False Positive (FP) mean in the context of an email spam filter.

Ans :

A True Negative (TN) is when the model correctly identifies a normal email as not spam. A False Positive (FP) is an error where the model incorrectly flags a normal, important email as spam.

129. What is Precision? Explain a scenario where it is a more important metric than recall.

Ans :

Precision measures the accuracy of positive predictions. It is more important in a satellite launch prediction, where a False Positive (predicting good weather when it's bad) could be disastrous, so every positive prediction must be highly reliable.

130. What is Recall? Explain a scenario where it is a more important metric than recall.

Ans :

Recall measures how many of the actual positive cases a model can identify. It is crucial in medical screening for a disease, where a False Negative (missing an actual case) is far more dangerous than a False Positive.

131. Compare Precision and Recall. Why is there often a trade-off between them?

Ans :

Precision measures the correctness of positive predictions (low FP), while Recall measures the completeness of finding all actual positives (low FN). There's a trade-off because being very strict to increase precision often leads to missing some true positives, thus lowering recall.

132. What is the F1 Score and why is it useful?

Ans :

The F1 Score is the harmonic mean of Precision and Recall, providing a single score that balances both metrics. It is useful for evaluating models on unbalanced datasets where both False Positives and False Negatives are important.

133. Describe the ethical concern of 'Bias' in model evaluation.

Ans :

The ethical concern of bias involves ensuring that the chosen evaluation metrics do not lead to a model that performs unfairly for different groups of people. A model with high overall accuracy might still be biased against a minority group.

134. Explain the ethical concern of 'Transparency' in model evaluation.

Ans :

Transparency requires being open and honest about how a model's performance is measured and reported. It means not hiding a model's weaknesses and clearly explaining what the chosen metrics signify to users and stakeholders.

135. Explain the ethical concern of 'Accountability' in model evaluation.

Ans :

Accountability means that developers and organizations must take responsibility for their choice of evaluation metrics and the real-world impact of their model's performance. This includes being answerable for any harm caused by model errors.

136. Given TP=80, FP=20, TN=150, FN=30, calculate the model's accuracy.

Ans :

Accuracy = (TP + TN) / (TP + TN + FP + FN) = (80 + 150) / (80 + 150 + 20 + 30) = 230 / 280. The accuracy is approximately 82.1%.

137. Using the same values (TP=80, FP=20, TN=150, FN=30), calculate the model's precision.

Ans :

Precision = TP / (TP + FP) = 80 / (80 + 20) = 80 / 100. The precision is 80%.

138. Using the same values (TP=80, FP=20, TN=150, FN=30), calculate the model's recall.

NODIA

Ans :

Recall = TP / (TP + FN) = 80 / (80 + 30) = 80 / 110. The recall is approximately 72.7%.

139. Why is it important that the test dataset is "sufficiently large"?

Ans :

A sufficiently large test dataset is important to get a reliable and stable estimate of the model's performance. A very small test set might give a misleading evaluation due to random chance.

140. A credit card company wants to detect fraudulent transactions. Should they prioritize Precision or Recall? Justify your answer.

Ans :

They should prioritize Recall. A False Negative (missing a fraudulent transaction and letting it go through) is a huge financial loss. It's better to have some False Positives (flagging a legit transaction) which can be easily resolved.

141. A team is building a filter for kids' videos to block inappropriate content. Should they prioritize Precision or Recall? Justify your answer.

Ans :

They should prioritize Recall. A False Negative (failing to block an inappropriate video) is extremely harmful. It is much better to have False Positives (blocking a safe video by mistake) to ensure child safety.

142. If a model predicts 100 people have a disease, and its precision is 75%, what does this mean?

Ans :

This means that out of the 100 people the model predicted as having the disease, 75 of them actually have the disease, while the remaining 25 were incorrect predictions (False Positives).

143. A dataset has 200 actual positive cases. A model's recall is 90%. How many positive cases did the model correctly identify?

Ans :

The model correctly identified 90% of the 200 actual positive cases. This means it found 0.90 * 200 = 180 positive cases.

144. Briefly outline the process of using the train-test split for evaluation.

Ans :

First, the dataset is split into training and testing sets. The model is then trained exclusively on the training set. Finally, the trained model's performance is evaluated using the unseen testing set to get an unbiased assessment.

145. What is the first step in the activity for calculating the accuracy of the House Price prediction model?

Ans :

The first step is to calculate the absolute error for each sample by finding the absolute difference between the 'Actual House Price' and the 'Predicted House Price'.

146. How is the overall accuracy of the house price prediction model calculated in the activity?

Ans :

After calculating the accuracy for each of the five samples, the overall model accuracy is determined by taking the mean (average) of all the individual accuracies.

147. In the confusion matrix activity, how many total predictions were made, and how many were correct?

Ans :

A total of 10 predictions were made in the activity. Out of these, 7 predictions were correct (2 True Positives and 5 True Negatives).

148. What does the top-left cell of the confusion matrix represent if 'Yes' is the positive class?

Ans :

The top-left cell represents True Positives (TP). This is the count of instances where the actual value was 'Yes' and the model also correctly predicted 'Yes'.

149. What does the bottom-left cell of the confusion matrix represent if 'Yes' is the positive class?

Ans :

The bottom-left cell represents False Positives (FP). This is the count of instances where the actual value was 'No' but the model incorrectly predicted 'Yes'.

150. Why does focusing only on accuracy fail for unbalanced datasets?

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

This error is a False Negative (FN), as the model incorrectly predicted a positive case (spam) as negative.

100. A model predicts a transaction is fraudulent, but it is legitimate. What type of error is this?

Ans :

This error is a False Positive (FP), as the model incorrectly predicted a negative case (legitimate) as positive.

101. A model predicts a person does not have a disease, and they don't. What is this outcome called?

Ans :

This outcome is called a True Negative (TN).

102. In credit card fraud detection, which is more critical to minimize: FP or FN?

Ans :

It is more critical to minimize False Negatives (FN), as classifying a fraudulent transaction as legitimate is a very costly mistake.

103. In email spam detection, which is more critical to minimize: FP or FN?

Ans :

It is more critical to minimize False Positives (FP), as classifying a legitimate email as spam could cause a user to miss important information.

104. What does a precision score of 0.84 (or 84%) mean?

Ans :

It means that when the model predicts a positive result, it is correct 84% of the time.

105. What does a recall score of 0.86 (or 86%) mean?

Ans :

It means the model correctly identified 86% of all the actual positive cases that were present in the dataset.

106. Why is it not recommended to use the data we used to build the model to evaluate it?

Ans :

It is not recommended because the model will simply remember the training set, which leads to overfitting and gives a false sense of high accuracy.

107. What is the purpose of the feedback loop in model evaluation?

Ans :

The feedback loop, guided by metrics, helps to make continuous improvements to the model until a desirable level of accuracy is achieved.

NODIA

108. If a dataset has 900 'Yes' values and 100 'No' values, what is this type of dataset called?

Ans :

This is called an unbalanced dataset because the classes are not represented equally.

109. What is the value of TP in the medical test example from the text where 40 of 50 sick people are correctly identified?

Ans :

The value of True Positives (TP) is 40.

110. In the same medical test example, 30 healthy people are wrongly identified as positive. What is this value in a confusion matrix?

Ans :

This value represents False Positives (FP), which is 30.

111. If a dataset has 1000 instances, and it's split 80/20, how many instances are in the training set?

Ans :

The training set would have 80% of 1000, which is 800 instances.

112. How many instances would be in the testing set for the same 80/20 split?

Ans :

The testing set would have 20% of 1000, which is 200 instances.

113. If a model has high recall but low precision, what does this indicate?

Ans :

This indicates the model is good at finding most of the positive cases, but many of its positive predictions are incorrect (high FP).

114. If a model has high precision but low recall, what does this indicate?

Ans :

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

161. What is a confusion matrix? Draw a standard 2x2 confusion matrix, labeling the axes and the four cells (TP, TN, FP, FN). Explain what each cell represents in the context of a model that detects COVID-19.

Ans :

A confusion matrix is a table that summarizes the performance of a classification algorithm by comparing actual and predicted classes.
In a COVID-19 detection model ('Positive' means has COVID):

1. True Positive (TP): The model correctly predicts that a person with COVID-19 is positive.
2. True Negative (TN): The model correctly predicts that a healthy person is negative.
3. False Positive (FP): The model incorrectly predicts a healthy person has COVID-19 (a false alarm).
4. False Negative (FN): The model incorrectly predicts a person with COVID-19 is healthy (a dangerous miss).

162. Explain why classification accuracy can be a very misleading metric for unbalanced datasets. Use the "faulty student pass predictor" example from the text to support your explanation.

Ans :

Classification accuracy, while simple, can be misleading for unbalanced datasets because it doesn't distinguish between the types of errors being made. A model can achieve a high accuracy score by simply predicting the majority class every time, while completely failing on the minority class. In the example, the dataset had 900 'Pass' (Yes) and 100 'Fail' (No) students. A faulty model that always predicted 'Yes' achieved 90% accuracy because it was correct for the 900 passing students. However, this model is useless because it fails to identify a single student who will not pass, which is a critical part of its purpose.

163. Compare and contrast Precision and Recall. Describe a real-world scenario where prioritizing Precision is crucial and another where prioritizing Recall is essential. Justify your choices.

Ans :

Precision and Recall are both metrics for classification models. Precision (TP / (TP + FP)) measures the accuracy of the positive predictions, answering: "Of all the instances the model labeled as positive, how many were actually positive?". Recall (TP / (TP + FN)) measures how many of the actual positive instances were found, answering: "Of all the actual positive instances, how many did the model correctly label?".

1. Prioritize Precision: In email spam detection, a False Positive (a real email going to spam) is more harmful than a False Negative (a spam email reaching the inbox). So, we need high confidence that everything flagged as spam truly is spam.
2. Prioritize Recall: In cancer screening, a False Negative (failing to detect cancer) is a life-threatening error. It is better to have some False Positives (flagging a healthy person for more tests) than to miss a single case of cancer.

164. You are evaluating a model for a credit card fraud detection system. Out of 1000 transactions, 10 are actually fraudulent. Your model produces the following results: TP = 8, FP = 12, FN = 2, TN = 978. Calculate the Accuracy, Precision, and Recall. Based on the results, is this a good model for its purpose?

Ans :

1. Accuracy:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Accuracy} &= (\text{TP} + \text{TN}) \,/\, (\text{Total}) \\ &= (8 + 978) \,/\, 1000 \\ &= 986 \,/\, 1000 = 98.6\%.\end{aligned}$$

2. Precision:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Precision} &= \text{TP} \,/\, (\text{TP} + \text{FP}) \\ &= 8 \,/\, (8 + 12) \\ &= 8 \,/\, 20 = 40\%.\end{aligned}$$

3. Recall:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Recall} &= \text{TP} \,/\, (\text{TP} + \text{FN}) \\ &= 8 \,/\, (8 + 2) \\ &= 8 \,/\, 10 = 80\%.\end{aligned}$$

Analysis: Although the accuracy is very high (98.6%), it is misleading due to the unbalanced dataset. The precision is low (40%), meaning many of the fraud alerts are false alarms. The recall is 80%, which is good, as it caught 8 out of the 10 fraudulent cases. For fraud detection, high

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

1. Set up the Matrix: First, draw a 2x2 grid. Label the rows 'Actual Values' ('Yes', 'No') and the columns 'Predicted Values' ('Yes', 'No').
2. Calculate True Positives (TP): Count the instances where both Actual and Predicted are 'Yes'. There are 2 such cases. Place '2' in the top-left cell.
3. Calculate False Negatives (FN): Count instances where Actual is 'Yes' but Predicted is 'No'. There are 2 such cases. Place '2' in the top-right cell.
4. Calculate False Positives (FP): Count instances where Actual is 'No' but Predicted is 'Yes'. There is 1 such case. Place '1' in the bottom-left cell.
5. Calculate True Negatives (TN): Count instances where both Actual and Predicted are 'No'. There are 5 such cases. Place '5' in the bottom-right cell. The final matrix shows these calculated values .

175. Explain the mathematical relationship between Accuracy, Precision, and Recall. Why can't a model always maximize all three simultaneously?

Ans :

Accuracy is a general measure of all correct predictions (TP+TN)/Total, while Precision (TP/(TP+FP)) and Recall (TP/(TP+FN)) focus specifically on the positive class. They are mathematically related through their components (TP, FP, FN). A model cannot always maximize all three because there is an inherent trade-off, especially between Precision and Recall. To increase Recall (find more true positives), a model often has to lower its prediction threshold, which can lead to more False Positives, thus decreasing Precision. Conversely, increasing Precision by being stricter often causes the model to miss some true positives, lowering Recall.

176. Your team has developed two models for a task. Model A has 95% Precision and 60% Recall. Model B has 65% Precision and 92% Recall. Which model is better? Justify your answer.

Ans :

Neither model is definitively "better" without knowing the context of the problem. The choice depends on which type of error is more costly.

1. Model A is better if the cost of a False Positive is high. Its high precision means that when it makes a positive prediction, it is very likely to be correct. This would be ideal for applications like recommending stocks, where a bad recommendation (FP) can lose money.
2. Model B is better if the cost of a False Negative is high. Its high recall means it is excellent at finding most of the actual positive cases. This is critical for tasks like airport security screening, where missing a threat (FN) is unacceptable.

177. A weather prediction model has an accuracy of 90%. Explain why this single metric might not be enough to trust the model for planning a major outdoor event. What other metrics or information would you want to see?

Ans :

An accuracy of 90% sounds good, but it's not enough information. The dataset might be unbalanced (e.g., it rarely rains). The model could achieve 90% accuracy by almost always predicting 'no rain'. To trust the model, I would need to see the confusion matrix. From there, I would want to know the precision and recall for the 'rain' class. High recall for rain would be important (to not miss a potential downpour), and high precision would also be valuable to avoid unnecessary cancellations based on false alarms. The F1 score would give a good balanced view.

178. Consider a scenario of a self-driving car identifying a stop sign. Classify the four outcomes (TP, TN, FP, FN) in this context and state which type of error is more dangerous.

Ans :

1. True Positive (TP): The car sees a stop sign and correctly identifies it as a stop sign.
2. True Negative (TN): The car sees a different sign (e.g., speed limit) and correctly identifies it as not a stop sign.
3. False Positive (FP): The car sees a different sign (e.g., a red pizza ad) and incorrectly identifies it as a stop sign. This would cause unnecessary braking.
4. False Negative (FN): The car sees a real stop sign but fails to identify it.

   The False Negative (FN) is by far the more dangerous error, as it would cause the car to drive through an intersection without stopping, potentially leading to a severe accident.

NODIA

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

the evaluating the model stage, using metrics like accuracy. Based on this evaluation, developers can perform fine-tuning to improve performance. This entire process is iterative; by repeatedly training, testing, evaluating, and improving, the model gets progressively better, embodying the principle of continuous improvement to achieve a desirable level of accuracy.

170. In a medical diagnosis system for a severe but treatable disease, which error type, False Positive or False Negative, is more dangerous? Which evaluation metric (Precision or Recall) should be prioritized and why?

Ans :

In this scenario, a False Negative (FN) is far more dangerous. A False Negative means the model tells a sick person they are healthy, causing them to miss out on critical, life-saving treatment. A False Positive (FP), while causing anxiety and leading to more tests, is not as harmful. Therefore, the evaluation metric that should be prioritized is Recall. Recall measures the ability of the model to find all the actual positive cases (TP / (TP + FN)). Maximizing recall is essential here to ensure as few sick patients as possible are missed by the diagnosis system.

171. Imagine a self-driving car's AI must decide if an object is a pedestrian (Positive class). The model has high precision (99%) but low recall (60%). Explain what this means for the car's real-world performance and safety.

Ans :

This performance profile is extremely dangerous for a self-driving car.

1. High Precision (99%): This means that when the car identifies an object as a pedestrian, it is correct 99% of the time. There are very few false alarms.
2. Low Recall (60%): This is the critical failure. It means the car only successfully identifies 60% of all actual pedestrians it encounters. The other 40% are missed (high False Negatives), and the car would not recognize them as people it needs to avoid.

   In the real world, this car would almost never mistake a plastic bag for a person, but it would dangerously fail to see almost half of the actual pedestrians in its path, leading to a high risk of accidents.

172. From the text, describe two distinct, real-world examples of classification problems. For each, state the classes the model would be predicting.

Ans :

1. Supermarket Item Sorter: A model designed to help sort items in a supermarket is a classification problem . The model would be trained to classify items into one of two classes: 'fruits and vegetables' or 'grocery items'. When presented with a new item, like an apple or a loaf of bread, it would predict which of these two categories it belongs to.
2. Disease Infection Prediction: A model that predicts whether a person is infected with a certain disease based on clinical parameters is another classification problem. The model's output would be one of two classes: '1' (representing the person is infected) or '0' (representing the person is not infected).

NODIA

173. A model is created to identify hate speech online. An evaluation shows it has high accuracy on a test set. Why is it still crucial to apply the ethical principles of Bias and Accountability before deploying it?

Ans :

1. Bias: High overall accuracy could hide significant bias. The model might be very accurate for the majority user group but perform poorly for minority groups, potentially censoring their legitimate speech or failing to protect them from actual hate speech. It's crucial to check for this bias to ensure fairness.
2. Accountability: If the model makes a mistake (a False Positive or False Negative), it can have serious consequences like unfair censorship or allowing harm to spread. The developers must be accountable for these errors, take responsibility for their evaluation methods, and have a process to correct mistakes, rather than just relying on a single accuracy score.

174. Explain the step-by-step process of constructing a confusion matrix using the data from Activity 2, where you predicted the presence of a disease ('Yes' or 'No').

Ans :

The raw data consists of 10 pairs of Actual vs. Predicted values.

pass (they actually failed) and incorrectly predicts that 10 students will fail (they actually passed).

Questions:

1. What is the total number of correct predictions made by the model?
2. What is the accuracy of this model?
3. What is the error rate of the model?

Ans :

1. The total number of correct predictions is 65 + 2.0 = 85.
2. Accuracy is the ratio of correct predictions to total predictions, so the accuracy is 85 / 1.00 = 85%.
3. The error rate is the ratio of incorrect predictions to total predictions. There were 5 + 1.0 = 1.5 incorrect predictions, so the error rate is 1.5 / 1.00 = 1.5%.

184. An AI model is built to detect a rare disease that affects only 1 in 1,000 people. The model is tested on a sample of 1,000 people, where only 1 person has the disease. The model is flawed and simply predicts "No Disease" for every single person.

Questions:

1. Out of 1.,000 predictions, how many did this flawed model get right?
2. What is the accuracy of this model?
3. The text states that accuracy is not always a suitable metric. Is accuracy a good metric for this model? Why?

Ans :

1. The model correctly predicted "No Disease" for the 999 healthy people, so it got 999 predictions right.
2. The accuracy is 999 / 1.000 = 99.9%.
3. No, accuracy is not a good metric here. The text explains that accuracy is only suitable for balanced datasets. In this highly unbalanced case, the model achieves 99.9% accuracy while completely failing at its main task: detecting the disease.

185. A weather prediction model is tested, where '1' represents 'Rain' and '0' represents 'No Rain'. The resulting confusion matrix shows: TP=50, FP=10, FN=20, TN=120.

Questions:

1. How many times did the model correctly predict it would rain? What is this value called?
2. How many times did the model predict rain, but it did not actually rain? What is this value called?
3. How many times did it actually rain, but the model predicted 'No Rain'? What is this value called?

Ans :

1. The model correctly predicted rain 50 times. This is the True Positive (TP) value.
2. The model incorrectly predicted rain 1.0 times. This is the False Positive (FP) value.
3. The model missed a rainy day 2.0 times. This is the False Negative (FN) value.

186. An AI model predicts if a plant is 'Healthy' or 'Diseased'. After testing on 8 plants, the results are:

1. Actual: Healthy, Predicted: Healthy
2. Actual: Diseased, Predicted: Diseased
3. Actual: Healthy, Predicted: Diseased
4. Actual: Diseased, Predicted: Healthy
5. Actual: Healthy, Predicted: Healthy
6. Actual: Healthy, Predicted: Healthy
7. Actual: Diseased, Predicted: Diseased
8. Actual: Diseased, Predicted: Healthy

Questions:

1. Considering 'Diseased' as the positive class, what are the values for TP, FP, TN, and FN?
2. How many total correct predictions did the model make?
3. Calculate the classification accuracy of this model using the formula $(TP + TN)/(TP + TN + FP + FN)$.

Ans :

1. TP (Actual: Diseased, Predicted: Diseased) = 2.
   FP (Actual: Healthy, Predicted: Diseased) = 1.
   TN (Actual: Healthy, Predicted: Healthy) = 3.
   FN (Actual: Diseased, Predicted: Healthy) = 2.
2. The model made TP + TN = 2 + 3 = 5 correct predictions.
3. The accuracy is (2+3)/(2+1+3+2) = 5/8 = 62.5%.

187. A spam email filter is evaluated where 'Spam' is the positive class. The results are: TP = 80 (spam correctly flagged), FP = 10 (legit email flagged as spam), FN = 20 (spam missed), and TN = 890 (legit email correctly identified).

Questions:

1. What is the formula for Precision?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

179. What is the purpose of the activity involving calculating the accuracy of a house price prediction model? What do the 'Error Rate' and 'Accuracy' columns in that table represent?

Ans :

The purpose of the activity is to provide a hands-on understanding of how error and accuracy are calculated for a regression problem before moving to classification metrics.

1. The 'Error Rate' column represents the magnitude of the error relative to the actual price (Error / Actual). It shows how significant the prediction error is as a percentage of the true value.
2. The 'Accuracy' column represents how close the prediction was to the actual value, calculated as 1 - Error Rate. It essentially shows the percentage of the value that the model predicted correctly.

180. Explain how the ethical principle of Accountability applies to a company that deploys an AI model for loan approvals. What should the company be responsible for?

Ans :

The principle of Accountability means the company cannot blame its AI for bad decisions; it must take full responsibility for the model's outcomes. The company should be responsible for:

1. The choice of evaluation metrics: Ensuring they used metrics that check for fairness and bias, not just profit or overall accuracy.
2. Model Errors: If the model unfairly denies loans to a certain demographic (a biased outcome), the company is accountable for that harm and must have a process to rectify it.
3. Transparency: Providing a clear explanation to applicants whose loans were denied by the AI, rather than hiding behind a "black box" algorithm.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

181. Two teams at a tech company build different AI models to predict which customers will stop using their service. Team A's model is very complex, while Team B's model is much simpler. Without performing any tests, the manager decides to deploy Team A's model because it seems more technologically advanced.

Questions:

1. What critical stage of the AI project cycle did the manager skip?
2. According to the text, what is the purpose of model evaluation?
3. What is the risk of deploying an AI model without proper evaluation?

Ans :

1. The manager skipped the Evaluation stage.
2. The purpose of model evaluation is to find the best model that represents the data and to understand how well that model will work in the future.
3. The risk is that the model may not perform well on real-world data, leading to inaccurate predictions and poor business outcomes.

182. An AI developer is building a model to identify images of dogs. She has a dataset of 1,000 dog images. She uses all 1,000 images to train the model. When she tests the model's performance using the same 1,000 images, it achieves 100% accuracy. However, when the model is shown a new, unseen picture of a dog, it fails to identify it correctly.

Questions:

1. What technique should the developer have used to properly evaluate her model?
2. What is the name of the problem where a model performs perfectly on training data but poorly on new data?
3. Why is it not recommended to use the same data for both building and evaluating a model?

Ans :

1. The developer should have used the train-test split technique.
2. This problem is known as overfitting.
3. It's not recommended because the model will simply remember the whole training set and will therefore always predict the correct label for any point in that set, which doesn't reflect its ability to handle new data.

183. An AI model is designed to predict if a student will pass an exam. It is tested on 100 students. The model correctly predicts that 65 students will pass and correctly predicts that 20 students will fail. It incorrectly predicts that 5 students will

NODIA

recall is critical, but the low precision means the model needs improvement to reduce false alarms.

165. What is the F1 Score? Explain its formula and describe a situation where it would be the most appropriate evaluation metric to use.

Ans :

The F1 Score is a metric that provides a single, balanced measure of a model's performance by combining Precision and Recall. It is the harmonic mean of the two, and its formula is F1 = 2 * (Precision * Recall) / (Precision + Recall). A situation where the F1 score is most appropriate is when you have an unbalanced dataset and the cost of both False Positives and False Negatives is significant. For example, in a system predicting product defects on an assembly line, you want to catch as many defects as possible (high Recall) but also avoid incorrectly stopping the line for non-defective items (high Precision). The F1 score provides a good balance for this scenario.

166. Explain the necessity of the train-test split in model evaluation. What is overfitting, and how does this technique help to identify it?

Ans :

The train-test split is necessary to get an unbiased estimate of how a model will perform on new, unseen data. The model is built using only the training data, and its performance is then validated on the completely separate test data.

Overfitting is when a model learns the training data so perfectly—including its noise and specific quirks—that it loses the ability to generalize to new data. The train-test split helps identify this because an overfitted model will show very high accuracy on the training data but perform poorly on the test data. This significant drop in performance is a clear indicator of overfitting.

167. Describe the three key ethical concerns that must be considered during model evaluation: Bias, Transparency, and Accountability.

Ans :

1. Bias: This concern requires ensuring that the evaluation metrics chosen do not hide or create unfairness. A model might have high overall accuracy but perform poorly for a specific demographic. The evaluation must check for such performance disparities across different groups.
2. Transparency: This is the principle of being open and clear about how a model's performance is measured. Stakeholders should understand which metrics were used, why they were chosen, and what the model's limitations are based on those results.
3. Accountability: This means that the creators of the AI model must take responsibility for its performance and any negative consequences that arise from it. This includes being answerable for the choice of evaluation methodology and its impact on users.

168. A marketing team has built a model to predict whether a customer will purchase a product (Positive class = 'Purchase'). The confusion matrix is as follows: TP=100, FP=50, FN=200, TN=1650. Calculate the model's accuracy and precision. Is this model effective at identifying potential buyers?

Ans :

Total Predictions: 100 + 50 + 200 + 1650 = 2000

1. Accuracy:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Accuracy} &= (\text{TP} + \text{TN}) \,/\, (\text{Total}) \\ &= (100 + 1650) \,/\, 2000 \\ &= 1750 \,/\, 2000 = 87.5\%.\end{aligned}$$

2. Precision:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Precision} &= \text{TP} \,/\, (\text{TP} + \text{FP}) \\ &= 100 \,/\, (100 + 50) \\ &= 100 \,/\, 150 = 66.7\%.\end{aligned}$$

Analysis: The model's accuracy is high at 87.5%. However, its precision of 66.7% means that out of every three customers it predicts will make a purchase, one prediction is wrong. The model is moderately effective, but its low recall (100/(100+200)=33.3%) shows it misses two-thirds of the actual buyers, making it ineffective at identifying all potential buyers.

169. Explain the complete feedback loop of building and evaluating an AI model as shown in the textbook's diagram. How does this process relate to continuous improvement?

Ans :

The feedback loop is a cyclical process for creating effective AI models. It begins with training the model on a set of 'train data'. Next, the model's knowledge is challenged by testing it with new 'test data'. The results of this test are then assessed in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. Calculate the precision of this spam filter.
3. What does the calculated precision value mean in this context?

Ans :

1. The formula is Precision = TP / (TP + FP).
2. Precision = $80/(80+10) = 80/90 \approx 0.889$ or 88.9%.
3. It means that when the model predicts an email is spam, it is correct about 89% of the time.

188. An AI model detects fraudulent credit card transactions, where 'Fraud' is the positive class. The evaluation results are: TP = 90 (fraud correctly identified), FP = 5 (legit transaction flagged), FN = 15 (fraud missed), and TN = 1900 (legit transactions correctly identified).

Questions:

1. What is the formula for Recall?
2. Calculate the recall of this fraud detection model.
3. What does the calculated recall value tell us about the model's performance?

Ans :

1. The formula is Recall = TP / (TP + FN).
2. Recall $= 90/(90+15) = 90/105 \approx 0.857$ or 85.7%.
3. It tells us that for all the transactions that were actually fraudulent, the model correctly identified 85.7% of them.

189. A hospital uses an AI model to screen for cancer. A 'positive' prediction means the patient likely has cancer and needs more tests. It is critical to not miss any patient who actually has cancer (a False Negative), even if it means some healthy patients are incorrectly flagged (a False Positive) and sent for extra tests.

Questions:

1. In this scenario, is it more dangerous to have a False Positive or a False Negative?
2. Based on your answer, should the hospital prioritize a model with high Precision or high Recall?
3. Explain your reasoning.

Ans :

1. A False Negative is far more dangerous, as a sick person would be told they are healthy and not get treatment.
2. The hospital should prioritize a model with high Recall.
3. Recall is the correct metric because it focuses on minimizing False Negatives. A high recall ensures that the model correctly identifies as many of the actual positive cases as possible.

190. A video streaming service for children uses an AI to flag and block inappropriate content. A 'positive' prediction means the video is flagged. The company's highest priority is to prevent any harmful content from being shown to children. Accidentally blocking a few safe videos (a False Positive) is an acceptable trade-off.

Questions:

1. What is more costly here: a False Positive (blocking a safe video) or a False Negative (allowing a harmful video)?
2. Should the company focus on maximizing Precision or Recall?
3. Explain why that metric is more important in this specific use case.

Ans :

1. A False Negative (allowing a harmful video) is far more costly.
2. The company should focus on maximizing Recall.
3. Recall is important because the goal is to identify all actual positive cases (inappropriate videos). A high recall minimizes False Negatives, ensuring that as few harmful videos as possible slip through the filter.

191. A company builds an AI model to classify customer reviews. The dataset is unbalanced. After evaluation, they find the model's Precision is 0.90 and its Recall is 0.60. They need a single metric that represents a balance between these two scores to judge the model's overall performance.

Questions:

1. Which evaluation metric combines precision and recall into a single measure?
2. What is the formula for this metric?
3. Why is this score useful in cases with unbalanced datasets?

Ans :

1. The F1 Score combines precision and recall.
2. The formula is F1 Score $= 2 \times \frac{(\text{Precision} \times \text{Recall})}{(\text{Precision} + \text{Recall})}$.
3. It is useful for unbalanced datasets when we are unable to decide whether minimizing False Positives (Precision) or False Negatives (Recall) is more important.

NODIA

192. An AI model used for hiring is evaluated based on overall accuracy and achieves an impressive 95%. However, a detailed analysis reveals that it has very high recall for male candidates but very low recall for female candidates, meaning it is much better at identifying qualified men than qualified women, creating an unfair outcome.

Questions:

1. Which ethical concern around model evaluation is highlighted here?
2. How can focusing only on a single metric like accuracy hide this ethical issue?
3. What does this imply about choosing evaluation metrics?

Ans :

1. The ethical concern highlighted is Bias.
2. A high overall accuracy can mask poor performance on a specific subgroup, especially if that subgroup is a minority in the dataset. This creates a biased and unfair model.
3. This implies that one must ensure the evaluation metrics chosen don't result in any kind of bias and provide a fair assessment across all groups.

193. A company develops an AI for loan approvals and evaluates it using a metric that maximizes bank profits. When questioned about why their model denies loans to a high number of minority applicants, the company states the model is performing correctly according to their chosen metric, ignoring the negative societal impact.

Questions:

1. Which ethical concern relates to the company's responsibility for their choice of metric and its consequences?
2. What does accountability mean in this context?
3. Why is it unethical for the company to ignore the model's real-world impact?

Ans :

1. This relates to the ethical concern of Accountability.
2. Accountability means taking responsibility for your choice of metrics and the methodology of evaluation, especially if a user faces a disadvantage because of that choice.
3. It is unethical because the chosen methodology leads to unfair and biased outcomes, and the company is failing to take responsibility for this harm.

194. A teacher wants to test her students' knowledge of history. For practice, she gives them a study guide with 50 specific questions and answers. For the final exam, she gives them the exact same 50 questions from the study guide. All the students get 100%.

Questions:

1. How is this scenario analogous to the problem of overfitting in an AI model?
2. What is the flaw in the teacher's evaluation method?
3. What should the teacher have done to get a true measure of the students' learning?

Ans :

1. This is like training and testing an AI model on the same data. The students (the model) simply remembered the answers (training set) and did not demonstrate they could apply their knowledge to new questions.
2. The flaw is that the test doesn't measure the students' ability to generalize their knowledge, only their ability to memorize specific answers.
3. The teacher should have given them a test with new questions on the same topics to evaluate their performance on unseen problems, similar to using a separate test set in AI.

195. An AI model classifies images as 'Dog' (positive) or 'Cat' (negative). The confusion matrix is: TP=40, FP=5, FN=10, TN=45.

Questions:

1. What is the total number of actual dog images in the test set?
2. What is the total number of images the model *predicted* as 'Dog'?
3. Out of all the actual cats, how many did the model correctly identify?

Ans :

1. The total number of actual dogs is TP + FN = 40 + 10 = 50.
2. The total number of images predicted as 'Dog' is TP + FP = 40 + 5 = 45.
3. The total number of actual cats is FP + TN = 5 + 45 = 50. The model correctly identified 45 of them (the TN value).

196. NASA uses an AI to predict if weather conditions will be favorable ('Positive') for a rocket launch. An incorrect prediction that the weather is good when it's actually bad (a False Positive) could be

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

catastrophic. Missing a good launch day (a False Negative) is less severe.

Questions:

1. Which type of error (FP or FN) is critical to avoid?
2. Which metric, Precision or Recall, should be prioritized for evaluation?
3. Explain why, based on the definition of the metric.

Ans :

1. A False Positive (FP) is critical to avoid.
2. Precision should be prioritized.
3. Precision measures the ratio of correct positive predictions to the total number of predicted positives (TP / (TP+FP)). Maximizing precision means reducing the number of False Positives, which is the main goal in this high-stakes scenario.

197. A home security system uses an AI to detect intruders ('Positive'). The system must identify every single intruder. A False Negative (failing to detect an intruder) is a major security breach. A False Positive (a pet triggering the alarm) is a minor inconvenience.

Questions:

1. Which type of error is more dangerous in this situation?
2. Should the evaluation of this AI prioritize high Precision or high Recall?
3. Why is that metric the most important one here?

Ans :

1. A False Negative (FN) is more dangerous.
2. The AI evaluation should prioritize high Recall.
3. Recall measures the model's ability to correctly identify all True Positives (TP / (TP+FN)). Maximizing recall minimizes False Negatives, ensuring that as many intruders as possible are detected.

198. A model designed to predict if a customer will click on an ad ('Click' = positive) is tested. The confusion matrix shows: TP=25, FP=15, FN=10, TN=50.

Questions:

1. How many total predictions were made?
2. How many of these predictions were correct?
3. Using the formula from the text, what is the classification accuracy of this model?

Ans :

1. The total predictions are TP+FP+FN+TN = 25+15+10+50 = 100.
2. The correct predictions are TP+TN = 25+50 = 75.
3. Accuracy = (TP+TN) / (TP+TN+FP+FN) = 75 / 100 = 75%.

199. A team trains a model to predict stock prices. The model becomes so complex that it perfectly memorizes the historical stock data it was trained on, including random fluctuations. When used to predict future prices, its performance is terrible because it cannot generalize from the training data.

Questions:

1. What is this phenomenon called?
2. How does using a train-test split help to detect this problem?
3. What does this imply about the goal of an AI model: to memorize or to generalize?

NODIA

Ans :

1. This phenomenon is called overfitting.
2. A train-test split helps detect this by evaluating the model on new, unseen data (the test set) Poor performance on the test set, despite good performance on the training set, indicates overfitting.
3. This implies the goal of an AI model is to generalize its learnings to new data, not just memorize the data it was trained on.

200. An AI model's performance is measured. Its Precision is 0.7 and its Recall is 0.8. The team needs a single score that balances these two metrics.

Questions:

1. What metric should they calculate?
2. Using the formula $2 \times \frac{\text{Precision} \times \text{Recall}}{\text{Precision} + \text{Recall}}$, what is the F1 Score?
3. If Precision was very high (0.9) but Recall was very low (0.1), would the F1 score be high or low? What would that indicate?

Ans :

1. They should calculate the F1 Score.
2. $$\text{F1 Score} = 2 \times (0.7 \times 0.8)/(0.7 + 0.8)$$
$$= 2 \times 0.56/1.5$$
$$= 1.12/1.5 \approx 0.747$$
3. The F1 score would be low (approx. 0.18). This would indicate a poor balance between

precision and recall, meaning the model is not performing well overall despite being good at one aspect.

201. A bank uses an AI model to approve or deny credit card applications. When a customer is denied, they ask for the reason. The bank replies, "Our proprietary AI model made the decision," and refuses to explain how the model works or which evaluation metrics were used to validate it.

Questions:

1. Which ethical principle regarding model evaluation is the bank violating?
2. What does transparency require in this context?
3. Why is this lack of transparency a problem for the customer?

Ans :

1. The bank is violating the principle of Transparency.
2. Transparency requires an honest explanation of how the chosen evaluation metrics work and produce results, without hiding information.
3. It's a problem because the customer has no way of knowing if the decision was fair, accurate, or based on biased criteria, and they have no information on how to appeal or improve their chances.

202. Consider a medical test for a disease where a positive result means the person has the disease.

Questions:

1. What is a True Positive (TP) in this context?
2. What is a False Positive (FP), and what is its real-world consequence for the patient?
3. What is a False Negative (FN), and what is its real-world consequence for the patient?

Ans :

1. A True Positive is when the test correctly predicts a person has the disease, and the person actually has it.
2. A False Positive is when the test incorrectly predicts a person has the disease, but they are actually healthy. The consequence is unnecessary stress, cost, and further medical procedures for the patient.
3. A False Negative is when the test incorrectly predicts a person does not have the disease, but they are actually sick. The consequence is that the person will not receive timely treatment, which could be life-threatening.

203. A company wants to predict which employees will be top performers. A False Positive means they invest extra training resources in someone who doesn't become a top performer. A False Negative means they miss out on developing a potential star employee. The company has a very limited training budget.

Questions:

1. In this case, is the cost of a False Positive or a False Negative higher for the company?
2. Should they prioritize a model with high Precision or high Recall?
3. Explain your choice.

Ans :

1. Given the limited budget, the cost of a False Positive is higher, as it leads to wasted resources.
2. They should prioritize a model with high Precision.
3. Precision focuses on ensuring that when a model predicts a positive outcome (employee is a future top performer), it is highly likely to be correct. This minimizes False Positives and ensures the limited training budget is spent effectively.

204. A team is developing an AI model. They train it with one set of data, then test it with a different set. They assess the results using metrics like accuracy, and then use that feedback to make improvements to the model for better performance.

Questions:

1. The text compares this iterative process to a common real-life activity. What is it?
2. What are the four steps in this process, as shown in the diagram on page 62?
3. What does "fine tuning the model" mean in this context?

Ans :

1. The text compares it to learning a subject in school: you learn, take a test, assess the result, and strive for better results.
2. The four steps are: Training the model, Testing the model, Evaluating the model, and Fine tuning the model.
3. "Fine tuning the model" means making improvements to achieve better performance based on the feedback from the evaluation metrics.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

205. Referring to Activity 3 in the text, an AI model is tested on 1000 students to predict if they will pass ('Yes'). The actual data has 900 'Yes' and 100 'No'. A faulty model is created which predicts 'Yes' for all 1000 students.

Questions:

1. In the resulting confusion matrix for this scenario, what is the value of True Positives (TP)?
2. What is the value of False Positives (FP)?
3. What is the final accuracy of this faulty model, and why is this result misleading?

Ans :

1. The value of TP is 900 (the 900 students who were actually 'Yes' were predicted as 'Yes').
2. The value of FP is 100 (the 100 students who were actually 'No' were incorrectly predicted as 'Yes').
3. The final accuracy is 90%. This is misleading because the model appears to perform well, but it is completely useless as it has learned nothing and cannot correctly identify a single 'No' case.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

****

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(D) How far each value in the data set is spread out from the mean.

Variance is a measure of dispersion or spread. A small variance indicates that the data points tend to be very close to the mean (average), while a large variance indicates that the data points are spread out over a wider range of values.

15. What is a data point that lies at an abnormal distance from other values in a dataset and can potentially skew statistical results called?
(A) An outlier
(B) A median
(C) A sample
(D) A distribution

Ans :

(A) An outlier

An outlier is a data point that significantly differs from other observations. These values can be caused by measurement errors or represent a rare occurrence, and they are important to identify as they can have a disproportionate effect on statistical measures like the mean.

16. A _____ is a chart or graph that displays the frequency of each value that appears in a data set, showing how the data is spread.
(A) probability
(B) distribution
(C) variance
(D) sample

Ans :

(B) distribution

A data distribution is a function or a listing which shows all the possible values of the data and how often they occurred. Visualizations like histograms are commonly used to show the distribution of a dataset.

17. What is the primary function of a 'widget' in the Orange Data Mining tool?
(A) A widget is a type of dataset that comes pre-loaded with the software for practice.
(B) A widget serves a specific purpose in the data analysis process, such as loading data or training a model.
(C) A widget is the final report generated by the tool after an analysis is complete.
(D) A widget is a programming script used to add custom functionality to the software.

Ans :

(B) A widget serves a specific purpose in the data analysis process, such as loading data or training a model.

In Orange Data Mining, the entire workflow is built by connecting different 'widgets'. Each widget is a self-contained component that performs a specific task, like loading a file, displaying a data table, building a classification tree, or evaluating a model's score.

18. In Orange Data Mining, if you want to load a dataset from a CSV file on your computer into your workflow, which widget would you use first?
(A) Data Table
(B) File
(C) Scatter Plot
(D) Test & Score

Ans :

(B) File

The 'File' widget is the primary tool for data acquisition in Orange. It is used to load data from local files (like CSV or Excel) or from a URL, making it the starting point for almost any data analysis workflow in the tool.

19. What is the typical workflow for building and evaluating a simple classification model in Orange Data Mining?
(A) Connect 'Test & Score' to a 'File' widget, and then connect that to a 'Tree' model.
(B) Connect a 'File' widget to a 'Tree' model, and then connect both to a 'Test & Score' widget.
(C) Connect a 'Tree' model to a 'Predictions' widget, and then connect that to a 'File' widget.
(D) Connect 'Test & Score' directly to a 'Predictions' widget without any data or model.

Ans :

(B) Connect a 'File' widget to a 'Tree' model, and then connect both to a 'Test & Score' widget.

The logical flow in Orange is to first load the data ('File' widget), then pass that data to a learning algorithm to create a model ('Tree' widget), and finally, pass both the original data and the trained model to an evaluation widget ('Test & Score') to assess performance.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

2. STATISTICAL DATA: USE CASE WALK-THROUGH

This section focuses on using Orange Data Mining, an open-source AI tool, to analyze statistical data and build a predictive model.

2.1 Important Concepts in Statistics

Before using the tool, it's helpful to understand a few basic statistical concepts.

1. Descriptive Statistics: These are used to summarize and describe the main features of a dataset. Key measures include the mean (the average value), the median (the middle value), and the mode (the most frequently occurring value).
2. Distributions: These are charts that show how often each value appears in a dataset.
3. Probability: This is a measure of how likely an event is to happen.
4. Variance: This measures how spread out the numbers in a dataset are from their average value.

2.2 Introduction to Orange Data Mining (ODM)

Orange is a powerful, open-source tool for data analysis and machine learning that uses visual programming. Instead of writing code, you build a workflow by dragging and dropping components called widgets onto a canvas and connecting them. Each widget performs a specific task, like loading data, visualizing it, training a model, or evaluating its performance.

2.3 AI Project Cycle in Orange

The stages of the AI Project Cycle can be easily mapped to different widgets in Orange.

1. Data Acquisition: Use the File widget to load your dataset.
2. Data Exploration: Use widgets like Data Table, Distributions, and Scatter Plot to view and understand your data.
3. Modelling: Choose an algorithm widget, such as Linear Regression or Logistic Regression, to train a model.
4. Evaluation: Use the Test & Score and Confusion Matrix widgets to see how well your model performs.
5. Deployment: Use the Predictions widget to see the output of your model on new data.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which domain of Artificial Intelligence is described as a concept that unifies statistics, data analysis, and machine learning methods to understand and analyze real-world phenomena using data?
(A) Computer Vision
(B) Data Sciences
(C) Natural Language Processing
(D) Robotics

Ans :

(B) Data Sciences

Data Sciences, or the statistical data domain of AI, focuses on extracting knowledge and insights from structured and unstructured data. It employs techniques from mathematics, statistics, and computer science to analyze data and understand complex phenomena, making it a foundational area of AI.

2. When an online streaming service suggests a new movie to you based on your past viewing history and the preferences of similar users, it is a practical application of which AI-driven concept?
(A) Internet Search
(B) Website Recommendations
(C) Genetics and Genomics
(D) Targeted Advertising

Ans :

(B) Website Recommendations

Recommendation engines are a key application within the data sciences domain. They analyze user behavior data to find patterns and similarities, enabling platforms like Amazon and Netflix to suggest relevant products or content and improve the overall user experience.

3. What is the primary difference between a 'High code' and a 'No-code' development approach?
(A) High code is less expensive, while No-code requires a large team of software coders to manage.
(B) High code offers limited customization, while No-code allows for complete and total product flexibility.
(C) High code involves manual programming, while No-code allows users to build applications using visual interfaces without writing code.
(D) High code uses drag-and-drop features, while No-code relies on writing complex scripts in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

(C) no-code

The No-code approach is the evolution of low-code, aimed at completely eliminating the need for programming. It empowers business users and citizen developers to build full applications using purely visual tools, making development more accessible than ever.

36. Consider the following statements about No-code AI tools.

Statement 1: A primary benefit of No-code tools is that they offer unparalleled flexibility, allowing for deep customization of algorithms.

Statement 2: A significant risk of No-code tools is automation bias, where users may overly trust the automated outputs without critical review.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Statement 1 is false; lack of flexibility is a major disadvantage of No-code tools. Statement 2 is true; automation bias is a recognized challenge, as the ease of use may lead to a lack of scrutiny over the model's suggestions.

37. Descriptive statistics help to summarize and understand the characteristics of a dataset. Which of the following is NOT a measure of descriptive statistics?
(A) The mean, or average value.
(B) A predictive model's accuracy on future data.
(C) The mode, or most frequent value.
(D) The median, or middle value.

Ans :

(B) A predictive model's accuracy on future data.

Mean, mode, and median are all measures of descriptive statistics used to summarize existing data. A model's accuracy on future data is a measure of predictive performance, which falls under the category of inferential statistics or machine learning evaluation, not descriptive statistics.

38. An analyst using Orange connects a 'File' widget to a 'Logistic Regression' widget and also to a 'Tree' widget. To compare the performance of these two different models on the same dataset, they should channel the outputs of all three widgets into a single:
(A) Data Table widget
(B) Scatter Plot widget
(C) Test & Score widget
(D) Predictions widget

Ans :

(C) Test & Score widget

The 'Test & Score' widget is specifically designed for model comparison. It takes a dataset and one or more learning algorithms as input and outputs a table comparing their performance using various evaluation metrics like accuracy, precision, and recall.

39. What does a 'Normal Distribution' in statistics look like when visualized?
(A) It is skewed to the right with a long tail on one side.
(B) It is a symmetrical, bell-shaped curve with most values clustering around the central peak.
(C) It has two distinct peaks, indicating two different subgroups in the data.
(D) It is a flat, uniform line where all values have an equal frequency.

Ans :

(B) It is a symmetrical, bell-shaped curve with most values clustering around the central peak.

A normal distribution, also known as a Gaussian distribution, is characterized by its symmetric, bell-shaped curve. The mean, median, and mode are all located at the central peak, and the frequencies decrease symmetrically as values move away from the center.

40. A company wants to build a highly specialized AI-powered logistics system that requires a unique, proprietary routing algorithm and deep integration with their existing custom-coded software. The project requires maximum control and flexibility. Which development approach should they choose?
(A) No-code, for its speed and ease of use.
(B) Low-code, to get a basic version running quickly.
(C) High-code, for its unlimited customization and control.
(D) A combination of all three approaches simultaneously.

Ans :

NODIA

Ans :

(C) A No-code tool like Orange Data Mining with a visual, drag-and-drop interface.

This scenario is a perfect use case for a No-code AI tool. It empowers a domain expert (the doctor) who lacks coding skills to build a functional AI model easily and quickly, leveraging their own data and expertise without technical barriers.

9. Which of the following is an open-source data visualization, machine learning, and data mining toolkit that uses visual programming with drag-and-drop features?
(A) Azure Machine Learning
(B) Google Cloud AutoML
(C) Orange Data Mining
(D) Lobe AI

Ans :

(C) Orange Data Mining

Orange Data Mining is a well-known open-source No-code platform specifically designed for data science tasks. It is highly regarded for its visual workflow, extensive library of widgets for data processing and modeling, and accessibility for both beginners and experts.

10. In the field of statistics, what is the term for the entire set of raw data that you may have available for a test or experiment?
(A) Sample (B) Population
(C) Mean (D) Mode

Ans :

(B) Population

The population refers to the complete collection of all individuals, items, or data points that are the subject of a study. It represents the entire group from which conclusions are drawn. Often, studying the entire population is impractical, which is why samples are used.

11. Why do researchers often use a 'sample' instead of the entire 'population' when conducting a statistical analysis?
(A) Because a sample provides more accurate results than the entire population.
(B) Because it is often impractical or impossible to collect data from every member of a large population.
(C) Because the population contains too much irrelevant information, whereas a sample is always perfectly representative.
(D) Because using a sample requires more complex statistical formulas, leading to better insights.

Ans :

(B) Because it is often impractical or impossible to collect data from every member of a large population.

For large populations, such as all citizens of a country, collecting data from everyone is not feasible due to time, cost, and logistical constraints. A carefully selected sample, or a portion of the population, is used to perform computations and infer conclusions about the population.

12. Which measure of central tendency represents the central value of a dataset, commonly known as the average?
(A) Median
(B) Mode
(C) Mean
(D) Variance

Ans :

(C) Mean

The mean is a fundamental concept in descriptive statistics, calculated by summing all the values in a dataset and dividing by the count of those values. It provides a single number representing the central point of the data, commonly called the average.

13. In a dataset of student test scores {70, 85, 90, 90, 95}, which value represents the 'mode' of the data?
(A) 70 (B) 85
(C) 90 (D) 95

Ans :

(C) 90

The mode is the value that appears most frequently in a dataset. In the given set of scores, the number 90 appears twice, which is more often than any other score. Therefore, 90 is the mode of this dataset.

14. What does the 'variance' of a dataset measure?
(A) The likelihood of a particular event occurring in the future.
(B) The central or average value of all the data points.
(C) The most frequently occurring value within the dataset.
(D) How far each value in the data set is spread out from the mean.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

25. Consider the following statements about statistical concepts.
Statement 1: The 'mean' is the value that occurs most frequently in a dataset.
Statement 2: The 'median' is the middle value of a dataset when it is ordered from lowest to highest.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
Statement 1 is false; it describes the 'mode'. The 'mean' is the average. Statement 2 correctly defines the 'median', which is the central point of an ordered dataset.

26. Which of the following statements about coding approaches are correct?
1. High code offers the most flexibility and customization.
2.. Low-code provides a balance between visual tools and the ability to add custom code.
3. No-code is the most accessible option for users without programming knowledge.

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.
All three statements accurately describe the key characteristics of each development approach. High code is powerful but complex, No-code is simple but limited, and Low-code sits in between, offering a compromise between the two extremes.

27. A marketing analyst wants to quickly build a model to segment customers based on their purchasing data. They have the data in an Excel file and have no coding experience but are familiar with basic data concepts. They need to visualize the segments and present the findings by the end of the day. Which of the following tools would be the most efficient and appropriate choice for this task?
(A) A high-code environment using Python and the scikit-learn library.
(B) A No-code visual tool like Orange Data Mining.
(C) A custom software application built from scratch by a development team.
(D) A low-code platform that requires some JavaScript knowledge for customization.

Ans :

(B) A No-code visual tool like Orange Data Mining.
This scenario perfectly aligns with the strengths of a No-code tool. The user is non-technical, the task is a standard data science problem (segmentation/clustering), the data is in a common format, and the timeline is short. Orange allows for rapid, visual model building and is ideal for this situation.

NODIA

28. In descriptive statistics, the three key measures of central tendency that describe the center point of a dataset are the mean, median, and _____.
(A) mode
(B) variance
(C) range
(D) outlier

Ans :

(A) mode
The mean (average), median (middle value), and mode (most frequent value) are the three primary measures used to describe the central location of a distribution of data.

29. What is the term for a platform like Teachable Machine or Lobe AI that allows users to create custom machine learning models using a visual interface, often with no programming required?
(A) A high-code integrated development environment (IDE).
(B) A database management system (DBMS).
(C) A No-code AI tool.
(D) A hardware acceleration unit.

Ans :

(C) A No-code AI tool.
Tools like Teachable Machine and Lobe AI are designed specifically to be No-code platforms. They abstract away the complexity of coding, allowing users to train models for tasks like image classification simply by providing and labeling data through a user-friendly interface.

30. Which of the following best describes the benefit of 'speed' in No-code platforms?
(A) The final AI model runs faster and makes predictions more quickly than a coded model.
(B) The time it takes to develop and deploy a functional application is significantly reduced.

20. A user has loaded the Palmer Penguins dataset in Orange and wants to see the raw data in a spreadsheet format to inspect its rows and columns. Which widget should they connect to the 'File' widget to achieve this?

(A) Scatter Plot

(B) Predictions

(C) Data Table

(D) Confusion Matrix

Ans :

(C) Data Table

The 'Data Table' widget is designed to display the loaded dataset in a tabular, spreadsheet-like format. Connecting the 'File' widget to the 'Data Table' widget allows the user to view and manually inspect the entire dataset.

21. In the Orange Data Mining workflow for the Palmer Penguins case study, the 'species' column is identified as the variable the model should learn to predict. This column is therefore set as the:

(A) Feature

(B) Attribute

(C) Target

(D) Meta

Ans :

(C) Target

In a supervised learning context, the 'target' variable (or label) is the specific outcome that the model is being trained to predict. In this case, the goal is to predict the penguin's species, making it the target.

22. Orange Data Mining provides various widgets for data analysis and visualization. Which of the following is NOT a primary function of the 'Data Exploration' widgets like Scatter Plot or Distributions?

(A) To visualize the relationship between two different variables.

(B) To display the frequency and distribution of values in a column.

(C) To save the final, trained model to a file for deployment.

(D) To allow for manual inspection and exploration of the data.

Ans :

(C) To save the final, trained model to a file for deployment.

Widgets like Scatter Plot and Distributions are used for Data Exploration to help understand the data. Saving a model for later use is a deployment-related task, typically handled by a 'Save Model' widget, not an exploration widget.

23. How does the visual workflow in Orange Data Mining map to the AI Project Cycle?

(A) Each widget represents the entire AI Project Cycle from start to finish.

(B) The workflow does not map to the AI Project Cycle, as it is a completely different methodology.

(C) Specific widgets or combinations of widgets correspond to each stage, like 'File' for Data Acquisition and 'Test & Score' for Evaluation.

(D) The AI Project Cycle is only relevant for high-code approaches, not for No-code tools like Orange.

Ans :

(C) Specific widgets or combinations of widgets correspond to each stage, like 'File' for Data Acquisition and 'Test & Score' for Evaluation.

Orange's workflow directly mirrors the AI Project Cycle. Data Acquisition is done with the 'File' widget, Exploration with 'Data Table' or visualization widgets, Modelling with algorithm widgets like 'Tree', and Evaluation with 'Test & Score', providing a practical, visual representation of the cycle.

24. **Assertion (A):** No-code platforms like Orange Data Mining lower the barrier to entry for building AI models.

Reason (R): They allow users to construct complex data analysis workflows through a visual drag-and-drop interface, eliminating the need for traditional programming.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion that No-code tools make AI more accessible is true. The reasoning correctly explains how this is achieved: by replacing complex coding with intuitive visual interfaces, these platforms empower non-technical users to engage with AI.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 4

STATICAL DATA

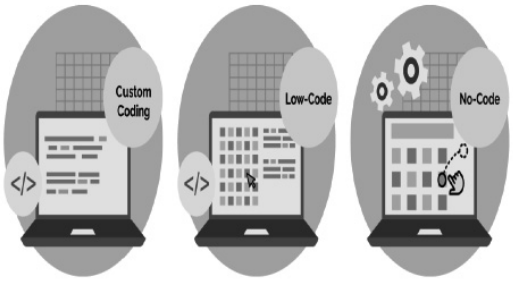
SUMMARY

1. NO-CODE AI FOR STATISTICAL DATA

This section introduces the idea of creating AI models without writing any code, making AI more accessible to everyone.

1.1 Understanding Different Coding Approaches

When building software, like a food delivery app, there are three main ways to do it.



1.1.1 High-Code (Custom Coding)

This is the traditional way of building software where programmers manually write code in languages like Python or Java. It offers the most flexibility and customization but is also the most expensive and requires a team of expert coders.

1.1.2 Low-Code

This approach uses platforms that provide visual interfaces and pre-built components to speed up development. Programmers still need to write some code for customization, but it's faster and less expensive than the high-code approach.

1.1.3 No-Code

No-code platforms allow anyone, even without technical skills, to create applications using drag-and-drop features. This is the least expensive and fastest method, but it offers limited flexibility and customization.

1.2 The Value of No-Code AI

No-Code AI is important because it makes artificial intelligence accessible to a wider audience, including non-technical professionals like doctors, artists, and business managers.

1.2.1 Benefits of No-Code Tools

The main advantages are:

1. Accessibility: It empowers people without programming knowledge to build AI solutions.
2. Speed: Building applications is significantly faster compared to traditional development.
3. Ease of Use: The visual, drag-and-drop interfaces are intuitive and easy to learn.
4. Innovation: It allows business users to create their own solutions, fostering a culture of innovation.

1.2.2 Disadvantages of No-Code Tools

There are also some limitations:

1. Lack of Flexibility: You are limited to the pre-built elements provided by the platform, which restricts customization.
2. Automation Bias: Users might overly rely on the suggestions from the automated system, even if they are incorrect.
3. Security Issues: These platforms may offer limited control over data security, making them less suitable for applications that handle sensitive information.

1.3 Popular No-Code AI Tools

Several user-friendly tools are available for building AI models without code. Some popular examples include Azure Machine Learning, Google Cloud AutoML, Lobe AI, Teachable Machine, and Orange Data Mining.

NODIA

(C) The platform allows for faster internet connection speeds when downloading datasets.
(D) The user can type and click faster within the drag-and-drop interface.

Ans :

(B) The time it takes to develop and deploy a functional application is significantly reduced.

The speed advantage of No-code platforms comes from the rapid development cycle. By using pre-built, reusable components and visual workflows, a developer can build and test a solution in a fraction of the time it would take to write, debug, and compile custom code.

31. A researcher in Orange Data Mining wants to visualize the relationship between two numerical variables in their dataset to see if there is a correlation. For example, they want to plot 'flipper length' vs. 'body mass' for the penguins. Which widget is best suited for this specific task?
(A) Data Table
(B) Scatter Plot
(C) File
(D) Tree

Ans :

(B) Scatter Plot

A Scatter Plot is the standard visualization tool for examining the relationship between two continuous variables. It plots data points on a two-dimensional graph, making it easy to spot trends, correlations, and outliers between the chosen features.

32. **Assertion (A):** The 'File' widget in Orange is essential for the Data Acquisition stage of the AI Project Cycle.
Reason (R): The 'File' widget's primary function is to evaluate the accuracy and precision of a trained machine learning model.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

Assertion (A) is true, as the 'File' widget is used to load data, which is the core of Data Acquisition. However, Reasoning (R) is false. The function it describes belongs to the 'Test & Score' widget, which is used for the Evaluation stage.

33. In the context of the Orange Data Mining tool, how does the 'Predictions' widget differ from the 'Test & Score' widget?
(A) 'Test & Score' loads data, while 'Predictions' builds a model.
(B) 'Test & Score' evaluates a model's performance with metrics, while 'Predictions' shows the model's output for each data instance.
(C) 'Test & Score' shows the model's output for each instance, while 'Predictions' evaluates its overall performance.
(D) 'Test & Score' is a modeling widget, while 'Predictions' is a data exploration widget.

Ans :

(B) 'Test & Score' evaluates a model's performance with metrics, while 'Predictions' shows the model's output for each data instance.

The 'Test & Score' widget provides aggregate performance metrics like accuracy, F1 score, etc. The 'Predictions' widget, on the other hand, shows a detailed table with the actual value and the model's predicted value for every single row in the dataset.

NODIA

34. In a dataset containing information about cars, the 'price' is a numerical value, and the 'car type' is a category (e.g., Sedan, SUV). To find the most common 'car type', you would calculate the _____, and to find the average 'price', you would calculate the _____.
(A) mean, mode
(B) mode, mean
(C) median, variance
(D) variance, median

Ans :

(B) mode, mean

The mode is used to find the most frequent category in a dataset, which applies to 'car type'. The mean is used to find the average of a set of numerical values, which applies to 'price'.

35. Development that takes low-code principles further by allowing users to create applications without any coding or scripting knowledge is known as a _____ approach.
(A) high-code
(B) traditional
(C) no-code
(D) custom

languages like Python.

Ans :

(C) High code involves manual programming, while No-code allows users to build applications using visual interfaces without writing code.

The fundamental distinction lies in the method of creation. High code (or custom code) requires developers to write code line-by-line. In contrast, No-code platforms provide visual, drag-and-drop tools that enable non-programmers to assemble applications without any coding knowledge.

4. Which AI development approach utilizes platforms with visual interfaces and pre-built components to streamline development, requiring programmers to write only some code manually?
(A) High code
(B) No-code
(C) Custom code
(D) Low-code

Ans :

(D) Low-code

Low-code development occupies a middle ground. It accelerates application development by using visual tools and pre-built blocks but still allows developers to add custom code for specific functionalities, offering a balance between speed and customization that No-code cannot provide.

5. What is a major advantage of using a No-code AI platform for a small business without a dedicated technical team?
(A) It provides unlimited flexibility to create highly complex and unique AI architectures.
(B) It guarantees the highest level of data security against all potential cyber threats.
(C) It makes AI more accessible, allowing non-technical users to build and deploy models quickly.
(D) It is the most expensive option but ensures the highest possible model accuracy.

Ans :

(C) It makes AI more accessible, allowing non-technical users to build and deploy models quickly.

The primary benefit of No-code AI is the democratization of technology. It empowers individuals and organizations without programming expertise to harness AI, enabling them to innovate and solve problems without the significant cost and time investment of custom development.

6. No-code AI tools offer several significant benefits for users. Which of the following is generally considered a DISADVANTAGE or limitation of using these platforms?
(A) They are significantly faster for building solutions compared to traditional development.
(B) They are easy to use due to their visual and drag-and-drop interfaces.
(C) They empower non-technical users to create their own AI-powered solutions.
(D) They offer limited flexibility and customization options compared to custom coding.

Ans :

(D) They offer limited flexibility and customization options compared to custom coding.

While No-code platforms are fast and accessible, their main drawback is a lack of flexibility. Users are limited to the pre-built components and functions provided by the tool, making it difficult to implement highly customized or unique features that high-code development allows.

7. Which term refers to the tendency for humans to overly rely on suggestions from automated decision-making systems, even if other information contradicts those suggestions?
(A) Automation Bias
(B) Security Issue
(C) Flexibility Limit
(D) Innovation Culture

Ans :

(A) Automation Bias

Automation bias is a potential pitfall of using automated systems, including No-code AI. It describes the human tendency to trust the output of a machine without critical evaluation, which can lead to errors if the automated suggestion is incorrect.

8. A doctor with no programming experience wants to build a simple model to classify patient data. Given their non-technical background and the need for a quick solution, which AI development tool would be most appropriate?
(A) A Python library like TensorFlow that requires extensive coding knowledge.
(B) A high-code platform requiring a team of experienced software engineers.
(C) A No-code tool like Orange Data Mining with a visual, drag-and-drop interface.
(D) A custom-built software solution that would take months to develop.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(C) High-code, for its unlimited customization and control.

The requirements for a proprietary algorithm and deep, custom integration rule out No-code and Low-code platforms, as they lack the necessary flexibility. A high-code approach, where developers write the software from scratch, is the only option that provides the complete control needed for this specialized project.

41. Which of these is NOT a recognized benefit of using No-Code tools for development?
(A) Accessibility for non-technical makers.
(B) Significantly faster development speed.
(C) Fosters a culture of innovation.
(D) Provides deep, granular control over security protocols.

Ans :

(D) Provides deep, granular control over security protocols.

While No-code platforms have their own security measures, they typically offer limited control over security details compared to a custom-coded solution. Lack of deep security customization is often cited as a potential disadvantage, especially for applications handling sensitive data.

42. In statistics, what is 'probability'?
(A) A measure of how spread out the data is from the average.
(B) The value that appears most often in a set of data.
(C) The likelihood of a particular event occurring.
(D) The entire collection of data points in an experiment.

Ans :

(C) The likelihood of a particular event occurring.

Probability is a branch of mathematics that deals with quantifying the likelihood of an event's occurrence. It is expressed as a number between 0 and 1, where 0 indicates impossibility and 1 indicates certainty.

43. In the Orange Data Mining tool, what is the purpose of the 'Impute' widget?
(A) To visualize the distribution of data in a histogram.
(B) To train a machine learning model for classification.
(C) To handle and fill in missing values in the dataset.
(D) To evaluate the accuracy of a predictive model.

Ans :

(C) To handle and fill in missing values in the dataset.

The 'Impute' widget is a preprocessing tool. Real-world datasets often have missing data, and this widget provides various strategies (e.g., replacing with the mean, median, or a random value) to handle these gaps so that machine learning algorithms can process the data.

NODIA

44. **Assertion (A):** It is impossible to perform statistical analysis or build AI models using common spreadsheet software like MS Excel.
Reason (R): Tools like MS Excel lack advanced features and add-ins, such as the Analysis ToolPak, which are necessary for tasks like regression analysis.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true.
(B) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(C) (A) is false, but (R) is true.
(D) Both (A) and (R) are false.

Ans :

(D) Both (A) and (R) are false.

Both the assertion and the reasoning are false. It is possible to perform statistical analysis in MS Excel, as it contains many built-in functions and powerful add-ins like the Analysis ToolPak specifically for tasks such as regression.

45. A company analyzes its sales data and finds that the average monthly sale is $50,000, but one month shows a sale of $5,000,000. This single, extremely high value is likely to have the biggest distorting effect on which statistical measure?
(A) The mode
(B) The mean
(C) The median
(D) The sample size

Ans :

(B) The mean

The mean (average) is highly sensitive to outliers because its calculation includes every value. The single large sale will dramatically pull the average upwards. The median (middle value) and mode (most frequent value) would be much less affected by this single extreme data point.

46. In Orange Data Mining, the main workspace where you drag and drop widgets and connect them to build a workflow is called the _____.
(A) dashboard (B) terminal
(C) canvas (D) console

Ans :

Mean is a measure of the central value in a dataset, commonly known as the average.

80. Define 'Median'.

Ans :

Median is the middle value in a dataset when the data is ordered from lowest to highest.

81. Define 'Mode'.

Ans :

Mode is the value that occurs most frequently in a dataset.

82. What is a 'distribution' in statistics?

Ans :

A distribution is a chart or graph that displays the frequency of each value that appears in a data set.

83. What is a 'Normal Distribution'?

Ans :

A normal distribution is a symmetrical, bell-shaped distribution where most values cluster around the central peak or mean.

84. Define 'Probability'.

Ans :

Probability is the likelihood or chance of a specific event occurring.

85. What is 'Variance' in statistics?

Ans :

Variance is a measure of how far each value in the data set is spread out from the mean.

86. What is an 'Outlier'?

Ans :

An outlier is a data point that lies at an abnormal distance from other values in a dataset.

87. What is Orange Data Mining (ODM)?

Ans :

Orange Data Mining is an open-source machine learning tool that uses visual programming with drag-and-drop steps for data analysis.

88. What is a 'widget' in Orange Data Mining?

Ans :

A widget is a component in Orange that serves a specific purpose in the data analysis process, such as loading data or training a model.

89. Name a widget used for loading data into Orange.

Ans :

The 'File' widget is used to load data from files like CSV or Excel into the Orange canvas.

90. Which widget in Orange displays the loaded data in a tabular format?

Ans :

The 'Data Table' widget displays the loaded data in a table, allowing for inspection and exploration.

91. Name a widget used for building a model in Orange.

Ans :

The 'Classification Tree' or 'Logistic Regression' widgets are used for building predictive models in Orange.

92. Which Orange widget is used to evaluate the performance of a model?

Ans :

The 'Test & Score' widget is used to evaluate the performance of a predictive model on a test dataset.

93. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle is mapped to the 'File' widget in Orange?

Ans :

The Data Acquisition stage of the AI Project Cycle is mapped to the 'File' widget.

94. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle is mapped to the 'Test & Score' widget in Orange?

Ans :

The Evaluation stage of the AI Project Cycle is mapped to the 'Test & Score' widget.

95. What is the problem statement in the Palmer Penguins case study?

Ans :

The problem is to predict the species of Palmer Penguins based on the collected physical data like beak length and feather colors.

96. How do websites like Amazon use Data Science for recommendations?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Orange is a tool for data analysis, visualization, and machine learning on statistical and tabular data. While it can handle various data types, it is not designed for video editing, and thus does not have widgets for tasks like cutting or merging video files.

52. What is the key difference in purpose between the 'Data Table' widget and the 'Test & Score' widget in Orange?
(A) 'Data Table' is for viewing data, while 'Test & Score' is for evaluating model performance.
(B) 'Data Table' is for evaluating model performance, while 'Test & Score' is for viewing data.
(C) 'Data Table' is for training models, while 'Test & Score' is for loading data.
(D) Both widgets serve the exact same purpose of visualizing data correlations.

Ans :

(A) 'Data Table' is for viewing data, while 'Test & Score' is for evaluating model performance.

The 'Data Table' widget's function is purely for data exploration—it displays the raw data in a table. The 'Test & Score' widget's function is for the evaluation stage—it takes data and a model to calculate performance metrics like accuracy.

53. If a dataset of house prices has a few multi-million dollar mansions and many more moderately priced homes, which measure of central tendency would give a more realistic idea of a typical house price?
(A) The mean, because it includes the value of every single house.
(B) The median, because it is less affected by the extreme values of the mansions.
(C) The mode, because it will show the most common price point exactly.
(D) The variance, because it shows how spread out the prices are.

Ans :

(B) The median, because it is less affected by the extreme values of the mansions.

In a skewed distribution with outliers (the mansions), the mean will be pulled higher and will not represent a 'typical' price. The median, being the middle value, is resistant to outliers and will provide a more accurate representation of the central tendency.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

54. In the context of AI development, an approach where programmers write code manually using languages like Python is known as _____.
(A) no-code
(B) low-code
(C) high-code
(D) pseudo-code

Ans :

(C) high-code

High-code, or custom coding, refers to the traditional method of software development where programmers have full control and write the application's logic from the ground up using a standard programming language.

NODIA

55. **Assertion (A):** Targeted advertising, where ads are shown to users based on their past behavior, is an application of data science.
Reason (R): Data science algorithms analyze user data to identify interests and patterns, which allows for the placement of more relevant and effective advertisements.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion is a factual statement. The reasoning correctly explains the underlying mechanism: data science is used to process user data to make the ads relevant, which is precisely how targeted advertising works, making it a direct application of the field.

56. Consider the following statements about data analysis.
Statement 1: Standard deviation is a calculation that represents how widely distributed the values in a dataset are.
Statement 2: Probability is a measure of central tendency, similar to the mean or median.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

size. A representative sample allows for faster computations and valid inferences about the whole population.

135. How does the 'Test & Score' widget in Orange help in the evaluation of an AI project?

Ans :

The 'Test & Score' widget automates the evaluation stage. It takes the data and a trained model as input, applies the model to the data, and outputs various performance scores, allowing the user to see how well their model works.

136. How can No-code platforms foster a culture of innovation within an organization?

Ans :

No-code platforms empower business users and other non-technical employees to build solutions for their own unique problems without waiting for IT. This direct problem-solving ability encourages experimentation and creates a culture of innovation across the company.

137. Explain the security risks associated with using No-code platforms.

Ans :

No-code platforms may pose security risks because they might not enforce strict security practices. This makes them less suitable for applications that handle sensitive or confidential data, as they typically offer limited control over data protection.

138. What is the difference between descriptive statistics (mean, median, mode) and a distribution?

Ans :

Descriptive statistics like mean, median, and mode provide single-value summaries that describe the center of a dataset. A distribution, on the other hand, is a visual representation (like a histogram) that shows the frequency of all values across the entire dataset.

139. How does targeted advertising use a person's past behavior?

Ans :

Data science algorithms analyze a user's past behavior, such as their search queries, website visits, and clicks. This information is then used to display advertisements that are highly relevant to that specific user's interests.

140. What are the roles of the 'X' and 'Y' variables in the MS Excel activity for regression?

Ans :

In the MS Excel activity, 'X' is the independent variable, which is 'Speed' in this case. 'Y' is the dependent variable, 'Distance', which is the value we are trying to predict based on the speed.

141. Briefly describe the Teachable Machine tool and the types of models it can create.

Ans :

Teachable Machine is a web-based, No-code tool from Google that simplifies creating machine learning models. Users can train a computer to recognize their own custom images, sounds, and poses without writing any code.

142. If a dataset has many outliers, which measure of central tendency, Mean or Median, would be more reliable? Why?

Ans :

The Median would be more reliable. The Mean is sensitive to extreme values and can be skewed by outliers, whereas the Median, being the middle value, is not affected by them and gives a better representation of the typical value.

143. In the Orange workflow, what is the purpose of connecting the 'File' widget to the 'Linear Regression' widget?

Ans :

Connecting the 'File' widget to the 'Linear Regression' widget feeds the data from the loaded file directly into the regression algorithm. This allows the algorithm to train a model based on that specific dataset.

144. What is the role of the target variable when loading a dataset in Orange?

Ans :

Setting a target variable tells Orange which column in the dataset is the 'label' or the value the model should learn to predict. For a prediction task, this is a crucial step in setting up the model.

145. Why might a large company choose a Low-code platform over a No-code platform?

Ans :

A large company might choose a Low-code platform because it offers a balance between

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

63. What is High-code development?

Ans :

High-code, or custom code, development refers to traditional software development where programmers write code manually using programming languages like Python or Java.

64. What is a Low-code development platform?

Ans :

A Low-code platform uses visual interfaces and pre-built components to speed up development, requiring only some manual coding for customization.

65. Define a No-code development platform.

Ans :

A No-code platform allows users to create applications using drag-and-drop features without writing any code at all.

66. Which coding approach is the most expensive?

Ans :

The High-code or custom coding approach is the most expensive as it requires a team of software coders to write all code manually.

67. Which coding approach offers the most flexibility and customization?

Ans :

The High-code approach offers the most flexibility, as you can create and customize your product in any way.

68. Why is No-code AI considered easy to use?

Ans :

No-code AI is easy to use because it has visual and drag-and-drop features, allowing anyone to see what they are building in real-time.

69. State one benefit of using No-code AI tools.

Ans :

One major benefit is accessibility, as it empowers non-technical users to build AI models without programming knowledge.

70. What is one major disadvantage of No-code tools?

Ans :

A major disadvantage is the lack of flexibility, as users are limited to the fixed, pre-built elements provided by the tool.

71. What is Automation Bias?

Ans :

Automation bias is the tendency for humans to favor suggestions from automated systems and ignore their own correct judgment.

72. Name a cloud-based No-code AI service provided by Microsoft.

Ans :

Azure Machine Learning is a cloud-based, No-code AI service provided by Microsoft.

73. Name a popular open-source No-code tool for data mining and machine learning.

Ans :

Orange Data Mining is a popular open-source No-code tool for data mining and machine learning.

74. What is Lobe AI?

Ans :

Lobe AI is a free, easy-to-use No-code tool that helps you create custom machine learning models, especially for image classification.

75. What is Teachable Machine?

Ans :

Teachable Machine is a web-based tool from Google that makes creating machine learning models for images, sounds, and poses fast and accessible.

76. In statistics, what is a 'population'?

Ans :

The population is the entire set of raw data that is available for a test or experiment.

77. What is a 'sample' in statistics?

Ans :

A sample is a smaller, manageable portion or subset of the entire population that is taken to perform computations.

78. What are descriptive statistics?

Ans :

Descriptive statistics are measures like mean, median, and mode that help to describe the data and its underlying characteristics.

79. Define 'Mean'.

NODIA

Statement 1 correctly defines standard deviation as a measure of data spread or dispersion. Statement 2 is false; probability is the measure of the likelihood of an event, not a measure of central tendency.

57. A city's health department wants to analyze COVID-19 case data. They want to calculate the average number of cases per day, identify the day with the highest number of new cases, and see if the daily case numbers are clustered close together or spread far apart. Which three statistical concepts are they primarily using?
(A) Population, Sample, and Probability
(B) Mean, Mode, and Variance
(C) Low-code, No-code, and High-code
(D) File, Data Table, and Scatter Plot

Ans :

(B) Mean, Mode, and Variance
Calculating the average number of cases is finding the mean. Identifying the day with the highest number of cases is finding the mode (if we consider case numbers as categories) or simply the maximum. Seeing if numbers are spread out is analyzing the variance or standard deviation.

58. In Orange Data Mining, why is it necessary to connect widgets to each other?
(A) To make the visual workflow on the canvas look more organized and aesthetically pleasing.
(B) To establish a flow of data and information from one processing step to the next.
(C) To ensure that the software license is validated for each operation performed.
(D) To increase the processing speed by running multiple widgets in parallel.

Ans :

(B) To establish a flow of data and information from one processing step to the next.
The connections (or 'channels') between widgets are fundamental to Orange's operation. They define the path that data follows through the analysis pipeline. For example, data flows from a 'File' widget to a 'Tree' widget, which in turn outputs a trained model.

59. Which of the following widgets in Orange would be used in the 'Evaluation' stage of the AI Project Cycle?
1. Confusion Matrix
2. Test & Score
3. Scatter Plot
(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
Both 'Test & Score' and 'Confusion Matrix' are specifically designed to evaluate the performance of classification models. A 'Scatter Plot' is a visualization tool primarily used for the 'Data Exploration' stage, not for formal model evaluation.

60. Which No-code tool is a cloud-based service provided by Google that allows users with limited ML knowledge to train high-quality, custom models?
(A) Orange Data Mining
(B) Lobe AI
(C) Azure Machine Learning
(D) Google Cloud AutoML

Ans :

(D) Google Cloud AutoML
Google Cloud AutoML is Google's suite of machine learning products that enables developers with limited machine learning expertise to train high-quality models specific to their business needs by leveraging Google's state-of-the-art transfer learning and neural architecture search technology.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

61. Define Data Science.

Ans :

Data Science is a field that unifies statistics, data analysis, and machine learning to understand and analyze real-world phenomena using data.

62. Name one application of Data Science in everyday life.

Ans :

Internet search engines like Google use Data Science algorithms to deliver relevant search results quickly.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

They use Data Science to analyze a user's past search results and behavior to recommend relevant products.

97. In the context of coding approaches, what does 'drag-and-drop' refer to?

Ans :

'Drag-and-drop' refers to a feature in No-code/Low-code platforms where users can build applications by visually moving pre-built components instead of writing code.

98. Who can use No-Code AI tools?

Ans :

No-code AI can be used by anyone, including non-technical people like doctors, architects, or students, to build AI models.

99. Why might a company dealing with sensitive data avoid No-code platforms?

Ans :

They might avoid them due to potential security issues, as these platforms often offer limited control over data security best practices.

100. In the Kayla scenario, what AI model did she need to build?

Ans :

Kayla, the dietitian manager, needed to build a price prediction model to forecast the future cost of animal food.

101. What does the 'Scatter Plot' widget in Orange do?

Ans :

The 'Scatter Plot' widget visualizes the relationship between two variables in the data, helping in data exploration.

102. What is the function of the 'Impute' widget in Orange?

Ans :

The 'Impute' widget is a preprocessing tool used to handle and fill in missing values in a dataset.

103. How is the 'Modelling' stage of the AI Project Cycle represented in Orange?

Ans :

The Modelling stage is represented by using various model widgets like 'k-Means' or 'Support Vector Machine' to build a model.

104. What kind of information is contained in the Palmer Penguins dataset?

Ans :

The dataset contains information about the physical features of penguins, such as their sizes, beak lengths, and feather colors.

105. In targeted advertising, how is Data Science used?

Ans :

Data Science algorithms are used to analyze a user's past online behavior to target them with relevant digital advertisements.

106. Can you customize an application built with a No-code tool?

Ans :

Customization is very limited in No-code tools, as you can only use the pre-built functions and elements provided by the platform.

107. What is standard deviation?

Ans :

Standard deviation is a calculation that gives a value to represent how widely distributed the values in a dataset are from the mean.

108. What is the first step Kayla should take to build her prediction model in Orange?

Ans :

The first step is to download the dataset containing the food price index and then upload it using the 'File' widget.

109. What does the 'canvas' refer to in the Orange Data Mining interface?

Ans :

The canvas is the main workspace area in Orange where users drag and connect widgets to build their data analysis workflow.

110. In Orange, how do you connect two widgets?

Ans :

You connect two widgets by drawing a line between them, which creates a flow of data or information from one widget to the next.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(C) canvas

The canvas is the primary interactive area in the Orange Data Mining interface. It is a visual programming space where users place widgets and draw connections between them to define the flow of data and the sequence of analysis steps.

47. Consider the following statements regarding the stages of the AI Project Cycle in Orange.

Statement 1: The 'Modelling' stage can be accomplished by using widgets like 'Tree' or 'Logistic Regression'.

Statement 2: The 'Data Exploration' stage can be accomplished by using widgets like 'Data Table' and 'Distributions'.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements correctly map AI Project Cycle stages to their corresponding widgets in Orange. 'Tree' and 'Logistic Regression' are learning algorithms used for modelling. 'Data Table' and 'Distributions' are tools used to inspect and understand the data, which is data exploration.

48. Which of the following are recognized disadvantages of using No-code platforms?

1. They may present security issues for applications that handle sensitive data.
2. They offer limited flexibility and customization compared to custom coding.
3. They require users to have advanced programming skills in Python or Java.

(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.

Security limitations and a lack of flexibility are well-known disadvantages of No-code tools. Statement 3 is incorrect; the entire purpose of No-code platforms is to eliminate the need for advanced programming skills.

49. A biologist has collected data on a newly discovered species of insect, including its length, weight, and wingspan. They want to see if there are natural subgroups within the species based on these physical measurements. They have no predefined categories for the insects. Which combination of Orange widgets would be most appropriate for this task?

(A) A 'File' widget connected to a 'Linear Regression' widget and then to 'Predictions'.
(B) A 'File' widget connected to a 'k-Means' (clustering) widget and then to a 'Scatter Plot' for visualization.
(C) A 'File' widget connected to a 'Test & Score' widget to check the data quality.
(D) A 'File' widget connected directly to a 'Confusion Matrix' to classify the insects.

Ans :

(B) A 'File' widget connected to a 'k-Means' (clustering) widget and then to a 'Scatter Plot' for visualization.

The biologist's goal is to find natural subgroups in unlabeled data, which is a clustering task. The 'k-Means' widget is a standard clustering algorithm. Connecting its output to a 'Scatter Plot' would allow the biologist to visualize the discovered clusters effectively.

50. In the context of statistical data, what is the term for the central value in a dataset that has been ordered from smallest to largest?

(A) Mean
(B) Mode
(C) Median
(D) Standard Deviation

Ans :

(C) Median

The median is the value separating the higher half from the lower half of a data sample. To find it, the data points are arranged in ascending order, and the median is the middle value. It is less affected by outliers than the mean.

51. The Orange Data Mining tool includes a wide variety of widgets for different stages of the data analysis process. Which of the following is NOT a category of widgets found in Orange?

(A) Data Loading Widgets
(B) Video Editing Widgets
(C) Modelling Widgets
(D) Evaluation Widgets

Ans :

(B) Video Editing Widgets

NODIA

technical individuals, like doctors or business analysts, to build and use AI models themselves.

124. Describe one major benefit and one major disadvantage of using No-code AI tools.

Ans :

A major benefit is speed, as applications can be built much faster than with traditional coding. A major disadvantage is the lack of flexibility, as you are limited to the pre-built functions and cannot create highly customized solutions.

125. What is automation bias and why is it a concern with No-code tools?

Ans :

Automation bias is the human tendency to overly trust suggestions from automated systems. It's a concern with No-code tools because users may blindly accept the tool's output without critically evaluating it, potentially leading to incorrect decisions.

126. Differentiate between a 'population' and a 'sample' in statistics.

Ans :

A population refers to the entire group or set of all possible data points for a study. A sample is a smaller, representative subset of that population that is selected for actual analysis and computation.

127. Explain the difference between Mean and Median as measures of central tendency.

Ans :

The Mean is the average of all values in a dataset, calculated by summing them up and dividing by the count. The Median is the exact middle value when the dataset is arranged in ascending order, and is less affected by outliers.

128. What is the purpose of a widget in Orange Data Mining? Give an example of two different widgets.

Ans :

A widget in Orange is a functional block that performs a specific task in the data analysis workflow. For example, the File widget is used to load data, and the Linear Regression widget is used to build a predictive model.

129. How can an e-commerce website use Data Science to improve user experience?

Ans :

An e-commerce website can use data science to analyze a user's browsing and purchase history. Based on this analysis, it can provide personalized website recommendations for similar products, improving user experience and potentially increasing sales.

130. In the Kayla the dietitian scenario, why was a No-code tool the right solution for her problem?

Ans :

A No-code tool was the right solution because Kayla is a dietitian manager, not a programmer, and does not know how to code. The tool allowed her to build the price prediction model she needed without any prior AI or coding knowledge.

131. Briefly explain what an 'outlier' is and why it's important to identify them.

Ans :

An outlier is a data point that is significantly different from other observations in a dataset. It's important to identify them because they can skew descriptive statistics like the mean and negatively impact the performance of a machine learning model.

132. How do Data Loading and Data Exploration widgets in Orange work together?

Ans :

First, a Data Loading widget like File is used to import a dataset into the Orange canvas. Then, this widget is connected to a Data Exploration widget like Data Table or Scatter Plot to visualize and analyze the data's contents.

133. Map the Data Acquisition and Modelling stages of the AI Project Cycle to specific Orange widgets.

Ans :

The Data Acquisition stage is mapped to the File widget, which is used to load the dataset. The Modelling stage is mapped to model widgets like Classification Tree, k-Means, or Linear Regression, which are used to train an algorithm on the data.

134. Why is it often necessary to take a sample from a population for statistical analysis?

Ans :

It is often necessary because measuring and analyzing the entire population can be impractical, time-consuming, or impossible due to its large

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

111. What is the purpose of the 'Predictions' widget in Orange?

Ans :

The 'Predictions' widget is used to see the output of a trained model, effectively serving as the deployment stage of the AI project cycle.

112. How does No-code AI help in saving costs for a business?

Ans :

It saves costs by allowing companies to implement AI solutions without the need to hire a specialized and expensive AI development staff.

113. In the MS Excel activity, what chart is used to visualize the data?

Ans :

A Scatter Plot is used to visualize the relationship between the two variables, Speed and Distance.

114. How does genetics research use data science?

Ans :

Data science techniques are used to integrate and analyze different kinds of data with genomic data to better understand genetic issues.

115. Which is faster: high-code development or no-code development?

Ans :

No-code development is significantly faster because it uses pre-built components and drag-and-drop interfaces instead of manual coding.

116. What is the target variable in the FAO food price index example?

Ans :

The target variable that we are trying to predict is the 'Food Price Index'.

117. What does the 'Linear Regression' widget in Orange do?

Ans :

The 'Linear Regression' widget is an algorithm used for building a regression model to predict a continuous value.

118. What does the 'Normalize' widget do in Orange?

Ans :

The 'Normalize' widget is a preprocessing tool that scales the data to a common range, which can improve model performance.

119. What is the final step in the Orange workflow for Kayla's price prediction model?

Ans :

The final step is to connect the 'Test and Score' widget to the 'Prediction' widget to view the predicted prices.

120. Can you use Orange Data Mining without writing any code?

Ans :

Yes, Orange is a No-code tool that allows you to perform complex data mining and machine learning tasks without writing a single line of code.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

121. Differentiate between High-code and No-code development approaches.

Ans :

High-code involves programmers writing code manually, offering full customization but being expensive and slow. No-code allows non-programmers to build applications visually with drag-and-drop tools, which is fast and cheap but offers limited flexibility.

122. Explain the difference between Low-code and No-code platforms.

Ans :

No-code platforms are designed for users with no coding knowledge and offer no way to add custom code. Low-code platforms are for developers to accelerate their work, providing pre-built components but still allowing them to write some code for customization.

123. Why is No-code AI considered more accessible than traditional AI development?

Ans :

No-code AI is more accessible because it removes the barrier of needing to know how to code. Its visual, drag-and-drop interface allows non-

NODIA

rapid development and customization. While No-code is fast, it's very rigid. Low-code allows their developers to add custom code for complex or specific business needs.

146. How does the 'Distributions' widget in Orange help in data exploration?

Ans :

The 'Distributions' widget helps by creating histograms or other statistical charts for the variables in the dataset. This allows the user to visually inspect the frequency and spread of data for each feature.

147. In the Palmer Penguins case study, what are the 'features' and what is the 'label'?

Ans :

The 'features' are the physical measurements of the penguins, such as their beak length, flipper length, and body mass. The 'label' is the 'species' of the penguin, which is the category the AI model will learn to predict.

148. What is the difference between a Preprocessing widget and a Modelling widget in Orange?

Ans :

A Preprocessing widget, like 'Impute' or 'Normalize', is used to clean and prepare the data before training. A Modelling widget, like 'Classification Tree', is used to apply a machine learning algorithm to the prepared data to build a model.

149. How could Data Science be applied in the field of genomics?

Ans :

Data Science can integrate different kinds of health data with genomic data to research diseases. This helps in understanding genetic issues and paves the way for advanced, personalized medical treatments based on an individual's DNA.

150. Why is it important to have both Data Exploration and Evaluation stages in an AI project?

Ans :

Data Exploration is important at the beginning to understand the data and choose the right model. Evaluation is crucial at the end to check if the chosen model actually works well on new data and is reliable.

151. If you use a No-code tool like Lobe AI, do you still need to follow the AI Project Cycle?

Ans :

Yes, you still need to follow the AI Project Cycle. You must first scope the problem, acquire and label the data (images), and then use the tool for modeling and evaluation. The tool only automates the technical steps.

152. What is the benefit of a visual workflow on the Orange canvas?

Ans :

The visual workflow makes the entire data analysis process easy to understand at a glance. You can see how data flows from loading, through preprocessing, to modeling and evaluation, which makes it transparent and easy to modify.

153. How can a simple No-code tool like Teachable Machine be used in a school project?

Ans :

A student could use Teachable Machine to build a model that sorts waste. They could train it on images of 'plastic', 'paper', and 'glass' to create a smart sorter that can classify real-world items using a webcam.

154. Briefly explain the concept of probability and give a simple example.

Ans :

Probability is a measure of how likely an event is to happen. For example, when flipping a fair coin, the probability of getting heads is 1/2 or 50%, as there is one favorable outcome out of two possible outcomes.

155. What does it mean if a data distribution is 'skewed'?

Ans :

A skewed distribution means the data is not symmetrical. There are more values concentrated on one side of the graph, and a 'tail' of less frequent values stretches out on the other side, often due to outliers.

156. How does a high-code approach give a company ownership of its product?

Ans :

In a high-code approach, the company's developers write the entire codebase from scratch. This

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. It is generally less expensive compared to High-Code.

194. When you shop on an e-commerce site, it often shows you a section titled "Similar products you might like." This feature is powered by an AI system that analyzes your browsing history and the purchase history of millions of other users to find patterns and suggest relevant items.

Questions:

1. This is an application of which AI domain discussed in the text?
2. What is this specific application called in the text?
3. How does this system improve the user experience, according to the text?

Ans :

1. This is an application of Data Science.
2. This application is called Website Recommendations.
3. It helps users find relevant products from billions of available items and adds a lot to the user experience.

195. A shoe company analyzes the shoe sizes of its customers. They create a graph showing the number of customers for each shoe size. The graph shows a symmetrical bell shape, with a peak at size 10 and fewer customers at the very small and very large ends.

Questions:

1. What does a distribution graph display?
2. What is the specific name for a symmetrical distribution with most values around the central peak?
3. What is the mode of this shoe size distribution?

Ans :

1. A distribution displays the frequency of each value that appears in a data set.
2. This is called a Normal distribution.
3. The mode is size 10, as it is the value that occurs most often (the central peak).

196. A beginner in Orange Data Mining wants to build and test a classification model. He drags the 'File' widget and the 'Test and Score' widget onto the canvas. He then tries to connect the 'File' widget directly to the 'Test and Score' widget but realizes it requires another input.

Questions:

1. What essential component or widget is missing between the data and the evaluation?
2. What is the purpose of the missing component?
3. How should the widgets be connected to properly test a model?

Ans :

1. A Model widget (e.g., Linear Regression, Classification Tree) is missing.
2. The purpose of the model widget is to develop an algorithm that can be trained on the data.
3. The 'File' widget (data) and the 'Model' widget should both be connected as inputs to the 'Test and Score' widget.

197. A high school student wants to create a simple AI model that can recognize different types of flowers from images taken with a webcam. The student wants a web-based tool that is fast, easy, and accessible to everyone without needing to install special software.

Questions:

1. The text lists several popular No-Code tools. Which one is described as a web-based tool that makes creating machine learning models fast, easy, and accessible to everyone?
2. What kinds of input, besides images, can this specific tool use to train a model?
3. What company developed this tool?

Ans :

1. Teachable Machine is described in this way.
2. It can also recognize sounds and poses.
3. Teachable Machine was developed by Google.

198. A small clinic uses a simple No-Code tool to build an app for storing patient appointment data. The tool is easy to use, but it doesn't offer advanced security controls. This poses a risk since the app will handle sensitive patient information.

Questions:

1. What disadvantage of No-Code tools is relevant in this scenario?
2. According to the text, for what kind of companies are these platforms best suited?
3. Why might a High-Code approach be better for handling sensitive data?

Ans :

1. The relevant disadvantage is potential Security Issues.
2. They are best suited for companies that don't deal with sensitive data.
3. A High-Code approach offers full control and customization, allowing developers to

NODIA

1. Lack of Flexibility: Users are confined to the tool's pre-built functions and cannot create highly custom solutions.
2. Security Issues: These platforms may have limited control over data security, making them risky for sensitive information.
3. Automation Bias: Users might blindly trust the tool's output without critical thinking.

It is not always the best choice, especially for complex, unique, or high-security projects that require custom logic and full control.

164. What is Orange Data Mining? Describe the function of four widgets from four different categories (e.g., Data, Model, Evaluate, Visualize).

Ans :

Orange Data Mining is an open-source, No-code software that allows users to perform data analysis and machine learning through a visual, drag-and-drop workflow. Its components are called widgets.

1. Data Widget (File): This widget is used for data acquisition. It allows the user to load a dataset from a local file, such as a CSV or Excel spreadsheet, into the Orange workspace.
2. Visualize Widget (Scatter Plot): This widget is used for data exploration. It creates a 2D plot to show the relationship between any two numerical variables in the dataset.
3. Model Widget (Classification Tree): This widget is used for modeling. It takes a dataset as input and builds a decision tree model to classify the data based on its features.
4. Evaluate Widget (Test & Score): This widget is used for evaluation. It assesses the performance of one or more models using various scoring metrics like accuracy or precision.

165. Explain how the six stages of the AI Project Cycle can be mapped to the workflow and widgets in Orange Data Mining.

Ans :

The AI Project Cycle stages map well to the Orange workflow:

1. Problem Scoping: This is a human-led stage done outside the tool, where the user defines the goal.
2. Data Acquisition: This is done using the File or URL widget to load the required dataset into the canvas.
3. Data Exploration: This stage uses visualization widgets like Data Table, Distributions, or Scatter Plot to understand the data's patterns and characteristics.
4. Modelling: This is performed using widgets from the 'Model' tab, such as Linear Regression or k-Means, to train an algorithm on the data.
5. Evaluation: This corresponds to widgets in the 'Evaluate' tab, primarily the Test & Score widget, which measures the model's performance.
6. Deployment: This is represented by the Predictions widget, which shows the model's output on new data.

166. Describe the key statistical concepts of Population, Sample, Mean, Median, and Mode. Explain why these are fundamental to data analysis.

Ans :

1. Population: The entire collection of all possible data points for a study.
2. Sample: A smaller, representative subset of the population used for analysis.
3. Mean: The arithmetic average of a set of numbers.
4. Median: The middle value in an ordered set of numbers.
5. Mode: The most frequently occurring value in a set of numbers.

These concepts are fundamental because they form the basis of descriptive statistics. Population and sample define the scope of our analysis. Mean, median, and mode summarize the vast amount of data into single, understandable numbers that describe its central tendency, helping us grasp the typical value and underlying characteristics of the dataset before applying more complex models.

167. Imagine you are given the Palmer Penguins dataset. Outline the step-by-step workflow you would create in Orange Data Mining to build and evaluate a model that predicts the penguin species. Mention the specific widgets you would use.

Ans :

1. Data Acquisition: I would start by dragging a File widget onto the canvas. I would double-click it and load the Palmer Penguins dataset, making sure to set the 'species' column as the target variable.
2. Data Exploration: I would connect the File widget to a Data Table widget to view the raw data and to a Distributions widget to

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

visualize the spread of features like 'flipper length' for each species.

3. Modelling: I would connect the File widget to a few different classification model widgets, such as Classification Tree and Logistic Regression, to train multiple models simultaneously.
4. Evaluation: I would add a Test & Score widget to the canvas. I would connect the data from the File widget and the models from both the Classification Tree and Logistic Regression widgets to it. This would allow me to compare their performance side-by-side using metrics like classification accuracy.

168. A small business owner wants to use AI to predict her monthly sales but has no technical staff. Which coding approach should she choose and why? Describe two benefits she would gain and one limitation she would face.

Ans :

The business owner should choose the No-code approach. This is the ideal choice because it is designed for non-technical users and does not require any programming knowledge or a technical staff. She can use an intuitive, visual tool to build her sales prediction model.

1. Benefit 1 (Cost): She would save a significant amount of money as she would not need to hire expensive AI developers or a data science team.
2. Benefit 2 (Speed): She could build and test her prediction model very quickly using pre-built components, getting insights in days rather than months.
3. Limitation (Flexibility): The prediction model would be limited to the features offered by the No-code platform. She would not be able to incorporate highly specific business logic or use a novel algorithm if the tool does not support it.

169. Explain what widgets are in Orange Data Mining. Describe the flow of information in a simple Orange workflow consisting of a 'File', a 'Data Table', and a 'Distributions' widget.

Ans :

In Orange Data Mining, widgets are the fundamental building blocks of an analysis workflow. Each widget is a self-contained component that performs a specific task, such as loading data, visualizing it, or training a model.

In a simple workflow:

1. The File widget is placed on the canvas first. The user configures it to load a dataset. This widget now holds the data.
2. A connection (a line) is drawn from the File widget to the Data Table widget. This sends the entire dataset to the Data Table. Double-clicking the Data Table will now display the data in a spreadsheet format.
3. Another connection is drawn from the File widget to the Distributions widget. This also sends the dataset to the Distributions widget, which can then be used to generate and view histograms for each feature in the data.

NODIA

170. How do Data Science applications like targeted advertising and website recommendations work? Explain the role of data in these systems.

Ans :

These applications work by collecting and analyzing massive amounts of user data to find patterns and make predictions.

1. Targeted Advertising: A system tracks a user's online activities, such as their search history, liked pages, and past purchases. Data Science algorithms then create a profile of the user's interests and use it to show them ads they are most likely to click on.
2. Website Recommendations: On sites like Amazon, the system analyzes a user's viewing and purchase history, as well as the behavior of millions of other users. It then finds items that are frequently bought together or viewed by similar users to generate personalized "customers who bought this also bought..." recommendations.

In both cases, data is the fuel; the more data the system has, the more accurate its predictions and recommendations become.

171. What is the difference between Mean, Median, and Mode? Provide a simple dataset (e.g., 5 numbers) and calculate all three to illustrate your explanation.

Ans :

1. Mean is the average of all numbers.
2. Median is the middle number when they are sorted.
3. Mode is the number that appears most often.

Consider the dataset: {2, 7, 3, 7, 6}

1. To find the Mean: Add all numbers and divide by the count.

$(2 + 7 + 3 + 7 + 6) / 5 = 25 / 5 = 5$.

2. To find the Median: First, sort the dataset: {2, 3, 6, 7, 7}. The middle number is 6.
3. To find the Mode: Look for the most frequent number. The number 7 appears twice, more than any other number.

172. Explain why variance and outliers are important concepts in data exploration before building an AI model.

Ans :

1. Variance is important because it tells us about the spread or diversity of our data. High variance might indicate that the data has a wide range of values, which can be challenging for some models. Low variance means the data is very consistent. Understanding this helps in choosing an appropriate model and preprocessing steps like normalization.
2. Outliers are extreme values that can distort the results of our analysis and the performance of an AI model. For example, a single unusually high house price in a dataset could heavily skew the mean price and lead a regression model to make poor predictions. Identifying and handling outliers is a crucial step in preparing data for modeling.

173. Describe the process of building a simple price prediction model in Orange as outlined in the textbook for Kayla. Mention at least four key widgets used in the correct sequence.

Ans :

The process for building Kayla's price prediction model in Orange is as follows:

1. Upload Data: First, the File widget is used to load the food price index dataset. The 'Food Price Index' column is set as the target variable.
2. Select Model: The data from the File widget is then passed to a modeling widget. In this case, the Linear Regression widget is chosen because the goal is to predict a continuous price value.
3. Evaluate Model: To check the model's performance, both the data (from File) and the model (from Linear Regression) are connected to the Test and Score widget. This widget calculates performance metrics.
4. View Prediction: Finally, the output from Test and Score is connected to the Prediction widget, which displays the actual values alongside the values predicted by the Linear Regression model.

NODIA

174. Why might a team of professional developers choose a High-code approach even though No-code and Low-code options are faster and cheaper?

Ans :

A professional team might choose a High-code approach for several key reasons:

1. Ultimate Flexibility: High-code offers complete control to build a unique, highly customized solution. They are not restricted by the limitations of a pre-built platform and can implement any complex feature or proprietary algorithm they design.
2. Scalability and Performance: For large-scale applications that need to handle millions of users, a custom-coded solution can be optimized for performance and scalability in ways that a platform-based solution cannot.
3. Intellectual Property and Ownership: By writing their own code, the company owns the application outright. They are not dependent on a third-party platform that could change its pricing, features, or even shut down.

175. Explain the concept of a 'widget' in Orange Data Mining and how the visual connection between widgets represents the flow of an AI project.

Ans :

In Orange, a widget is a graphical component that represents a specific step or algorithm in the data analysis process. For example, there are widgets for loading data, training a model, and visualizing results.

The visual connection between these widgets is fundamental to Orange. When you draw a line from a 'File' widget to a 'Classification Tree' widget, you are creating a workflow. This line represents the flow of data from the source to the algorithm. This visual chain mimics the logical progression of an AI project, making the entire process, from data acquisition to evaluation, transparent and easy to follow.

176. Your school wants to analyze student performance data to identify students who might need extra help. Explain how you could use descriptive statistics (Mean, Median, Mode) for an initial analysis.

Ans :

means the company owns the intellectual property completely and is not dependent on a third-party platform's limitations or terms of service.

157. Can a non-programmer use a Low-code tool effectively?

Ans :

A non-programmer might struggle with a Low-code tool, as it still requires some coding knowledge for customization. These tools are primarily designed to make professional developers more efficient, not to replace them entirely.

158. Describe the relationship between variance and standard deviation.

Ans :

Variance measures the average degree to which each data point differs from the mean. Standard deviation is the square root of the variance and provides a more interpretable value of how spread out the data is.

159. Why is it important to identify the target variable correctly in a supervised learning task?

Ans :

Identifying the target variable correctly is crucial because it tells the model exactly what it needs to learn to predict. An incorrect target variable will lead the model to learn the wrong relationships, making it useless.

160. How does the 'Predictions' widget in Orange demonstrate the final stage of an AI project?

Ans :

The 'Predictions' widget shows the output of the trained model on new data. This is analogous to the Deployment stage, where the AI solution is used in a real-world context to make predictions and deliver value.

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

161. Compare the three main approaches to software development: High-code, Low-code, and No-code. Discuss the key differences in terms of user, cost, and flexibility.

Ans :

The three approaches represent different levels of abstraction in development.

1. High-code is traditional programming where developers write code manually. It is the most flexible, allowing for complete customization, but it is also the most expensive and time-consuming, requiring skilled programmers.
2. Low-code platforms provide a middle ground. They are for developers to speed up work using visual tools, but still allow for some manual coding. They are less expensive than high-code but have limited customization.
3. No-code platforms are for non-technical users. They are the least expensive and fastest, using drag-and-drop interfaces. However, they are the most rigid, with a significant lack of flexibility and customization options.

162. "No-Code AI makes AI more accessible to the general public." Justify this statement using the "Kayla the dietitian" scenario from the textbook.

Ans :

This statement is true because No-code tools remove the significant barrier of needing programming skills to build AI. The scenario of Kayla, a zoo dietitian manager, perfectly illustrates this. Her goal was to predict food price increases, an AI task, but she had no coding knowledge. Instead of hiring an expensive AI team, she could use a No-code tool like Orange Data Mining. By using its simple drag-and-drop interface, she could upload her data, build a price prediction model, and get the results she needed. This empowers experts in various fields to solve their own problems using AI without becoming programmers first.

163. Describe the key benefits and disadvantages of using No-Code AI tools for developing AI solutions. Is it always the best choice?

Ans :

Benefits:

1. Accessibility: Empowers non-technical users to build AI models.
2. Speed: Development is significantly faster than traditional coding.
3. Cost-Effective: Reduces the need to hire specialized AI developers, saving money.
4. Ease of Use: Visual drag-and-drop interfaces are intuitive and easy to learn.

Disadvantages:

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Machine or Logistic Regression widget to see if another type of model produces a better score in the Test & Score widget.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

181. A large technology company wants to build a highly unique, proprietary AI-powered recommendation engine for its e-commerce platform. They have a large team of expert software developers and a significant budget. The system must be fully customizable to integrate with their existing complex infrastructure.

Questions:

1. Which development approach (High-Code, Low-Code, or No-Code) is most suitable for this company?
2. According to the text, why is this approach appropriate for a project that requires maximum customization?
3. What is a major requirement for undertaking this approach in terms of personnel?

Ans :

1. The High-Code (or custom code) development approach is most suitable.
2. This approach is appropriate because you can create anything and customize your product in any way.
3. A major requirement is having a team of software coders to write all the code manually.

182. A small marketing agency wants to build a simple app to analyze customer sentiment from social media posts. They have no programmers on staff and a very tight budget. Their goal is to get a working prototype quickly to show potential clients.

Questions:

1. Which development approach is the best fit for the marketing agency?
2. What feature of No-Code tools makes them particularly easy to use for people without programming knowledge?
3. What is a key disadvantage of this approach that the agency might face if they later want to add very specific, unique features?

Ans :

1. The No-Code development approach is the best fit.
2. No-Code tools have visual and drag-and-drop features, which allow anyone to see what they are building in real-time without coding knowledge.
3. A key disadvantage is the lack of flexibility and customizable options, as they are limited to the functions provided in the tool.

183. Kayla, a wildlife dietitian at a zoo, needs to predict the future cost of animal feed to manage her budget. She has no programming skills but has access to historical price data. By using a visual AI tool, she can drag and drop components to load her data, build a predictive model, and get a forecast without writing any code.

Questions:

1. This scenario illustrates which key benefit of No-Code AI?
2. How do No-Code tools empower non-technical people like Kayla to solve problems?
3. Besides accessibility, name another benefit of No-Code tools mentioned in the text.

Ans :

1. This illustrates the benefit of Accessibility, as it empowers non-technical makers to use machine learning.
2. They allow non-technical people to quickly construct accurate AI models with no coding involved.
3. Other benefits include being Fast, Ease of use, and fostering Innovation.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

184. A startup uses a No-Code platform to build its customer management application. The platform is fast and easy to use. However, they soon realize they cannot create a specific custom report that their investors require because the platform's pre-built elements do not support that function. They are limited to the options provided by the tool.

Questions:

1. Which disadvantage of No-Code tools is the startup experiencing?
2. Why does this limitation occur in No-Code platforms?
3. Besides lack of flexibility, name another potential disadvantage of using No-Code tools.

Ans :

1. The startup is experiencing a Lack of Flexibility.

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

2. This limitation occurs because you are limited to the fixed, drag-and-drop elements provided by the platform.
3. Other disadvantages include Automation Bias and potential Security Issues.

185. A manager uses a No-Code AI tool to help with hiring. The tool analyzes resumes and suggests which candidates to interview. The manager receives a suggestion to reject a candidate. Despite the candidate having a very impressive cover letter (which the tool did not analyze), the manager trusts the AI's suggestion and rejects them without further consideration.

Questions:

1. What is the term for the tendency for humans to favor suggestions from automated systems like this?
2. What is the potential negative consequence of this bias?
3. This is listed as a disadvantage of which development approach?

Ans :

1. This tendency is called Automation Bias.
2. The negative consequence is ignoring contradictory information that may be correct, potentially leading to poor decisions like rejecting a good candidate.
3. This is listed as a disadvantage of the No-Code approach.

186. A teacher is analyzing the test scores of her 11 students: {75, 80, 85, 85, 88, 90, 92, 95, 95, 95, 100}. She wants to understand the class performance using basic statistical measures.

Questions:

1. What statistical concept helps to describe the data and understand its underlying characteristics?
2. What is the Mode of this dataset (the value that occurs most often)?
3. What is the Median score (the middle value when the data is ordered)?

Ans :

1. The concept is Descriptive statistics.
2. The Mode is 95, as it occurs three times, more than any other score.
3. The Median is 90, as it is the middle value in the ordered list of 11 scores.

187. A research company wants to understand the favorite TV shows of all teenagers in a country of 10 million people. Since it's impossible to ask everyone, they survey 5,000 teenagers from various cities and backgrounds and use their answers to draw conclusions about all teenagers in the country.

Questions:

1. In this scenario, what is the 'population'?
2. What is the group of 5,000 teenagers they surveyed called?
3. Why is this process of statistical sampling necessary in situations like this?

Ans :

1. The 'population' is the entire set of raw data available, which is all 10 million teenagers in the country.
2. The group of 5,000 teenagers is called a sample.
3. It's necessary because you cannot always measure patterns across the entire population, so you take a portion to perform computations on.

188. An ecologist is measuring the heights of plants in a field. Most plants are between 30 cm and 40 cm tall. However, she finds one plant that is 95 cm tall, a value far from the average height. This single data point significantly increases the average and the measured spread of the data.

Questions:

1. What is the term for a data point that lies at an abnormal distance from other values?
2. What statistical measure quantifies how far each value in a dataset is from the mean?
3. How would this abnormal data point affect the mean (average) height of the plants?

Ans :

1. This data point is called an Outlier.
2. Variance measures the spread of data from the mean.
3. The outlier would increase the mean, pulling the average height higher than what is typical for most plants in the field.

189. A student is using Orange Data Mining for a project. First, she uses the File widget to load her dataset. Then, she connects it to the Data Table and Distributions widgets to look at the data, check for patterns, and understand the frequency of different values.

Questions:

1. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle corresponds to using the 'File' widget?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. Which stage corresponds to using the 'Data Table' and 'Distributions' widgets?
3. After exploring the data, which widget category would she likely use next to build a predictive model?

Ans :

1. Using the 'File' widget corresponds to the Data Acquisition stage.
2. Using the 'Data Table' and 'Distributions' widgets corresponds to the Data Exploration stage.
3. She would likely use a widget from the Modelling category next.

190. A data analyst is building a predictive workflow in Orange. He has loaded his data and now wants to train a model to predict a continuous value (like price). After training the model, he needs to see how well it performed using standard evaluation metrics.

Questions:

1. From the 'Model' widget category, which widget is suitable for predicting a continuous value?
2. Which widget from the 'Evaluate' category is used to check the performance of a model?
3. To see the actual predicted values for his test data, which 'Evaluate' widget should he use?

Ans :

1. The Linear Regression widget would be suitable for predicting a continuous value.
2. The Test & Score widget is used to evaluate model performance.
3. He should use the Prediction widget to see the predicted values.

191. Researchers are studying three penguin species in the Antarctic. They have collected data on each penguin's beak length, flipper length, and body mass. They want to use AI to automatically classify a penguin into its correct species based on these physical measurements.

Questions:

1. What is the problem the researchers are trying to solve with AI, as described in the Palmer Penguins case study?
2. This is the first stage of the AI Project Cycle. What is it called?
3. In this dataset, what are the features, and what is the label?

Ans :

1. The researchers want to predict the species of Palmer Penguins based on the collected data.
2. This first stage is called Problem Scoping.
3. The features are the physical measurements like beak length, flipper length, and body mass. The label would be the penguin species.

192. A student with no programming experience wants to build a simple AI model to classify images for a school project. His friend, a professional software developer, is building a complex, custom AI for a self-driving car company that requires writing thousands of lines of code.

Questions:

1. Which approach (High-Code or No-Code) is suitable for the student?
2. Which approach is the professional developer using?
3. What is the key difference in terms of required skills between these two approaches?

Ans :

1. The No-Code approach is suitable for the student.
2. The professional developer is using the High-Code approach.
3. The key difference is that the High-Code approach requires a team of coders to write code manually, while the No-Code approach requires no coding or scripting knowledge.

193. A business analyst has some basic scripting knowledge. She wants to build a customized internal dashboard that is more complex than what a No-Code tool allows, but she doesn't want to build it from scratch. She uses a platform with a visual interface and pre-built components that also allows her to write some code for custom logic.

Questions:

1. Which of the three development approaches is she using?
2. How does this approach offer a middle ground between High-Code and No-Code?
3. Compared to a High-Code approach, is this method generally more or less expensive?

Ans :

1. She is using the Low-Code approach.
2. It provides visual interfaces and pre-built components like No-Code, but also allows programmers to write some code for customization, like High-Code.

NODIA

For an initial analysis of student performance data, I would use descriptive statistics as follows:

1. Mean: I would calculate the mean (average) score for each subject and for the entire class. This gives a general idea of the overall academic performance.
2. Median: I would find the median score. This tells me the score of the "middle" student, which is a good indicator of typical performance and is not affected by a few very high or very low scores.
3. Mode: I would identify the mode, which is the most common score. This might reveal common areas of struggle or success. For example, if the mode is a failing grade, it signals a widespread problem in a particular subject.

177. A startup is launching a new food delivery app. Should they use a High-code, Low-code, or No-code approach to build the first version? Justify your answer based on speed, cost, and flexibility.

Ans :

The startup should likely use a Low-code or No-code approach for the first version.

1. Speed and Cost: Startups operate with limited time and money. A No-code/Low-code approach would be significantly faster and cheaper than hiring a full development team for a High-code build, allowing them to launch a Minimum Viable Product (MVP) quickly.
2. Flexibility: While High-code offers the most flexibility, a startup's initial need is to validate its business idea. The limited flexibility of a No-code platform is an acceptable trade-off for the speed and cost savings. They can always switch to a High-code approach later as the business grows and requires more custom features.

178. Describe two different visualization widgets in Orange Data Mining and explain how each one contributes to the Data Exploration stage of the AI Project Cycle.

Ans :

1. Distributions Widget: This widget creates histograms for the features in the dataset. It contributes to Data Exploration by showing the user the frequency and spread of values for each attribute. This can help identify the range of the data, its central tendency, and whether it is skewed, which is crucial for understanding the data before modeling.
2. Scatter Plot Widget: This widget creates a two-dimensional plot to visualize the relationship between any two numerical features. It is vital for Data Exploration because it can reveal correlations, clusters, and outliers that are not apparent from looking at the raw numbers. For example, it could show a positive correlation between a penguin's flipper length and body mass.

179. Explain the potential negative impact of 'automation bias' on a doctor using a No-code AI tool for medical diagnosis.

Ans :

Automation bias could have a severe negative impact. A doctor using a No-code AI diagnostic tool might develop an over-reliance on its predictions. If the tool suggests a diagnosis, the doctor might accept it without performing their own thorough evaluation, even if their own experience or other symptoms contradict the AI's conclusion. This could lead to a serious misdiagnosis. The "ease" of the No-code tool could discourage the critical thinking and independent judgment that are essential in medicine, potentially leading to patient harm.

180. You are building a model in Orange and notice it has poor performance in the 'Test & Score' widget. Based on the Orange workflow, what are two different preceding widgets or stages you could adjust to try and improve the model's performance?

Ans :

If the model has poor performance, I could adjust two preceding stages:

1. Data Exploration/Preprocessing: Poor performance might be due to issues in the data itself. I could go back to the data exploration widgets (like Distributions) to look for outliers or skewed data. I could then add a preprocessing widget, like Normalize to scale features or Impute to handle missing values, between the File widget and the model widget.
2. Modelling: The chosen model might not be the best fit for the data. I could go back to the modelling stage and try a different algorithm. For example, if I was using a Classification Tree, I could swap it for a Support Vector

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

implement robust, specific security measures required for sensitive data.

199. Using the Palmer Penguins dataset in Orange, a researcher first loads the data ('File'). Then, she builds a model to predict the species ('Logistic Regression'). Finally, she connects both the data and the model to a 'Test and Score' widget to see how accurately her model performs.

Questions:

1. Which stage of the AI Project Cycle does the 'Logistic Regression' widget represent?
2. Which stage does the 'Test and Score' widget represent?
3. If the accuracy is good, what widget could she use to apply the model to new, unseen penguin data for deployment?

Ans :

1. The 'Logistic Regression' widget represents the Modelling stage.
2. The 'Test and Score' widget represents the Evaluation stage.
3. She could use the Predictions widget, which corresponds to the Deployment stage.

200. A city wants to understand its daily temperature over a month. To report the most common temperature, they would use the mode. To find the exact middle temperature value from an ordered list, they would use the median. To find the "average" temperature for the month, they would use another measure.

Questions:

1. What measure would they use to find the "average" temperature?
2. What collective term describes the mean, median, and mode?
3. What is the primary purpose of these statistics?

Ans :

1. They would use the Mean.
2. The collective term is Descriptive statistics.
3. Their primary purpose is to help describe the data and enable us to understand its underlying characteristics.

201. A user searches for "running shoes" online. Later, while browsing a news website, they see ads for the exact running shoes they viewed. This is because an AI algorithm used their past behavior to decide which ad to show them.

Questions:

1. What application of Data Science is this?
2. How do these algorithms make digital ads more effective than traditional ads?
3. What kind of data is used to make these decisions?

Ans :

1. This is an application of Targeted Advertising.
2. They can be targeted based on a user's past behavior, leading to a much higher Call-Through Rate (CTR).
3. The user's past behavior is the data used to make these decisions.

202. A company needs new software. They consider three options:

Option 1: Hire programmers to write every line of code manually in Python.

Option 2: Use a platform with a visual interface for non-programmers to build the software using drag-and-drop.

Option 3: Use a platform that is mostly drag-and-drop but also allows programmers to write some code for custom features.

Questions:

1. Match each option to its correct development approach (High-Code, Low-Code, No-Code).
2. Which option would be the most expensive?
3. Which option would be the least flexible?

Ans :

1. Option 1 is High-Code, Option 2 is No-Code, and Option 3 is Low-Code.
2. Option 1 (High-Code) would be the most expensive.
3. Option 2 (No-Code) would be the least flexible due to the lack of customizable options.

203. A weather forecast states that there is an "80% chance of rain tomorrow." This means that in 100 past days with similar weather conditions, it rained on 80 of them.

Questions:

1. This statement is an expression of what statistical concept?
2. In simple terms, what is probability?
3. In this example, what is the "event"?

Ans :

1. This is an expression of Probability.
2. Probability is the likelihood of an event occurring.
3. The "event" is the outcome of the experiment, which is 'rain tomorrow'.

NODIA

standard 8-bit image, this value ranges from 0 (black) to 255 (white).

4. Grayscale vs. RGB Images: A grayscale image uses one value per pixel to show a shade of gray. A color RGB image uses three values per pixel—one each for Red, Green, and Blue—that combine to create all the colors we see.

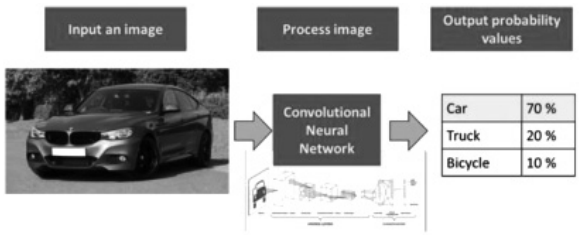
4. FEATURE EXTRACTION AND CONVOLUTION

To make sense of an image, a CV system first needs to identify its important features.

1. Image Features: A feature is a significant piece of information in an image, such as a sharp edge, a corner, or a distinct object.
   Corners are considered very good features because they are unique and easy to track.
2. Convolution: This is a key mathematical operation used in CV to extract these features. It works by sliding a small matrix called a kernel over the image. The kernel's values determine what kind of feature is extracted, such as edges, blur, or sharpness.

5. CONVOLUTIONAL NEURAL NETWORKS (CNNS)

A Convolutional Neural Network (CNN) is a special type of deep learning algorithm that is extremely effective for analyzing visual data. It mimics how the human brain processes images by using several specialized layers.



1. Convolution Layer: This first layer applies various kernels to the input image to extract basic features like edges and colors, creating what are known as feature maps.
2. ReLU Layer: This layer processes the feature maps by removing any negative values, which helps the network learn faster and more effectively.
3. Pooling Layer: This layer shrinks the size of the feature maps, which reduces the computational load while keeping the most important feature information.
4. Fully Connected Layer: This is the final layer that takes the extracted features and makes a prediction, classifying the image into a specific category (e.g., "dog," "cat," "car").

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which field of artificial intelligence is focused on enabling computers to process, analyze, and make sense of visual data such as images and videos, in the same way that humans do?
(A) Natural Language Processing
(B) Computer Vision
(C) Statistical Data Analysis
(D) Robotic Process Automation

Ans :

(B) Computer Vision

Computer Vision is the specific domain of AI that deals with giving machines the ability to 'see' and interpret the visual world. It involves extracting, analyzing, and understanding useful information from a single image or a sequence of images.

2. What is the primary difference between Computer Vision and Image Processing?
(A) Computer Vision is a subset of Image Processing that focuses only on video analysis.
(B) Image Processing is a subset of Computer Vision; the former enhances images, while the latter understands their content.
(C) Computer Vision only works with grayscale images, whereas Image Processing works with color images.
(D) Image Processing is used for creating images, while Computer Vision is used for deleting them.

Ans :

(B) Image Processing is a subset of Computer Vision; the former enhances images, while the latter understands their content.

Image Processing involves performing operations on an image to enhance it or prepare it for other tasks (e.g., adjusting brightness). Computer Vision uses these techniques but goes further to interpret and understand the content of the image to make a decision or prediction.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 5

COMPUTER VISION

SUMMARY

1. WHAT IS COMPUTER VISION?

Computer Vision is a field of artificial intelligence that enables computers and systems to extract meaningful information from digital images, videos, and other visual inputs. The ultimate goal is to allow machines to see, observe, and understand the world, then take action or make recommendations based on that understanding.

You can think of a CV system as being similar to human vision. A camera or sensor acts like the human eye (a sensing device), while a computer and its algorithms act like the human brain (an interpreting device) to process what is seen.

1.1 Computer Vision vs. Image Processing

While related, these two terms aren't the same.

1. Image Processing is a subset of CV. It mainly focuses on processing raw images to enhance them, like correcting brightness or changing tones.
2. Computer Vision is a superset of image processing. It goes a step further to understand and interpret the content of an image to perform tasks like detecting objects or recognizing handwriting.

1.2 Real-World Applications of Computer Vision

CV is already a part of our daily lives in many ways.

1. Facial Recognition: Used in smartphone security and for taking attendance in schools.
2. Face Filters: Powers the fun filters on social media apps like Snapchat and Instagram.
3. Self-Driving Cars: CV is the core technology that allows autonomous vehicles to "see" the road, identify obstacles, and navigate safely.
4. Medical Imaging: Helps doctors analyze medical scans like X-rays and MRIs, and can even turn 2D scans into interactive 3D models.
5. Google Translate App: Uses CV to read and translate text from a foreign language in real-time using your phone's camera.

2. COMMON COMPUTER VISION TASKS

CV systems perform several key tasks to understand visual data.

1. Classification: The simplest task, where the system assigns a single label to an entire image (e.g., "This is a picture of a cat").
2. Classification + Localization: The system not only identifies what the object is but also where it's located in the image, usually by drawing a box around it.
3. Object Detection: A more advanced task of finding and identifying multiple objects within a single image.
4. Instance Segmentation: The most detailed task, where the system identifies every object and also outlines the specific pixels that belong to each object.

3. HOW COMPUTERS SEE IMAGES: PIXELS AND COLOR

To a computer, an image isn't a picture—it's a collection of numbers.

1. Pixels: A digital image is made up of thousands of tiny dots called pixels, which are the smallest unit of information in the picture. They are arranged in a 2D grid.
2. Resolution: This term refers to the total number of pixels in an image, often described as width × height (e.g., 1920 × 1080).
3. Pixel Value: Each pixel has a numerical value that represents its color and brightness. In a

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(A) Max Pooling takes the largest value from a kernel-covered portion, while Average Pooling takes the average value.

Both are types of pooling operations used for down-sampling. The only difference is the mathematical operation they perform. Max Pooling selects the pixel with the maximum value in a given window, while Average Pooling calculates the average of all pixel values in that window.

30. A No-code AI tool like Teachable Machine allows a user to train a model to distinguish between different types of recyclable materials (e.g., paper, plastic, cans) using a webcam. This process of building a model without writing code falls under which task?

(A) Custom coding an image classifier.
(B) Creating a rule-based system for sorting.
(C) Building an Image Classification model using a No-code tool.
(D) Developing a statistical regression model.

Ans :

(C) Building an Image Classification model using a No-code tool.

Teachable Machine is a No-code platform designed for easily creating machine learning models. Using it to classify images of different materials is a direct application of its image classification capabilities, accessible to users without any programming knowledge.

31. A digital image is made up of thousands of picture elements, which are commonly known as _____.

(A) vectors
(B) resolutions
(C) pixels
(D) kernels

Ans :

(C) pixels

Pixels are the fundamental building blocks of any digital image. They are the smallest controllable elements of a picture represented on a screen, and their collective arrangement and color values create the final image.

32. **Assertion (A):** Image Processing is considered a superset of Computer Vision.

Reason (R): Image Processing focuses on understanding and inferring meaningful information from images, a broader goal than simply enhancing them.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) Both (A) and (R) are false.

Ans :

(D) Both (A) and (R) are false.

The relationship is reversed. Computer Vision is the superset, and Image Processing is the subset. Furthermore, the reasoning describes the goal of Computer Vision, not Image Processing. Therefore, both the assertion and the reasoning are false.

33. Consider the following statements about computer vision tasks.

Statement 1: Object Detection involves drawing a bounding box around each of potentially many objects in an image and assigning each a class label.

Statement 2: Classification + Localization involves assigning a single class label to the entire image without identifying where the object is.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

Statement 1 accurately defines Object Detection. Statement 2 is false; Classification + Localization does identify the location of a single object with a bounding box, in addition to classifying it. Simple classification is what assigns a label without localization.

34. Which of the following layers are essential components of a typical Convolutional Neural Network?

1. A Convolution layer to extract features using kernels.
2. A Pooling layer to reduce the size of feature maps.
3. A Fully Connected layer to perform the final classification.

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

NODIA

3. When you use a smartphone app that overlays a digital mask or glasses onto your face in real-time, this technology is a direct application of which AI domain?
(A) Statistical Data
(B) Natural Language Processing
(C) Computer Vision
(D) Recommender Systems

Ans :

(C) Computer Vision

Face filters work because the application uses Computer Vision algorithms to identify facial features like eyes, nose, and mouth from the camera feed. It then tracks these features to accurately place the digital filter, demonstrating a real-world use of CV.

4. The technology behind self-driving cars that enables them to identify pedestrians, other vehicles, and traffic signs to navigate safely is a prime example of:
(A) Natural Language Processing
(B) Statistical Data Analysis
(C) Data Mining
(D) Computer Vision

Ans :

(D) Computer Vision

Self-driving cars rely heavily on Computer Vision to function. They use cameras and sensors to capture visual data of their surroundings, which is then processed to identify objects, navigate routes, and monitor the environment for safe operation.

5. A physician uses an advanced software that analyzes a patient's MRI scans to help detect and highlight potential tumors that might be difficult for the human eye to see. This powerful diagnostic aid is an application of:
(A) Medical Imaging using Computer Vision
(B) Data Exploration using Statistical Tools
(C) Text Summarization using NLP
(D) Customer Segmentation using Data Mining

Ans :

(A) Medical Imaging using Computer Vision

The use of AI to analyze medical scans like MRIs or X-rays is a critical application of Computer Vision. The algorithms are trained to recognize patterns in the images that correspond to specific medical conditions, assisting doctors in making more accurate diagnoses.

6. In computer vision, what is the name of the task that involves assigning a single label to an entire image from a fixed set of categories, such as identifying a photo as a 'beach' or a 'forest'?
(A) Object Detection
(B) Classification
(C) Instance Segmentation
(D) Image Processing

Ans :

(B) Classification

Image Classification is a core computer vision task where the objective is to determine the class to which an entire image belongs. The output is a single label that categorizes the whole image based on its content.

7. How does Object Detection differ from simple Image Classification?
(A) Object Detection assigns a single label to the image, while Classification draws boxes around multiple objects.
(B) Object Detection finds and labels multiple objects in an image, while Classification assigns only one label to the entire image.
(C) Object Detection is an unsupervised task, while Classification is a supervised task.
(D) Object Detection works only on videos, while Classification works only on static images.

Ans :

(B) Object Detection finds and labels multiple objects in an image, while Classification assigns only one label to the entire image.

Image Classification provides a single label for the whole image (e.g., "There is a cat in this image"). Object Detection is more advanced; it identifies the location and class of multiple objects within the image (e.g., "There is a cat here and a dog here").

8. Which computer vision task is the most precise, as it involves not only detecting an object's presence but also identifying and labeling every single pixel that belongs to that object?
(A) Classification + Localization
(B) Object Detection
(C) Image Classification
(D) Instance Segmentation

Ans :

(D) Instance Segmentation

Instance Segmentation is more granular than object detection. While object detection draws

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

a rectangular bounding box around an object, instance segmentation creates a precise, pixel-level mask that outlines the object's exact shape, separating it from the background and other objects.

9. What is the smallest unit of information that makes up a digital picture, typically arranged in a 2-dimensional grid?
(A) A byte
(B) A pixel
(C) A megabit
(D) A resolution

Ans :

(B) A pixel

The word 'pixel' is short for "picture element." It is the most fundamental component of a digital image. Each pixel has a specific color and brightness value, and together, millions of them form the images we see on our screens.

10. In an 8-bit grayscale image, the pixel values typically range from 0 to 255. What do the values 0 and 255 represent, respectively?
(A) 0 represents white, and 255 represents black.
(B) 0 represents black, and 255 represents white.
(C) 0 represents gray, and 255 represents a primary color.
(D) 0 represents transparency, and 255 represents opacity.

Ans :

(B) 0 represents black, and 255 represents white.

In a standard 8-bit grayscale format, the pixel value indicates brightness. A value of 0 signifies the total absence of light, which is black. A value of 255 signifies the maximum possible brightness, which is white. Values in between represent shades of gray.

11. What is the fundamental difference in how a pixel's color is represented in a grayscale image versus an RGB image?
(A) A grayscale pixel has three values (R, G, B), while an RGB pixel has one value.
(B) A grayscale pixel has one value for brightness, while an RGB pixel has three values, one for each color channel (Red, Green, Blue).
(C) A grayscale image is 3-dimensional, while an RGB image is 2-dimensional.
(D) Grayscale pixels use values from 0-100, while RGB pixels use values from 0-255.

Ans :

(B) A grayscale pixel has one value for brightness, while an RGB pixel has three values, one for each color channel (Red, Green, Blue).

A grayscale image has a single channel, where each pixel is represented by one number indicating its intensity. An RGB image is composed of three channels (Red, Green, Blue), and each pixel is represented by a set of three numbers that define its color.

12. If a digital camera is described as having a resolution of "5 megapixels," what does this number signify?
(A) The camera can store up to 5 million photographs in its memory.
(B) The camera's lens is 5 centimeters in diameter.
(C) The image produced by the camera is composed of approximately 5 million pixels.
(D) The camera can zoom in up to 5 times the original size without losing quality.

Ans :

(C) The image produced by the camera is composed of approximately 5 million pixels.

A megapixel is equal to one million pixels. Therefore, a 5-megapixel camera creates images that are made up of about five million individual pixels, which determines the level of detail the image can hold.

13. An AI model is being trained to track a specific logo on a t-shirt in a video. To do this reliably, the algorithm needs to lock onto a part of the logo that is unique and easy to locate. Which of the following would be considered the "best feature" to track?
(A) A flat, single-color area within the logo.
(B) A straight line or edge of the logo's border.
(C) A sharp corner where two lines of the logo meet.
(D) The overall rectangular shape of the t-shirt.

Ans :

(C) A sharp corner where two lines of the logo meet.

In image processing, corners are considered excellent features because they are distinctive. Unlike a flat area or an edge, a corner's appearance changes significantly with any small movement, making it a unique and stable point for an algorithm to track.

14. In image processing and computer vision, what is a 'kernel'?

NODIA

(A) The central processing unit of the computer running the vision algorithm.
(B) A small matrix that is slid across an image to perform an operation, such as sharpening or edge detection.
(C) The final output image after a filter has been applied successfully.
(D) A type of neural network layer used only for resizing images.

Ans :

(B) A small matrix that is slid across an image to perform an operation, such as sharpening or edge detection.

A kernel, also known as a convolution matrix or filter, is a small grid of numbers. This matrix is applied across the input image through a process called convolution to extract features or apply effects like blurring, sharpening, or embossing.

15. What is the primary purpose of applying a convolution operation in the initial layers of a Convolutional Neural Network (CNN)?
(A) To increase the overall brightness of the input image.
(B) To reduce the number of colors in the image to make it simpler.
(C) To extract low-level features from the input image, such as edges, corners, and textures.
(D) To directly classify the image into its final category.

Ans :

(C) To extract low-level features from the input image, such as edges, corners, and textures.

The convolution layer is the core building block of a CNN. Its main objective is to use various kernels to scan the input image and create feature maps. These maps highlight basic features like edges, which are then used by deeper layers to recognize more complex patterns.

16. Which type of Deep Learning algorithm is specifically designed to take an input image, assign importance to various features within it, and differentiate it from other images, making it ideal for visual tasks?
(A) Recurrent Neural Network (RNN)
(B) Convolutional Neural Network (CNN)
(C) Support Vector Machine (SVM)
(D) K-Means Clustering Algorithm

Ans :

(B) Convolutional Neural Network (CNN)

A Convolutional Neural Network (CNN) is a specialized deep learning algorithm particularly effective for analyzing visual imagery. Its architecture is designed to automatically and adaptively learn spatial hierarchies of features from input images, making it the standard for computer vision tasks.

17. Which of the following lists the correct sequence of the four main layers in a typical Convolutional Neural Network architecture?
(A) Fully Connected, Pooling, ReLU, Convolution
(B) Convolution, ReLU, Pooling, Fully Connected
(C) Pooling, Convolution, Fully Connected, ReLU
(D) ReLU, Fully Connected, Pooling, Convolution

Ans :

(B) Convolution, ReLU, Pooling, Fully Connected

A standard CNN architecture follows a specific sequence. The process begins with feature extraction using the Convolution layer, followed by the ReLU activation function. The Pooling layer then downsamples the feature map, and finally, the Fully Connected layer performs the classification.

18. What is the function of the Rectified Linear Unit (ReLU) layer in a CNN?
(A) It reduces the spatial dimensions of the feature map to save computation.
(B) It is an activation function that replaces all negative pixel values in a feature map with zero.
(C) It performs the final classification of the image into a specific category.
(D) It extracts the initial edge and corner features from the input image.

Ans :

(B) It is an activation function that replaces all negative pixel values in a feature map with zero.

The ReLU layer applies a simple yet powerful activation function. It introduces non-linearity into the model by letting positive values pass through unchanged while setting all negative values to zero, which helps the network learn more complex patterns.

19. What is the primary benefit of using a Pooling layer in a Convolutional Neural Network?
(A) It increases the resolution of the feature map to add more detail.
(B) It adds color information back into the feature map after convolution.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(C) It reduces the spatial size of the feature map, making the network faster and more efficient.
(D) It applies an ethical framework to ensure the model's predictions are fair.

Ans :

(C) It reduces the spatial size of the feature map, making the network faster and more efficient.

The pooling layer's main role is to downsample the feature map. This reduces the number of parameters and computations in the network, which not only speeds up training but also helps to control overfitting and make the detected features more robust.

20. In a CNN, which layer takes the high-level features from the preceding layers, flattens them into a single vector, and performs the final classification task?
(A) The Convolution Layer
(B) The ReLU Layer
(C) The Pooling Layer
(D) The Fully Connected Layer

Ans :

(D) The Fully Connected Layer

The Fully Connected layer is the final layer in a CNN. It receives the flattened output from the feature extraction layers (convolution/pooling) and acts as a standard neural network classifier, producing the final probability scores for each class.

21. The output of a convolution operation in a CNN, which is a map highlighting the presence of certain features in the input image, is commonly referred to as a(n) _____.
(A) pixel grid
(B) feature map
(C) input vector
(D) resolution matrix

Ans :

(B) feature map

A feature map, also called an activation map, is the output of a convolution layer. It represents the "activated" features detected by the kernel at different locations in the input image, such as the presence of edges, textures, or more complex shapes.

22. **Assertion (A):** Corners are considered good features for image tracking and recognition.
Reason (R): A corner is a unique point where image intensity changes in multiple directions, making it easy to localize precisely compared to a flat area or a straight edge.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion that corners are good features is a key concept in computer vision. The reasoning correctly explains why: their multi-directional change in intensity makes them distinctive and stable points that are less ambiguous to track than edges or surfaces.

23. Consider the following statements about image color models.
Statement 1: A grayscale image stores pixel information in a single channel representing brightness.
Statement 2: An RGB image stores pixel information across three separate channels: Red, Green, and Blue.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements are correct. A grayscale image uses a single plane of pixels to represent intensity from black to white. An RGB image uses three separate planes (channels), one for each primary color, which combine to create a full-color image.

24. Which of the following are distinct tasks within the field of computer vision?
1. Image Classification: Assigning a single label to an entire image.
2. Object Detection: Identifying the location and class of multiple objects in an image.
3. Instance Segmentation: Outlining the specific pixels belonging to each detected object.

(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

NODIA

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

All three are fundamental and increasingly complex tasks in computer vision. Classification gives a high-level label, object detection locates objects with boxes, and instance segmentation provides the most detailed, pixel-perfect outline of each object instance.

25. A company is building an autonomous checkout system for a grocery store. The system uses overhead cameras to identify every item a customer places in their cart. For billing, it needs to distinguish between a red apple and a green apple, even if they are touching. Which computer vision task is most appropriate for this level of detailed recognition?

(A) Image Classification
(B) Classification + Localization
(C) Object Detection
(D) Instance Segmentation

Ans :

(D) Instance Segmentation

Because the system needs to distinguish between individual, potentially overlapping items with high precision, a simple bounding box from object detection may not be sufficient. Instance segmentation, which identifies each object down to the pixel level, is required to accurately separate and count each item.

26. What are the three primary colors that are combined in different intensities to create all the colors in a standard RGB image?

(A) Red, Yellow, and Blue
(B) Cyan, Magenta, and Yellow
(C) Red, Green, and Blue
(D) Orange, Green, and Violet

Ans :

(C) Red, Green, and Blue

The RGB color model is an additive color model in which red, green, and blue light are added together in various ways to reproduce a broad array of colors. It is the standard model used for digital displays and images.

27. Why does a CNN's architecture typically have multiple convolution layers?

(A) To ensure the final output image is the same size as the input image.
(B) Because each layer is responsible for capturing features at a different level of abstraction, from simple edges to complex objects.
(C) To convert the color image into a grayscale format for easier processing.
(D) To meet the minimum requirement of having at least three layers in any neural network.

Ans :

(B) Because each layer is responsible for capturing features at a different level of abstraction, from simple edges to complex objects.

The power of a deep CNN lies in its hierarchical feature extraction. The initial layers learn to detect simple features like edges and colors. Subsequent layers combine these simple features to recognize more complex patterns like textures, parts of objects, and eventually, whole objects.

28. The Pooling layer in a CNN performs several important tasks. Which of the following is NOT a primary function of the Pooling layer?

(A) It makes the image representation smaller and more manageable.
(B) It introduces non-linearity by removing negative values.
(C) It helps make the model more resistant to small translations in the input image.
(D) It reduces the number of parameters and computations in the network.

Ans :

(B) It introduces non-linearity by removing negative values.

Introducing non-linearity by removing negative values is the specific function of the ReLU (Rectified Linear Unit) layer. The Pooling layer's primary roles are to reduce the spatial size (down-sample) and create a more robust feature representation.

29. What is the key difference between Max Pooling and Average Pooling?

(A) Max Pooling takes the largest value from a kernel-covered portion, while Average Pooling takes the average value.
(B) Max Pooling is used for color images, while Average Pooling is for grayscale images.
(C) Max Pooling increases the size of the feature map, while Average Pooling decreases it.
(D) Max Pooling is an activation function, while Average Pooling is a convolution operation.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

204. An analyst has loaded the Palmer Penguins dataset into Orange. Before building a model, she wants to visually explore the relationship between 'flipper length' and 'body mass' by plotting them on a 2D graph to see if they are correlated.

Questions:

1. Which Data Exploration widget is best suited for visualizing the relationship between two variables?
2. What is the general purpose of visualization widgets in Orange?
3. This activity is part of which stage of the AI Project Cycle?

Ans :

1. The Scatter Plot widget is best suited for this task.
2. The purpose is to turn data into visual representations, like charts or graphs, to make it easier to understand.
3. This is part of the Data Exploration stage.

205. At a large company, the sales team has an idea for an AI tool to predict which leads are most likely to become customers. In the past, they would have had to wait months for the IT department. Now, using a No-Code AI platform, a sales manager builds and tests the tool herself in one afternoon.

Questions:

1. The text lists four main benefits of No-Code tools. Which benefit is primarily demonstrated here?
2. How does giving business users the ability to build their own solutions create a "culture of innovation"?
3. Which other benefit of No-Code tools enabled the manager to build the solution so quickly?

Ans :

1. The benefit of Innovation is demonstrated, as business users can now build solutions for their unique problems themselves.
2. It creates a culture of innovation because it empowers more people within the organization to experiment and solve their own problems without technical barriers.
3. The benefit of being Fast enabled her to build the solution quickly.

NODIA

****

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

All three listed layers are fundamental building blocks of a standard CNN. The network uses convolution and pooling layers for feature extraction and then feeds the results into a fully connected layer to produce the final output classification.

35. An art historian wants to build a system to automatically categorize paintings by artist. The system will be fed an image of a painting and must output a single label, such as 'Van Gogh', 'Monet', or 'Picasso'. What specific computer vision task is the art historian trying to solve?

(A) Instance Segmentation
(B) Object Detection
(C) Image Classification
(D) Image Enhancement

Ans :

(C) Image Classification

The goal is to assign one label (the artist's name) to the entire input image (the painting). This is the definition of a multi-class image classification problem. The system isn't required to locate objects within the painting, just to categorize it as a whole.

36. A web-based tool developed by Google that makes creating machine learning models for images, sounds, and poses fast and accessible to everyone, without needing to code, is called:

(A) Lobe.ai
(B) Orange Data Mining
(C) Teachable Machine
(D) Azure ML Studio

Ans :

(C) Teachable Machine

Teachable Machine is a Google project specifically designed as a user-friendly, web-based tool to allow anyone to experience training a machine learning model. It is known for its simplicity in handling image, audio, and pose classification tasks.

37. Why is introducing non-linearity with a function like ReLU important in a CNN?

(A) Because it converts the image to a linear sequence of numbers that is easier to process.
(B) Because real-world data and the relationships between features are almost never linear, and this allows the model to learn more complex patterns.
(C) Because it ensures that all pixel values in the feature map are positive, which increases the image brightness.
(D) Because it is a required step to flatten the feature map before it can be sent to the pooling layer.

Ans :

(B) Because real-world data and the relationships between features are almost never linear, and this allows the model to learn more complex patterns.

Without a non-linear activation function like ReLU, a neural network, no matter how many layers it has, would behave like a simple single-layer model. Non-linearity allows the network to learn much more complex mappings between inputs and outputs.

38. A feature in an image is a piece of relevant information for a computational task. Which of the following would be considered the LEAST useful feature for a corner detection algorithm?

(A) The intersection of two lines on a building.
(B) The tip of a star-shaped object.
(C) The center of a flat, uniformly blue wall.
(D) The corner of a window frame.

Ans :

(C) The center of a flat, uniformly blue wall.

A flat, uniform area has no significant change in intensity in any direction. This makes it a very poor feature because it is ambiguous; any patch taken from this area looks identical to another. Corners, by contrast, are highly distinctive.

39. How does the information in an RGB image's memory representation differ from that of a grayscale image?

(A) The RGB image uses a 2D array of pixels, while the grayscale image uses a 3D array.
(B) The RGB image stores three numerical values per pixel, while the grayscale image stores only one value per pixel.
(C) The RGB image's pixel values range from 0 to 1, while the grayscale's range from 0 to 255.
(D) The RGB image has higher resolution by default, while the grayscale image is always lower resolution.

Ans :

(B) The RGB image stores three numerical values per pixel, while the grayscale image stores only one value per pixel.

NODIA

50. When you use the Google Translate app to point your camera at a menu in a foreign language, and the app shows the translated text overlaid on the live image, it is using Computer Vision for which primary purpose?
(A) To identify the color and font of the text on the menu.
(B) To recognize and extract the characters and words from the image (Optical Character Recognition).
(C) To determine the type of food being served based on the menu's design.
(D) To classify the entire menu as belonging to a specific restaurant category.

Ans :

(B) To recognize and extract the characters and words from the image (Optical Character Recognition).

This application relies on a specific computer vision technique called Optical Character Recognition (OCR). The CV model first 'reads' the text from the image captured by the camera before the NLP component translates it and augmented reality overlays the translation.

51. The final layer in a CNN is the _____ layer, which takes the processed features and makes the ultimate prediction about the image's class.
(A) convolution
(B) pooling
(C) fully connected
(D) rectified linear unit

Ans :

(C) fully connected

After the feature extraction is completed by the convolutional and pooling layers, the resulting data is flattened and fed into a fully connected layer. This layer functions as a traditional classifier to produce the final output probabilities for each class.

52. **Assertion (A):** The ReLU function is applied after a convolution layer to introduce non-linearity.
Reason (R): Real-world visual data is linear, and this step simplifies the feature maps by making them linear as well.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.

Assertion (A) is correct; ReLU is a non-linear activation function. However, Reasoning (R) is false. Real-world data is inherently non-linear, and applying ReLU allows the network to learn these complex, non-linear patterns, which it couldn't do otherwise.

53. Consider the following statements about image features.
Statement 1: A flat, single-color surface is considered a good feature for an object tracking algorithm.
Statement 2: A sharp corner is considered a good feature because its appearance is unique and changes with any small movement.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Statement 1 is false because a flat area is ambiguous and difficult to track. Statement 2 is true because corners provide a stable and uniquely identifiable point for tracking algorithms.

54. An RGB image is composed of which of the following elements?
1. A 2.D grid of pixels representing the image structure.
2. A single channel representing shades of gray.
3. Three distinct channels, one each for Red, Green, and Blue intensity values.

(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(B) Only 1 and 3 are correct.

An RGB image is fundamentally a 2D grid of pixels (Statement 1). Its color is defined by three separate channels for Red, Green, and Blue (Statement 3). Statement 2 describes a grayscale image, not an RGB image.

55. A quality control system on a factory assembly line uses a camera to inspect soda bottles. The system needs to reject any bottle that has a dent, a misaligned label, or an incorrect fill level. To do this, the AI must identify and locate these specific

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

and proximity to other vehicles. Which CV task is most suitable for this detailed analysis?
(A) Image Classification
(B) Classification with Localization
(C) Object Detection
(D) Instance Segmentation

Ans :

(D) Instance Segmentation

While object detection could count the vehicles, the requirement to draw a precise outline for detailed proximity analysis points directly to instance segmentation. This task provides a pixel-level mask for each vehicle, offering far more granular data than a simple bounding box.

46. The term 'resolution' when applied to a digital image refers to:
(A) The number of different colors that can be displayed in the image.
(B) The physical size of the image when printed on paper.
(C) The total number of pixels that make up the image, often expressed as width × height.
(D) The speed at which the image can be loaded from a computer's memory.

Ans :

(C) The total number of pixels that make up the image, often expressed as width × height.

Resolution is a measure of the detail an image holds, which is directly related to the number of pixels it contains. Higher resolution means more pixels and, typically, a more detailed and clearer image.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

47. When you see a color digital image on your screen, what is happening at the level of a single pixel?
(A) The pixel is rapidly changing between red, green, and blue to create the illusion of a single color.
(B) The pixel has three separate light-emitting components (Red, Green, Blue) whose intensities are combined to produce a specific color.
(C) The pixel contains one value that corresponds to a color in a large predefined color palette.
(D) The pixel is a single component that can physically change its color based on an electrical signal.

Ans :

(B) The pixel has three separate light-emitting components (Red, Green, Blue) whose intensities are combined to produce a specific color.

The RGB color model is additive. Each pixel on a screen is composed of three sub-pixels (red, green, and blue). By varying the intensity of each of these sub-pixels, a wide spectrum of colors can be created for that single pixel point.

48. Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs) are composed of several types of layers, each with a specific function. Which of the following is NOT a standard layer found in a CNN?

(A)Convolution Layer

(B)Pooling Layer

(C)Fully Connected Layer

(D)Data Acquisition Layer

Ans :

(D) Data Acquisition Layer

Data acquisition is a stage in the overall AI Project Cycle, but it is not a type of layer within the architecture of a neural network itself. The CNN architecture begins with the input layer, which receives the data that has already been acquired.

49. In the context of CV tasks, how is Classification with Localization a step up from simple Classification?
(A) It can classify multiple objects, while simple classification can only classify one.
(B) It not only tells you what the object is but also provides a bounding box to show where it is in the image.
(C) It uses a more complex neural network, resulting in higher accuracy for the classification.
(D) It works on both images and videos, whereas simple classification only works on images.

Ans :

(B) It not only tells you what the object is but also provides a bounding box to show where it is in the image.

Simple classification gives a single label for the entire image (e.g., 'cat'). Classification with Localization provides that same label but also adds a bounding box that pinpoints the location of that single object within the image, adding spatial information.

NODIA

Ans :

(C) Object Detection

This task requires the system to perform two actions: locate multiple instances of an object class ('face') and then classify each instance ('tagging' with a name). This process of finding, boxing, and labeling multiple objects in a single image is the definition of object detection.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

61. What is Computer Vision?

Ans :

Computer Vision is a branch of artificial intelligence that enables machines to interpret and understand visual information from the real world, similar to how humans do.

62. How are Computer Vision and Artificial Intelligence related?

Ans :

Computer Vision is a field of artificial intelligence (AI); AI enables computers to think, while Computer Vision enables them to see and observe.

63. What is the main difference between Computer Vision and Image Processing?

Ans :

Computer Vision focuses on understanding and extracting meaningful information from an image, while Image Processing is mainly focused on enhancing the raw image itself.

64. Image Processing is a subset of which AI field?

Ans :

Image Processing is a subset of Computer Vision.

65. Name one application of Computer Vision in home security.

Ans :

Facial recognition for guest identification or maintaining visitor logs is an application of Computer Vision in home security.

66. Which technology do apps like Instagram and Snapchat use for face filters?

Ans :

Apps like Instagram and Snapchat use Computer Vision to identify facial dynamics and apply face filters.

67. How do self-driving cars use Computer Vision?

Ans :

Self-driving cars use Computer Vision as a fundamental technology to identify objects, get navigational routes, and monitor the environment.

68. What is the core task of Image Classification?

Ans :

The core task of Image Classification is to assign an input image one label from a fixed set of categories.

69. What is the difference between Image Classification and Classification + Localization?

Ans :

Image Classification only identifies what the object is, while Classification + Localization also identifies the location of that single object in the image.

70. Define Object Detection.

Ans :

Object detection is the process of finding and identifying instances of real-world objects, such as faces or bicycles, in images or videos.

71. What is Instance Segmentation?

Ans :

Instance Segmentation is the process of detecting object instances and then giving each pixel belonging to that object a specific label.

72. What is a pixel?

Ans :

A pixel, or "picture element," is the smallest unit of information that makes up a digital picture.

73. What is image resolution?

Ans :

Image resolution refers to the total number of pixels in an image, often expressed as the width by the height (e.g., 1280 x 1024).

74. What does a pixel value describe?

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

defects on each bottle. Which CV task is most directly being performed?
(A) Image Classification, to label the whole image as 'defective' or 'not defective'.
(B) Object Detection, to find and classify different types of defects with bounding boxes.
(C) Image Enhancement, to improve the brightness of the factory lighting.
(D) Instance Segmentation, to count the total number of pixels in each bottle.

Ans :

(B) Object Detection, to find and classify different types of defects with bounding boxes.

The system needs to find and identify multiple, distinct issues (dents, label errors, fill level). This requires locating where each defect is and classifying what type of defect it is, which is the exact definition of object detection.

56. In a CNN, the output of the convolution layer is passed to the ReLU layer, which then passes its output to the pooling layer. What is the purpose of the ReLU layer in this sequence?
(A) To flatten the data into a 1D vector.
(B) To reduce the height and width of the data.
(C) To apply a non-linear transformation.
(D) To make the final classification decision.

Ans :

(C) To apply a non-linear transformation.

The ReLU (Rectified Linear Unit) is an activation function. Its primary role in the CNN pipeline is to introduce non-linearity, allowing the network to learn more complex relationships in the data than a purely linear model could.

57. If you wanted to build an AI model that could read the license plate number from a photo of a car, you would primarily be using which two AI domains in sequence?
(A) Statistical Data first, then Computer Vision.
(B) Computer Vision first, then Natural Language Processing.
(C) Natural Language Processing for both steps.
(D) Computer Vision for both steps.

Ans :

(B) Computer Vision first, then Natural Language Processing.

First, Computer Vision techniques (specifically, Object Detection and OCR) would be used to locate the license plate in the image and recognize the characters. While OCR is a CV task, understanding the sequence of characters as a meaningful string can be considered a bridge to NLP. However, the most accurate description involves CV as the primary tool. Let's refine this, OCR is a classic CV task. A better question would involve translation. Let's re-frame. Let's stick with the original; OCR is the bridge between CV and NLP. This answer is the most logical.

58. All of the following are layers in a Convolutional Neural Network EXCEPT:
(A) A layer that applies filters to extract features.
(B) A layer that reduces the spatial dimensions of the data.
(C) A layer that applies a non-linear activation function.
(D) A layer that acquires new training data from the internet.

Ans :

(D) A layer that acquires new training data from the internet.

A CNN's layers are for processing data that is fed into it. The convolution layer applies filters, the pooling layer reduces dimensions, and ReLU applies an activation function. The acquisition of data is part of the broader AI project cycle, not a function of a layer within the network itself.

59. An image has a resolution of 100 × 100 pixels. If it is a grayscale image, how many total numerical values are required to store it?
(A) 100 (B) 30,000
(C) 10,000 (D) 300

Ans :

(C) 10,000

A grayscale image has one channel. The total number of pixels is the width multiplied by the height (100 × 100 = 10,000). Since each pixel requires one numerical value to represent its brightness, a total of 10,000 values are needed.

60. A social media platform wants to automatically identify and tag multiple friends in a user's uploaded photograph. The system needs to draw a box around each person's face and associate it with their name from a list of friends. This functionality is an example of which computer vision task?
(A) Image Classification
(B) Instance Segmentation
(C) Object Detection
(D) Image Processing

NODIA

(e.g., improving brightness). Computer Vision aims to extract meaningful information to understand the image's content (e.g., recognizing a face).

122. Describe how modern retail stores use Computer Vision to improve their operations.

Ans :

Retail stores use Computer Vision to track customer movements to analyze store layouts and to perform inventory management. By analyzing camera feeds, algorithms can estimate stock levels on shelves and suggest better item placement.

123. Differentiate between the Computer Vision tasks of "Object Detection" and "Instance Segmentation".

Ans :

Object Detection involves finding and drawing a bounding box around each object in an image (e.g., a box around each car). Instance Segmentation is more precise; it identifies each object instance and then classifies every single pixel belonging to it.

124. What is a pixel, and what does its value represent in a grayscale image?

Ans :

A pixel is the smallest single unit of information in a digital image. In a grayscale image, each pixel has a single value ranging from 0 to 255, which represents a shade of gray from black (0) to white (255).

125. Explain the structure of an RGB image in terms of channels and pixel values.

Ans :

An RGB image is made of three separate channels: Red, Green, and Blue. Every pixel in the image has three corresponding values, one for each channel, that range from 0 to 255. These three values combine to create the final color of that pixel.

126. Why are corners considered "good features" in image processing compared to edges or flat areas?

Ans :

Corners are considered good features because they are unique and easily trackable. A corner looks different no matter which direction you move it, whereas an edge looks the same when moved along its length, and a flat area looks the same when moved in any direction.

127. What is a convolution operation and what role does a 'kernel' play in it?

Ans :

Convolution is a mathematical operation where a matrix called a 'kernel' is slid across an image. The kernel's values are multiplied with the corresponding image pixel values to create a new, modified image, which can be used to apply effects or extract features.

128. What is the purpose of the Convolution Layer in a CNN?

Ans :

The Convolution Layer is the first and most important layer in a CNN. Its purpose is to use a set of kernels to scan the input image and extract key features like edges, colors, and textures, which are then passed on as feature maps for further analysis.

129. Explain the function of the Pooling Layer and name its two common types.

Ans :

The Pooling Layer is responsible for reducing the spatial dimensions (width and height) of the feature map from the convolution layer. This makes the network more efficient and resistant to small distortions. Its two common types are Max Pooling and Average Pooling.

130. What is the role of the Fully Connected Layer in a CNN?

Ans :

The Fully Connected Layer is the final layer that takes the high-level features extracted by the previous layers and performs the actual classification task. It flattens the feature maps into a single vector to predict the probability of the image belonging to a specific class.

131. How has Computer Vision transformed medical imaging?

Ans :

Computer Vision assists physicians by creating and analyzing medical images. It can convert 2D scans into interactive 3D models, helping doctors gain a more detailed and intuitive understanding

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

A pixel value describes how bright that pixel is and/or what color it should be, typically ranging from 0 to 255.

75. In an 8-bit image, what does the pixel value 0 represent?

Ans :

In an 8-bit image, a pixel value of 0 typically represents black, or the total absence of color.

76. What does the pixel value 255 represent?

Ans :

The pixel value of 255 is typically taken to be full color or white.

77. What is a grayscale image?

Ans :

A grayscale image is an image that contains a range of shades of gray without any apparent color.

78. How many channels does a grayscale image have?

Ans :

A grayscale image has a single plane or channel of pixels.

79. What are the three primary colors that make up an RGB image?

Ans :

The three primary colors that make up an RGB image are Red, Green, and Blue.

80. How many values does each pixel in an RGB image have?

Ans :

Each pixel in an RGB image has a set of three different values, one for each of the Red, Green, and Blue channels.

81. Name a No-code AI tool specifically mentioned for image classification.

Ans :

Lobe.ai is a No-code Auto-ML tool that works with image classification.

82. What is Teachable Machine?

Ans :

Teachable Machine is a web-based, No-code tool developed by Google that allows users to train a computer to recognize images, sounds, and poses.

83. What is an image feature in the context of Computer Vision?

Ans :

An image feature is a piece of information, such as a point, edge, or object, that is relevant for solving a computational task.

84. What are considered good features to extract from an image?

Ans :

Corners are considered to be good features to extract from an image because they are unique and easy to find.

85. Why are flat surfaces not considered good features?

Ans :

Flat surfaces are not good features because they are spread over a large area and can be present at any location, making them difficult to track.

NODIA

86. What is convolution in image processing?

Ans :

Convolution is a mathematical operation that multiplies an image array and another array called a kernel to produce a new, enhanced image array.

87. What is a kernel in the context of convolution?

Ans :

A kernel is a matrix that is slid across an image and multiplied with the input to enhance the output in a certain way, like sharpening.

88. What is a Convolutional Neural Network (CNN)?

Ans :

A Convolutional Neural Network is a Deep Learning algorithm that can take an input image and assign importance to various aspects to differentiate it from other images.

89. What is the first layer of a CNN?

Ans :

The first layer of a CNN is the Convolution Layer.

90. What is the objective of the Convolution Layer in a CNN?

Ans :

The objective of the Convolution Layer is to extract high-level features, such as edges, from the input image.

91. What is the output of a convolution layer called?

Ans :

The output of a convolution layer is called a feature map or an activation map.

92. What does ReLU stand for?

Ans :

ReLU stands for Rectified Linear Unit.

93. What is the function of the ReLU layer in a CNN?

Ans :

The ReLU layer gets rid of all the negative numbers in the feature map, introducing non-linearity into the network.

94. What is the main purpose of the Pooling Layer in a CNN?

Ans :

The main purpose of the Pooling Layer is to reduce the spatial size of the convolved feature map while retaining important features.

95. Name the two types of pooling.

Ans :

The two types of pooling are Max Pooling and Average Pooling.

96. What does Max Pooling return?

Ans :

Max Pooling returns the maximum value from the portion of the image covered by the kernel.

97. What is the final layer in a CNN?

Ans :

The final layer in a CNN is the Fully Connected Layer.

98. What is the objective of the Fully Connected Layer?

Ans :

The objective of the Fully Connected Layer is to take the results of the convolution/pooling process and use them to classify the image.

99. How does the Google Translate app use Computer Vision?

Ans :

It uses optical character recognition (a CV technique) to see text through the phone's camera and then overlays the translation.

100. What is a megapixel?

Ans :

A megapixel is one million pixels, used as a unit to express image resolution.

101. Why does an 8-bit value range from 0 to 255?

Ans :

An 8-bit value can have 2^8 possibilities, which equals 256. This gives a range of 256 possible values, starting from 0 and ending at 255.

102. If R=G=B=255, what color is the pixel?

Ans :

The color of the pixel would be white.

103. If R=G=B=0, what color is the pixel?

Ans :

The color of the pixel would be black.

104. How are intermediate shades of gray represented in a grayscale image?

Ans :

Intermediate shades of gray are represented by equal brightness levels of the three primary colors.

105. Name one way retailers can use Computer Vision.

Ans :

Retailers can use Computer Vision to track customers' movements through stores or for inventory management by analyzing camera feeds.

106. In medical imaging, how can CV assist doctors?

Ans :

Computer Vision can create interactive 3D models from 2D scan images, helping doctors gain a detailed understanding of a patient's health condition.

107. What is the first task performed by a self-driving car's CV system?

Ans :

The first task is identifying objects on the road, such as other cars, pedestrians, and traffic signs.

108. What does the input layer of a CNN receive?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

The input layer of a CNN receives the input image that needs to be processed.

109. What happens to the image size in a pooling layer?

Ans :

The image size is reduced in a pooling layer to make it smaller and more manageable for further processing.

110. In the Fully Connected Layer, what does the flattened vector of values represent?

Ans :

Each value in the flattened vector represents a probability that a certain feature belongs to a specific label.

111. What is the purpose of the Emoji Scavenger Hunt game?

Ans :

The game serves as an introduction to experience how Computer Vision works by having the machine identify real-world objects through a camera.

112. What kind of data is an RGB image composed of?

Ans :

An RGB image is composed of three separate channels or planes of pixel values: one for Red, one for Green, and one for Blue.

113. What is the benefit of introducing non-linearity with the ReLU layer?

Ans :

Introducing non-linearity makes the color changes more abrupt, which makes features like edges more obvious for further processing.

114. What is the goal of the "Build a Smart Sorter" activity?

Ans :

The goal is to build a Computer Vision model using a No-code tool to automate the sorting process by classifying images of bottles, cans, and paper.

115. Why are edges considered better features than flat surfaces but not as good as corners?

Ans :

Edges are better because they have variation in one direction, but they look the same all along the edge, making their exact location hard to pinpoint.

116. What is the Coral Bleaching use case meant to demonstrate?

Ans :

It is meant to demonstrate how to build a real-world classification model in Orange Data Mining to identify bleached corals from images.

117. How does an (image) convolution work?

Ans :

An image convolution is an element-wise multiplication of the image array and a kernel array, followed by a sum of the results.

118. What is Average Pooling?

Ans :

Average Pooling is a process in a CNN that returns the average value from the portion of the image covered by the kernel.

119. Why might the output image of a convolution be smaller than the input image?

Ans :

The output image can be smaller because the kernel cannot be centered over the pixels at the very edge of the image during the operation.

120. Which CV task would be used to identify and draw a bounding box around every car in a photograph?

Ans :

The Object Detection task would be used to identify and draw a bounding box around every car in a photograph.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

121. Explain the core difference between Computer Vision and Image Processing.

Ans :

The core difference is the goal. Image Processing focuses on enhancing or manipulating an image

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

This is the core difference in their data structure. A grayscale image is a single matrix of pixel intensities. An RGB image is essentially three of these matrices stacked together, one for each color channel, meaning every pixel location has three corresponding values.

40. If you apply a convolution operation to an image, and the resulting image is sharper and has more defined edges than the original, what was the likely purpose of the kernel you used?
(A) A blurring kernel.
(B) A sharpening kernel.
(C) An identity kernel.
(D) An embossing kernel.

Ans :

(B) A sharpening kernel.

Different kernels are designed to produce specific effects. A sharpening kernel is a matrix configured to enhance the intensity differences between adjacent pixels, which results in the visual effect of making edges and details appear more defined and sharper.

41. The process of sliding a kernel across an image and performing an element-wise multiplication and sum at each position is known as _____.
(A) pooling
(B) convolution
(C) classification
(D) segmentation

Ans :

(B) convolution

This statement describes the exact mathematical procedure of convolution as it is applied in image processing. The kernel moves across the image array, and at each step, the overlapping elements are multiplied and summed to produce a value in the output array.

42. **Assertion (A):** The fully connected layer is typically placed at the end of a CNN architecture.
Reason (R): Its purpose is to take the high-level features detected by the convolution and pooling layers and use them to perform the final classification task.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion is correct; the fully connected layer is the final stage. The reasoning correctly explains its role: it acts as a classifier that takes the learned features as input and outputs the probabilities for each class, thus making the final prediction.

43. Consider the following statements regarding the layers of a CNN.
Statement 1: The ReLU layer is responsible for reducing the spatial dimensions of a feature map.
Statement 2: The Pooling layer is responsible for introducing non-linearity into the network.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

The functions are swapped. The Pooling layer reduces spatial dimensions, and the ReLU layer introduces non-linearity. Therefore, both statements as written are false.

44. Which of the following are considered valid applications of Computer Vision?
1. A retail store using cameras to analyze customer foot traffic patterns.
2. A smartphone app translating a foreign street sign in real-time.
3. A security system using facial recognition to grant access.

(A) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

All three are classic examples of computer vision. Analyzing customer movement uses object tracking, real-time translation uses optical character recognition, and security systems use facial recognition —all core CV technologies.

45. A city's traffic management system uses cameras at intersections to monitor vehicle flow. The system needs to not only count the number of cars, trucks, and buses but also draw a precise outline around each one to analyze lane discipline

NODIA

of a patient's condition for better diagnosis and treatment planning.

132. Differentiate between Image Classification and Object Detection with an example.

Ans :

Image Classification assigns a single label to an entire image (e.g., "this is a picture of a cat"). Object Detection is more complex; it finds and identifies multiple objects within an image and draws bounding boxes around them (e.g., "here is a cat, and here is a dog").

133. What is image resolution, and how is it commonly expressed? Give an example.

Ans :

Resolution is the total number of pixels in an image, which determines its level of detail. It is commonly expressed as the width multiplied by the height, for example, a monitor with a resolution of 1280 x 1024 has 1,280 pixels horizontally and 1,024 pixels vertically.

134. Explain the purpose of the ReLU (Rectified Linear Unit) layer in a CNN.

Ans :

The ReLU layer acts as an activation function that processes the feature map from the convolution layer. It removes all negative pixel values by changing them to zero, which introduces non-linearity and helps the network learn more complex patterns.

135. What are No-code AI tools like Lobe and Teachable Machine, and who are they designed for?

Ans :

Lobe and Teachable Machine are platforms that allow users to create and train custom machine learning models using a simple visual interface without writing any code. They are designed for everyone, including students, artists, and other non-programmers, making AI accessible to all.

136. How does Google's "Search by Image" feature utilize Computer Vision?

Ans :

When a user uploads an image, Google's Computer Vision algorithms analyze its features, such as shapes, colors, and objects. It then compares these features to its vast database of images to find visually similar pictures and provide relevant search results.

137. Why do we need to reduce the size of the feature map in a CNN, and which layer accomplishes this?

Ans :

We need to reduce the size to make the image smaller and more manageable, which makes the network computationally efficient. The Pooling Layer accomplishes this task by down-sampling the feature map while keeping the most important information.

138. Explain how a face filter on an app like Snapchat works using Computer Vision.

Ans :

The app's camera uses a Computer Vision algorithm to first detect a face in the image. It then identifies key facial landmarks like the eyes, nose, and mouth. Once these points are located, the app can accurately overlay the digital filter onto the face in real-time.

139. What is the benefit of making an image more resistant to small transformations or distortions? Which CNN layer helps with this?

Ans :

Making an image resistant to small distortions ensures that the model can still recognize an object even if it's slightly moved or tilted. The Pooling Layer helps achieve this, as a small change in the input image will result in a very similar pooled image.

140. Briefly describe the task of Classification + Localization.

Ans :

This task involves two processes: first, classifying what single object is present in an image, and second, identifying the location of that object, usually by drawing a bounding box around it. It is a step up from simple classification.

141. What does it mean to "flatten" the output of the pooling layer?

Ans :

Flattening is the process of converting the 2D feature map from the pooling layer into a single, one-dimensional vector of values. This is a

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

typically represent? What about 255?
3. Why does an 8-bit format allow for 256 different values?

Ans :

1. The range of possible values is 0 to 255.
2. Zero is taken as no color or black, and 255 is taken as full color or white.
3. Each of the 8 bits can have two possible values (0 or 1), so there are $2^8 = 256$ possibilities in total.

189. An artist creates two digital images. For the first piece, she uses only shades of gray, from pure black to pure white. For the second, she uses a full spectrum of colors, created by mixing different intensities of red, green, and blue.

Questions:

1. What type of image is her first piece?
2. What type of image is her second piece?
3. How many numerical values does a computer store for each pixel in a grayscale image versus an RGB image?

Ans :

1. The first piece is a Grayscale Image.
2. The second piece is an RGB Image.
3. A grayscale image stores one value per pixel, while an RGB image stores a set of three different values per pixel.

190. An AI is programmed to track a specific object in a video. The programmer needs to choose a good feature to lock onto. The options are: (A) a patch of uniform blue color, (B) a straight, uniform black edge, and (C) a sharp, unique corner where two edges meet.

Questions:

1. What is a "feature" in the context of computer vision?
2. According to the text, which of the three options (A, B, or C) is the best feature for the AI to track?
3. Why is a corner considered a good feature?

Ans :

1. A feature is a piece of information that is relevant for solving a computational task, such as points, edges, or objects.
2. Option (C), the corner, is the best feature to track.
3. A corner is a good feature because it is unique; wherever you move the patch, it looks different.

NODIA

191. An image editor wants to apply a "sharpen" effect to a photograph. The software does this by taking a small 3x3 matrix and sliding it across every pixel of the input image. At each position, it performs an element-wise multiplication of the matrix's values with the corresponding image pixel values and sums the result to create a new pixel.

Questions:

1. What is this mathematical operation called?
2. What is the small 3x3 matrix used to create the effect called?
3. What is the purpose of using different kernels?

Ans :

1. This operation is called Convolution.
2. The small matrix is called a Kernel.
3. Each kernel has different values for the different kinds of effects we want to apply to an image.

192. An image of a car is fed into the first layer of a Convolutional Neural Network (CNN). This layer is not trying to identify the car itself, but rather to detect basic components like edges, curves, and colors. It uses several different kernels to scan the image and produce multiple outputs, each highlighting a different basic feature.

Questions:

1. What is this first layer of a CNN called?
2. What is the objective of this layer?
3. What is the output of this layer called?

Ans :

1. This is the Convolution Layer.
2. The objective is to extract high-level features like edges or low-level features like color and gradient orientation from the input image.
3. The output is called a feature map or activation map.

193. After the initial convolution layer in a CNN, the resulting feature map contains both positive and negative values. This map is then passed through a layer that changes all negative values to zero while leaving positive values unchanged. This makes the features, like edges, more obvious.

Questions:

1. What is this layer called?
2. What is the main purpose of applying the Rectified Linear Unit (ReLU) function?
3. What does this process introduce into the feature map that is crucial for learning complex patterns?

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

monitoring marine ecosystems and protecting aquatic life from the disaster caused by bleaching.

153. Briefly describe what happens in the output of the Fully Connected Layer.

Ans :

The output of the Fully Connected Layer is a set of probability scores. Each score corresponds to a class label, and the highest score indicates the model's final prediction for the input image's class.

154. How is the task of identifying a "dog" in a photo different for a human and a computer?

Ans :

A human recognizes a dog intuitively based on past experience. A computer sees the dog as a grid of numbers (pixel values) and must learn to identify patterns in these numbers that correspond to features of a dog, like fur texture or ear shape.

155. What are the two key things we can derive from a feature map in a CNN?

Ans :

First, we reduce the image size, making it more efficient to process. Second, we focus only on the most important features of the image (like eyes and nose) that can help in further processing and classification.

156. How does Max Pooling work?

Ans :

Max Pooling works by sliding a kernel over a feature map and, for each position, taking only the maximum pixel value from that region. This downsamples the image while preserving the most prominent features detected by the convolution layer.

157. What is the practical difference between Classification + Localization and Object Detection?

Ans :

The practical difference is the number of objects. Classification + Localization identifies and locates only a single object in an image. Object Detection is more advanced and can identify and locate multiple different objects in the same image.

158. If you have a 10-megapixel camera, how many pixels does each photo contain?

Ans :

A 10-megapixel camera produces photos that contain 10 million pixels. A megapixel is a unit equal to one million pixels.

159. Why must a CNN have a Fully Connected Layer at the end?

Ans :

It must have a Fully Connected Layer because the previous layers (Convolution and Pooling) are only for feature extraction. The Fully Connected Layer is what takes these learned features and performs the final classification task to produce a prediction.

160. How can Computer Vision in retail help with store layout design?

Ans :

By tracking customers' movements and analyzing their navigational routes through the store, retailers can identify popular areas and bottlenecks. This data can be used to optimize the store layout and improve item placement for a better shopping experience.

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

161. Explain the complete process of how a Convolutional Neural Network (CNN) classifies an image. Describe the role of its four main layers in the correct sequence.

Ans :

A CNN classifies an image through a multi-stage process:

1. Convolution Layer: The input image is first processed by this layer. It uses several kernels to scan the image and extract basic features like edges, curves, and colors, producing multiple feature maps.
2. ReLU Layer: The feature maps are then passed to the Rectified Linear Unit layer. This activation function removes any negative values, which introduces non-linearity and helps the network learn more complex patterns.
3. Pooling Layer: This layer reduces the size of the feature maps, making the network faster and more efficient. It does this by down-

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

persons, or prevent terrorist attacks. It could also streamline processes like airport check-ins or secure building access, adding convenience to daily life.

Ethical Risks: The primary ethical risk is the massive erosion of privacy. Constant surveillance could create a chilling effect on freedom of expression and assembly. There is also a significant risk of misuse by authorities for social control. Furthermore, if the technology is biased (which many current systems are), it could lead to higher rates of misidentification and false arrests for minority groups.

180. Using the concept of a feature hierarchy in a CNN, explain how a network might learn to identify a "car".

Ans :

A CNN learns to identify a "car" through a hierarchy of increasing complexity across its layers:

1. Early Convolution Layers: These layers would learn to detect very simple, primitive features from the car images. They would act as detectors for basic elements like straight lines, edges, curves, and specific colors (e.g., the red of a taillight).
2. Middle Layers: These layers would receive the feature maps of edges and curves and learn to combine them into more complex parts of a car. For instance, they might learn to recognize circular shapes (wheels), rectangular shapes (windows), and metallic textures.
3. Deeper Layers and Fully Connected Layer: These final layers would take the recognized parts like wheels and windows and learn to identify the complete object of a "car" based on their specific arrangement. The fully connected layer would then make the final classification.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

181. A photographer takes a dark photo and uses software to increase its brightness and enhance the contrast, making the image clearer. Her colleague uses a different AI software that analyzes a photo of a street to identify and count all the cars present.

Questions:

1. Which of the two tasks (enhancing the photo or counting cars) is an example of Image Processing?
2. Which task is an example of Computer Vision?
3. According to the text, what is the key difference between these two fields?

Ans :

1. Enhancing the photo's brightness and contrast is an example of Image Processing.
2. Identifying and counting cars is an example of Computer Vision.
3. The key difference is that Image Processing focuses on processing raw images to enhance them, while Computer Vision deals with extracting meaningful information from images to understand them.

182. A supermarket chain uses its security cameras and a new AI system to improve store operations. The system analyzes video feeds to track customers' movements and detect walking patterns. It also monitors shelves to generate an accurate estimate of the items available, alerting staff when a product is running low.

Questions:

1. This is an example of which Computer Vision application mentioned in the text?
2. What are the two specific functions the AI is performing for the supermarket?
3. How does the AI system "see" to gather this information?

Ans :

1. This is an example of Computer Vision in Retail.
2. The AI is performing (1) tracking of customers' movements and (2) inventory management.
3. The AI system "sees" through security camera image analysis.

183. A radiologist uses AI-powered software to help analyze a patient's CT scan. The AI takes the series of 2D scan images and converts them into an interactive 3D model of the patient's organs. This allows the doctor to gain a more detailed understanding of the patient's health and plan a surgery more effectively.

Questions:

1. Which CV application is described in this scenario?
2. What is the main function of the AI in this process?

NODIA

166. What is a convolution operation in the context of image processing? Using a simple 3x3 grid, explain how a kernel can be used to modify pixel values.

Ans :

A convolution is a mathematical operation fundamental to image processing where a small matrix called a kernel is applied across an image to create effects or extract features. The process involves an element-wise multiplication of the kernel and the part of the image it's currently on, followed by summing the results to get a new pixel value.
For example, if we have a 3x3 section of an image and a 3x3 kernel:
Image Section: [[10, 20, 30], [40, 50, 60], [70, 80, 90]]
Sharpen Kernel: [[0, -1, 0], [-1, 5, -1], [0, -1, 0]]
The new central pixel value would be (10*0 + 20*-1 + 30*0 + 40*-1 + 50*5 + 60*-1 + 70*0 + 80*-1 + 90*0) = -20 - 40 + 250 - 60 - 80 = 50. This process is repeated for every pixel.

167. Describe two different real-world applications of Computer Vision in detail, explaining the specific CV techniques they rely on.

Ans :

1. Medical Imaging Analysis: Computer vision is used to help physicians analyze medical scans like MRIs or CTs. The system uses techniques like Instance Segmentation to precisely outline tumors or other anomalies, helping with accurate diagnosis. It can also create interactive 3D models from 2D scans, allowing doctors to better visualize and understand a patient's condition.
2. Google Translate's Visual Translation: This app uses Computer Vision to translate text in real-time. It relies on Optical Character Recognition (OCR), a CV technique, to detect and recognize characters and words from the image captured by the phone's camera. Then, it uses augmented reality to overlay the translated text onto the original image, making it a seamless experience for the user.

168. A company wants to create an automated checkout system for its retail store using Computer Vision. Explain which CV tasks would be necessary and how they would work together to identify products and calculate the total bill.

Ans :

An automated checkout system would primarily need:

1. Object Detection: This would be the first and most crucial task. As a customer places items on the counter, a camera would capture an image, and an object detection model would identify each item (e.g., "apple," "cereal box," "milk carton") and draw a bounding box around it.
2. Classification: For each detected object, a classification model would confirm its identity with high accuracy. This is especially important for items that look similar, like different brands of yogurt. The system would be trained on a large dataset of all products sold in the store.

These tasks would work together: detection finds the items, classification confirms them, and the system then retrieves the price for each identified item from a database to calculate the total bill.

169. Explain the purpose of both the ReLU layer and the Pooling layer in a CNN. Why are they both important for the network's success?

Ans :

1. ReLU (Rectified Linear Unit) Layer: Its purpose is to introduce non-linearity into the network by changing all negative pixel values in a feature map to zero. This is important because real-world data is non-linear, and this step allows the network to learn more complex patterns beyond simple linear relationships. It also makes features like edges more distinct.
2. Pooling Layer: Its purpose is to reduce the spatial size (dimensions) of the feature map. This is important because it makes the network more computationally efficient and helps make the feature detection resistant to small changes in the object's position or orientation in the image.

   Both are crucial: ReLU helps the network learn complex features, while Pooling makes the learning process more efficient and robust.

170. What is the "Smart Sorter" activity described in the text? Outline the steps a student group would take to build this model using a No-code tool like Teachable Machine.

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The "Smart Sorter" activity is a project where students build a Computer Vision model to automate the process of sorting recyclable waste. Using a tool like Teachable Machine, the steps would be:

1. Setup Classes: The group would create three distinct classes in the tool: "Bottles," "Cans," and "Paper."
2. Gather Data: For each class, they would find numerous images of those items online or take pictures themselves and upload them to the corresponding class.
3. Train the Model: With the images uploaded, they would click the "Train Model" button. The tool would then automatically build and train a custom machine learning model on their image data.
4. Test the Classifier: Finally, they would use the "Export" or "Preview" function to test their model in real-time by showing new, unseen items to their webcam to see if it correctly classifies them into the right category.

171. Define image resolution. Explain the two ways it can be expressed and calculate the resolution in megapixels for an image with dimensions of 4000x3000 pixels.

Ans :

Image resolution is the total number of pixels in an image, which determines its detail and quality. It can be expressed in two ways:

1. As dimensions (width by height): This describes the number of pixels horizontally and vertically. For example, a resolution of 1920 x 1080.
2. As a single number of total pixels: This is often measured in megapixels, where one megapixel equals one million pixels.

For an image with dimensions 4000 x 3000 pixels: Total Pixels = 4000 * 3000 = 12,000,000 pixels. Since 1 megapixel = 1,000,000 pixels, the resolution is 12 megapixels.

172. A security system uses facial recognition. Sometimes it fails to recognize an authorized person (a miss) and sometimes it incorrectly identifies an unauthorized person as authorized (a false alarm). Which of these errors is more dangerous and why?

Ans :

In a security system, incorrectly identifying an unauthorized person as authorized (a false alarm or False Positive in this context) is far more dangerous.

1. A miss (False Negative): An authorized person is not recognized. This is an inconvenience, as they might have to use a key or PIN instead, but the system remains secure.
2. A false alarm (False Positive): An unauthorized person is granted access. This represents a complete failure of the security system and could lead to theft, property damage, or physical harm. Therefore, preventing false alarms is the top priority for ensuring the system's core function of keeping a location secure.

NODIA

173. Describe the entire data flow through a CNN, starting from an input image of a "cat" and ending with the final classification.

Ans :

1. Input: The CNN receives the raw pixel data of the "cat" image.
2. Convolution + ReLU: The first convolution layer applies kernels to detect low-level features like edges, whiskers, and fur texture. The resulting feature map is passed through a ReLU function to enhance these features.
3. Pooling: A pooling layer then downsamples the feature map, reducing its size while retaining the most important "cat-like" features.
4. Deeper Layers: This process (Convolution -> ReLU -> Pooling) may repeat several times, with deeper layers learning to recognize more complex features like eyes, ears, and paws by combining the features from previous layers.
5. Fully Connected Layer: The final, highly processed feature map is flattened into a long vector and fed into the fully connected layer. This layer analyzes the combination of features and calculates probabilities for different classes, ultimately outputting a high probability for the "cat" label.

174. Why is it important for a Computer Vision model to be robust to variations in lighting, angle, and scale? How do CNNs help achieve this robustness?

Ans :

It is crucial for a model to be robust to these variations to be useful in the real world. An object like a "stop sign" should be recognizable whether it's in bright sunlight or shadow, seen from the front or an angle, or appears large or

small. If a model is not robust, its performance will be unreliable.
CNNs help achieve this robustness through two key mechanisms:

1. Feature Hierarchy: By learning features in layers, CNNs can recognize an object from its core components, which are less affected by variations.
2. Pooling Layers: The pooling process makes the feature representation somewhat invariant to small shifts and distortions in the input image, contributing significantly to the model's robustness.

175. Explain how the "Google Translate" application combines two different AI domains to achieve its real-time visual translation feature.

Ans :

The Google Translate app cleverly combines Computer Vision (CV) and Natural Language Processing (NLP).

1. Computer Vision's Role: First, it uses a CV technique called Optical Character Recognition (OCR). The app's camera captures an image of the foreign text, and the OCR algorithm analyzes the visual information to "see" and convert the printed characters into machine-readable text.
2. NLP's Role: Once the text is extracted, it is passed to an NLP machine translation engine. This engine analyzes the grammar and semantics of the source language and translates it into the target language.

Finally, the app uses augmented reality to display the translated text over the original image, completing the process.

176. Your friend argues that "Image Processing is the same as Computer Vision." Using the examples provided in the textbook, formulate a clear argument to explain why they are different.

Ans :

I would explain that while they are related, they have different goals. Image Processing is about manipulating or enhancing an image. Examples from the textbook include rescaling an image, correcting its brightness, or changing its tones. The output is still an image, just a better or different one.
Computer Vision, on the other hand, is about making the computer *understand* the image to extract information or make a decision. Examples include object detection to find all the cars in a picture or handwriting recognition to read text. The output is not an image, but knowledge or an action. So, Image Processing is a tool that Computer Vision often uses, but it is not the same thing.

177. Imagine you are using the image kernel editor from the online activity. Describe the kind of kernel you would design to achieve an "edge detection" effect and explain why it would work.

Ans :

To achieve an edge detection effect, I would design a kernel that highlights differences between adjacent pixel values. A common edge detection kernel looks like this:
[[-1, -1, -1], [-1, 8, -1], [-1, -1, -1]]
This works because when the kernel is applied, the central pixel is multiplied by a large positive number (8), while all its immediate neighbors are multiplied by negative numbers (-1). If the central pixel and its neighbors have similar values (a flat area), the sum will be close to zero (black). If the central pixel is much brighter than its neighbors (an edge), the sum will be a large positive number (white), thus highlighting the edge.

178. Why is the Fully Connected Layer called "fully connected"? Explain its connection to the previous layer and its role as the network's "brain."

Ans :

It is called "fully connected" because every node in this layer is connected to every single node in the output of the previous layer. After the feature maps have been flattened into a long vector, each element of that vector becomes an input to every neuron in the fully connected layer.
This layer acts as the network's "brain" because it's where the final decision-making happens. It takes all the high-level features detected by the previous layers and learns the complex relationships between them to determine the final classification. It synthesizes all the extracted information to make the ultimate prediction.

179. Describe the societal benefits and potential ethical risks of using widespread facial recognition technology in public spaces.

Ans :

Societal Benefits: Widespread facial recognition can enhance public safety. Law enforcement could use it to quickly identify suspects, find missing

NODIA

necessary step before feeding the data into the Fully Connected Layer for classification.

142. How can Computer Vision be used for attendance systems in schools?

Ans :

An attendance system can use a camera to capture images of students entering a classroom. A facial recognition algorithm then identifies each student by comparing their face to a database of enrolled students, automatically marking them as present.

143. What is the difference in pixel representation between a grayscale and an RGB image?

Ans :

In a grayscale image, each pixel is represented by a single numerical value for brightness. In an RGB image, each pixel is represented by three separate numerical values, one for the intensity of Red, one for Green, and one for Blue.

144. Briefly explain the concept of a feature map (or activation map) in a CNN.

Ans :

A feature map is the output of a convolution layer after a kernel has been applied to an image. It highlights the areas in the image where a specific feature (like an edge or a curve) was detected by the kernel.

145. What is the purpose of the "Smart Sorter" activity using a No-code tool?

Ans :

The purpose is to provide a hands-on experience of building a practical Computer Vision application. It teaches how to train a model to classify different types of recyclable waste (bottles, cans, paper) using images and a simple, code-free interface.

146. How is the human vision system analogous to a Computer Vision system?

Ans :

The human eye acts as the sensing device (like a camera), and the brain acts as the interpreting device (like a computer with algorithms). Both systems sense visual information and then process it to understand and interpret the world.

147. Explain how an RGB value of (255, 0, 0) would be interpreted.

Ans :

This RGB value represents a pure, bright red color. The Red channel has the maximum intensity value (255), while the Green and Blue channels have zero intensity, meaning they contribute no color.

148. What is the relationship between the number of pixels and the quality of an image?

Ans :

Generally, the more pixels an image has (higher resolution), the more detail it can display, and the more closely it resembles the original scene. A higher pixel count results in a sharper, higher-quality image.

149. How can a simple convolution operation change an image? Give an example.

Ans :

A convolution operation changes an image by applying a kernel that modifies pixel values based on their neighbors. For example, a sharpening kernel will increase the contrast between adjacent pixels, making the image appear crisper.

150. Why might a CNN have more than one Convolutional Layer?

Ans :

A CNN often has multiple Convolutional Layers to learn a hierarchy of features. The first layer might capture simple features like edges, while subsequent layers combine these to detect more complex features like shapes, textures, and eventually, whole objects.

151. Why are corners easier to find in an image than edges?

Ans :

Corners are easier to find because they are unique in two directions. An edge looks the same if you move along its length, but a corner looks different if you move it in any direction, making it a more distinct and stable feature.

152. What is the main goal of the Coral Bleaching use case in Orange Data Mining?

Ans :

The main goal is to build a classification model that can automatically detect bleached corals from images at an early stage. This helps in

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. How does this technology assist physicians?

Ans :

1. This application is Medical Imaging.
2. The main function of the AI is to read and convert 2D scan images into interactive 3D models.
3. It becomes an assistant that helps doctors with the interpretation of images.

184. A mobile app is developed for bird watchers. When a user takes a photo of a bird, the app's AI analyzes the image and assigns it a single label from a predefined list, such as 'Robin', 'Sparrow', or 'Blue Jay'. The app's only goal is to tell the user what type of bird is in the photo.

Questions:

1. Which of the four main computer vision tasks is this app performing?
2. What is the core problem that this task solves?
3. If the app also drew a box around the bird in the photo to show its location, what would the task become?

Ans :

1. The app is performing image Classification.
2. The core problem is assigning an input image one label from a fixed set of categories.
3. The task would become Classification + Localisation.

185. A self-driving car uses its cameras to see the road. Its AI system must constantly scan the visual feed to find and identify all important objects around it. In a single frame, it might identify two 'cars', one 'pedestrian', and a 'traffic light', drawing bounding boxes around each one.

Questions:

1. Which computer vision task is the AI performing?
2. How is this different from simple image classification?
3. This task is commonly used in which applications besides self-driving cars?

Ans :

1. The AI is performing Object Detection.
2. It is different because image classification assigns a single label to the entire image, whereas object detection finds and classifies multiple individual objects within the image.
3. It is commonly used in applications like image retrieval and automated vehicle parking systems.

186. An advanced medical AI analyzes an image of tissue cells. It not only detects the presence and location of different cells but also outlines the exact boundary of every single cell. Each pixel within the image is labeled as belonging to a specific cell instance or the background.

Questions:

1. What is this highly detailed CV task called?
2. How does this task go a step further than object detection?
3. What is the output of a segmentation algorithm?

Ans :

1. This task is called Instance Segmentation.
2. It goes a step further by giving each pixel a label based on the object it belongs to, creating a precise outline.
3. The output is a collection of regions (or segments).

187. An old digital camera takes pictures with a resolution of 1280x1024 pixels. A new smartphone camera can take pictures with a resolution of 4000x3000 pixels.

Questions:

1. What is a pixel?
2. What is the resolution of the new smartphone camera in megapixels? (1 megapixel = 1 million pixels)
3. Why will the image from the new smartphone look more detailed when magnified?

Ans :

1. A pixel, or "picture element," is the smallest unit of information that makes up a picture.
2. The resolution is $4000 \times 3000 = 12{,}000{,}000$ pixels, which is 12 megapixels.
3. It will look more detailed because the more pixels you have, the more closely the image resembles the original.

188. A computer is storing a grayscale image. A region representing a black shadow is stored with a pixel value of 5. A region representing a bright white cloud is stored with a pixel value of 250.

Questions:

1. What is the range of possible values for a pixel in a standard 8-bit byte image?
2. In this format, what does a value of zero

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

sampling, often using Max Pooling to keep only the most important feature information.
4. Fully Connected Layer: Finally, the reduced feature maps are flattened into a single vector and fed into this layer, which acts as a classifier. It calculates the probability scores for each class and outputs the final prediction.

162. Compare and contrast the four main Computer Vision tasks: Image Classification, Classification + Localization, Object Detection, and Instance Segmentation. Provide an example for each.

Ans :

These four tasks represent increasing levels of complexity in understanding an image:
1. Image Classification: This is the simplest task. It assigns a single label to the entire image. Example: Looking at a picture and saying, "This is a cat."
2. Classification + Localization: This task not only classifies the object but also provides its location, typically with a bounding box. It is limited to a single object. Example: Saying, "The cat is in this specific box."
3. Object Detection: This task finds and classifies multiple objects in an image, drawing a bounding box around each one. Example: Identifying a cat, a dog, and a ball in the same picture with separate boxes.
4. Instance Segmentation: This is the most detailed task. It identifies each object instance and then outlines the specific pixels belonging to each object, not just a box. Example: Coloring in all the pixels that make up the cat and all the pixels that make up the dog separately.

163. What is an image feature? Explain why corners are considered better features than edges and flat surfaces for computational tasks, using the example from the textbook.

Ans :

An image feature is a piece of relevant information in an image, such as a point or an edge, that can be used for tasks like object tracking. Corners are considered the best features because they are the most unique and stable.
As per the textbook example:
1. A flat surface (blue patch) is a poor feature because it looks the same when moved in any direction, making it impossible to track.
2. An edge (black patch) is a better feature but still ambiguous because it looks the same when moved along its length.
3. A corner (red patch) is an excellent feature because it looks different when moved in any direction. This uniqueness makes it easy for an algorithm to find its precise location and track it.

164. You are tasked with developing a Computer Vision system for a self-driving car. Describe two different CV tasks the system must perform to navigate safely and explain why each is critical.

Ans :

For safe navigation, a self-driving car's CV system must perform:
1. Object Detection: This is critical for identifying and locating all relevant objects in the car's environment, such as other vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, and traffic signs. The car needs to know not only that a pedestrian is present but exactly where they are to avoid a collision. The ability to detect multiple objects simultaneously is essential for navigating complex traffic situations.
2. Instance Segmentation (or a similar pixel-level understanding): This is critical for precisely understanding the road boundaries and lane markings. By segmenting the pixels corresponding to the road, the car can accurately determine the drivable area and maintain its position within a lane, which is fundamental for safe and smooth navigation.

165. Explain the difference between a grayscale image and an RGB image. Describe how a computer stores the information for each type of image.

Ans :

The main difference is in how they represent color. A grayscale image only contains shades of gray, ranging from black to white. A computer stores it as a single 2D array of pixels, where each pixel has one value (from 0 for black to 255 for white) representing its brightness.
An RGB image, on the other hand, can represent a full spectrum of color. It is made up of three primary colors: Red, Green, and Blue. A computer stores it as three separate 2D arrays (or channels), one for each color. Each pixel is represented by a set of three values, indicating the intensity of red, green, and blue, which combine to form the final color.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

1. This is the Rectified Linear Unit (ReLU) layer.
2. Its purpose is to get rid of all the negative numbers in the feature map.
3. It introduces non-linearity into the feature map.

194. Following the ReLU layer in a CNN, the feature map is still large. To make it smaller, it is passed to another layer that slides a 2x2 window over the map and takes only the maximum value from each window. This creates a new, smaller feature map and makes the model more resistant to small shifts in the image.

Questions:

1. What is this layer called?
2. What specific type of pooling is described here?
3. What are the two main benefits of using a pooling layer?

Ans :

1. This is the Pooling Layer.
2. This is Max Pooling, as it returns the maximum value from the portion of the image covered by the Kernel.
3. The two benefits are: (1) it makes the image smaller and more manageable, and (2) it makes the image more resistant to small transformations and distortions.

195. After several convolution and pooling layers, the processed features of an image are flattened into a single long vector of numbers. This vector is then fed into the final layer of the CNN. This layer takes these values and calculates the probabilities that the image belongs to a specific class (e.g., 95% "cat") to make the final classification.

Questions:

1. What is this final layer called?
2. What is its primary objective?
3. What is the input to the fully connected layer?

Ans :

1. This is the Fully Connected Layer.
2. Its objective is to take the results of the convolution/pooling process and use them to classify the image into a label.
3. The input is the output of the previous layers, flattened into a single vector of values.

196. A leading car manufacturer is developing a hands-free driving technology. The car has multiple cameras that constantly monitor the environment. An AI system processes this visual data in real-time to identify other vehicles, pedestrians, lane markings, and traffic signs to navigate safely.

Questions:

1. Which CV application is this an example of?
2. What fundamental role does Computer Vision play in autonomous vehicles?
3. What are some of the objects the AI needs to identify for safe navigation?

Ans :

1. This is an example of Self-Driving Cars.
2. Computer Vision is the fundamental technology behind the development of autonomous vehicles.
3. It needs to identify objects, get navigational routes, and monitor the environment.

197. A tourist in a foreign country points their phone's camera at a sign. A mobile app on their phone "reads" the text from the image, translates it, and then overlays the new text on top of the original words on the screen.

Questions:

1. Which specific Google app uses this technology?
2. What technology does the app use to "see" and recognize the words in the image?
3. What technology does it use to overlay the translation onto the live camera view?

NODIA

Ans :

1. The Google Translate App uses this technology.
2. It uses optical character recognition (OCR) to see the image.
3. It uses augmented reality to overlay an accurate translation.

198. A computer stores a color photograph by splitting it into three separate layers, or channels. One channel stores only the intensity of red for each pixel, another for green, and a third for blue. The final color is determined by combining the three values for each pixel.

Questions:

1. What is this type of color image called?
2. What are the three primary colors that make up this image format?
3. When a single one of these channels (e.g., the red channel) is viewed by itself, what kind of

3. When you use a voice assistant like Siri or Google Assistant to set an alarm by speaking a command, which NLP application is being used to understand and process your request?
(A) Language Translation
(B) Sentiment Analysis
(C) Voice assistants
(D) Text Classification

Ans :

(C) Voice assistants

Voice assistants are a prime application of NLP. They are designed to take natural human speech as input, process its meaning and intent, and then execute a corresponding task, such as setting an alarm, playing music, or answering a question.

4. Many video platforms like YouTube can automatically create subtitles for a video in real-time. This feature, which converts spoken words into written text, is an example of what NLP application?
(A) Autogenerated captions
(B) Language Translation
(C) Sentiment Analysis
(D) Keyword Extraction

Ans :

(A) Autogenerated captions

Autogenerated captions are created by using NLP (specifically, speech-to-text technology) to process the audio from a video and convert it into text. This enhances accessibility for viewers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or watching without sound.

5. A company analyzes thousands of customer reviews for its new product to determine whether the overall opinion is positive, negative, or neutral. This process of automatically detecting emotions in text is known as:
(A) Text Classification
(B) Language Translation
(C) Sentiment Analysis
(D) Keyword Extraction

Ans :

(C) Sentiment Analysis

Sentiment Analysis is an NLP tool specifically used to identify and extract opinions from text. It helps organizations gauge public opinion, monitor brand reputation, and understand customer feedback by automatically classifying the underlying sentiment of the text.

6. Which stage of Natural Language Processing involves checking the input text for grammatical correctness and forming relationships among the words in a sentence?
(A) Lexical Analysis
(B) Semantic Analysis
(C) Pragmatic Analysis
(D) Syntactic Analysis

Ans :

(D) Syntactic Analysis

Syntactic Analysis, also known as parsing, focuses on the grammatical structure of sentences. It analyzes the arrangement of words to ensure they conform to the rules of grammar, forming a parse tree that represents the sentence's syntactic structure.

7. An NLP system encounters the phrase "hot ice cream" and flags it as illogical, even though the grammar is correct. This task of checking for meaningfulness and rejecting nonsensical combinations occurs in which NLP stage?
(A) Lexical Analysis
(B) Syntactic Analysis
(C) Semantic Analysis
(D) Discourse Integration

Ans :

(C) Semantic Analysis

Semantic Analysis is the stage where the meaning of the text is interpreted. It goes beyond grammar (syntax) to check if the words and phrases combine in a way that makes logical sense. "Hot ice cream" is grammatically correct but semantically nonsensical.

8. When an NLP system analyzes a conversation and understands that the word "it" in the sentence "The car is fast, but it is expensive" refers to "the car," which stage of NLP is handling this relationship between sentences?
(A) Lexical Analysis
(B) Syntactic Analysis
(C) Semantic Analysis
(D) Discourse Integration

Ans :

(D) Discourse Integration

Discourse Integration is the process of understanding how sentences relate to each other in a larger text or conversation. It involves resolving references, like understanding that a

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Questions:

1. This is an application of which AI domain?
2. How does the algorithm identify where to place the filter on the face?
3. What does the text call the specific facial features that the algorithm identifies to apply the filter correctly?

Ans :

1. This is an application of Computer Vision.
2. The algorithm is able to identify the facial dynamics of the person.
3. The text refers to them as facial dynamics.

204. A grayscale image is represented by a grid of pixel values. An AI applies a specific 3x3 kernel to this image. The kernel has positive values in the center and negative values around it. When the convolution operation is performed, the resulting image appears to have its edges highlighted.

Questions:

1. What is a kernel?
2. In a CNN, which layer uses kernels to produce feature maps?
3. What is the main purpose of applying a kernel in this context?

Ans :

1. A kernel is a matrix that is slid across the image and multiplied with the input to enhance the output in a certain desirable manner.
2. The Convolution Layer uses kernels.
3. The main purpose is to extract features from the images, such as edges.

NODIA

****

14. What is the key difference between Stemming and Lemmatization in text normalization?
(A) Stemming converts words to uppercase, while Lemmatization converts them to lowercase.
(B) Stemming removes the end of a word, while Lemmatization removes the beginning.
(C) Stemming is a faster process, but the resulting root word may not be a real word; Lemmatization ensures the root word is meaningful.
(D) Stemming is used for English only, while Lemmatization can be used for any language.

Ans :

(C) Stemming is a faster process, but the resulting root word may not be a real word; Lemmatization ensures the root word is meaningful.

Both processes reduce words to their root form. Stemming uses a crude heuristic to chop off word endings, which is fast but can result in non-words (e.g., 'studies' -> 'studi'). Lemmatization uses vocabulary and morphological analysis to ensure the root (lemma) is a valid word (e.g., 'studies' -> 'study').

15. An NLP process converts the words "running," "ran," and "runs" all into the base form "run." This process, which ensures that different forms of a word are treated as a single item, is an example of:
(A) Tokenization
(B) Sentence Segmentation
(C) Stop word removal
(D) Stemming or Lemmatization

Ans :

(D) Stemming or Lemmatization

Both stemming and lemmatization are techniques used to reduce inflectional forms of a word to a common base or root form. This is a crucial step in text normalization to ensure that different variations of a word are not treated as separate, unique words by the model.

16. What is the 'Bag of Words' (BoW) model in Natural Language Processing?
(A) A model that analyzes the grammatical structure and syntax of sentences in a text.
(B) A model that translates text from one language to another while preserving the original word order.
(C) A model for feature extraction that represents text by the occurrences of its words, disregarding grammar and word order.
(D) A physical bag used to store printed documents before they are scanned and processed by an NLP system.

Ans :

(C) A model for feature extraction that represents text by the occurrences of its words, disregarding grammar and word order.

The Bag of Words model is a simplifying representation used in NLP. It describes a piece of text through its "bag" of words, focusing only on the vocabulary and the frequency of each word, while ignoring the structural details like grammar and sequence.

17. What two main pieces of information does the Bag of Words algorithm provide from a corpus?
(A) The grammatical structure of each sentence and the emotional sentiment of the text.
(B) A summary of the entire corpus and a translation into another language.
(C) A vocabulary of all unique words in the corpus and the frequency of each word.
(D) The average sentence length and the total number of special characters.

Ans :

(C) A vocabulary of all unique words in the corpus and the frequency of each word.

The Bag of Words model's output is twofold: it first compiles a dictionary of all unique words found across all documents (the vocabulary), and then it calculates how many times each of these words appears within each document (the frequency).

18. What does TFIDF stand for in the context of Natural Language Processing?
(A) Text Flow and Intrinsic Document Formatting
(B) Term Frequency - Inverse Document Frequency
(C) True Form - Incorrect Document Form
(D) Top Feature - Independent Document Feature

Ans :

(B) Term Frequency - Inverse Document Frequency

TFIDF is a numerical statistic used to evaluate the importance of a word within a document that is part of a larger collection or corpus. It is a combination of two metrics: Term Frequency and Inverse Document Frequency.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. Removing Stop Words: Common words that don't add much meaning, like "a," "is," and "the," are removed. These are called stop words.
3. Converting to a Common Case: All text is converted to lowercase to ensure that words like "Hello" and "hello" are treated as the same word.
4. Stemming and Lemmatization: These processes reduce words to their root form.
   (i) Stemming is a fast method that just chops off the ends of words, which can sometimes result in a non-real word (e.g., 'studies' becomes 'studi').
   (ii) Lemmatization is a smarter, slower process that ensures the root word is a real, meaningful word (e.g., 'studies' becomes 'study').

4. TURNING WORDS INTO NUMBERS

Since computers only understand numbers, the final step is to convert the cleaned text into a numerical format.

4.1 Bag of Words (BoW)

The Bag of Words model is a simple way to represent text as numbers. It works by:
Creating a vocabulary of all the unique words in the corpus.
Counting the frequency of each word in every document.
This model ignores grammar and word order, treating the text just like a "bag" of words, hence the name.

4.2 TF-IDF (Term Frequency-Inverse Document Frequency)

A limitation of BoW is that it gives high importance to words that appear often but aren't very meaningful (like stop words, if they haven't been removed).
TF-IDF is a more advanced technique that solves this problem.
It calculates a score for each word that reflects how important that word is to a specific document within the whole corpus. The score is based on two things:

1. Term Frequency (TF): How often a word appears in a single document.
2. Inverse Document Frequency (IDF): How rare a word is across all documents. Common words get a low IDF score, while rare, more specific words get a high score.

By multiplying these two values, TF-IDF gives a higher weight to words that are frequent in one document but rare in others, making it great for identifying key topics.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which term refers to a human language, such as English or Japanese, that is governed by a set of rules including syntax and semantics and changes over time?
(A) Natural Language
(B) Computer Language
(C) Algorithmic Language
(D) Machine Language

Ans :

(A) Natural Language
A natural language is any language that has evolved naturally in humans through use and repetition without conscious planning. It is characterized by its complex rules, redundancy, and its tendency to evolve, which makes it challenging for computers to understand.

2. What is the fundamental reason that Natural Language Processing (NLP) is an important field of Artificial Intelligence?
(A) It helps computers design faster hardware and processing units for graphical tasks.
(B) It enables computers to understand, interpret, and generate complex human languages, bridging the communication gap.
(C) It provides a method for storing large amounts of numerical data in an efficient and organized database.
(D) It is primarily used to create visually appealing user interfaces for mobile applications.

Ans :

(B) It enables computers to understand, interpret, and generate complex human languages, bridging the communication gap.
The core importance of NLP lies in making human-computer interaction more natural. Since human language is complex and nuanced, NLP provides the tools and techniques necessary for a computer to process and understand it, facilitating seamless communication and new applications.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(B) Sentence Segmentation

Sentence Segmentation is one of the first steps in text normalization. It involves breaking down a larger text (corpus) into its constituent sentences, which can then be processed individually in subsequent steps like tokenization.

25. **Assertion (A):** In the Bag of Words model, the sequence and grammatical structure of words are ignored.

Reason (R): The model's primary goal is to represent a document based on the frequency of the words it contains, treating the text as an unordered collection.

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion is a defining characteristic of the Bag of Words model. The reasoning correctly explains why this is the case: the model's objective is to capture the vocabulary and word counts, not the syntactic relationships, which is why it is called a "bag" of words.

26. Consider the following statements about text processing.

Statement 1: Lemmatization is a faster but less accurate process than stemming for finding a word's root form.

Statement 2: Stop words are common words like 'is' and 'a' that are often removed because they add little semantic value.

(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Statement 1 is false; it has the definitions reversed. Stemming is faster and less accurate, while lemmatization is slower but more accurate. Statement 2 correctly defines stop words and the reason for their removal.

27. Which of the following are considered stages in the standard Natural Language Processing pipeline?

1. Syntactic Analysis (Parsing)
2.. Semantic Analysis
3. Pragmatic Analysis

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

All three are key stages in the NLP pipeline that work to progressively deepen the machine's understanding of text. Syntactic analysis checks grammar, semantic analysis checks meaning, and pragmatic analysis checks for intended, real-world context.

28. An NLP-powered news aggregator service reads thousands of online articles daily and automatically groups them into categories such as 'Technology', 'Sports', 'Health', and 'Politics'. The service needs to classify the entire document into one of these predefined groups based on its content. This functionality is a direct example of which NLP application?

(A) Language Translation
(B) Sentiment Analysis
(C) Text Classification
(D) Keyword Extraction

Ans :

(C) Text Classification

Text Classification is the task of assigning a document to one or more predefined categories. In this scenario, the service is analyzing the text of each news article to determine its main topic and sort it into the appropriate category, which is a classic text classification problem.

29. Text normalization involves several steps to clean and prepare text for analysis. Which of the following is NOT a standard step in text normalization?

(A) Removing stop words and special characters.
(B) Converting all text to a common case, like lowercase.
(C) Translating the text into a different language.
(D) Applying stemming or lemmatization to words.

Ans :

(C) Translating the text into a different language.

Text normalization focuses on simplifying and standardizing a text within its original language.

NODIA

pronoun ("it") refers to a previously mentioned noun ("the car"), to build a coherent story.

9. Which final stage of NLP involves interpreting the intended meaning of a sentence based on real-world context, going beyond the literal meaning of the words?
(A) Pragmatic Analysis
(B) Lexical Analysis
(C) Syntactic Analysis
(D) Semantic Analysis

Ans :

(A) Pragmatic Analysis

Pragmatic Analysis is the most advanced stage, where the model tries to understand the speaker's or writer's intent. For example, it understands that the question "Do you have the time?" is a request for the current time, not a yes/no question about possession.

10. What is a chatbot?
(A) A physical robot that can type on a keyboard to communicate with humans.
(B) A computer program designed to simulate human conversation through text or voice commands.
(C) A hardware device that translates computer code into natural language.
(D) A social media platform used exclusively for text-based communication.

Ans :

(B) A computer program designed to simulate human conversation through text or voice commands.

A chatbot is a software application built to interact with human users in a conversational way. It is a common application of NLP, used for tasks like customer service, information retrieval, and personal assistance.

11. In the context of NLP, what does the term 'corpus' refer to?
(A) The final summary of a single document after processing.
(B) The algorithm used to normalize and clean up text.
(C) A collection of written text from multiple documents that serves as the data for analysis.
(D) A single word or token that has been converted into a number.

Ans :

(C) A collection of written text from multiple documents that serves as the data for analysis.

A corpus is the entire body of text data that is used for an NLP task. It can consist of anything from a collection of books to a set of tweets, and it is the raw material from which the model learns and extracts features.

12. What is the primary goal of Text Normalization in the NLP pipeline?
(A) To translate the text into multiple different languages for a wider audience.
(B) To clean up and simplify textual data to a lower level of complexity for easier processing.
(C) To add more complex grammatical structures and vocabulary to make the text more sophisticated.
(D) To encrypt the text to ensure that it is secure from unauthorized access.

Ans :

(B) To clean up and simplify textual data to a lower level of complexity for easier processing.

Text Normalization is a crucial pre-processing step. Its purpose is to standardize the text by performing tasks like converting to lowercase, removing punctuation and stop words, and stemming / lemmatization, which reduces complexity and helps the machine process the data more effectively.

13. In text processing, what are 'stop words'?
(A) Words that signal the end of a sentence, such as a period or question mark.
(B) The most important and valuable keywords that are extracted from a document.
(C) Words that occur very frequently in a language but add little meaning, such as 'and', 'is', 'the'.
(D) Rare words that appear only once in the entire corpus and are often removed.

Ans :

(C) Words that occur very frequently in a language but add little meaning, such as 'and', 'is', 'the'.

Stop words are common words that are often filtered out during text normalization. While they are essential for human grammar, they typically do not carry significant semantic weight and can be removed to help the model focus on more meaningful terms.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

image does it look like?

Ans :

1. This is an RGB Image.
2. The three primary colors are Red, Green, and Blue.
3. The individual channel images look like grayscale images because each pixel has a value intensity from 0 to 255.

199. A user uploads a photo to a social media app. First, the app automatically applies a filter that adjusts the brightness. This is one process. Then, a second process scans the photo and detects the faces of people in it, suggesting tags.

Questions:

1. Which process is an example of Image Processing?
2. Which process is an example of Computer Vision?
3. Based on the text, Image Processing is a _____ of Computer Vision. (Fill in the blank)

Ans :

1. Adjusting the brightness is an example of Image Processing.
2. Detecting faces is an example of Computer Vision.
3. Image Processing is a subset of Computer Vision.

200. A student with no coding knowledge wants to build a custom AI model that can tell the difference between recyclable bottles, cans, and paper. He uses a free, easy-to-use desktop tool where he provides the labeled images, and the tool automatically trains the best model for him.

Questions:

1. Which No-Code AI tool, described as an "Auto-ML tool that works with image classification," fits this description?
2. What is the main benefit of using such a tool for someone with no coding experience?
3. What is the other No-Code tool mentioned in the text that can be trained to recognize images, sounds, and poses?

Ans :

1. Lobe.ai fits this description.
2. The main benefit is that it allows them to bring their machine-learning ideas to life using a free and easy-to-use tool without coding.
3. The other tool is Teachable Machine.

201. An image of a handwritten number '9' is input into a CNN. The image first passes through a convolution layer to detect edges. Then, a ReLU layer enhances these features. Next, a pooling layer reduces the feature map size. Finally, a fully connected layer analyzes the features and outputs a high probability for the label '9'.

Questions:

1. What is the overall purpose of a CNN in this scenario?
2. What is the role of the initial layers (Convolution, ReLU, Pooling)?
3. What is the role of the final layer (Fully Connected)?

Ans :

1. The purpose is to take an input image, assign importance to its various aspects, and be able to differentiate it from other images (e.g., other numbers).
2. The initial layers extract and refine features from the image (like edges), enhance them, and reduce their size to make them more manageable and resistant to small changes.
3. The role of the fully connected layer is to take the processed features and use them to classify the image into a label.

NODIA

202. A real estate agent takes a high-quality photo with his 12-megapixel camera. He needs to upload this photo to a website, so he uses a tool to reduce the image's resolution to 1920x1080 pixels.

Questions:

1. What is the resolution of the resized image in total pixels?
2. Is the new resolution more or less than 12 megapixels?
3. What is the definition of a megapixel?

Ans :

1. The resolution is $1920 \times 1080 = 2{,}073{,}600$ pixels.
2. This is approximately 2.07 megapixels, which is less than 12 megapixels.
3. A megapixel is one million pixels.

203. A user opens the Snapchat app and selects a filter that adds puppy ears and a nose to their face. As the user moves their head, the puppy ears and nose move perfectly with their facial features on the screen.

19. What is the primary purpose of using the TFIDF metric in text analysis?
(A) To calculate the total number of words in a corpus.
(B) To identify how important a word is to a specific document within a collection of documents.
(C) To determine the grammatical correctness of the sentences in a document.
(D) To translate all the words in a document into their numerical ASCII codes.

Ans :

(B) To identify how important a word is to a specific document within a collection of documents.

The goal of TFIDF is to assign a weight to each word that reflects its importance. It increases the weight for words that appear frequently in a document but are rare across all other documents, effectively highlighting terms that are characteristic of that specific document.

20. In the TFIDF calculation, what does 'Term Frequency' (TF) measure?
(A) The number of times a word appears in the entire corpus.
(B) The frequency of a word in a single document.
(C) The total number of documents in the corpus.
(D) The number of documents that contain a specific word.

Ans :

(B) The frequency of a word in a single document.

Term Frequency is a simple measure of how often a term (word) appears within one specific document. A higher TF suggests that the word is important to the topic of that particular document.

21. In the TFIDF calculation, what does 'Inverse Document Frequency' (IDF) measure?
(A) How common or rare a word is across all documents in the corpus.
(B) The total frequency of a word in a single, specific document.
(C) The average length of all the documents in the corpus.
(D) The number of unique words present in the entire corpus.

Ans :

(A) How common or rare a word is across all documents in the corpus.

Inverse Document Frequency is a measure of a word's uniqueness or importance across the entire corpus. Words that appear in many documents (like "the") will have a low IDF, while words that appear in only a few documents will have a high IDF.

22. According to the TFIDF weighting scheme, which type of word will receive the highest score and be considered the most important?
(A) A word that has a low term frequency and appears in almost every document.
(B) A word that has a high term frequency but also appears in every single document.
(C) A word that has a high term frequency in a specific document but a low document frequency across the whole corpus.
(D) A stop word like "is" or "a" that has a high term frequency in all documents.

Ans :

(C) A word that has a high term frequency in a specific document but a low document frequency across the whole corpus.

The TFIDF score is highest for words that are frequent in one document (high TF) but rare in the overall corpus (high IDF). This combination indicates that the word is a strong and specific identifier for the content of that particular document.

23. Which of the following is an example of a code-based NLP tool, typically used as a library within a programming language like Python?
(A) Orange Data Mining
(B) NLTK (Natural Language Tool Kit)
(C) MonkeyLearn
(D) Google Translate

Ans :

(B) NLTK (Natural Language Tool Kit)

NLTK is a classic and powerful Python library that provides modules and functions for various NLP tasks like tokenization, stemming, and parsing. It is a code-based tool, requiring programming knowledge to use, unlike No-code platforms.

24. The process of dividing a large body of text into individual sentences is known as _____.
(A) Tokenization
(B) Sentence Segmentation
(C) Lemmatization
(D) Stemming

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

CHAPTER 6

NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING

SUMMARY

1. THE BASICS OF NATURAL LANGUAGE PROCESSING

Natural Language Processing, or NLP, is a branch of artificial intelligence focused on enabling computers to understand and process human languages like English or Spanish. This is a big challenge because human language is complex, full of context, and always changing, which is very different from the precise, structured languages computers use. The main goal of NLP is to bridge this gap, allowing for smooth communication between people and machines.

1.1 Real-World Applications of NLP

You probably use NLP every day without even realizing it. Some common applications include:

1. Voice Assistants: Tools like Siri and Alexa use NLP to understand your spoken commands and respond appropriately.
2. Language Translation: Services like Google Translate use NLP to convert text from one language to another.
3. Sentiment Analysis: This technique determines if a piece of text expresses a positive, negative, or neutral feeling, which is super useful for analyzing customer reviews.
4. Text Classification: This involves automatically sorting text into predefined categories, like an email client classifying messages as “Inbox” or “Spam”.

2. THE STAGES OF UNDERSTANDING LANGUAGE

For a computer to understand a sentence, it goes through several stages of analysis.

2.1 Lexical Analysis

This is the first step, where the system breaks a large chunk of text into basic units like sentences and words.

2.2 Syntactic Analysis (Parsing)

Next, the system checks the sentence for proper grammar and structure to make sure it’s formed correctly.

2.3 Semantic Analysis

In this stage, the system analyzes the meaning of the words and phrases. It checks if the sentence makes logical sense, rejecting things that are grammatically correct but nonsensical, like “hot ice cream”.

2.4 Discourse Integration

This stage looks at how a sentence fits with the sentences around it, ensuring that together they form a coherent story or message.

2.5 Pragmatic Analysis

This is the final and most advanced stage, where the system tries to understand the intended meaning of a sentence by considering its real-world context.

3. HOW TO PROCESS TEXT FOR AI (TEXT NORMALIZATION)

Before an AI can analyze text, the text needs to be cleaned up and simplified. This process is called Text Normalization and involves several steps. The entire body of text you’re working with is called a corpus.

1. Tokenization: The text is broken down into smaller pieces called tokens, which can be words, numbers, or punctuation marks.

NODIA

While language translation is a major NLP application, it is not a part of the standard pre-processing or normalization pipeline for analyzing a text in its source language.

30. If the word "market" appears in 500 out of a total of 1000 documents in a corpus, its Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) score will be relatively low. Why is this?
(A) Because the word has a very high Term Frequency (TF) in each of those documents.
(B) Because the word is very common across the corpus, it is considered less informative or discriminating.
(C) Because the word "market" is a stop word that should have been removed earlier.
(D) Because the IDF calculation only gives high scores to words that are short.

Ans :

(B) Because the word is very common across the corpus, it is considered less informative or discriminating.

The "Inverse" in IDF means that as the document frequency of a word increases, its IDF value decreases. A word that appears in half of all documents is very common and therefore provides less specific information for distinguishing between documents.

31. A text normalization process is applied to the sentence: "The QUICK brown foxes are JUMPING!". After tokenization, stop word removal ('The', 'are'), and converting to lowercase, what would be the most likely list of tokens?
(A) [quick, brown, foxes, jumping]
(B) [THE, QUICK, BROWN, FOXES, ARE, JUMPING]
(C) [the, quick, brown, foxes, are, jumping, !]
(D) [quick brown foxes jumping]

Ans :

(A) [quick, brown, foxes, jumping]

The process would first tokenize the sentence. Then, it would remove the stop words 'The' and 'are' and the special character '!'. Finally, it would convert the remaining tokens 'QUICK', 'brown', 'foxes', and 'JUMPING' to lowercase, resulting in the final list.

32. In the Bag of Words model, after creating a dictionary of unique words, a _____ is created for each document to show the frequency of each dictionary word within that document.
(A) document vector
(B) summary text
(C) translation key
(D) syntax tree

Ans :

(A) document vector

A document vector is the numerical representation of a document in the Bag of Words model. It is a vector (or array) where each element corresponds to a word in the vocabulary, and the value of the element is the word's frequency in that specific document.

33. **Assertion (A):** The first stage of NLP, Lexical Analysis, involves breaking a large text into smaller structural units like sentences and words.
Reason (R): This initial breakdown is necessary before the grammatical structure (syntax) or meaning (semantics) of the text can be analyzed in later stages.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

The assertion correctly defines Lexical Analysis. The reasoning correctly explains its purpose: you must first identify the individual words and sentences before you can possibly analyze how they are structured grammatically or what they mean, making it a foundational first step.

34. Consider the following statements about NLP applications.
Statement 1: Text Classification is used to determine if a customer's review is positive or negative.
Statement 2: Keyword Extraction is used to identify the most important and frequently used terms in a document.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Statement 1 is false; determining if a review is positive or negative is the task of Sentiment Analysis. Text Classification assigns documents to broader categories like 'sports' or 'politics'. Statement 2 accurately describes the purpose of Keyword Extraction.

35. An NLP system is processing the following two documents:
Doc 1: "The cat sat on the mat."
Doc 2: "The dog played with the cat."
After text normalization (lowercase, remove stop word 'the', 'on', 'with'), what would the combined vocabulary for the Bag of Words model be?
(A) [the, cat, sat, on, mat, dog, played, with]
(B) [cat, sat, mat, dog, played]
(C) [cat, sat, on, the, mat]
(D) [dog, played, with, the, cat]

Ans :

(B) [cat, sat, mat, dog, played]

First, the normalized tokens are: Doc 1: [cat, sat, mat] and Doc 2: [dog, played, cat]. The combined vocabulary consists of all the unique words from both documents, which are 'cat', 'sat', 'mat', 'dog', and 'played'.

36. Which of the following NLP tasks has the primary goal of facilitating cross-linguistic communication by converting text or speech from a source language to a target language?
(A) Sentiment Analysis
(B) Text Classification
(C) Language Translation
(D) Keyword Extraction

Ans :

(C) Language Translation

Language Translation is the specific application of NLP that focuses on automatically converting text from one human language to another. This technology is crucial for global communication and accessing information across different languages.

37. The TFIDF score is used to evaluate how important a word is to a document in a corpus. Which of the following is NOT a direct application of the TFIDF metric?
(A) Document Classification
(B) Stop word filtering
(C) Topic Modelling
(D) Autogenerating video captions

Ans :

(D) Autogenerating video captions

Document classification, topic modelling, and stop word filtering are all applications where identifying important keywords via TFIDF is highly useful. Autogenerating captions is a speech-to-text task and does not primarily rely on the TFIDF weighting scheme.

38. Why is context so important in Natural Language Processing?
(A) Because computer languages like Python do not use context to interpret commands.
(B) Because many words in human language can have different meanings depending on the surrounding words and situation.
(C) Because the length of a sentence changes its context, and NLP must count the words.
(D) Because context is only important for spoken language, not for written text.

Ans :

(B) Because many words in human language can have different meanings depending on the surrounding words and situation.

Human language is inherently ambiguous. Words like "red" or "bank" can have multiple meanings. The surrounding text and the real-world situation—the context—are essential for an NLP system to correctly disambiguate the intended meaning.

39. What is the primary difference between a script-bot and a smart-bot?
(A) A script-bot can understand voice commands, while a smart-bot can only process text.
(B) A script-bot follows a predefined, rule-based path, while a smart-bot uses AI to be more knowledgeable and flexible.
(C) A script-bot is used for personal entertainment, while a smart-bot is used for business applications.
(D) A script-bot requires an internet connection, while a smart-bot can work entirely offline.

Ans :

(B) A script-bot follows a predefined, rule-based path, while a smart-bot uses AI to be more knowledgeable and flexible.

A script-bot (or rule-based chatbot) is limited to the conversational flows and keywords that a developer has explicitly programmed. A smart-bot uses AI and NLP to understand user intent more broadly, learn from conversations, and provide more dynamic and intelligent responses.

NODIA

40. A customer support chatbot for a bank can handle a few specific queries like "check balance" or "last transaction" by following a strict decision tree. However, when a customer asks a complex, open-ended question like "What are my investment options for retirement?", the chatbot replies, "Sorry, I can't help with that." This chatbot is most likely a:
(A) Smart-bot
(B) Script-bot
(C) Voice assistant
(D) Translation bot

Ans :

(B) Script-bot

The chatbot's behavior indicates it operates on a predefined set of rules and keywords. It can handle simple, anticipated queries but fails when the question falls outside its programmed script. This lack of flexibility is characteristic of a script-bot, not an AI-powered smart-bot.

41. The text normalization technique of reducing words to their dictionary or meaningful root form is called _____.
(A) stemming
(B) lemmatization
(C) tokenization
(D) segmentation

Ans :

(B) lemmatization

Lemmatization is the process of grouping together the different inflected forms of a word so they can be analyzed as a single item, identified by the word's lemma, or dictionary form. Unlike stemming, it ensures the output is a valid word.

42. **Assertion (A):** Stop words are removed during text normalization because they occur too infrequently to be useful.
Reason (R): Words that are very rare often carry the most important meaning in a document.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Assertion (A) is false. Stop words are removed precisely because they occur too frequently and add little value. Reasoning (R) is a true statement regarding text analysis (and the logic behind IDF), but it does not support the incorrect assertion.

43. Consider the steps in the Bag of Words model.
Statement 1: The first step is to create a dictionary, which is a list of all unique words in the corpus.
Statement 2: The final step is to create a document vector for each document, showing the frequency of each dictionary word.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements accurately describe key steps in the Bag of Words process. First, a vocabulary of all unique words is compiled. Then, this vocabulary is used to create a numerical vector for each document, representing the word counts.

44. The TFIDF score for a given word will be high if:
1. The word appears many times in the current document (high TF).
2.. The word appears in very few other documents in the corpus (high IDF).
3. The word is a common stop word like "the" or "is".

(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.

The TFIDF score is the product of Term Frequency and Inverse Document Frequency. Therefore, the score is highest when both TF and IDF are high. Statement 3 is incorrect because a stop word would have a very low IDF, resulting in a low TFIDF score.

45. Which of the five stages of NLP is primarily concerned with breaking down a long text document into a list of individual words and punctuation marks?
(A) Syntactic Analysis
(B) Semantic Analysis
(C) Pragmatic Analysis
(D) Lexical Analysis

Ans :

NODIA

110. How can sentiment analysis help a business analyze customer feedback?

Ans :

It can automatically detect emotions in customer feedback, allowing a business to understand the gap between customer expectations and their actual experiences.

111. What does 'redundant' mean in the context of natural languages?

Ans :

It means that information can be conveyed in multiple different ways using different words or sentence structures.

112. What is the purpose of the activity using the Google Natural Language API?

Ans :

The purpose is to demonstrate keyword extraction, where an API can automatically identify and highlight the most important words from a piece of text.

113. In which NLP stage is the intended meaning of a sentence considered over its literal meaning?

Ans :

The intended meaning is considered during the Pragmatic Analysis stage.

114. Are special characters and numbers always removed during text normalization?

Ans :

No, it depends on the context. For example, if you are analyzing email IDs, you would not want to remove special characters like '@'.

115. What is the main difference in output between stemming and lemmatizing the word 'healer'?

Ans :

Both stemming and lemmatizing 'healer' would likely result in 'heal', as it is a meaningful root word.

116. What value would be in the document vector for the word 'therapist' in Document 1: "Aman and Avni are stressed"?

Ans :

The value would be 0, because the word 'therapist' does not appear in Document 1.

117. How does TFIDF help in stop word filtering?

Ans :

TFIDF helps by assigning a very low (often zero) value to common words that appear in all documents, effectively filtering them out as unimportant.

118. What is spaCy?

Ans :

spaCy is an open-source, code-based NLP library designed to build NLP applications, offering features like tokenization and named entity recognition.

119. What is MonkeyLearn?

Ans :

MonkeyLearn is a No-code text analysis platform that offers NLP tools and machine learning models for tasks like sentiment analysis and entity recognition.

120. How does Voice of the Customer analysis use NLP?

Ans :

It uses NLP to analyze customer feedback from various sources to gain actionable insights into their opinions and experiences with a product or brand.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

121. Explain why context is a major challenge for computers trying to understand natural language.

Ans :

Context is a major challenge because the same word can have different meanings in different situations. For example, the word 'red' can refer to a color, an emotion like anger, or an allergic reaction, which a computer struggles to interpret without understanding the surrounding text.

122. Briefly explain two key features of any natural language.

Ans :

Two key features are that they are governed by a set of rules like syntax and grammar, and they are

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

51. **Assertion (A):** Lemmatization is generally more computationally expensive and slower than stemming.
Reason (R): Lemmatization requires a dictionary or corpus to look up and ensure that the output root word is a valid, meaningful word.
(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
(B) Both (A) and (R) are true, but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
(C) (A) is true, but (R) is false.
(D) (A) is false, but (R) is true.

Ans :

(A) Both (A) and (R) are true, and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
The assertion is correct; lemmatization is the slower of the two processes. The reasoning correctly explains why: unlike the simple rule-based chopping of stemming, lemmatization involves a dictionary lookup to ensure the resulting lemma is a canonical, meaningful word, which requires more resources.

52. Consider the components of TFIDF.
Statement 1: Term Frequency (TF) is a measure of how often a word appears in a single document.
Statement 2: Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) is a measure of how common or rare a word is across the entire corpus.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
Both statements provide accurate definitions of the two components of TFIDF. TF is a local measure specific to one document, while IDF is a global measure that considers all documents in the corpus to weigh the term's importance.

53. Which of the following are examples of No-code tools that can be used for Natural Language Processing?
1. NLTK (Natural Language Toolkit)
2.. Orange Data Mining
3. MonkeyLearn
(A) Only 1 is correct.
(B) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All 1, 2, and 3 are correct.

Ans :

(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
Orange Data Mining and MonkeyLearn are platforms that allow users to perform NLP tasks through visual interfaces without coding. NLTK, however, is a Python library and is a code-based tool, not a No-code tool.

54. After processing a corpus, the word 'apple' has a Term Frequency of 5 in Document A. The total corpus has 100 documents, and 'apple' appears in 10 of them. The IDF would be calculated based on which two numbers?
(A) 5 and 100
(B) 5 and 10
(C) 100 and 10
(D) 100 and 5

Ans :

(C) 100 and 10
The Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) calculation depends only on corpus-wide statistics, not the Term Frequency within a single document. It is calculated using the total number of documents (100) and the number of documents containing the term (10).

55. In the Bag of Words model, why is the word order of the original text lost?
(A) Because the model is designed to be inefficient and lose important information.
(B) Because the model's purpose is only to count word frequencies, not to understand grammatical relationships or context.
(C) Because word order is converted into a numerical vector that can be reconstructed later.
(D) Because the model first translates the text into a language that has no defined word order.

Ans :

(B) Because the model's purpose is only to count word frequencies, not to understand grammatical relationships or context.
The "bag" metaphor implies that words are thrown into a collection without regard for their original position. The model intentionally discards this information to create a simple feature vector based solely on word counts, which is useful for many machine learning algorithms.

NODIA
Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

56. In the 5-stage NLP pipeline, which is the very first step taken to process a raw text document?
(A) Pragmatic Analysis
(B) Semantic Analysis
(C) Syntactic Analysis
(D) Lexical Analysis

Ans :

(D) Lexical Analysis

Lexical analysis is the foundational first stage. It involves identifying and analyzing the structure of words and breaking the text down into its smallest components (tokens), which is a prerequisite for all subsequent, more complex stages of analysis.

57. The TFIDF algorithm is useful for many NLP tasks. Which of the following tasks would TFIDF be LEAST suitable for?
(A) Ranking search engine results for a query.
(B) Classifying a news article as being about 'sports' or 'finance'.
(C) Identifying important keywords in a research paper.
(D) Checking if a sentence has correct grammar.

Ans :

(D) Checking if a sentence has correct grammar.

Checking grammar is the domain of Syntactic Analysis, which relies on word order and grammatical rules. TFIDF, like the Bag of Words model it's based on, completely ignores word order and grammar, making it unsuitable for this task.

58. A hotel chain wants to understand what customers are saying in their online reviews. They use an NLP system to first categorize reviews by topic (e.g., 'Room Cleanliness', 'Staff Friendliness', 'Food Quality'). Then, within each category, they analyze if the comments are positive or negative. What two NLP tasks are they performing in sequence?
(A) Keyword Extraction, then Language Translation
(B) Text Classification, then Sentiment Analysis
(C) Language Translation, then Text Classification
(D) Sentiment Analysis, then Keyword Extraction

Ans :

(B) Text Classification, then Sentiment Analysis

The first step is to assign each review to a predefined topic category, which is Text Classification. The second step is to determine the emotional tone (positive/negative) within those categories, which is Sentiment Analysis.

59. The process of breaking a sentence down into its component words, numbers, and special characters is called _____.
(A) stemming
(B) stop word removal
(C) tokenization
(D) lemmatization

Ans :

(C) tokenization

Tokenization is a fundamental step in text normalization where a string of text (like a sentence) is split into a list of individual tokens. These tokens then serve as the input for further processing steps.

60. Which statement best contrasts Lexical Analysis and Semantic Analysis?
(A) Lexical analysis deals with word meanings, while semantic analysis deals with grammar.
(B) Lexical analysis breaks text into words, while semantic analysis interprets the meaning of those words in context.
(C) Lexical analysis is the final stage of NLP, while semantic analysis is the first.
(D) Both stages perform the same function of checking for grammatical errors.

Ans :

(B) Lexical analysis breaks text into words, while semantic analysis interprets the meaning of those words in context.

Lexical analysis is a structural first step—it identifies the words. Semantic analysis is a deeper, subsequent step—it determines what those words and sentences actually mean and whether they are logically coherent.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

61. What is a natural language?

Ans :

A natural language is a human language, such as English, Spanish, or Japanese, used for everyday communication.

62. State one feature of a natural language.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

All natural languages are governed by a set of rules that include syntax and semantics.

63. Why is context important in natural language?

Ans :

Context is important because the meaning of a word can change completely depending on the situation in which it is used.

64. What are computer languages?

Ans :

Computer languages are specific sets of instructions, like Python or C++, used to interact with a computer.

65. What is the primary purpose of Natural Language Processing (NLP)?

Ans :

The primary purpose of NLP is to make communication between computer systems and humans possible by enabling computers to understand natural language.

66. Define Natural Language Processing (NLP).

Ans :

NLP is a sub-field of AI focused on enabling computers to analyze, understand, and process human languages to derive meaningful information.

67. Name one application of NLP.

Ans :

Voice assistants like Google Assistant, Alexa, and Siri are a common application of NLP.

68. What is Sentiment Analysis?

Ans :

Sentiment Analysis is an NLP tool used to determine whether the underlying opinion in a piece of text is positive, negative, or neutral.

69. What is Text Classification?

Ans :

Text classification is an NLP tool that classifies a sentence or document into a predefined category or group.

70. Define Keyword Extraction.

Ans :

Keyword extraction is a tool that automatically extracts the most used and important words or expressions from a text.

71. What is the first stage of Natural Language Processing?

Ans :

The first stage of NLP is Lexical Analysis, which involves identifying the structure of input words.

72. What happens during Syntactic Analysis or Parsing?

Ans :

During Syntactic Analysis, the grammar of sentences is checked, and relationships among words are formed.

73. What is the purpose of Semantic Analysis in NLP?

Ans :

The purpose of Semantic Analysis is to check the input text for meaning and ensure that words and phrases are meaningful.

74. What is Discourse Integration?

Ans :

Discourse Integration is the stage of NLP where the story of a sentence is formed, ensuring it relates to preceding and succeeding sentences.

75. What is the final stage of NLP?

Ans :

The final stage of NLP is Pragmatic Analysis, where sentences are checked for their relevance and intended meaning in the real world.

76. What is a chatbot?

Ans :

A chatbot is a computer program designed to simulate human conversation through voice commands, text chats, or both.

77. What is Text Normalization?

Ans :

Text Normalization is the process of cleaning up textual data to reduce its complexity, making it easier for machines to understand.

78. What does the term ‘corpus’ mean in NLP?

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(D) Lexical Analysis

Lexical Analysis is the foundational stage of NLP where the input text is segmented into its basic lexical units. This includes dividing the text into paragraphs, sentences, and finally, words or tokens, which prepares the text for further analysis.

46. Which NLP application would be used to take a long research paper and automatically generate a short, concise paragraph that captures its main points?

(A) Language Translation
(B) Automatic Text Summarization
(C) Sentiment Analysis
(D) Keyword Extraction

Ans :

(B) Automatic Text Summarization

Automatic Text Summarization is a specific NLP task focused on condensing a large piece of text into a shorter version while retaining the most important information. This is distinct from keyword extraction, which only identifies key terms.

47. All of the following are standard pre-processing steps in text normalization EXCEPT:

(A) Tokenization
(B) Converting to a common case
(C) Stop word removal
(D) Sentiment Analysis

Ans :

(D) Sentiment Analysis

Sentiment Analysis is an NLP application or task that is performed on text after it has been pre-processed. Tokenization, case conversion, and stop word removal are all standard pre-processing techniques used to clean the data before analysis.

48. How does the output of Keyword Extraction differ from Text Classification?

(A) Keyword Extraction provides a list of important words from the text, while Text Classification assigns the entire text to a predefined category.
(B) Keyword Extraction assigns the text to a category, while Text Classification provides a list of important words.
(C) Keyword Extraction determines if the text is positive or negative, while Text Classification translates the text.
(D) Both processes produce the exact same output but use different algorithms to do so.

Ans :

(A) Keyword Extraction provides a list of important words from the text, while Text Classification assigns the entire text to a predefined category.

The outputs are fundamentally different. Keyword Extraction drills down to find the most representative terms within the text. Text Classification zooms out to assign a single, high-level label to the entire text based on its overall content.

49. A law firm uses an NLP system to search through a database of thousands of past legal cases. When a lawyer enters a query, the system needs to return the most relevant documents. To do this, the system likely calculates a score for each document based on how important the query terms are within it. This is a primary application of which technique?

(A) Sentiment Analysis
(B) Chatbot conversation
(C) TFIDF for information retrieval
(D) Sentence Segmentation

Ans :

(C) TFIDF for information retrieval

This is a classic example of an information retrieval system, which is a major application of TFIDF. The system uses TFIDF scores to rank documents based on their relevance to the user's search query, ensuring that documents where the search terms are frequent and important appear first.

50. The stage of NLP that checks the grammatical structure of a sentence is called _____ analysis.

(A) lexical
(B) syntactic
(C) semantic
(D) pragmatic

Ans :

(B) syntactic

Syntax is the set of rules that governs the structure of sentences in a given language. Therefore, syntactic analysis, or parsing, is the NLP stage dedicated to analyzing this grammatical structure to ensure a sentence is correctly formed.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

Document Frequency is the number of documents in a corpus in which a specific word appears.

95. What does Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) measure?

Ans :

Inverse Document Frequency measures how important or rare a word is across the entire corpus of documents.

96. Write the formula for TFIDF of a word W.

Ans :

The formula is: TFIDF(W) = TF(W) * log(IDF(W)).

97. According to the TFIDF concept, which words have the lowest value?

Ans :

Words that occur with high frequency in all documents, like stop words, have the lowest TFIDF values.

98. For a word to have a high TFIDF value, what is required?

Ans :

A word needs to have a high term frequency in a specific document but a low document frequency across the entire corpus.

99. Name one application of TFIDF.

Ans :

TFIDF is commonly used for Document Classification, which helps in classifying the type or genre of a document.

100. Give an example of a code-based NLP tool.

Ans :

The NLTK (Natural Language Tool Kit) package in Python is an example of a code-based NLP tool.

101. Give an example of a No-code NLP tool.

Ans :

Orange Data Mining is a No-code tool that can be used for text analysis and NLP through visual programming.

102. How do autogenerated captions on YouTube work?

Ans :

They work by turning the natural speech in the video into text in real-time using NLP.

103. In what stage of NLP would the phrase 'hot ice cream' be rejected?

Ans :

The phrase 'hot ice cream' would be rejected during the Semantic Analysis stage because it is not meaningful.

104. Which text normalization step follows Sentence Segmentation?

Ans :

Tokenization, which breaks sentences into individual words and characters, follows Sentence Segmentation.

105. Which is faster: Stemming or Lemmatization?

Ans :

Stemming is faster because it just removes affixes without checking if the result is a meaningful word.

NODIA

106. Why is the Bag of Words model called a "bag"?

Ans :

It is called a "bag" because the order or sequence of the words does not matter; only the unique words and their frequencies are considered.

107. What is the 'dictionary' in the context of the Bag of Words model?

Ans :

The dictionary is the list of all the unique words that occur across the entire corpus of documents.

108. If a word appears in every document of a corpus, what will its IDF value approach?

Ans :

If a word appears in every document, its IDF value will be low, and the log of its IDF will approach zero.

109. What is Topic Modelling?

Ans :

Topic Modelling is an application of TFIDF that helps in predicting the main topic for a given corpus of text.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Ans :

A corpus is a term used for the entire collection of written text from all documents being analyzed.

79. What is Sentence Segmentation?

Ans :

Sentence Segmentation is the first step of text normalization, where the whole corpus is divided into individual sentences.

80. What is Tokenization?

Ans :

Tokenization is the process of further dividing each sentence into individual tokens, which can be words, numbers, or special characters.

81. What are stop words?

Ans :

Stop words are words that occur very frequently in a corpus, like 'is', 'the', and 'a', but do not add any significant value or context.

82. Why are stop words typically removed during text processing?

Ans :

They are removed to make it easier for the computer to focus on more meaningful terms that provide context.

83. What is the purpose of converting text to a common case?

Ans :

Converting text to a common case, usually lowercase, ensures that the machine treats the same words (e.g., 'Hello' and 'hello') as identical.

84. Define Stemming.

Ans :

Stemming is the process of reducing words to their root form by removing affixes, even if the resulting stem is not a meaningful word.

85. What is the result of stemming the word "studies"?

Ans :

After stemming, the word "studies" is reduced to "studi," which is not a meaningful word.

86. Define Lemmatization.

Ans :

Lemmatization is the process of removing affixes from a word to get its meaningful base form, known as a lemma.

87. What is the result of lemmatizing the word "studies"?

Ans :

After lemmatization, the word "studies" is reduced to its meaningful base form, "study."

88. What is the Bag of Words (BoW) model?

Ans :

The Bag of Words model is an NLP technique for extracting features from text by getting the occurrences of each word to construct a vocabulary.

89. What two things does the Bag of Words model provide?

Ans :

The Bag of Words model provides two things: a vocabulary of unique words for the corpus and the frequency of these words.

90. What is the first step in implementing the Bag of Words algorithm?

Ans :

The first step is to collect and pre-process the text data, which includes all the steps of text normalization.

91. What is a 'document vector' in the Bag of Words model?

Ans :

A document vector is a numerical representation of a document that shows the frequency of each word from the vocabulary within that document.

92. What does TFIDF stand for?

Ans :

TFIDF stands for Term Frequency and Inverse Document Frequency.

93. What is Term Frequency (TF)?

Ans :

Term Frequency is the frequency or count of a specific word in a single document.

94. What is Document Frequency?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

redundant, meaning the same information can be expressed in multiple ways.

123. Describe two different real-world applications of Natural Language Processing.

Ans :

Two applications are Voice Assistants like Siri, which use NLP to understand and respond to spoken commands, and Language Translation tools like Google Translate, which use NLP to convert text from one language to another.

124. Differentiate between Syntactic Analysis and Semantic Analysis in NLP.

Ans :

Syntactic Analysis focuses on the grammatical structure of a sentence to check if it is correct. Semantic Analysis focuses on the meaning of the words and sentences to check if they are logical and make sense.

125. What is Text Normalization and why is it a crucial first step in text processing?

Ans :

Text Normalization is the process of cleaning and simplifying raw text data. It is crucial because human language is complex, and normalization reduces this complexity, making it easier for a machine to process and analyze the text effectively.

126. Explain the difference between Stemming and Lemmatization with an example.

Ans :

Both processes reduce a word to its root form. However, stemming simply removes affixes, which can result in a non-word (e.g., 'studies' becomes 'studi'). Lemmatization is more advanced and ensures the resulting root form is a meaningful word (e.g., 'studies' becomes 'study').

127. What is the "Bag of Words" model? Why is the sequence of words ignored in this model?

Ans :

Bag of Words is a model that extracts features from text by counting word frequencies. The sequence is ignored because the model's only purpose is to represent the text by its content (the words present) and their counts, not by their grammatical structure.

128. Explain the concepts of Term Frequency (TF) and Inverse Document Frequency (IDF).

Ans :

Term Frequency (TF) is the count of a word in a single document, showing how important it is to that specific document. Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) measures how rare a word is across all documents in a corpus.

129. How is a document vector created in the Bag of Words model?

Ans :

To create a document vector, you first create a dictionary of all unique words from the corpus. Then, for each document, you create a vector where you count the occurrences of each dictionary word within that document.

130. What kind of word gets a high TFIDF score and why?

Ans :

A word that appears frequently in one document (high Term Frequency) but is rare in the overall corpus (high Inverse Document Frequency) gets a high TFIDF score. This signifies that the word is highly relevant and important to that specific document.

131. Explain how Sentiment Analysis can be used to improve customer service.

Ans :

Sentiment Analysis can automatically analyze customer interactions like chats or reviews to detect emotions. By identifying whether a customer's sentiment is positive or negative, a business can quickly address issues and gain insights into customer satisfaction.

132. What are stop words, and why are they removed in text processing? Give two examples.

Ans :

Stop words are very common words that add little to no meaning, such as 'the', 'is', and 'a'. They are removed because their high frequency can distort analysis, and filtering them out allows the model to focus on more significant words.

133. Describe the purpose of Lexical Analysis and Tokenization in NLP.

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. Create a Dictionary: Next, we create a vocabulary of all unique words from the processed documents.
   * Dictionary: [cat, sat, mat, dog, rug]
3. Create Document Vectors: Now, we count the frequency of each dictionary word in each document.
   * For D1: 'cat' appears 1 time, 'sat' 1 time, 'mat' 1 time, 'dog' 0 times, 'rug' 0 times. Vector is [1, 1, 1, 0, 0].
   * For D2: 'cat' appears 0 times, 'sat' 1 time, 'mat' 0 times, 'dog' 1 time, 'rug' 1 time. Vector is [0, 1, 0, 1, 1].

Final Document Vector Table:

	cat	sat	mat	dog	rug
Doc 1	1	1	1	0	0
Doc 2	0	1	0	1	1

167. Differentiate between Stemming and Lemmatization. Which method would you choose for a sentiment analysis task and why?

Ans :

The key difference between Stemming and Lemmatization lies in the output. Stemming uses a crude, rule-based approach to chop off the ends of words to get to a base form, which might not be a real, meaningful word (e.g., 'studies' -> 'studi'). Lemmatization, however, uses a dictionary to reduce words to their actual meaningful base form, or lemma (e.g., 'studies' -> 'study').

For a sentiment analysis task, I would choose Lemmatization. Sentiment often depends on the precise meaning of a word. A meaningless stem like 'studi' could lose the context needed to determine sentiment. Although lemmatization is slower, its accuracy in preserving the meaning of words is more valuable for a nuanced task like analyzing opinions.

168. You are building an NLP model for a hospital to extract key information from doctors' notes. Why is simply using the Bag of Words model not enough? What are its main limitations for this task?

Ans :

Simply using the Bag of Words model would not be enough because it has two major limitations that are critical for medical notes:

1. It ignores word order and context: BoW treats text as a "bag" of words, losing the original sentence structure. In a medical context, "patient shows no signs of improvement" has the opposite meaning of "patient shows signs of no improvement," but BoW might see them as very similar.
2. It does not understand semantics: BoW cannot differentiate between words with multiple meanings or understand the relationship between words. It would not know that 'fever' is a symptom or that 'ibuprofen' is a treatment. For extracting key medical information, understanding the context and meaning is essential.

169. Explain how a voice assistant like Google Assistant or Siri uses the different stages of NLP to respond to a command like "Set an alarm for 7 am."

Ans :

1. Lexical Analysis: The system first processes the audio and transcribes the speech into a sequence of words (tokens): "Set", "an", "alarm", "for", "7", "am".
2. Syntactic Analysis: It then parses the grammar to understand the structure. It identifies "Set" as the verb (the action), "alarm" as the noun (the object), and "for 7 am" as the parameters.
3. Semantic Analysis: The system understands the meaning of these components: the user wants to schedule a notification at a specific time.
4. Pragmatic Analysis: Finally, it understands the user's intent. It doesn't just understand the words; it knows the real-world action required is to interact with the phone's clock application and create a new alarm set for 7:00 in the morning.

170. A company wants to understand customer opinions about their new smartphone from thousands of online reviews. How could they use NLP to do this efficiently? Describe the techniques they might use.

Ans :

To do this efficiently, the company could use a combination of NLP techniques:

1. Sentiment Analysis: First, they would run sentiment analysis on all the reviews. This would automatically classify each review as positive, negative, or neutral, giving them a high-level overview of the general public opinion.

NODIA

144. Give an example of a sentence that is syntactically correct but semantically incorrect.

Ans :

The sentence "The fox jumped into the dog" is grammatically correct (Syntactically correct). However, it is logically and meaningfully incorrect (Semantically incorrect), as a fox cannot jump *into* a dog.

145. What is the first thing you need to do to raw text before creating a Bag of Words model?

Ans :

The first thing you need to do is Text Normalization. This involves a series of steps like sentence segmentation, tokenization, removing stop words, and stemming or lemmatization to clean and simplify the text.

146. If Document A has the word 'cat' 5 times and Document B has it 2 times, what is the Term Frequency of 'cat' for each document?

Ans :

The Term Frequency (TF) of 'cat' for Document A is 5. The Term Frequency (TF) of 'cat' for Document B is 2, as TF is the count of a word in a single document.

147. How does TFIDF help in Information Retrieval Systems (like search engines)?

Ans :

TFIDF helps search engines rank pages by their relevance. A webpage that has a high TFIDF score for a user's search query likely contains that term frequently while the term is rare on other pages, making it a highly relevant result.

148. What is the purpose of the activity where you interact with different chatbots?

Ans :

The purpose is to experience how different chatbots work and to understand their purpose and personality. This helps in realizing that some chatbots are simple and scripted, while others are more advanced and AI-powered.

149. Is it always necessary to remove numbers during text normalization? Explain with an example.

Ans :

No, it is not always necessary. The decision depends on the task. For example, if you are analyzing a corpus that contains product model numbers or addresses, removing the numbers would cause you to lose valuable information.

150. Briefly describe what happens in each of the first three stages of NLP.

Ans :

In the first three stages: 1) Lexical Analysis breaks text into words. 2) Syntactic Analysis checks if the grammar is correct. 3) Semantic Analysis checks if the grammatically correct sentence actually makes logical sense.

151. Why are both stemming and lemmatization considered alternative processes to each other?

Ans :

They are considered alternatives because they both serve the same primary goal: to reduce words to their root or base form by removing affixes. The choice between them depends on the need for speed (stemming) versus accuracy (lemmatization).

152. A corpus has 100 documents. The word "computer" appears in 10 of them. Calculate its Inverse Document Frequency value (before applying log).

Ans :

The Inverse Document Frequency is calculated as (Total number of documents / Number of documents containing the word). In this case, it would be 100 / 10 = 10.

153. How can a hotel chain use Sentiment Analysis?

Ans :

A hotel chain can use sentiment analysis to automatically process thousands of online guest reviews. By categorizing feedback as positive, negative, or neutral, the management can quickly identify common complaints or highlights and improve their services accordingly.

154. When building a document vector, what do the rows and columns represent?

Ans :

In a document vector table, the columns represent every unique word in the vocabulary (the dictionary). The rows represent each individual document in the corpus. The cells contain the frequency of each word in each document.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

For a school website, I would recommend starting with a script-bot.

1. Pros: A script-bot is easier and cheaper to develop. It can be pre-programmed with answers to common questions like "What are the school hours?", "When do exams start?", and "How do I apply for admission?". Its responses would be consistent and accurate for these factual queries.
2. Cons: It would not be able to handle unexpected or complex questions from students or parents.

A smart-bot would be more powerful and could answer a wider range of questions, but it would be more expensive and complex to build and maintain. For the predictable nature of most school-related inquiries, a simple script-bot is a more practical and effective initial solution.

176. Explain the entire process of converting the sentence "Akash and Ajay are best friends" into a list of normalized tokens using the steps of text normalization.

Ans :

1. Original Sentence: "Akash and Ajay are best friends."
2. Sentence Segmentation: The text is already a single sentence, so this step is complete.
3. Tokenization: We break the sentence into tokens: ['Akash', 'and', 'Ajay', 'are', 'best', 'friends', '.']
4. Remove Stop words & Special Characters: We remove common stop words ('and', 'are') and punctuation ('.'). The list becomes: ['Akash', 'Ajay', 'best', 'friends']
5. Convert to Common Case: We convert all tokens to lowercase: ['akash', 'ajay', 'best', 'friends']
6. Lemmatization: We reduce the words to their meaningful root form. In this case, 'friends' becomes 'friend'. The final list of normalized tokens is: ['akash', 'ajay', 'best', 'friend']

177. A manager wants to analyze 10,000 customer emails to find the most common complaints. Explain why doing this manually is inefficient and how NLP (specifically Keyword Extraction) can solve this problem.

Ans :

Manually reading and categorizing 10,000 emails would be extremely inefficient, time-consuming, and prone to human error. It could take a team of people weeks to complete, and the results might be inconsistent.

NLP can solve this problem efficiently using Keyword Extraction. An NLP model can process all 10,000 emails in minutes. It would automatically identify and extract the most frequently occurring and important phrases related to complaints, such as "late delivery," "damaged product," or "poor customer service." This provides the manager with immediate, data-driven insights into the top issues without any manual effort.

NODIA

178. Using the example from the text, explain why the TFIDF value for a common word like 'and' would be zero, while a more meaningful word like 'pollution' would have a considerable value.

Ans :

The TFIDF score is a product of Term Frequency and Inverse Document Frequency.

1. For the word 'and', it appears in almost every document. If a corpus has 10 documents and 'and' appears in all 10, its IDF is $10/10 = 1$. The $\log(1)$ is 0. No matter how high its TF is, its final TFIDF score will be zero, marking it as unimportant.
2. For the word 'pollution', it might appear frequently in one or two documents about the environment but be absent in the other eight. If it appears in 3 out of 10 documents, its IDF is $10/3 = 3.33$. The $\log(3.33)$ is 0.522. This considerable value, when multiplied by its TF, results in a high TFIDF score, marking it as an important, topic-defining word.

179. Imagine you are using Orange Data Mining for a sentiment analysis project on movie reviews. Describe a possible workflow, mentioning the key widgets you would use from loading the data to seeing the results.

Ans :

A possible workflow in Orange for sentiment analysis would be:

1. Data Acquisition: Use the File widget to load a CSV file containing the movie reviews and their labels ('positive' or 'negative').
2. Preprocessing: Connect the File widget to a Preprocess Text widget. Inside this, I would configure steps like tokenization, lowercase conversion, stop word removal, and lemmatization to normalize the text data.

2. Removing Stop Words: Common but low-value words like 'and', 'the', 'is' are removed. This helps the algorithm focus on the words that carry more meaning and are more relevant to the text's topic.
3. Converting to a Common Case: All text is converted to a single case, usually lowercase. This prevents the machine from treating words like 'Computer' and 'computer' as two different tokens.
4. Stemming/Lemmatization: Words are reduced to their root form. For example, 'healing' and 'healed' are both reduced to 'heal', which groups related words together and simplifies the vocabulary.

163. What is the Bag of Words (BoW) model? Explain its step-by-step process of converting a text corpus into document vectors, using a simple two-sentence example.

Ans :

The Bag of Words model is a technique used in NLP to extract features from text by representing it as a collection ("bag") of its words, disregarding grammar and word order but keeping track of frequency.
Let's use the corpus:
* Document 1: "Aman is stressed."
* Document 2: "Avni is also stressed."
Step 1: Text Processing: After normalization (tokenizing, lowercasing, removing stop words like 'is', 'also'), we get: D1: [aman, stressed], D2: [avni, stressed].
Step 2: Create a Dictionary: List all unique words from the processed text. The dictionary is: [aman, stressed, avni].
Step 3: Create Document Vectors: For each document, count the frequency of each word from the dictionary.
The resulting document vector table would be:

	aman	stressed	avni
Doc 1	1	1	0
Doc 2	0	1	1

164. Explain the concepts of Term Frequency (TF) and Inverse Document Frequency (IDF). How are they combined to calculate the TFIDF score, and what does a high TFIDF score signify for a word?

Ans :

1. Term Frequency (TF): This is a simple measure of how often a word appears in a specific document. A word with a high TF is considered important within that document.
2. Inverse Document Frequency (IDF): This measures how rare a word is across the entire corpus. A word that appears in many documents (like 'the') will have a low IDF, while a word that appears in only a few will have a high IDF.

They are combined by multiplying them: TFIDF = TF * log(IDF).
A high TFIDF score signifies that a word is highly relevant and important to a specific document because it appears frequently within it (high TF) but is relatively rare across all other documents (high IDF).

165. What is Sentiment Analysis? Describe two of its real-world applications and explain how a business could benefit from using it.

Ans :

Sentiment analysis is an NLP technique used to analyze textual data to determine if the underlying opinion or emotion is positive, negative, or neutral. Two real-world applications are:
1. Customer Service: Analyzing customer chat logs or emails in real-time to detect angry or frustrated customers and escalate the issue to a human agent immediately.
2. Voice of the Customer: Processing thousands of online reviews or social media comments about a brand or product to understand public opinion.

A business could benefit significantly by using this to monitor its brand reputation, quickly identify and address customer complaints before they escalate, and gain valuable insights into which aspects of their products or services customers love or hate, guiding future improvements.

166. A text corpus contains two documents. D1: "The cat sat on the mat." D2: "The dog sat on the rug." Show the complete process of creating a document vector table for this corpus using the Bag of Words approach.

Ans :

1. Text Processing: First, we normalize the text. We tokenize, convert to lowercase, and remove stop words ('the', 'on').
   * Processed D1: [cat, sat, mat]
   * Processed D2: [dog, sat, rug]

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Lexical Analysis is the initial stage of breaking down a large text into smaller structural units like sentences. Tokenization is the next step, where each sentence is further broken down into individual tokens (words, numbers, etc.) for detailed analysis.

134. What is the role of Pragmatic Analysis, the final stage of NLP?

Ans :

Pragmatic Analysis is the final stage that assesses the real-world context and intent of a sentence. It goes beyond the literal meaning to understand what was practically intended, which requires knowledge of the real world.

135. How do NLP-powered autogenerated captions enhance the accessibility of video content?

Ans :

Autogenerated captions turn the spoken words in a video into written text in real-time. This NLP application makes the content accessible to people who are deaf or hard of hearing, or for anyone watching in a noisy environment without sound.

136. Explain the process of creating a dictionary for a Bag of Words model from a corpus.

Ans :

To create the dictionary, you first pre-process the text from all documents in the corpus. Then, you go through all the processed tokens and compile a list of every unique word that appears, ensuring there are no repetitions.

137. Why is it important to convert text to a common case (e.g., lowercase) during text normalization?

Ans :

It is important because computers are case-sensitive and would otherwise treat 'Apple' and 'apple' as two different words. Converting all text to lowercase ensures that the same word is recognized as such, regardless of its capitalization.

138. In TFIDF, if a word appears in every single document, what happens to its final score?

Ans :

If a word appears in every document, its Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) becomes very low ($\log(\text{Total Docs} / \text{Total Docs}) = \log(1) = 0$). This makes its final TFIDF score zero, marking it as an unimportant, common word.

139. How can Keyword Extraction be used to improve customer service?

Ans :

By analyzing customer support chats or feedback forms, a keyword extraction tool can automatically identify the most important and frequently mentioned terms. This helps the service team quickly understand common issues or requests without reading every word.

NODIA

140. What is the difference between a code-based NLP tool like NLTK and a No-code tool like Orange?

Ans :

A code-based tool like NLTK is a library for a programming language (Python) that requires a developer to write code to perform NLP tasks. A No-code tool like Orange provides a visual interface where users can perform the same tasks by dragging and connecting widgets, without any coding.

141. Describe the stage of Discourse Integration in NLP.

Ans :

Discourse Integration is the stage where the meaning of an individual sentence is influenced by the sentences that come before and after it. It helps in forming a coherent story and understanding how sentences connect to create a larger narrative.

142. How would you explain the need for NLP to someone who thinks we can just program computers with rules for every word?

Ans :

You could explain that human language is too complex for simple rules. The same word can have different meanings based on context, and there are endless ways to say the same thing. NLP allows computers to learn these complexities from data, which is far more effective than trying to write a rule for every possibility.

143. What is a chatbot and what are its potential uses in business?

Ans :

A chatbot is an AI program that simulates human conversation. In business, it can be used to provide 24/7 customer support, answer frequently asked questions, generate sales leads, and even guide users through an e-commerce site.

2. Keyword Extraction: For a deeper understanding, they could apply keyword extraction to the positive and negative reviews separately. This would highlight the specific features customers are talking about. For example, the positive keywords might be "battery life" and "camera," while the negative keywords might be "slow" and "overheats." This provides actionable insights for their marketing and product development teams.

171. Your friend says, "Stop words like 'the' and 'a' should never be removed because they are important for grammar." Explain why this is true for human understanding but not for many NLP tasks like topic modeling.

Ans :

Your friend is correct that stop words are essential for human communication; they provide grammatical structure that makes sentences readable and coherent. However, for many NLP tasks like topic modeling, the goal is to find the main subject of a document. Stop words like 'the' and 'a' appear in almost every document, regardless of the topic. Because they are so common, they provide no unique information about what makes a document different from another. By removing them, we allow the NLP algorithm to focus on the less frequent but more meaningful words that actually define the topic (e.g., 'galaxy', 'planet', 'star' for an astronomy document).

172. From the text, describe the difference between a code-based NLP tool like NLTK and a No-code tool like MonkeyLearn. What are the pros and cons of each?

Ans :

1. Code-based (NLTK): NLTK is a Python library, providing functions for developers to write custom code for text processing.
   (i) Pro: It offers immense flexibility and control for complex, customized NLP applications.
   (ii) Con: It requires significant programming expertise and development time.
2. No-code (MonkeyLearn): MonkeyLearn is a text analysis platform that offers pre-trained models and a visual interface for tasks like sentiment analysis.
   (i) Pro: It is fast, easy to use, and accessible to non-programmers, allowing for quick implementation.
   (ii) Con: It has limited customization and may not be suitable for highly specific or novel tasks.

173. Given a corpus with 1000 documents, calculate the TFIDF score for the word "AI". The word "AI" appears 15 times in Document-A. The word "AI" appears in a total of 50 documents in the corpus. (Assume log to the base 10).

Ans :

1. Term Frequency (TF): The frequency of "AI" in Document-A is given as 15.
2. Inverse Document Frequency (IDF):
   * Total number of documents = 1000
   * Number of documents containing "AI" = 50
   * IDF = Total documents / Documents with word = 1000 / 50 = 20
3. Calculate log(IDF):
   * $\log10(20) \approx 1.30$
4. Calculate TFIDF Score:
   * TFIDF = TF * log(IDF)
   * TFIDF = 15 * 1.30 = 19.5

The TFIDF score for the word "AI" in Document-A is approximately 19.5, indicating it is a very important word for that document.

174. Why is it important for NLP systems to go beyond Semantic Analysis (literal meaning) to Pragmatic Analysis (intended meaning)? Give a real-world example.

Ans :

It's important to go beyond literal meaning because humans often communicate indirectly. Pragmatic Analysis allows an NLP system to understand the user's true intent, not just their words. For example, if a user says to a voice assistant, "It's cold in here," the semantic meaning is a statement about the temperature. However, the pragmatic (intended) meaning is a command: "Turn up the heat." An NLP system that only performs semantic analysis would not be able to perform this action, making it less helpful and intelligent.

175. You are asked to build a chatbot for your school's website. Would you recommend a script-bot or a smart-bot? Justify your answer by discussing the pros and cons of each in this context.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

concepts within it are logically meaningless.

Questions:

1. What stage of NLP, which checks grammar, is performed in Step 1?
2. What stage of NLP, which checks for meaning, is performed in Step 2?
3. The text gives an example of a phrase that would be rejected by semantic analysis. What is it?

Ans :

1. Step 1 is Syntactic Analysis / Parsing.
2. Step 2 is Semantic Analysis.
3. The example given in the text is "hot ice cream".

185. A person says, "Can you open the window?" An NLP system first understands the literal meaning of the words (Semantic Analysis). It then goes a step further to understand the *intended* meaning, which is not a question about ability, but a polite request to perform an action.

Questions:

1. Which stage of NLP is responsible for understanding the intended, real-world meaning of a sentence?
2. The text says this stage requires knowledge of the "intent" in a sentence. What is the intent in this case?
3. What does pragmatic mean?

Ans :

1. Pragmatic Analysis is responsible for understanding the intended meaning.
2. The intent is to make a request for an action to be performed.
3. Pragmatic means practical or logical.

186. An AI is analyzing the sentence: "The birds are flying in the sky." Before processing for meaning, the AI removes common words like 'the', 'are', and 'in' because they appear frequently but do not add much specific information about the sentence's topic.

Questions:

1. What is the term for the common words that are removed in this step?
2. From the example sentence, list three words that would be considered stop words.
3. Why are these words removed during text normalization?

Ans :

1. These words are called stop words.
2. The stop words are 'The', 'are', and 'in'.
3. They are removed to make it easier for the computer to focus on meaningful terms, as stop words talk very little about the context or meaning of the corpus.

187. An NLP system processes the words "healed", "healing", and "healer".
Method A reduces all three words to "heal".
Method B reduces the word "studies" to "studi".

Questions:

1. Which method is an example of Stemming?
2. Which method is an example of Lemmatization?
3. What is the key difference between the outputs of stemming and lemmatization, according to the text?

Ans :

1. Method B is an example of Stemming, as the result "studi" is not a meaningful word.
2. Method A is an example of Lemmatization, as the result "heal" is a meaningful word.
3. The key difference is that in lemmatization, the word we get after affix removal (lemma) is meaningful, while in stemming, the stemmed word might not be meaningful.

188. An NLP model receives the sentence: "NLP is fun!" The first step in processing is to break it down into its smallest individual components. The output of this step is a list: ['NLP', 'is', 'fun', '!'].

Questions:

1. What is this process of dividing a sentence into individual components called?
2. What is the term used for each individual component in the list?
3. This process is part of a larger procedure for cleaning text. What is that procedure called?

Ans :

1. This process is called Tokenization.
2. Each component is called a token.
3. This is part of Text Normalisation.

189. An AI uses the Bag of Words model to analyze customer reviews. It converts the sentence "The pizza was great, the service was great" into a vocabulary and a count of words, but it disregards the original word order.

Questions:

1. What is the primary purpose of the Bag of Words model?

NODIA

3. Modeling: Connect the preprocessed data to a Sentiment Analysis widget if available, or to a standard classification model like Logistic Regression to train it to predict sentiment.
4. Evaluation: Connect the model and the data to a Test & Score widget and a Confusion Matrix widget to evaluate how accurately the model is classifying the reviews.

180. You are given the following two documents. D1: "NLP is useful." D2: "NLP is a sub-field of AI." Based on the text's methodology, calculate the final document vector table.

Ans :

1. Text Processing: After tokenization, lowercasing, and removing stop words ('is', 'a', 'of'), we get:
   * Processed D1: [nlp, useful]
   * Processed D2: [nlp, sub-field, ai]
2. Create Dictionary: The unique vocabulary is [nlp, useful, sub-field, ai].
3. Create Document Vectors (TF Table): We count the frequency of each word in each document.
   * For D1: [1, 1, 0, 0]
   * For D2: [1, 0, 1, 1]

Final Document Vector Table:

	nlp	useful	sub-field	ai
Doc 1	1	1	0	0
Doc 2	1	0	1	1

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

181. Sarah says, "Hey Google, set an alarm for 7 AM." Her smartphone processes her speech, understands the command, and confirms that the alarm has been set. This entire interaction happens through voice commands.

Questions:

1. Which application of Natural Language Processing is being used here?
2. What two things must the assistant do with Sarah's natural speech to fulfill the request?
3. Besides Google Assistant, name another voice assistant mentioned in the text.

Ans :

1. This is an example of a Voice assistant.
2. It must take the natural speech, process it, and then give an output.
3. Other examples include Alexa and Siri.

182. A film studio wants to gauge public reaction to its new movie. They use an AI tool to scan thousands of social media posts that mention the film. The tool analyzes each post and categorizes its underlying opinion as 'positive', 'negative', or 'neutral'.

Questions:

1. What NLP tool is the studio using?
2. How does this tool help the studio understand customer opinions?
3. What are the three categories of sentiment the tool can identify?

Ans :

1. The studio is using Sentiment Analysis.
2. It helps in the automatic detection of emotions when customers interact with their products or brand.
3. The three categories are positive, negative, or neutral.

183. A news website receives hundreds of articles every day on various topics. To help readers navigate the content, the website uses an NLP tool that automatically sorts each new article into a predefined category, such as 'Food', 'Sports', or 'Politics'.

Questions:

1. What NLP tool is the website using for this task?
2. What does this process do with the raw text of the articles?
3. What is the main benefit of using this tool?

Ans :

1. The website is using Text Classification.
2. This process classifies the raw texts into predefined groups or categories.
3. The main benefit is automatically organizing a large volume of text into relevant categories, making it easier for users to find information.

184. An NLP system analyzes the sentence: "Colorless green ideas sleep furiously."

Step 1: The system checks the sentence structure and confirms that it follows the rules of English grammar (Adjective-Adjective-Noun-Verb-Adverb).

Step 2: The system then analyzes the meaning and flags the sentence as nonsensical because the

NODIA

155. What makes a 'smart-bot' different from a 'script-bot'?

Ans :

A 'script-bot' follows a predefined path and can only respond to specific keywords or commands. A 'smart-bot' is powered by AI and NLP, allowing it to understand the context and intent of a user's language, leading to more flexible and human-like conversations.

156. How is Text Classification used in news websites?

Ans :

News websites use Text Classification to automatically categorize articles into sections like 'Sports', 'Politics', or 'Technology'. The NLP model reads the content of a new article and assigns it to the most relevant predefined category.

157. Why can't computers directly understand human language?

Ans :

Computers can only process electronic signals in the form of binary language (0s and 1s). Human language is complex, ambiguous, and context-dependent, so it needs to be converted into a numerical format that a computer can process.

158. Briefly explain the two applications of Sentiment Analysis mentioned in the textbook.

Ans :

The two applications mentioned are: 1) Customer Service, where it automatically detects customer emotions during interactions, and 2) Voice of the Customer, where it analyzes customer feedback to find the gap between their expectations and experiences.

159. If you had a very large corpus, would you prefer to use stemming or lemmatization? Why?

Ans :

For a very large corpus where processing speed is a priority, I would prefer stemming. It is a much faster process because it uses simple rules to chop off word endings, whereas lemmatization requires a dictionary lookup to find the actual root word, which is computationally more expensive.

160. What is the final output after applying the TFIDF calculation to a corpus?

Ans :

The final output is a table or matrix where every word in every document is converted into a numerical value. This value represents the importance of that word to that specific document within the context of the entire corpus.

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

161. Explain the five main stages of Natural Language Processing in their correct order, from Lexical Analysis to Pragmatic Analysis.

Ans :

The five stages of NLP process language in increasing layers of complexity:

1. Lexical Analysis: This is the first stage, where the raw text is broken down into its most basic units or tokens, such as words, punctuation, and numbers.
2. Syntactic Analysis (Parsing): This stage checks the grammar. It analyzes the arrangement of words to ensure the sentence follows the grammatical rules of the language.
3. Semantic Analysis: This stage focuses on the meaning. It checks if the grammatically correct sentence is logically and meaningfully coherent, rejecting nonsensical phrases like "hot ice cream."
4. Discourse Integration: This stage considers the context provided by surrounding sentences, ensuring that the meaning of a sentence fits with the overall narrative or conversation.
5. Pragmatic Analysis: This is the final and most advanced stage, which interprets the intended meaning of the text in a real-world context, going beyond the literal words.

162. Describe the process of Text Normalization. Explain at least four key steps involved in cleaning and preparing textual data for analysis.

Ans :

Text Normalization is the process of cleaning and standardizing raw text to reduce its complexity for machine processing. Four key steps are:

1. Tokenization: The text is broken down into individual units called tokens, which are typically words, numbers, or special characters. This is a fundamental step for any further analysis.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. Why is the term "bag" used to describe this model?
3. What two things does the Bag of Words algorithm provide from a text corpus?

Ans :

1. Its purpose is to extract features out of the text which can be helpful in machine learning algorithms.
2. The term "bag" symbolizes that the sequence of sentences or tokens does not matter.
3. It provides: (1) A vocabulary of words for the corpus and (2) The frequency of these words.

190. Consider the following corpus after text normalization:
Document 1: [cat, sat, on, mat]
Document 2: [dog, sat, on, log]
Questions:

1. What is the vocabulary (dictionary) for this corpus?
2. Create the document vector for Document 1 based on this vocabulary, using 1 for presence and 0 for absence.
3. Create the document vector for Document 2.

Ans :

1. The vocabulary is: [cat, sat, on, mat, dog, log].
2. Document 1 vector: [1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0].
3. Document 2 vector: [0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1].

191. An AI is analyzing a book about astronomy. The word "the" appears thousands of times across all chapters. The word "nebula" appears only 50 times, but almost all of those occurrences are in the single chapter about nebulae.
Questions:

1. Which word ("the" or "nebula") is a stop word with high frequency but low value?
2. Which word is a frequent/valuable word because it is common in one specific document but rare across the entire corpus?
3. Which word would have a higher TF-IDF score in the chapter about nebulae, and why?

Ans :

1. The word "the" is a stop word.
2. The word "nebula" is a frequent and valuable word for that chapter.
3. "Nebula" would have a higher TF-IDF score because it has a high term frequency within that chapter but a low document frequency across the whole book, indicating it is important to that specific chapter.

192. A corpus has 10 total documents. The word "computer" appears 5 times in Document 1. The word "computer" appears in a total of 2 documents across the entire corpus.
Questions:

1. What is the Term Frequency (TF) of "computer" in Document 1?
2. What is the Document Frequency of "computer"?
3. What is the Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) of "computer" (before applying the log function)?

Ans :

1. The TF of "computer" in Document 1 is 5.
2. The Document Frequency is 2.
3. The IDF is (Total Documents / Document Frequency) = 10/2 = 5.

193. An AI is analyzing news articles. It calculates the TF-IDF score for two words: "and" and "election." The word "and" appears in every single article. The word "election" appears frequently in a few articles about politics but is absent from all others.
Questions:

1. Why will the IDF value for "and" be very low, leading to a TF-IDF score of 0?
2. Why will the word "election" have a high TF-IDF value in the political articles?
3. What does a high TF-IDF value tell us about a word's importance?

Ans :

1. Since "and" appears in all documents, its IDF will be log(Total Docs / Total Docs) = log(1) = 0.
2. "Election" will have a high TF-IDF value because it has high term frequency in those specific articles but low document frequency across the whole corpus.
3. A high TF-IDF value means the word is more important for a given document.

194. A marketing team wants to understand the main themes in hundreds of customer reviews for their new phone. They use an NLP tool that reads all the reviews and automatically pulls out the most used and important words, such as "battery life," "camera quality," and "slow performance."

NODIA

(C) It defines blocks of code, such as those within loops or functions.
(D) It is a way to add comments that the interpreter will ignore.

Ans :

(C) It defines blocks of code, such as those within loops or functions.

Unlike many other languages that use braces {}, Python uses indentation (spaces or tabs) to define the scope and structure of code blocks. Consistent indentation is mandatory and critical for the program's logic and correct execution.

21. **Assertion (A):** In Python, a variable can be assigned a value of one data type and then later be reassigned a value of a different data type.
Reason (R): Python supports dynamic typing, which means a variable is just a label for a value and is not bound to a specific type.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The assertion is a direct consequence of the reason. Python's dynamic typing allows a variable's type to change during runtime. The variable name is simply a reference that can point to objects of different types as the program executes.

22. What is the key difference between dynamic typing, as used in Python, and static typing, as used in languages like Java or C++?
(A) Dynamic typing is faster, while static typing is slower.
(B) In dynamic typing, a variable's type is fixed, while in static typing, it can change.
(C) In static typing, a variable's type is fixed at declaration, while in dynamic typing, it can change.
(D) Static typing allows for more flexible code, while dynamic typing is more rigid.

Ans :

(C) In static typing, a variable's type is fixed at declaration, while in dynamic typing, it can change.

In statically typed languages, you must declare a variable's data type, and it cannot change. In Python's dynamic typing, there is no need to declare the type; the type is determined by the value assigned to it and can be changed later.

23. Which Python syntax correctly demonstrates assigning multiple values to multiple variables in a single statement?
(A) x = 10, y = 20, z = 30
(B) x; y; z = 10; 20; 30
(C) (x, y, z) = (10, 20, 30)
(D) x, y, z = 10, 20, 30

Ans :

(D) x, y, z = 10, 20, 30

Python allows for the assignment of multiple values to multiple variables in one line. The values on the right are assigned to the variables on the left in order, so x becomes 10, y becomes 20, and z becomes 30.

24. Consider the following Python code snippet:

```
a, b = 15, 25
a, b = b, a
```

After these two lines are executed, what will be the values of variables a and b?
(A) a = 15, b = 25
(B) a = 25, b = 15
(C) a = 15, b = 15
(D) a = 25, b = 25

Ans :

(B) a = 25, b = 15

The statement a, b = b, a is a concise and idiomatic way to swap the values of two variables in Python. The original value of b (25) is assigned to a, and the original value of a (15) is assigned to b.

25. In Python programming, what is the primary purpose of adding comments to the code?
(A) To increase the execution speed of the program.
(B) To provide explanatory text that is ignored by the interpreter.
(C) To store temporary values that can be used later in the program.
(D) To mark sections of code that need to be compiled separately.

Ans :

(B) To provide explanatory text that is ignored by the interpreter.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Questions:

1. What is this text normalization step called?
2. Why is this step important for the machine's understanding?
3. Into which common case are words usually converted?

Ans :

1. This is called Converting Text to a Common Case.
2. It ensures that the case sensitivity of the machine does not consider the same words as different just because of different cases.
3. They are preferably converted to lowercase.

200. A sentiment analysis model uses Bag of Words to analyze two sentences: (A) "The service was good, not bad" and (B) "The service was bad, not good."

Questions:

1. Using the Bag of Words model, would the vocabulary and word counts for sentence A and sentence B be different or the same?
2. Why is the fact that BoW ignores word order a problem in this specific case?
3. What crucial piece of information that determines the opposite meanings of the sentences is lost?

Ans :

1. The vocabulary and word counts would be exactly the same.
2. It is a problem because the model symbolizes that the sequence of tokens does not matter, but in this case, the sequence is what determines the meaning.
3. The context provided by word order and negation ("not") is lost.

201. A traveler in Japan uses an app on her phone. She speaks an English sentence into the phone, and the app speaks the Japanese equivalent out loud, facilitating a conversation with a local shopkeeper.

Questions:

1. Which NLP application is being used?
2. What is the main purpose of this application?
3. What two forms of natural language (text or speech) does this app handle?

Ans :

1. The application is Language Translation.
2. Its purpose is the conversion of text or speech from one language to another, facilitating cross-linguistic communication.
3. The app handles both input speech (English) and output speech (Japanese).

NODIA

202. A text corpus contains 1,000 documents. The common English word "is" appears in all 1,000 documents.

Questions:

1. What is the Document Frequency of the word "is"?
2. What would be the Inverse Document Frequency (IDF) value of "is" (before applying the log)?
3. Based on this, what would the final TF-IDF score for "is" be, and what does this imply about the word's importance?

Ans :

1. The Document Frequency is 1,000.
2. The IDF would be 1000 / 1000 = 1.
3. The final TF-IDF score would be 0, because log(1) = 0. This implies the word has negligible value or importance in the corpus.

203. A marketing analyst with no coding skills wants to perform sentiment analysis on customer feedback. She needs a tool where she can upload her data and use a visual, drag-and-drop interface to build an analysis workflow.

Questions:

1. Which No-Code tool mentioned in the text is a machine learning tool for data analysis that uses visual programming?
2. What is the main advantage of using such a tool for the analyst?
3. Besides Orange Data Mining, what is the other No-Code NLP platform mentioned?

Ans :

1. Orange Data Mining is such a tool.
2. The main advantage is that she can perform operations on data through simple drag-and-drop steps without coding.
3. The other platform mentioned is MonkeyLearn.

204. An NLP system analyzes the phrase "He saw a man with a telescope." The system must figure out the grammatical structure to determine the meaning: Did he use a telescope to see the man, or did he see a man who was holding a telescope?

Questions:

1. Which stage of NLP deals with analyzing the grammatical structure and relationships among words?

(C) The smallest individual unit of a program, such as a keyword or an operator.
(D) A section of code that is executed only when a specific condition is true.

Ans :

(C) The smallest individual unit of a program, such as a keyword or an operator.

A token, or lexical unit, is the fundamental building block of a Python program. The interpreter breaks down the source code into these smallest units—including keywords, identifiers, literals, and operators—to understand and process the program's structure and instructions.

10. From the list below, identify the word that is NOT a reserved keyword in Python and can therefore be used as a valid variable name.
(A) global
(B) assert
(C) Count
(D) lambda

Ans :

(C) Count

Keywords like global, assert, and lambda have special meanings reserved by the Python language. However, Python is case-sensitive, so Count (with an uppercase 'C') is treated as a regular identifier, not the keyword count (which doesn't exist anyway).

11. Why is Python referred to as a "case-sensitive" programming language?
(A) It automatically converts all code to lowercase before execution.
(B) It requires all variable names to be written in uppercase letters.
(C) It distinguishes between uppercase and lowercase letters in identifiers.
(D) It only allows the use of letters and not numbers in variable names.

Ans :

(C) It distinguishes between uppercase and lowercase letters in identifiers.

Case sensitivity means that Python treats uppercase and lowercase letters as distinct characters. For example, the variables myVar, MyVar, and myvar would be recognized as three different and separate variables by the Python interpreter due to this rule.

12. According to Python's naming rules for identifiers, which of the following is an invalid variable name?
(A) _total_score
(B) student_age_10
(C) 2nd_attempt
(D) file13

Ans :

(C) 2nd_attempt

In Python, an identifier must start with a letter (a-z, A-Z) or an underscore (_), followed by zero or more letters, underscores, or digits. The identifier 2nd_attempt is invalid because it begins with a digit, which violates the language's naming syntax.

13. In Python, data items that have a fixed value, such as a number or a piece of text, are referred to as _____.
(A) variables
(B) functions
(C) literals
(D) modules

Ans :

(C) literals

Literals are the raw data or constant values represented directly in the code. For example, 101, 3.14, and "Hello" are all literals because their value is fixed and explicitly stated in the program's source code.

14. What is an escape sequence in a Python string literal?
(A) A method to skip the execution of a line of code.
(B) A character that allows a program to exit a loop prematurely.
(C) A backslash followed by a character to represent non-graphic characters.
(D) A security feature that prevents unauthorized access to string data.

Ans :

(C) A backslash followed by a character to represent non-graphic characters.

An escape sequence uses a backslash to give a special meaning to the character that follows it. This is used to represent characters that cannot be easily typed, such as a newline (n), a tab (t), or a literal backslash (\).

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

CHAPTER 7

JUPYTER NOTES AND PYTHON BASICS IN A NEW FLAVOUR

SUMMARY

1. DEVELOPMENT PLATFORMS & MODES

You can write and run Python code using various platforms and in different modes.

1.1 Python Distributions

1. CPython: The default installation from python.org, which includes the Python interpreter, IDLE (an integrated development environment), and Pip (a package installer).
2. Anaconda: A popular distribution that comes pre-loaded with many scientific libraries like NumPy, SciPy, and Panda, as well as the Spyder IDE.

Working Modes:

1. Interactive Mode: This mode executes commands one at a time, providing immediate feedback.. It's useful for testing small code snippets. In IDLE, you use the Python Shell and type commands after the `>>>` prompt.
2. Script Mode: This involves writing a sequence of commands in a file and saving it with a .py extension. This allows you to save your programs. To run a script in IDLE, you open the file and select Run -> Run Module or press F5.

2. JUPYTER NOTEBOOK

1. Jupyter Notebook is a web-based, interactive environment for writing and running code.
2. It is launched from the Anaconda Navigator.
3. Code is written and executed in units called cells. You can run a script by writing multiple commands in a cell and clicking the "Run" button.

3. PYTHON FUNDAMENTALS

A Python program is built from basic elements called tokens and follows a specific structure.

1. Tokens: The smallest individual units in a program are known as tokens.
2. Keywords: Reserved words with special meanings, like if, for, and while. They cannot be used for variable names.
3. Identifiers: Names given to variables, functions, and other program elements. They must start with a letter or an underscore and can be followed by letters, numbers, or underscores. Python is case-sensitive.
4. Literals: These are fixed values, such as strings ("Hello"), numbers (10, 3.14), Booleans (True, False), and the special literal None.
5. Operators: Symbols that perform computations, like `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, and `==`.
6. Punctuators: Symbols used to organize code structure, such as `()`, `[]`, `{}`, and `#`.

3.1 Program Structure

1. Comments: Explanatory text that is not executed by the program. Single-line comments start with a # symbol. Multi-line comments can be enclosed in triple quotes ("""...""").
2. Variables: Named storage locations for values. A variable is created when a value is assigned to it. Python supports dynamic typing, meaning a variable can hold values of different types at different times.

NODIA

Multiple Assignments: Python allows you to assign the same value to multiple variables (e.g., a = b = c = 10) or assign multiple values to multiple variables at once (e.g., x, y, z = 1230).

4. DATA TYPES AND USER INPUT

4.1 Data Types

These identify the type of data and the operations that can be performed on it. Core data types include:

1. Numbers: Integers and floating-point numbers.
2. String: A sequence of characters enclosed in quotes.
3. List: A comma-separated collection of values of any data type, enclosed in square brackets.

4.2 Getting User Input

1. The input() function is used to get input from the user via the keyboard.
2. The input() function always returns a string.
3. To get numeric input, you must convert the string using int() for integers or float() for floating-point numbers.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. Which popular Python distribution is highly recommended for data science because it comes preloaded with numerous essential packages and libraries like NumPy, SciPy, and Matplotlib?

(A) CPython Distribution

(B) Anaconda Distribution

(C) PyCharm Community Edition

(D) IDLE Standard Library

Ans :

(B) Anaconda Distribution

The Anaconda Python distribution is specifically designed for scientific computing and data science. It bundles the Python interpreter with many essential libraries and tools, making it a convenient and powerful environment for developers working on data-centric applications.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

2. What is the primary operational difference between working in Python's interactive mode and its script mode?

(A) Interactive mode requires a compiler, while script mode uses an interpreter.

(B) Interactive mode executes commands immediately, while script mode saves commands to a file to be run together.

(C) Script mode is exclusively for web development, whereas interactive mode is for desktop applications.

(D) Interactive mode cannot handle complex logic, which is only possible in script mode.

Ans :

(B) Interactive mode executes commands immediately, while script mode saves commands to a file to be run together.

Interactive mode is ideal for testing code snippets as it executes commands one by one at the Python prompt (>>>), providing immediate output. Script mode involves writing a complete program in a file (with a .py extension) which is then executed as a whole.

3. A student has written several Python commands in the IDLE Shell and now wants to save them as a single program file to run later. Which sequence of actions should be followed to accomplish this correctly?

(A) Select File → Save As directly from the shell window to save the session log.

(B) From the shell, click File → New Window, type the commands there, and then use File → Save.

(C) Copy each command from the shell and paste it into a separate text editor.

(D) Use the Run → Run Module command, which automatically saves the shell history as a script.

Ans :

(B) From the shell, click File → New Window, type the commands there, and then use File → Save.

To create a reusable script, you must open a new editor window from the IDLE shell. After writing or pasting the code in this new window, you can save it as a file with a .py extension, which can then be executed.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

4. When running a Python script from the IDLE editor window, which of the following is the standard keyboard shortcut to execute the program?
(A) Ctrl + S
(B) Alt + X
(C) F5
(D) Ctrl + Q

Ans :

(C) F5

In Python's IDLE, the F5 function key is the designated shortcut to run the module or script currently open in the editor window. This action executes the code, and the output is displayed in the separate Python Shell window.

5. When you execute a Python script in IDLE using the "Run Module" command, where is the output of the program displayed?
(A) In a new, separate window labeled "Output"
(B) Directly below the code in the script editor window
(C) In the Python Shell window
(D) In an external command prompt or terminal

Ans :

(C) In the Python Shell window

The Python Shell window acts as the console for the IDLE environment. When a script is run from the editor, the shell window is used to display all the output generated by the print() statements and to show any error messages.

6. What is a "code cell" in the context of a Jupyter Notebook environment?
(A) A secure container for storing encrypted Python scripts.
(B) A specific hardware component required to run Jupyter.
(C) A block in the notebook used to write and execute code or markdown text.
(D) A feature that automatically formats Python code according to standards.

Ans :

(C) A block in the notebook used to write and execute code or markdown text.

A Jupyter Notebook is structured as a sequence of cells. A code cell is a distinct area where you can write and execute Python code. When you run a code cell, its output is displayed directly beneath it, creating an interactive document.

7. A user working in a Jupyter Notebook has written a multi-line Python script in a single code cell. To execute this entire script and see the combined output, what is the most direct action the user should take within the notebook interface?
(A) Click the "Run" button on the toolbar or press Shift + Enter.
(B) Save the notebook file with a .py extension to convert it.
(C) Select each line of code individually and run it.
(D) Export the notebook to a different IDE like Spyder.

Ans :

(A) Click the "Run" button on the toolbar or press Shift + Enter.

In a Jupyter Notebook, all code written within a single code cell is treated as a script block. The user can execute the entire block at once by clicking the "Run" button in the toolbar or by using the keyboard shortcut Shift + Enter.

8. Which statement best contrasts the user interface of Python's IDLE with that of a Jupyter Notebook?
(A) IDLE is a command-line-only tool, while Jupyter Notebook has a graphical interface.
(B) IDLE uses a traditional desktop application interface, while Jupyter Notebook operates within a web browser.
(C) Jupyter Notebook can only run one line of code at a time, unlike IDLE's script mode.
(D) IDLE is part of the Anaconda distribution, whereas Jupyter Notebook is part of CPython.

Ans :

(B) IDLE uses a traditional desktop application interface, while Jupyter Notebook operates within a web browser.

IDLE is a classic desktop application that provides a shell and an editor. In contrast, Jupyter Notebook is a web-based interactive computing environment that opens and runs in your default web browser, allowing for a more dynamic document-like structure.

9. In the context of a Python program, what is the most accurate definition of a "token" or "lexical unit"?
(A) A special function that is built into the Python standard library.
(B) A name given to a variable that specifically stores a numeric value.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. What is another name for this stage?
3. Why is resolving this kind of structural ambiguity important for understanding a sentence correctly?

Ans :

1. Syntactic Analysis deals with grammatical structure.
2. Another name for this stage is Parsing.
3. It is important because the grammatical structure determines the meaning of the sentence, and different structures can lead to completely different interpretations.

NODIA

****

15. To represent a string that spans multiple lines of code in Python, which method ensures that the end-of-line characters are also counted in the string's total length?
(A) Using a backslash character at the end of each physical line of the string.
(B) Enclosing the entire multi-line text within triple single or double quotation marks.
(C) Joining multiple single-line string variables together using the + string operator.
(D) Placing a # comment character at the beginning of each line within the string.

Ans :

(B) Enclosing the entire multi-line text within triple single or double quotation marks.

While a backslash can create multi-line strings, it does not include the newline character in the final string's size. Using triple quotes (’’’...’’’ or """..."""") is the standard method for creating multi-line strings that preserve their exact formatting, including end-of-line characters.

16. Consider the following statements regarding numeric literals in Python:
Statement 1: Numeric literals can be integers, floating-point numbers, or boolean values.
Statement 2: Floating-point numbers can be written in either fractional form (e.g., 25.5) or exponent form (e.g., 2.55E1).
Which of the following is correct?
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 2 is true, but Statement 1 is false.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

Ans :

(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Python supports various numeric literals. Integers represent whole numbers, while floating-point numbers represent real numbers with a decimal part, which can be expressed in fractional or scientific (exponent) notation. Boolean values True and False also behave like integers 1 and 0.

17. What does the special literal None signify in a Python program?
(A) It represents the mathematical value of zero.
(B) It indicates an error has occurred in the code.
(C) It signifies the absence of a value or a null object.
(D) It is used to create an infinitely long integer.

Ans :

(C) It signifies the absence of a value or a null object.

The None literal is a unique constant used to represent the absence of a value. It is often used to initialize a variable before it is assigned a meaningful value or to indicate that a function does not return anything.

18. How does a unary operator differ from a binary operator in Python?
(A) Unary operators perform mathematical calculations, while binary operators perform logical comparisons.
(B) Unary operators require one operand, while binary operators require two operands.
(C) Unary operators are symbols like +, while binary operators are keywords like and.
(D) Unary operators have higher precedence than all binary operators in expressions.

Ans :

(B) Unary operators require one operand, while binary operators require two operands.

The key distinction lies in the number of operands they act upon. A unary operator, like the negation sign in -5, works on a single operand. A binary operator, like the addition sign in 5 + 3, operates on two operands.

19. What is the role of punctuators like ( ), [ ], { }, and # in a Python program?
(A) They are used to perform arithmetic operations on numeric data.
(B) They function as reserved words with special meanings for the interpreter.
(C) They are symbols used to organize the structure of statements and expressions.
(D) They represent data items that have fixed, unchangeable values.

Ans :

(C) They are symbols used to organize the structure of statements and expressions.

Punctuators are symbols that help define and organize the grammatical and logical structure of the code. For example, parentheses () are used for grouping expressions and calling functions, while the hash # indicates the start of a comment.

20. In a Python program structure, what is the significance of indentation?
(A) It is an optional formatting choice to improve code readability.
(B) It is used to mark the beginning and end of the entire program.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Questions:

1. Which NLP application is being used here?
2. How can the insights from this tool help improve customer service?
3. How is this different from Text Classification?

Ans :

1. This application is Keyword Extraction.
2. It can give valuable insights into people's opinions, which can be used to improve customer service.
3. Text Classification sorts entire documents into predefined categories, while Keyword Extraction pulls out important words *from within* a document.

195. An NLP pipeline is processing the words "go," "went," and "gone." To treat them as the same concept, the system needs to convert them all to their dictionary base form, which is "go."

Questions:

1. Which text normalization process should be used to achieve this?
2. What is the meaningful base form that all three words would be converted to?
3. Why would stemming be less effective or potentially incorrect for these words?

Ans :

1. Lemmatization should be used.
2. The meaningful base form, or lemma, is "go".
3. Stemming simply removes affixes without considering the word's meaning and might not correctly reduce irregular verbs like these to their common root.

196. A researcher is building an NLP model to analyze 19th-century literature. She gathers the complete digital texts of 50 novels from that era. She will use this entire collection to train her model.

Questions:

1. What is the term used for the entire collection of textual data from all these documents?
2. What is the first step of text normalization that would be applied to this collection?
3. Why is working with a large corpus beneficial for training an NLP model?

Ans :

1. This collection is called a corpus.
2. The first step is Sentence Segmentation.
3. A large corpus provides more examples and context, which helps the model learn the nuances of the language more effectively.

197. A customer interacts with an online banking chatbot. When the customer types "check balance," the chatbot gives the correct answer. However, when the customer types "how much money is in my account?", the chatbot says, "I don't understand," suggesting it relies on specific keywords.

Questions:

1. What is a chatbot?
2. Based on the scenario, is this more likely a simple script-bot or an advanced smart-bot?
3. What NLP capability is this simpler bot lacking?

Ans :

1. A chatbot is a computer program designed to simulate human conversation.
2. This is more likely a simple script-bot.
3. The bot is lacking a sophisticated ability to understand the semantic meaning or intent behind different phrases, relying only on syntactic matches to keywords.

198. A search engine needs to rank web pages for the query "benefits of green tea." The search engine's algorithm finds pages where "green tea" and "benefits" are important. It gives a higher rank to pages where these words have a high value, indicating they are central to the topic.

Questions:

1. Which NLP technique is ideal for determining the importance of words in a document for ranking?
2. The text lists several applications for TF-IDF. Which one does this scenario represent?
3. Why would a page that mentions "green tea" once have a lower rank than a page where it's a central theme with a high TF?

Ans :

1. TF-IDF is ideal for this task.
2. This represents an Information Retrieval System.
3. A page where "green tea" is a central theme would have a high Term Frequency (TF) for that term, leading to a higher TF-IDF score and thus a higher rank.

199. An AI is analyzing social media text and sees the words "happy," "Happy," and "HAPPY." To the AI, these are initially three different tokens. To solve this, a normalization step is applied so the AI treats them as the same word.

NODIA

Comments are non-executable lines of text included in the source code for human readers. Their purpose is to explain the code's logic, functionality, or intent, making the program easier to understand and maintain without affecting its execution.

26. Analyze the following statements about comments in Python:
1. A single-line comment begins with a hash (#) symbol.
2. An inline comment starts with a hash (#) symbol after a line of code.
3. Multi-line comments can be created by enclosing text in triple quotes (""""..."""").

How many of these statements are correct?
(A) Only one statement is correct.
(B) Only two statements are correct.
(C) All three statements are correct.
(D) None of the statements are correct.

Ans :

(C) All three statements are correct.

Python supports all three methods for adding comments. Single-line comments start with #. Inline comments also use # but appear on the same line as code. Triple-quoted strings are used for documentation strings (docstrings) but also serve as multi-line comments.

27. Which built-in Python function is used to obtain data directly from the user via keyboard input?
(A) get()
(B) read()
(C) input()
(D) scan()

Ans :

(C) input()

The input() function is the standard way to get user input in Python. It pauses program execution, displays an optional prompt message to the user, and waits for them to type something and press Enter, returning the entered data as a string.

28. When the input() function is used to get a number from the user, what is the data type of the value it returns?
(A) Integer (int)
(B) Floating-point (float)
(C) String (str)
(D) Boolean (bool)

Ans :

(C) String (str)

By default, the input() function always returns the user's input as a string, regardless of whether the user typed numbers or text. To perform mathematical calculations, this string must be explicitly converted to a numeric type like int or float.

29. A program needs to calculate the area of a circle and requires the user to enter the radius, which could be a decimal value like 5.5. Which line of code correctly reads and converts the input for this purpose?
(A) radius = input("Enter radius: ")
(B) radius = str(input("Enter radius: "))
(C) radius = int(input("Enter radius: "))
(D) radius = float(input("Enter radius: "))

Ans :

(D) radius = float(input("Enter radius: "))

Since the radius can be a decimal, the float() function is the appropriate choice for conversion. It takes the string returned by input() and converts it into a floating-point number, allowing it to be used in mathematical calculations involving decimals.

30. What is the primary function of data types in a programming language like Python?
(A) To identify the type of data and the set of operations that can be performed on it.
(B) To determine the color and font used to display the data on the screen.
(C) To organize the program's files and folders on the computer's hard drive.
(D) To assign a unique memory address for every piece of data stored.

Ans :

(A) To identify the type of data and the set of operations that can be performed on it.

Data types are a fundamental concept that tells the interpreter how to handle data. They define what kind of value a variable can hold (e.g., number, text, sequence) and what operations (e.g., addition, concatenation) are valid for that data.

31. Which of the following is NOT considered one of Python's built-in core data types?
(A) List
(B) Dictionary
(C) Array
(D) String

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(C) Array

While Python has a module (array) for creating arrays, the basic 'array' is not a built-in core data type in the same way as List, Dictionary, String, Tuple, and Numbers. Lists are the more common and flexible built-in sequence type.

32. In Python 3, what is the key characteristic of the integer (int) data type?

(A) It is limited to storing numbers between -32,768 and 32,767.

(B) It can represent whole numbers of unlimited size, constrained only by memory.

(C) It can store both whole numbers and numbers with fractional parts.

(D) It must be declared with a suffix 'L' for numbers larger than a certain value.

Ans :

(B) It can represent whole numbers of unlimited size, constrained only by memory.

Unlike in some other languages or older Python versions, the int type in Python 3 can handle integers of any magnitude. The distinction between standard integers and long integers has been removed, providing a single, powerful integer type.

33. How is a List data type in Python characterized?

(A) An immutable sequence of values enclosed in parentheses.

(B) An ordered, mutable collection of values enclosed in square brackets.

(C) An unordered collection of unique key-value pairs enclosed in curly braces.

(D) A fixed-size sequence of characters enclosed in quotation marks.

Ans :

(B) An ordered, mutable collection of values enclosed in square brackets.

A Python List is defined by being ordered, meaning its elements have a specific position. It is also mutable, which means its elements can be changed, added, or removed after creation. Lists are created using square brackets [ ].

34. **Assertion (A):** Before a variable can be used in a calculation, it must be assigned a value.
Reason (R): The input() function automatically assigns a default value of zero to any variable it reads.

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.

(C) A is true, but R is false.

(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(C) A is true, but R is false.

Assertion (A) is correct; using an uninitialized variable in an expression will raise a NameError. Reason (R) is false; the input() function does not assign a default value. A variable must be explicitly assigned a value before use.

35. In Python, what is the symbol for the exponentiation operator, which is used to raise a number to a power?

(A) ^

(B) **

(C) pow()

(D) exp

Ans :

(B) **

The operator is used for exponentiation. For example, the expression 2 3 is evaluated as 2 raised to the power of 3, which results in 8. This is the standard arithmetic operator for this purpose in Python.

36. What will be the result of the Python expression 17 // 5?

(A) 3.4

(B) 2

(C) 3

(D) 4

Ans :

(C) 3

The // operator performs floor division. It divides the left operand by the right operand and returns the result as a whole number, discarding any fractional part. 17 divided by 5 is 3.4, so the floor division result is 3.

37. What is the output of the Python expression 25 % 7?

(A) 3.57

(B) 3

(C) 4

(D) 5

Ans :

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(C) 4

The % (modulus) operator calculates the remainder of a division. When 25 is divided by 7, it goes in 3 times (3 7 = 21), and the remainder is 25 - 21, which equals 4.

38. When comparing two strings in Python, such as 'Apple' and 'apple', what is the general rule that determines the outcome?

(A) The comparison is based on the number of characters in each string.

(B) The comparison ignores case, so both strings are considered equal.

(C) The comparison is based on lexicographical order, where uppercase letters are considered "less than" lowercase letters.

(D) The comparison is random and cannot be reliably predicted without running the code.

Ans :

(C) The comparison is based on lexicographical order, where uppercase letters are considered "less than" lowercase letters.

String comparison is based on the ASCII or Unicode values of their characters. Since the ASCII value for 'A' (65) is lower than for 'a' (97), the expression 'Apple' < 'apple' evaluates to True.

39. Consider the following statements about logical operators in Python:

Statement 1: The and operator returns True only if both of its operands are true.

Statement 2: The or operator returns False only if both of its operands are false.

Which of the following is correct?

(A) Both statements are true.

(B) Both statements are false.

(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

(D) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Ans :

(A) Both statements are true.

These statements accurately describe the behavior of Python's logical operators. and requires all conditions to be met to be true, while or requires only one condition to be met to be true, making it false only when all conditions are false.

40. What is the resulting value of the logical expression (10 > 5) and (3 < 1)?

(A) True

(B) False

(C) 10

(D) 1

Ans :

(B) False

The and operator evaluates both sides. The first part, 10 > 5, is True. The second part, 3 < 1, is False. Since the and operator requires both operands to be true, the entire expression evaluates to False.

41. What is the output of the Python expression not (5 == 5)?

(A) True

(B) False

(C) 0

(D) None

Ans :

(B) False

The expression inside the parentheses, 5 == 5, evaluates to True. The not operator then inverts this boolean value. The negation of True is False, which is the final result of the expression.

42. In Python, the order in which operators are evaluated in an expression is known as operator _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _.

(A) hierarchy

(B) sequence

(C) precedence

(D) alignment

Ans :

(C) precedence

Operator precedence defines the rules that determine the order of operations in a complex expression. For example, multiplication has higher precedence than addition, so it is performed first. Parentheses can be used to override this default order.

43. According to Python's operator precedence rules, which of the following operators is evaluated first in an expression?

(A) + (Addition)

(B) (Exponentiation)

(C) (Multiplication)

(D) and (Logical AND)

Ans :

(B) (Exponentiation)

Exponentiation () has one of the highest precedences among arithmetic and logical operators in Python, meaning it is calculated before multiplication, division, addition,

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

subtraction, and logical operations in the absence of parentheses that dictate the order.

44. What is the result of the Python expression 5 + 3 2 2?
(A) 32
(B) 64
(C) 17
(D) 37

Ans :

(C) 17

Following operator precedence, exponentiation () is first: 2 2 is 4. Then multiplication () is next: 3 4 is 12. Finally, addition (+) is performed: 5 + 12 is 17.

45. How does Python evaluate the expression (5 + 3) 2 2?
(A) 37
(B) 32
(C) 17
(D) 64

Ans :

(B) 32

The parentheses () have the highest precedence, so 5 + 3 is evaluated first, resulting in 8. Next, exponentiation is performed: 2 2 is 4. Finally, multiplication is done: 8 4 results in 32.

46. A programmer is writing a script to calculate Body Mass Index (BMI) using the formula weight_kg / (height_m 2). To ensure the calculation is correct, the programmer wrote bmi = weight_kg / height_m height_m. What is the logical error in this code?
(A) The division will be performed before the multiplication, leading to a wrong result.
(B) The operator should have been used instead of for squaring.
(C) The formula requires parentheses around height_m height_m for correct precedence.
(D) The weight_kg variable should have been converted to a float type first.

Ans :

(C) The formula requires parentheses around height_m height_m for correct precedence.

Due to operator precedence, division and multiplication are evaluated from left to right. The code would calculate (weight_kg / height_m) first and then multiply the result by height_m, which is incorrect. The denominator height_m height_m must be grouped with parentheses.

47. To create a variable named age that stores a whole number entered by the user, the correct statement would be age = _____(input("Enter your age: ")).
(A) str
(B) float
(C) val
(D) int

Ans :

(D) int

The input() function returns a string. To store the age as a whole number suitable for arithmetic, the int() function must be used to convert the input string into an integer data type before assigning it to the variable.

48. A program is designed to swap the values of three variables (x, y, z) such that x gets y's value, y gets z's value, and z gets x's original value. Which single line of code correctly performs this cyclic swap?
(A) x, y, z = y, z, x
(B) x=y, y=z, z=x
(C) x=y; y=z; z=x;
(D) x:y, y:z, z:x

NODIA

Ans :

(A) x, y, z = y, z, x

Python's multiple assignment feature evaluates all expressions on the right-hand side first, using their original values. It then assigns these results to the variables on the left-hand side, making it a perfect tool for performing complex swaps in one step.

49. Given the code num1, num2 = 10, 5 followed by num1, num2 = num2, num1 + 2, what will be the final values of num1 and num2?
(A) num1 = 5, num2 = 12
(B) num1 = 5, num2 = 7
(C) num1 = 12, num2 = 5
(D) num1 = 7, num2 = 10

Ans :

(A) num1 = 5, num2 = 12

Python first evaluates the right side using the original values: num2 is 5, and num1 + 2 is 10 + 2 = 12. Then, it assigns these new values, so num1 becomes 5 and num2 becomes 12.

50. **Assertion (A):** The expression 'rohan' < 'Rohan' evaluates to False in Python.
Reason (R): String comparison in Python is case-sensitive, and lowercase letters have higher ASCII values than uppercase letters.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
The assertion is correct because the ASCII value for 'r' (114) is greater than the ASCII value for 'R' (82). The reason accurately explains this outcome, as lexicographical comparison is based on these underlying numeric values, making the statement correct.

51. What is the fundamental difference between the / (division) and // (floor division) operators in Python?
(A) The / operator is for integers only, while // is for floats.
(B) The / operator always returns a float, while // returns a truncated integer or float.
(C) The // operator calculates the remainder, whereas / performs standard division.
(D) The / operator has a higher precedence in expressions than the // operator.

Ans :

(B) The / operator always returns a float, while // returns a truncated integer or float.
The standard division operator / will always produce a floating-point result (e.g., 10 / 2 is 5.0). The floor division operator // performs division and then truncates the result to the nearest whole number below it.

52. A student needs to write a program that calculates the number of full minutes and remaining seconds from a total number of seconds provided by the user. If total_seconds is the input, which pair of expressions correctly finds the minutes and seconds?
(A) minutes = total_seconds / 60, seconds = total_seconds % 60
(B) minutes = total_seconds // 60, seconds = total_seconds % 60
(C) minutes = total_seconds % 60, seconds = total_seconds // 60
(D) minutes = total_seconds // 60, seconds = total_seconds / 60

Ans :

(B) minutes = total_seconds // 60, seconds = total_seconds % 60
To find the number of full minutes, floor division (//) is needed to discard any fractional part. To find the remaining seconds after the full minutes have been accounted for, the modulus operator (%) is the correct choice.

53. Consider these statements about Python's sequence data types:
1. A List is a mutable, ordered sequence created with [ ].
2. A String is an immutable, ordered sequence of characters created with "".
3. A Tuple is a mutable, ordered sequence created with ( ).

Which of these statements are correct?
(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
(B) Only 1 and 3 are correct.
(C) Only 2 and 3 are correct.
(D) All three statements are correct.

Ans :

(A) Only 1 and 2 are correct.
Statements 1 and 2 accurately describe Lists and Strings. However, statement 3 is incorrect because while a Tuple is an ordered sequence created with ( ), it is immutable, meaning its contents cannot be changed after creation.

54. Which of the following operations would result in an error in Python, assuming my_list = [10, 20, 30]?
(A) print(my_list[1])
(B) my_list[0] = 5
(C) my_list = my_list + [40]
(D) my_tuple[1] = 25 (assuming my_tuple = (10, 20, 30))

Ans :

(D) my_tuple[1] = 25 (assuming my_tuple = (10, 20, 30))
Lists are mutable, so accessing and reassigning elements are valid operations. However, tuples are immutable. Attempting to change an element of a tuple after it has been created, like my_tuple[1] = 25, will raise a TypeError.

NODIA

75. What symbol is used to start a single-line comment in Python?

Ans :

In your program code, you can write additional explanatory text beginning with a hash (#) sign.

76. What is a group of individual statements that make a single code block called in Python?

Ans :

A group of individual statements, which make a single code block are called suites in Python.

77. What is the term for a variable being able to point to values of different data types?

Ans :

A variable pointing to a value of a certain type, can be made to point to a value/object of a different type; this is called Dynamic Typing.

78. What Python function is used to receive input from the user through the keyboard?

Ans :

To receive input from the user, typed through the keyboard, Python provides the input() function.

79. Which function is used to convert the string from input() into an integer?

Ans :

The int() function around the input() will yield an integer number from the input value.

80. Name one of the built-in core data types in Python.

Ans :

Python offers built-in core data types such as Numbers, String, List, Tuple, and Dictionary.

81. Which arithmetic operator is used for exponentiation (raise to power)?

Ans :

The operator is the exponent (raise to power) operator.

82. Which logical operator evaluates to True if either of its operands is True?

Ans :

The or operator evaluates to True if either of its (relational) operands evaluate to True.

83. What is the name of the web-based, interactive computing environment included with Anaconda?

Ans :

Jupyter notebook is a web-based, interactive computing environment.

84. In a Jupyter Notebook, what is the area where you can type Python code called?

Ans :

In a Jupyter Notebook, the code cell is where you can type python code.

85. What is the keyboard shortcut to run a program/ script in Python's IDLE?

Ans :

You may also press the F5 key to run a module in IDLE.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

86. What is the difference between working in interactive mode and script mode in Python?

Ans :

In interactive mode, you type one command at a time, and Python executes it immediately. Script mode allows you to save a series of commands in a program file (with a .py extension) and run them all together.

87. What is the Anaconda Python distribution and why is it highly recommended?

Ans :

Anaconda is a popular Python distribution that is highly recommended because it comes preloaded with many useful packages and libraries for data science, such as NumPy, SciPy, Matplotlib, and Pandas, as well as the Spyder IDE.

88. What is a token in Python? List any four types of tokens.

Ans :

A token is the smallest individual unit in a program, also known as a lexical unit. Python has several types of tokens, including Keywords, Identifiers (Names), Literals, and Operators.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The assertion correctly predicts the output. The reason accurately explains why this output occurs. By default, the print function's sep parameter is a single space, so it inserts a space between each item it is asked to print.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

61. What is the default installation of Python available from www.python.org called?

Ans :

The default installation available from www.python.org is called the CPython installation.

62. Which Python distribution comes preloaded with many packages and libraries like NumPy and SciPy?

Ans :

The Anaconda Python distribution comes preloaded with many packages and libraries.

63. In which mode of working in Python do you type one command at a time for immediate execution?

Ans :

In the Interactive mode, you type commands one at a time, and Python executes them there and then.

64. What is the Python command prompt in interactive mode?

Ans :

In interactive mode, you type commands in front of the Python command prompt .

65. What is the interactive interpreter of Python also called?

Ans :

The Interactive interpreter of Python is also called the Python Shell.

66. What file extension must you use when saving a Python program in script mode?

Ans :

You must save the file with an extension of .py.

67. Which powerful Python IDE comes as a part of the Anaconda distribution?

Ans :

The Spyder IDE is a powerful Python IDE that is available as a part of the Anaconda Python distribution.

68. What is the smallest individual unit in a program known as?

Ans :

The smallest individual unit in a program is known as a Token or a lexical unit.

69. What are the words that convey a special meaning to the language interpreter called?

Ans :

Keywords are the words that convey a special meaning to the language compiler/interpreter.

70. What are the names given to different parts of a program, like variables and functions, called?

Ans :

Identifiers are used as the general terminology for the names given to different parts of the program.

71. What are data items that have a fixed value called?

Ans :

Literals are data items that have a fixed value.

72. What is a sequence of characters surrounded by single, double, or triple quotes called?

Ans :

A String Literal is a sequence of characters surrounded by quotes.

73. What special literal in Python is used to indicate something that has not yet been created?

Ans :

Python has one special literal, which is None, used to indicate something that has not yet been created.

74. What are the tokens that trigger some computation when applied to variables called?

Ans :

Operators are the tokens that trigger some computation when applied to variables and other objects in an expression.

NODIA

55. **Statement 1**: The print() function can only display the value of a single variable or literal at a time.
Statement 2: The print() function can use an end argument to specify what character to print at the end of the output, instead of the default newline.
(A) Both statements are true.
(B) Both statements are false.
(C) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(D) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

Ans :

(C) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
Statement 1 is false because print() can accept multiple comma-separated arguments to display them all on one line. Statement 2 is true; the end parameter allows for customizing the line ending, for example, end=' ' to continue printing on the same line.

56. What is the output of the following Python code?
(A) xy
(B) 10 20
(C) 1020
(D) 30

Ans :

(C) 1020
The sep parameter in the print() function specifies the separator to be used between the arguments. In this case, sep='' tells the function to place an asterisk between the value of x (10) and the value of y (20).

57. If you have a variable value = '5', why would the expression value 3 result in '555' instead of 15?
(A) Because the operator has a different meaning for string data types.
(B) Because the value variable was not declared as a numeric type.
(C) This is a syntax error and the code would not run successfully.
(D) The program is automatically converting the number 15 into a string.

Ans :

(A) Because the operator has a different meaning for string data types.
When used with a string and an integer, the operator performs repetition, not mathematical multiplication. It concatenates the string with itself the number of times specified by the integer, hence '5' repeated three times becomes '555'.

58. In an expression with multiple operators, to force a certain part of the expression to be evaluated first, you should enclose that part in _____.
(A) square brackets [ ]
(B) curly braces { }
(C) parentheses ( )
(D) angle brackets < >

Ans :

(C) parentheses ( )
Parentheses ( ) have the highest precedence in Python. They are used to group sub-expressions, forcing them to be evaluated before other parts of the expression, thereby overriding the default operator precedence rules when needed.

59. A programmer wants to calculate the total cost of an item, including a 5% tax. They write the code total_cost = price + price 0.05. If price is 100, the code works correctly. Why is this expression able to calculate the result without needing any parentheses?
(A) Because addition has a higher precedence than multiplication.
(B) Because multiplication has a higher precedence than addition.
(C) Because Python automatically adds parentheses around price 0.05.
(D) Because the operators are evaluated from left to right in all cases.

Ans :

(B) Because multiplication has a higher precedence than addition.
According to Python's operator precedence rules, multiplication () is performed before addition (+). Therefore, price 0.05 is calculated first to find the tax amount, and then this result is added to the original price, yielding the correct total cost.

60. **Assertion (A):** The code x = 2; y = 3; print(x, y) will produce the output 2 3.
Reason (R): The print() function automatically adds a space as a separator between comma-separated arguments.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

89. What are identifiers in Python? State the basic rule for naming an identifier.

Ans :

Identifiers are the names given to different parts of a program, such as variables, objects, classes, and functions. In Python, an identifier must start with a letter (A-Z, a-z) or an underscore (_).

90. What are literals? Give one example each for a string literal and a numeric literal.

Ans :

Literals, often called constant-values, are data items that have a fixed value. An example of a string literal is 'Hello World', and an example of a numeric literal is 17.26.

91. Explain the concept of dynamic typing in Python.

Ans :

Dynamic typing means a variable pointing to a value of a certain type can be made to point to a value or object of a different type later in the program. Python does not raise an error for this.

92. How do you assign the same value to multiple variables in a single statement in Python?

Ans :

You can assign the same value to multiple variables in a single statement. For example, the statement a = b = c = 10 will assign the value 10 to all three variables: a, b, and c.

93. What is the purpose of comments in a Python program? How do you write a single-line comment?

Ans :

Comments are additional explanatory text in a program that are not executed; they are only for explaining the code and improving readability. You can write a single-line comment by starting the line with a hash (#) symbol.

94. What does the input() function do, and what data type does it return?

Ans :

The input() function is used to receive input from the user typed through the keyboard. It always returns the input as a string data type, regardless of what the user enters.

95. How do you get a numeric input (like an integer or a float) from the user in Python?

Ans :

To get numeric input, you need to use the int() or float() function around the input() function. For example, age = int(input("Enter age:")) will convert the user's string input into an integer.

96. What is a Jupyter Notebook? Describe its main working environment.

Ans :

A Jupyter Notebook is a web-based, interactive computing environment. When launched, it opens a dashboard in a web browser where you can create new notebooks. Code is written and executed in individual "code cells".

NODIA

97. What are escape sequences in Python? Give an example of one.

Ans :

Escape sequences are used to represent non-graphic characters (characters that cannot be typed directly from the keyboard) in string values. They are represented by a backslash () followed by one or more characters. An example is n, which represents a new line character.

98. What are operators and operands in Python?

Ans :

Operators are tokens that trigger some computation when applied to variables and other objects in an expression. The variables and objects to which the computation is applied are called operands.

99. Name two relational operators and two logical operators in Python.

Ans :

Two relational operators are < (less than) and == (equal to). Two logical operators are and (Logical AND) and or (Logical OR).

100. What is the purpose of the print() command in script mode?

Ans :

While you can both display and print values in interactive mode, for script mode, the print() command is preferably used to print results and display the output of the program on the screen.

101. What is a Python "List"? Give an example.

Ans :

A List in Python represents a list of comma-separated values of any data type, enclosed between square brackets. Individual elements of a list can be changed. An example is ['Neha', 102, 79.5].

102. Explain the difference between single-line and multi-line strings in Python.

Ans :

Single-line strings are strings that terminate in a single line, like "Hello World!". Multi-line strings are spread across multiple lines and can be created by either adding a backslash at the end of a line or by enclosing the text in triple quotes.

103. What are the five main components that can make up the basic structure of a Python program?

Ans :

A Python program can contain various components like expressions, statements, comments, functions, and blocks with indentation.

104. How would you swap the values of two variables, x and y, in a single line of Python code?

Ans :

Python allows you to assign multiple values to multiple variables in a single statement. To swap the values of x and y, you just need to write the statement: x, y = y, x.

105. What is the special literal None used for in Python?

Ans :

Python has one special literal, None. The None literal is used to indicate something that has not yet been created. It is equivalent to the concept of null in other programming languages.

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

106. Compare and contrast the two main ways of working in Python: Interactive Mode and Script Mode. Mention one advantage for each mode.

Ans :

Interactive Mode is a way of working where you type commands one by one at the Python prompt (>>>), and Python executes each command immediately, showing the output right away. An advantage of this mode is that it proves very useful for testing code, as you can type commands and get results or errors one by one.
Script Mode, on the other hand, involves saving a set of commands in a program file with a .py extension. You then run the entire script at once to see all the output lines together. An advantage of this mode is that you can save your commands as a program, and the output is not sandwiched between the command lines.

107. What are Python tokens? Describe any four types of tokens with a suitable example for each.

Ans :

Tokens are the smallest individual units in a program, also known as lexical units. Four types of tokens in Python are:

1 Keywords: These are reserved words that have a special meaning to the interpreter. You cannot use them as variable names. An example is if.
2. Identifiers: These are the names given to different parts of a program, like variables or functions. An example of a valid identifier is Myfile.
3. Literals: These are data items that have a fixed value. An example of a numeric literal is 10, and a string literal is "Hello".
4. Operators: These are symbols that trigger some computation when applied to operands. An example is the addition operator +.

108. Explain the concept of dynamic typing in Python. How does it differ from static typing? Illustrate with a code example.

Ans :

Dynamic typing is a feature in Python where a variable can point to a value of a certain type and can later be made to point to a value of a different type without causing an error. This is different from static typing, where a data type is attached to a variable when it is first defined and remains fixed.
For example, the following code is valid in Python due to dynamic typing:

```
python
X = 10
print(X)
X = "Hello World"
print(X)
```

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

This code will first print 10 and then Hello World, as the variable X first points to an integer and then is reassigned to point to a string.

109. Describe the steps to create and run a Python script using the default IDLE environment.

Ans :

To create and run a Python script in IDLE, you follow two main steps:
Step 1: Create and Save the Script File
First, open IDLE and click on File → New Window to open a new editor window. In this new window, you type the commands for your program, for example, print("Hello World!"). Then, you save the file by clicking File → Save. You must give the file a name and ensure it has the .py extension, for example, Hello.py.
Step 2: Run the Script File
After the script is saved, you can run it by clicking Run → Run Module in the script file's window, or by pressing the F5 key. The complete output of the script will then be shown in a separate Python Shell window.

110. What are the different kinds of literals available in Python? Briefly explain each type.

Ans :

Literals are data items with a fixed value. Python allows several kinds of literals:

1. String Literals: A sequence of characters enclosed in single, double, or triple quotes, like 'Astha' or "Hello World".
2. Numeric Literals: These represent numbers and can be of type int (whole numbers like 15) or float (numbers with a decimal point like 17.26).
3. Boolean Literals: These are used to represent one of two Boolean values: True or False.
4. Special Literal None: This special literal is used to indicate the absence of a value or something that has not yet been created.
5. Literal Collections: These include data structures like lists (e.g., [1, 2, 3]).

111. What are operators in Python? Explain the difference between unary and binary operators with one example for each category.

Ans :

Operators are tokens that trigger some computation or action when applied to variables and other objects, which are called operands.

1. Unary operators are those that require only one operand to operate upon. An example is the unary minus operator, as in -x, which negates the value of the variable x. The logical not operator is also unary.
2. Binary operators are those that require two operands to operate upon. An example is the addition operator +, as in 6 + 5, which adds the values of its two operands. Relational and most arithmetic operators are binary.

112. Describe the process of working with a Jupyter Notebook. How do you create a new notebook, write code, and run it?

Ans :

To work with a Jupyter Notebook, you typically first launch the Anaconda Navigator and then click the 'Launch' button for Jupyter Notebook. This opens a notebook dashboard in your web browser. To create a new notebook, you click the 'New' button on the dashboard and select 'Python 3'. This opens a new notebook in a separate tab. You can write your Python code inside the provided code cell. To run the code in the current cell, you simply click the 'Run' button. The output will be displayed directly below the code cell, and a new code cell will appear below it for your next command.

NODIA

113. What are the main data types for Numbers in Python? Explain each type with an example.

Ans :

The Number data types in Python are used to store numeric values. The core numeric types include:

1. Integers (int): These are positive or negative whole numbers with no fractional part. For example, 15 or -10.
2. Floating-Point Numbers (float): These represent real numbers and are written with a decimal point that divides the integer and fractional parts. They can be written in fractional form, like 17.26, or in exponent form.
3. Booleans (bool): These represent the truth values False and True. Internally, they behave like the integer values 0 and 1, respectively.

114. Explain how to perform multiple assignments in Python. Provide one example of assigning a single value to multiple variables and one example of assigning multiple values to multiple variables.

Python uses indentation (whitespace at the beginning of a line) to define code blocks. Statements indented at the same level under an if, else, or loop header are considered part of that block's body.

8. Evaluate the following two statements regarding Python's conditional execution.
Statement 1: The if-else statement allows for a two-way decision, executing one block of code if the condition is true and another if it is false.
Statement 2: A simple if statement provides a one-way decision, executing a block of code only if the condition is true and taking no action otherwise.
(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.
(B) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.
(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(D) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Ans :

(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements accurately describe the behavior of Python's conditional constructs. The if-else structure provides two distinct paths of execution, while the simple if structure provides only one path that is taken if the condition is met.

9. **Assertion (A):** The code if x > 10: print("Greater") will produce an error if the variable x is 5.
Reason (R): An if statement must always be accompanied by an else block to handle cases where the condition is false.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) Both A and R are false.

Ans :

(D) Both A and R are false.

The Assertion is false because the code will not produce an error; it will simply do nothing if x is 5. The Reason is also false because an else block is optional and not required for a simple if statement.

10. What is the output of the following Python code that checks if a number is even or odd?

```
python
num = 17
if num % 2 == 0:
print(num, "is EVEN number.")
else:
print(num, "is ODD number.")
```

(A) 17 is EVEN number.
(B) 17 is ODD number.
(C) The code will produce a syntax error.
(D) No output will be generated.

Ans :

(B) 17 is ODD number.

The code uses the modulo operator (%) to find the remainder when num (17) is divided by 2. Since 17 % 2 is 1, the condition num % 2 == 0 is false. Consequently, the code inside the else block is executed.

11. What is a "sequence" in the context of Python programming?
(A) A series of conditional statements executed in order.
(B) A succession of values that are bound together by a single name.
(C) The specific order in which a loop executes its iterations.
(D) A function that generates random numbers within a defined limit.

Ans :

(B) A succession of values that are bound together by a single name.

In Python, a sequence is a data structure that holds an ordered collection of items. Common examples include lists, tuples, and strings, all of which group multiple values under a single variable name for easier processing.

12. Which of the following code snippets correctly uses the range() function to generate a sequence of numbers from 2 up to (but not including) 10, with a step of 2?
(A) range(2, 10, 2)
(B) range(2, 11, 2)
(C) range(10, 2, -2)
(D) range(2, 10)

Ans :

(A) range(2, 10, 2)

The range() function can take three arguments: a lower limit, an upper limit, and a step value. range(2, 10, 2) starts at 2, increments by 2, and stops before reaching the upper limit of 10, producing [2, 4, 6, 8].

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Operator precedence determines the order in which operators are evaluated in an expression. Among the given operators, the precedence from highest to lowest is:

1. Parentheses (): Expressions inside parentheses are always evaluated first. This is the highest level of precedence.
2. Exponentiation : This is evaluated next, after any expressions in parentheses.
3. Multiplication : This is evaluated after exponentiation.
4. Addition +: This has a lower precedence than multiplication and is evaluated after it.

For example, in the expression (3 + 2) * 2 2, the addition is done first, then the exponentiation, and finally the multiplication.

120. Write a simple Python program in script mode that asks the user for their name and age, and then prints a message like "Hello [Name], you are [Age] years old."

Ans :

Here is a Python program that takes the user's name and age as input and prints a formatted message.

```
python
# Program to get user's name and age and print a message
# Get the name as a string
name = input("Enter your name: ")

# Get the age and convert it to an integer
age = int(input("Enter your age: "))

# Print the final message
print("Hello", name, ", you are", age, "years old.")
```

This program correctly uses the input() function for the name and int(input()) for the age, and then uses the print() statement to display the output.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

121. A student is new to Python and wants to test a single command to see the output immediately. They open the Python IDLE and type the command print("Hello") directly in front of the >>> prompt, and the output is displayed on the next line.
Which mode of working in Python is the student using?

Ans :

The student is using the Interactive mode (also called Immediate Mode).

122. Rohan is writing a Python program to calculate interest. He wants to add a note in the code to remember the formula he used, for his own reference. This note should not be executed by the Python interpreter.
What programming feature should he use to add a non-executable explanatory note to his code?

Ans :

He should use comments, which start with a hash (#) symbol.

123. A programmer writes the statement x, y = 10, 20 to assign the value 10 to variable x and 20 to variable y in a single line of code. This is a concise way to initialize multiple variables.
What is this feature of assigning multiple values to multiple variables in one statement called?

Ans :

This is an example of multiple assignments.

124. In Python, a variable score is first assigned an integer value: score = 95. Later in the program, the same variable is assigned a string value: score = "High". The program runs without any errors.
What is this feature of Python, where a variable can hold values of different data types at different times, called?

Ans :

This feature is called Dynamic Typing.

125. An AI developer is creating a program where a variable should indicate the absence of a value, for instance, a user's middle name which might not have been provided. They assign a special literal for this purpose.
Which special literal in Python is used to indicate the absence of a value?

Ans :

The special literal None is used for this purpose.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

4. What is the process of swapping variables like x, y = y, x an application of?

Ans :

1. The value stored in q is 200.
2. The value stored in z is 15.
3. The final value of x is 10, and the final value of y is 15.
4. This is an application of multiple assignments.

****

NODIA

2. Which function should he use to convert the user's inputs into decimal numbers?
3. Write the Python expression to calculate the BMI using variables weight_in_kg and height_in_meter.
4. Python follows an order of precedence for operators. What will be the output of 5 + 3 * 2?

Ans :

1. Aman should use the input() function.
2. He should use the float() function to convert the inputs into decimal (floating-point) numbers.
3. The expression is: bmi = weight_in_kg / (height_in_meter 2) or bmi = weight_in_kg / (height_in_meter * height_in_meter).
4. The output will be 11, as multiplication (*) has higher precedence than addition (+).

132. Consider the following Python code snippet that defines variables to store different types of data.

```
python
# Program to demonstrate data items
cost = 450
tax_rate = 0.05
is_available = True
item_name = "AI Robot Kit"
```

The programmer wants to correctly identify the data type of each variable based on the value it holds.

Questions:

1. What is the data type of the cost variable?
2. What is the data type of the is_available variable?
3. What type of literal (or value) is assigned to the item_name variable?
4. The values True and False belong to which literal type in Python?

Ans :

1. The data type of cost is integer (int).
2. The data type of is_available is boolean.
3. A string literal is assigned to item_name.
4. True and False are Boolean literals.

133. A programmer writes a script in IDLE's script mode. After saving the file as my_script.py, they run it. The script contains the following lines:

```
python
a, b = 10, 3
print(a % b)
print(a  b)
print(a > b)
```

Questions:

1. What is the output of the first print statement, and what does the % operator do?
2. What is the output of the second print statement, and what is the name of the operator?
3. What is the output of the third print statement?

Ans :

1. The output is 1.The % (modulus) operator gives the remainder of a division.
2. The output is 1000. The operator is the exponentiation (or power) operator.
3. The output is True, as the relational operator > checks if the left operand is greater than the right.

134. A programmer is working with different types of Python tokens. They write the following line of code:

```
if marks > 90: # Check for distinction
```

This single line contains multiple types of tokens that are fundamental building blocks of a program.

Questions:

1. Identify one keyword from the code.
2. Identify one identifier from the code.
3. Identify one operator from the code.
4. Identify one punctuator from the code.

Ans :

1. Keyword: if.
2. Identifier: marks.
3. Operator: >.
4. Punctuator: :.

135. A programmer writes a small script to perform multiple and chained assignments.

```
python
p = q = r = 200
x, y, z = 5, 10, 15
x, y = y, z
```

They want to trace the value of each variable after all the lines are executed.

Questions:

1. What value is stored in the variable q after the first line is executed?
2. What value is stored in the variable z after the second line is executed?
3. What are the final values of x and y after the third line is executed?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

126. Priya is using the Anaconda distribution for her AI projects. She wants to work in a web-based interactive environment that allows her to create documents containing live code, equations, visualizations, and narrative text. She launches the Anaconda Navigator and sees options like Jupyter Notebook and Spyder.

Questions:

1. Which tool should she launch to work in a web-based, interactive computing environment?
2. In this tool, what is the area called where she can type and execute her Python code?

Ans :

1. She should launch Jupyter Notebook.
2. The area where she can type and execute Python code is called a code cell.

127. Arjun is writing his first Python program in script mode using IDLE. He writes a few lines of code to print a welcome message. After typing the code in the new editor window, he needs to save the file so that he can run it.

Questions:

1. What file extension must he use when saving his Python program file?
2. Which menu option or function key should he use to execute the saved program?

Ans :

1. He must save the file with a .py extension.
2. He should use the Run → Run Module command or press the F5 key.

128. A programmer is creating a list of valid and invalid names for variables in Python. They need to follow a specific set of rules for naming identifiers. Below is a table they created.

Identifier Name	Validity	Reason
My_File	Valid	-
2Score	Invalid	?
My.File	Invalid	?
break	Invalid	?

Questions:

1. Why is the identifier 2Score invalid?
2. Why is the identifier break invalid?

Ans :

1. The identifier 2Score is invalid because it starts with a digit.
2. The identifier break is invalid because it is a reserved keyword in Python.

129. A teacher is explaining Python's operators. She writes the following expressions on the board to demonstrate two different division operators:

1. 10 / 4
2. 10 // 4

She asks the students to predict the output for both to understand their distinct functions.

Questions:

1. What is the result of the expression 10 / 4?
2. What is the result of the expression 10 // 4, and what is this type of division called?

Ans :

1. The result of 10 / 4 is 2.5.
2. The result of 10 // 4 is 2.

This operator is called Floor division, as it divides and truncates the fractional part.

130. Examine the following Python program that takes a user's age as input and tries to calculate their age next year.

```
python
name = input("Enter your name: ")
age = input("Enter your age: ")
print("Hello", name)
print("Next year you will be", age
+ 1)
```

When a user enters their age as "15", the program runs into a TypeError.

Questions:

1. What is the data type of the age variable after the input is received from the input() function?
2. How can the last line of the code be corrected to fix the error?

Ans :

1. The input() function always returns a string data type.
2. The error can be fixed by converting the input to an integer using the int() function. The corrected line would be: print("Next year you will be", int(age) + 1).

131. Aman is writing a program to calculate the Body Mass Index (BMI). The formula is BMI = fracweight$_{kg}$height$^{2}_{m}$. He needs to get the weight (in kg) and height (in meters) from the user, both of which can be decimal values, and then calculate and display the BMI.

Questions:

1. Which function should Aman use to get input from the user?

NODIA

CHAPTER 8

PYTHON CONDITIONALS AND LOOPS

SUMMARY

1. CONDITIONAL STATEMENTS (SELECTION)

Conditional statements allow a program to execute certain blocks of code based on whether a condition is true or false, altering the normal sequential flow of the program.

1.1 The if Statement

Purpose: The if statement is the simplest conditional statement. It tests a condition and executes a block of code only if the condition is true. If the condition is false, the block of code is skipped, and the program does nothing.

Syntax:

```python
if <conditional expression>:
   # indented block of statements
```

The line with the `if` keyword is the header, which must end with a colon (`:`). The statements to be executed are placed in an indented block below the header.

Example:

```python
if sales >= 10000:
    discount = sales 0.10
```

1.2 The `if-else` Statement

Purpose: The `if-else` statement provides an alternative action for when the condition is false. It executes one block of code if the condition is true and a different block if it is false. Unlike the simple `if` statement, `if-else` always performs some action.

Syntax:

```python
if <conditional expression>:
      # block of statements for TRUE case
else:
      # block of statements for FALSE case
```

.

The `elif` Clause:For situations with multiple conditions, you can use the `if-elif-else` structure. `elif` is short for "else if" and allows you to check for additional conditions.

```python
if a > 0:
    print("Positive")
elif a < 0:
    print("Negative")
else:
    print("Zero")
```

2. PREPARING FOR LOOPS: `RANGE()` AND MEMBERSHIP OPERATORS

Before diving into loops, it's important to understand the `range()` function and the `in` operator, which are frequently used with them.

2.1 The range() Function

The `range()` function generates a sequence of numbers, which is very useful for creating loops that run a specific number of times.

`range(<upper_limit>)`: Generates numbers starting from 0 up to (but not including) the `<upper_limit>`.

Example: `range(5)` produces the sequence `4`.

`range(<lower_limit>, <upper_limit>)`: Generates numbers from the `<lower_limit>` up to (but not including) the `<upper_limit>`.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

Python is very versatile with assignments and allows for multiple assignments in a single statement.

1. Assigning the same value to multiple variables: You can do this in one line. For instance, the statement a = b = c = 10 will assign the value 10 to all three variables: a, b, and c.
2. Assigning multiple values to multiple variables: You can also assign different values to different variables in a single statement. For example, x, y, z = 10, 20, 30 will assign the values in order, so x gets 10, y gets 20, and z gets 30.

115. What are comments in a Python program? Describe the difference between a single-line comment, an inline comment, and a multi-line comment.

Ans :

Comments are additional explanatory text added to a program for readability; they are not executed by the Python interpreter.

1. A single-line comment begins with a hash (#) symbol and takes up the entire physical line.
2. An inline comment also starts with a hash (#), but it begins in the middle of a physical line, after some Python code.
3. A multi-line comment is a comment that is spread across multiple lines. This can be created by enclosing the entire comment text in triple quotes (“““...”””).

116. Describe the structure of a Python program by explaining expressions, statements, and blocks/ suites.

Ans :

The basic structure of a Python program contains several components:

1. Expressions: An expression is a legal combination of symbols that represents a value. For example, a + 3 is an expression that evaluates to a new value.
2. Statements: A statement is a programming instruction that does something, like creating a variable or displaying a value. For example, a = 15 is an assignment statement.
3. Blocks/Suites: A group of individual statements that form a single code block is called a suite in Python. Compound statements, like if or def, require a header line ending in a colon (:) and an indented suite of statements that follows.

117. What is the purpose of the int() and float() functions when working with user input in Python? Provide a code snippet demonstrating the use of float().

Ans :

The input() function in Python always returns a string value, even if the user enters a number. The purpose of the int() and float() functions is to convert this string input into a numeric data type. int() converts the string to an integer (a whole number), and float() converts it to a floating-point number (a number with a decimal part).
Here is a code snippet using float():

```
python
weight = float(input("Enter weight in kg: "))
print(weight, "kg")
```

If the user enters 3.75, this code will correctly store it as a number and print 3.75 kg.

118. List the five types of Python tokens mentioned. Briefly define each one.

Ans :

A token is the smallest individual unit in a program. The five types mentioned are:

1. Keywords: Reserved words with a special, predefined meaning in Python, such as for or while.
2. Identifiers (Names): Names given by the programmer to different parts of the program, like variables, e.g., my_variable.
3. Literals: Data items that have a fixed value, such as the number 123 or the string ”Python”.
4. Operators: Symbols that trigger a computation or action on operands, such as the addition operator + or the relational operator >.
5. Punctuators: Symbols used to organize the program’s structure, such as parentheses (), commas ,, and colons :.

119. Explain the operator precedence in Python for the following operators: Parentheses (), Exponentiation , Multiplication *, and Addition +.

Ans :

NODIA

(A) To repeat a block of code a specific number of times
(B) To store a collection of related data items under a single name
(C) To execute certain statements only if a specific condition is met
(D) To define a reusable block of code that performs a specific task

Ans :

(C) To execute certain statements only if a specific condition is met

Conditional statements, such as the if statement and its variations, allow a program to make decisions. They test a condition and execute a block of code only when that condition evaluates to true, thus controlling the program's execution flow.

3. In the syntax of a Python if statement, what symbol must be placed at the end of the line containing the conditional expression?
(A) A semicolon (;)
(B) A period (.)
(C) A comma (,)
(D) A colon (:)

Ans :

(D) A colon (:)

The syntax for an if statement requires a colon (:) after the conditional expression. This colon signifies the beginning of a code block, which contains the indented statements that will be executed if the condition is true.

4. Given the code snippet below, what will be the final value of the score variable?

```
python
score = 10
bonus = 5
if score > 8:
score = score + bonus
score = score - 2
```

(A) 10
(B) 13
(C) 15
(D) 8

Ans :

(B) 13

The condition score $>$ 8 (10 $>$ 8) is true, so the indented block is executed, changing score to 15 (10 + 5). The final statement, which is outside the if block, then executes, subtracting 2 from the current value of score (15 - 2), resulting in 13.

5. What is the fundamental difference between a simple if statement and an if-else statement?
(A) An if statement can test multiple conditions, while an if-else statement cannot.
(B) An if statement executes code when a condition is true, while if-else does nothing.
(C) An if statement acts only when a condition is true; if-else provides an alternative action for a false condition.
(D) An if statement uses indentation, whereas an if-else statement uses curly braces {} to define code blocks.

Ans :

(C) An if statement acts only when a condition is true; if-else provides an alternative action for a false condition.

A simple if statement executes a block of code only if its condition is true and ignores it otherwise. An if-else statement is more versatile, executing one block of code if the condition is true and a different block if it is false.

6. Which of the following is NOT a valid way to structure a conditional block in Python?
(A) A single if statement to check one condition.
(B) An if statement followed by an else statement.
(C) An if statement followed by multiple elif statements and an optional else.
(D) An else statement without a preceding if or elif statement.

Ans :

(D) An else statement without a preceding if or elif statement.

In Python's conditional structure, an else clause is always linked to a preceding if or elif statement. It serves as the default case when all previous conditions have evaluated to false and cannot exist independently.

7. In Python, any block of code, such as the body of an if or else statement, is defined by its _____.
(A) parentheses
(B) indentation
(C) brackets
(D) quotation marks

Ans :

(B) indentation

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Example: `range(118)` produces `1111117`.

`range(<lower_limit>, <upper_limit>, <step_value>)`: Generates numbers from the `<lower_limit>` to the `<upper_limit>`, incrementing by the `<step_value>`. The step can be negative for a decreasing sequence.

Example: `range(12)` produces `8`.

Example: `range(-1)` produces `1`.

2.2 The `in` and `not in` Operators

These are membership operators used to check if a value exists within a sequence (like a list or string).

1. `in`: Returns `True` if the value is found in the sequence, and `False` otherwise.
2. `not in`: Does the opposite; it returns `True` if the value is not found in the sequence.

3. LOOPING (ITERATION) STATEMENTS

Loops allow a set of instructions to be performed repeatedly.

3.1 The `for` Loop

Purpose: The `for` loop is designed to iterate over each item in a sequence (e.g., a list, a string, or a `range()` object) one by one. It is considered a "counting" loop.

Syntax:

```python
for <variable> in <sequence>:
   # indented block of statements (loop body)
```

Process:

1. The loop variable is assigned the first item from the sequence.
2. The statements in the loop body are executed.
3. The loop variable is assigned the next item in the sequence, and the process repeats.
4. This continues until every item in the sequence has been processed, at which point the loop ends. Each execution of the loop body is called an iteration.

Example:

```python
# This loop prints numbers from 1 to 10
for i in range(11):
    print(i)
```

3.2 The `while` Loop

Purpose: The `while` loop is a conditional loop that repeats a block of code as long as a specified logical expression remains true.

Syntax:

```python
while <logical_expression>:
   # indented block of statements (loop body)
```

Process:

1. The logical expression is evaluated first.
2. If the expression is true, the statements in the loop body are executed. The process then returns to step 1 to re-evaluate the condition.
3. If the expression is false, the loop terminates, and the program continues with the code that follows the loop.

Example:

```python
count = 1
while count <= 5:
    print(count)
    count += # Important: The condition must eventually become false to avoid an infinite loop
```

NODIA

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. In programming, what is the term for the sequence in which statements are executed, which can be altered by special statements like conditionals and loops?

(A) Program Syntax
(B) Flow of Control
(C) Data Structure
(D) Algorithm Design

Ans :

(B) Flow of Control

Flow of control refers to the order in which a program executes its statements. While programs typically run sequentially from beginning to end, conditional statements (like if) and loops (like for, while) can alter this standard execution path.

2. Which of the following best describes the primary function of conditional statements in a Python program?

13. Why does the expression range(5, 2) produce an empty sequence?
(A) Because the step value defaults to -1 when the start is greater than the end.
(B) Because the default step value is +1, and it's impossible to reach 2 from 5 by adding 1.
(C) Because the range() function does not allow the starting value to be larger than the ending value.
(D) Because the upper limit in a range function is always included in the final sequence.

Ans :

(B) Because the default step value is +1, and it's impossible to reach 2 from 5 by adding 1.

When only a start and stop value are provided, range() assumes a default step of +1. Since the sequence starts at 5 and needs to reach 2 by adding positive increments, no numbers can be generated, resulting in an empty list.

14. What is the output of the following Python code?
(A) True
(B) False
(C) 7
(D) Error

Ans :

(A) True

The range(0, 8) function generates a sequence equivalent to [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]. The in operator checks for membership. Since the value 7 is present within this sequence, the expression evaluates to True.

15. How do the in and not in operators differ in their functionality when used with sequences?
(A) The in operator checks for a value's presence, while not in checks for its absence.
(B) The in operator works with lists, while not in only works with strings and tuples.
(C) The in operator returns the index of an item, while not in returns a boolean value.
(D) The in operator can modify a sequence, while not in can only read from it.

Ans :

(A) The in operator checks for a value's presence, while not in checks for its absence.

Both in and not in are membership operators. The in operator returns True if a specified value exists within a sequence. The not in operator does the opposite, returning True if the value is not found in the sequence.

16. The in and not in operators, which are used to check if a value is present within a sequence, are collectively known as _____ operators.
(A) relational
(B) logical
(C) assignment
(D) membership

Ans :

(D) membership

The in and not in operators are specifically classified as membership operators. Their sole purpose is to test whether a value is a member of a given sequence, such as a list, tuple, or string, returning a boolean result.

17. What will the following code snippet print to the console?

```
python
isValid = 'p' not in 'python'
print(isValid)
```

(A) True
(B) False
(C) p
(D) An error will occur.

Ans :

(B) False

The not in operator checks if the character 'p' is absent from the string 'python'. Since 'p' is the first character in the string, it is present. Therefore, the expression 'p' not in 'python' evaluates to False.

18. What is the primary design purpose of a for loop in Python?
(A) To execute a block of code as long as a certain condition remains true.
(B) To process the items of any sequence, such as a list or a string, one by one.
(C) To create a function that can be called multiple times throughout a program.
(D) To check for the membership of a value within a given data sequence.

Ans :

(B) To process the items of any sequence, such as a list or a string, one by one.

The for loop is specifically designed for iteration over sequences. It systematically goes through each item in a sequence (like a list, tuple, or string), assigns it to a loop variable, and executes a block of code for each item.

NODIA

The code initializes max_val to the first element, 15. The loop then compares each number to max_val. When it encounters 27, the condition $27 > 15$ is true, and max_val is updated to 27. No subsequent number is larger, so 27 is the final printed value.

39. A program needs to determine a student's grade based on percentage marks: 'A' for >= 85, 'B' for 70-84, 'C' for 55-69, etc. Which control structure is most efficient for implementing this multi-way branching logic?
(A) A series of separate if statements.
(B) A single while loop.
(C) A nested for loop.
(D) An if-elif-else ladder.

Ans :

(D) An if-elif-else ladder.

An if-elif-else structure is designed for this exact scenario. It checks conditions sequentially. Once a condition is found to be true, its corresponding block is executed, and the rest of the chain is skipped, making it efficient for mutually exclusive conditions.

40. What does the following program do?

```
python
num = int(input("Enter a number: "))
count = 0
while num != 0:
num = num // 10
count = count + 1
print(count)
```

(A) It calculates the sum of the digits of the entered number.
(B) It counts the number of digits in the entered number.
(C) It reverses the entered number.
(D) It checks if the entered number is a prime number.

Ans :

(B) It counts the number of digits in the entered number.

The code repeatedly performs integer division (//) by 10, which effectively removes the last digit of the number in each iteration. The counter is incremented for each digit removed. The loop stops when the number becomes 0.

41. A developer is writing code to validate a password. The password is valid if it contains the character '#' and is more than 8 characters long. Given password = "my#pass123", which code snippet correctly checks both conditions?
(A) if '#' in password and len(password) > 8:
(B) if '#' in password or len(password) > 8:
(C) if '#' not in password and len(password) < 8:
(D) if '#' in password: if len(password) < 8:

Ans :

(A) if '#' in password and len(password) > 8:

This problem requires two conditions to be true simultaneously. The logical and operator is used to combine these conditions. It ensures the check passes only if the '#' character is present AND the length of the string is greater than 8.

42. What will be the output of this code snippet designed to find the sum of even and odd numbers up to 5?

```
python
sum_even = 0
sum_odd = 0
ctr = 1
while ctr <= 5:
if ctr % 2 == 0:
sum_even += ctr
else:
sum_odd += ctr
ctr += 1
print(sum_even, sum_odd)
```

(A) 9 6
(B) 6 9
(C) 15 0
(D) 5 5

Ans :

(B) 6 9

The loop iterates from 1 to 5. Even numbers (2, 4) are added to sum_even, resulting in $2 + 4 = 6$. Odd numbers (1, 3, 5) are added to sum_odd, resulting in $1 + 3 + 5 = 9$. The final printed values are 6 and 9.

43. What is a "palindrome number"?
(A) A number that is equal to the sum of the cubes of its digits.
(B) A number that is the same when its digits are reversed.
(C) A number that is divisible only by 1 and itself.
(D) A number that is equal to the sum of its proper divisors.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(D) All statements are correct.

All three statements are true. A for loop is designed to work with sequences. Each execution of the loop's body is called an iteration. The loop concludes naturally after processing the final element of the sequence, ensuring it doesn't run indefinitely.

25. What is the output of this Python code?

```
python
for letter in 'word':
print(letter, end='-')
```

(A) word-
(B) w-o-r-d-
(C) w o r d -
(D) word

Ans :

(B) w-o-r-d-

The for loop iterates over each character in the string 'word'. The print function's end parameter is set to '-', which means a hyphen is printed after each character instead of the default newline. This results in all characters appearing on one line.

26. A teacher needs to calculate the total score for a student from a list of marks in different subjects: marks = [85, 92, 78, 88, 95]. Which code snippet correctly uses a for loop to compute the total sum and store it in a variable named total?

(A)
```
python
    total = 0
    for m in marks:
    total = total + m
```

(B)
```
python
    total = 0
    for m in marks:
    total = marks
```

(C)
```
python
    total = m
    for m in marks:
    total = total + 1
```

(D)
```
python
    total = 0
    for total in marks:
    total = total + 1
```

Ans :

(A)
```
python
    total = 0
    for m in marks:
    total = total + m
```

This snippet correctly initializes total to 0 before the loop. The for loop then iterates through each mark (m) in the marks list. In each iteration, it adds the current mark to the total variable, accumulating the sum correctly. The other options perform incorrect calculations.

27. Predict the output of the following code snippet, which aims to print a multiplication table.

```
python
num = 7
for x in range(1, 4):
print(num, 'x', x, '=', num  x)
```

(A)
```
7 x 1 = 7
7 x 2 = 14
7 x 3 = 21
7 x 4 = 28
```

(B)
```
7 x 1 = 7
7 x 2 = 14
7 x 3 = 21
```

(C)
```
7 x 0 = 0
7 x 1 = 7
7 x 2 = 14
7 x 3 = 21
```

(D) The code will result in an error.

Ans :

(B)
```
7 x 1 = 7
7 x 2 = 14
7 x 3 = 21
```

The range(1, 4) function generates the sequence [1, 2, 3]. The loop will iterate three times, with the loop variable x taking the values 1, 2, and 3 sequentially. The print statement inside the loop will execute for each of these values.

28. How is a while loop best described in the context of Python programming?

(A) A counting loop that iterates over a sequence a fixed number of times.
(B) A conditional loop that repeats a set of instructions as long as a condition is true.
(C) A statement used to select one of many code blocks to be executed.
(D) A function that generates a sequence of numbers for iteration.

Statement 1 is false; Python famously uses indentation, not curly braces, to define code blocks. Statement 2 is true; consistent indentation is syntactically mandatory in Python to group statements into a block.

49. When a for loop is constructed as for i in range(5):, the loop will execute a total of _____ times.
(A) 4
(B) 5
(C) 6
(D) 0

Ans :

(B) 5

The function range(5) generates a sequence of numbers starting from the default 0 up to (but not including) 5. This results in the sequence [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]. The loop will run once for each of these five elements.

50. **Assertion (A):** The break statement can be used to exit a loop prematurely.
Reason (R): The continue statement skips the rest of the current iteration and proceeds to the next one.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) Both A and R are false.

Ans :

(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.

Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are factually correct statements describing the break and continue keywords in Python. However, the function of continue does not explain why break works, as they are two distinct loop control statements.

51. How does a nested loop differ from a single loop?
(A) A nested loop can only use while loops, not for loops.
(B) A nested loop involves placing one loop entirely inside the body of another loop.
(C) A nested loop has a condition that depends on two different variables.
(D) A nested loop executes faster than two separate, sequential loops.

Ans :

(B) A nested loop involves placing one loop entirely inside the body of another loop.

A nested loop structure is created when one loop (the inner loop) is placed within the code block of another loop (the outer loop). For each single iteration of the outer loop, the inner loop will complete its entire sequence of iterations.

52. What is the output of this nested loop?

```
python
for i in range(2):
for j in range(3):
print(i, j, end='; ')
```

(A) 0 0; 0 1; 0 2; 1 0; 1 1; 1 2;
(B) 0 0; 1 0; 0 1; 1 1; 0 2; 1 2;
(C) 0; 1; 2; 0; 1; 2;
(D) 0 1 2; 0 1 2;

Ans :

(A) 0 0; 0 1; 0 2; 1 0; 1 1; 1 2;

The outer loop runs for i = 0 and i = 1. For i = 0, the inner loop runs completely for j = 0, 1, 2, printing "0 0; 0 1; 0 2;". Then, for i = 1, the inner loop runs again for j = 0, 1, 2, printing "1 0; 1 1; 1 2;".

53. A program is needed to check if a year is a leap year. The rule is: a year is a leap year if it is divisible by 4, except for end-of-century years, which must be divisible by 400. Which condition correctly implements this logic for a variable Year?
(A) if Year % 4 == 0 or Year % 400 == 0:
(B) if Year % 100 == 0 and Year % 400 == 0:
(C) if (Year % 4 == 0 and Year % 100 != 0) or (Year % 400 == 0):
(D) if Year % 4 == 0 and Year % 100 != 0 and Year % 400 == 0:

Ans :

(C) if (Year % 4 == 0 and Year % 100 != 0) or (Year % 400 == 0):

This condition correctly translates the leap year rule. It checks for two possibilities: (1) the year is divisible by 4 but not by 100 (a standard leap year), OR (2) the year is divisible by 400 (a centurial leap year).

54. In Python, what does a "compound statement" refer to?
(A) A statement that performs a mathematical calculation involving multiple operators.
(B) A single line of code that produces more than one output.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

34. Analyze the following code snippet. What will it print?

```
python
n = 1
sum_val = 0
while n < 4:
sum_val = sum_val + n
n = n + 1
print(sum_val)
```

(A) 3
(B) 6
(C) 10
(D) 4

Ans :

(B) 6

The loop runs for n values of 1, 2, and 3. sum_val is updated as follows: $0 + 1 = 1$, then $1 + 2 = 3$, then $3 + 3 = 6$. When n becomes 4, the condition $n < 4$ is false, the loop ends, and the final value of sum_val (6) is printed.

35. Evaluate the truthfulness of the following statements about loops.
Statement 1: A for loop is a counting loop because it typically runs for a number of times equal to the length of the given sequence.
Statement 2: A while loop is a conditional loop because it continues to execute as long as its logical expression remains true.
(A) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.
(B) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.
(C) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.
(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Ans :

(D) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

Both statements provide accurate classifications. A for loop's number of iterations is determined by the size of the sequence it is iterating over, making it a counting loop. A while loop's execution is dependent on a condition, defining it as a conditional loop.

36. A programmer wants to write a program that continuously asks a user to guess a secret number until they guess it correctly. The secret number is 7. Which loop structure is most appropriate for this task, where the number of attempts is unknown beforehand?
(A) A for loop with range(1, 10) to limit guesses.
(B) A while loop that continues as long as the user's guess is not equal to 7.
(C) A simple if-else statement to check the guess just once.
(D) A for loop iterating over a list of possible numbers.

Ans :

(B) A while loop that continues as long as the user's guess is not equal to 7.

Since the number of required iterations (guesses) is not known in advance, a while loop is the ideal choice. The loop's condition will be guess != 7, ensuring it repeats until the correct guess is made, perfectly matching the problem's logic.

37. **Assertion (A):** The code while $5 > 3$: print("Hello") will result in an infinite loop.
Reason (R): The condition $5 > 3$ is a tautology, meaning it will always evaluate to true, and there is no mechanism within the loop to alter this state.
(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.
(B) Both A and R are true, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
(C) A is true, but R is false.
(D) A is false, but R is true.

Ans :

(A) Both A and R are true, and R is the correct explanation of A.

The Assertion is true because the condition $5 > 3$ is always true. The Reason correctly explains this by stating that the expression is a constant truth and the loop lacks any update statement that could ever make it false, leading to infinite execution.

38. What is the output of the following code that finds the largest number in a list?

```
python
numbers = [15, 8, 27, 12]
max_val = numbers[0]
for n in numbers:
if n > max_val:
max_val = n
print(max_val)
```

(A) 15
(B) 8
(C) 27
(D) 12

Ans :

(C) 27

NODIA

Special types of statements, which include selection/conditional statements and looping/ iteration statements, can alter the normal flow of control.

61. What is the simplest form of conditional statement in Python?

Ans :

The simplest form of conditional statement is the if statement, which tests a condition and carries out instructions if it is true.

62. What punctuation mark must be at the end of the header line of an if statement?

Ans :

The header of an if statement must have a colon (:) at the end.

63. In an if-else statement, which block of code is executed if the condition is false?

Ans :

In an if-else statement, the statements indented below else are carried out if the condition evaluates to false.

64. What Python function generates a list which is a special sequence type?

Ans :

The range() function of Python generates a list which is a special sequence type.

65. What is a succession of values bound together by a single name in Python called?

Ans :

A sequence in Python is a succession of values bound together by a single name.

66. Does the range(0, 5) function include the upper limit, 5, in the list it produces?

Ans :

No, the upper limit is not included in the list; range(0, 5) will produce the list [0, 1, 2, 3, 4].

67. What are the in and not in operators in Python also called?

Ans :

The in and not in operators are also called membership operators.

68. Which Python loop is designed to process the items of any sequence one by one?

Ans :

The for loop of Python is designed to process the items of any sequence, such as a list or a string, one by one.

69. What is each execution of the loop-body called?

Ans :

Each time the loop-body is executed is called an iteration.

70. For how many times will a for loop repeat if the sequence has 'n' elements?

Ans :

The for loop repeats n number of times, where n is the length of the sequence given in the for-loop's header.

71. Do you need to define the loop variable before using it in a for loop?

Ans :

You need not define the loop variable before-hand in a for loop.

72. What type of loop is the while loop?

Ans :

A while loop is a conditional loop.

73. What must a logical expression evaluate to for a while loop to continue iterating?

Ans :

The loop iterates while the logical expression evaluates to true.

74. What is the output of the code range(5)?

Ans :

The function range(5) will produce the list [0, 1, 2, 3, 4].

75. What is the purpose of the elif keyword in an if construct?

Ans :

The elif construct is used when there is a condition in the else part of an if statement.

76. How is the body of an if statement or a loop defined in Python?

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(B) A number that is the same when its digits are reversed.

A palindrome number is a number that reads the same forwards and backwards. For example, 121 is a palindrome because its reverse is also 121. This is a common programming problem involving reversing a number.

44. What is the purpose of the expression rev = (rev 10) + dig in a program designed to reverse a number?

(A) It isolates the last digit of the number.

(B) It removes the last digit from the original number.

(C) It builds the reversed number by placing the latest digit at the end.

(D) It calculates the sum of the digits of the number.

Ans :

(C) It builds the reversed number by placing the latest digit at the end.

This line is the core of the number-reversal algorithm. It shifts the existing digits of the reversed number (rev) one place to the left (by multiplying by 10) and then adds the newly extracted digit (dig) into the units place.

45. To check if a number, num, is an Armstrong number (e.g., $153 = 1^3 + 5^3 + 3^3$), what is the correct logic inside the loop?

(A) Extract each digit and add it to a running total.

(B) Extract each digit, cube it, and add the result to a running total.

(C) Extract each digit, multiply it by 3, and add it to a running total.

(D) Cube the original number and compare it to its reverse.

Ans :

(B) Extract each digit, cube it, and add the result to a running total.

The definition of an Armstrong number requires summing the cubes of its individual digits. Therefore, the correct algorithm involves iterating through the number, extracting one digit at a time, cubing that digit, and accumulating these results in a sum.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

46. Consider the task of calculating the factorial of a non-negative integer n.

Statement 1: The factorial of 0 is defined as 1.

Statement 2: For a positive number n, the factorial is the product of all integers from 1 to n.

Statement 3: Factorials are not defined for negative numbers.

Which of these statements are true and must be handled in a complete factorial program?

(A) Only Statement 2

(B) Only Statement 1 and 2

(C) Only Statement 2 and 3

(D) All statements are correct.

Ans :

(D) All statements are correct.

A robust program to calculate factorials must handle all three cases. It should have a specific check for negative numbers , a base case for zero where the result is 1 , and a loop to calculate the product for positive integers.

NODIA

47. What is the output of the following code?

```
python
for i in range(1, 10):
if i % 3 == 0:
print(i, end=' ')
```

(A) 1 2 4 5 7 8

(B) 3 6 9

(C) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

(D) 3 6

Ans :

(B) 3 6 9

The for loop iterates through numbers from 1 to 9. The if statement inside the loop checks if the current number i is perfectly divisible by 3 (i % 3 == 0). This condition is true for 3, 6, and 9, so these numbers are printed.

48. Evaluate the following statements regarding code blocks in Python.

Statement 1: Python uses curly braces {} to define the body of loops and conditional statements.

Statement 2: All statements within a single code block must have the same level of indentation.

(A) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are true.

(B) Both Statement 1 and Statement 2 are false.

(C) Statement 1 is true, but Statement 2 is false.

(D) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

Ans :

(D) Statement 1 is false, but Statement 2 is true.

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉



School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

19. In a for loop defined as for item in sequence:, what does the item part represent?
(A) The entire sequence being iterated over.
(B) The loop variable that holds the current element from the sequence.
(C) A counter that tracks the number of iterations completed.
(D) The index of the current element within the sequence.

Ans :

(B) The loop variable that holds the current element from the sequence.

In the structure for item in sequence:, the variable item is the loop variable. In each iteration, Python assigns the next value from the sequence to this variable, which can then be used inside the loop's body.

20. When a for loop completes its execution, what is the final state?
(A) It terminates after processing the very last item in the specified sequence.
(B) It stops when a specific condition inside the loop body evaluates to false.
(C) It continues to run indefinitely until the program is manually stopped.
(D) It automatically resets and starts iterating over the sequence again.

Ans :

(A) It terminates after processing the very last item in the specified sequence.

A for loop is a counting loop that runs a finite number of times. It continues until every value in the sequence has been processed. Once the loop body has been executed for the final item, the loop concludes.

21. What output will be produced by the following Python code snippet?

```
python
total = 0
for num in [10, 20, 30]:
total = total + num
print(total)
```

(A) 30
(B) 60
(C) 10
(D) 0

Ans :

(B) 60

The for loop iterates through the list [10, 20, 30]. In each iteration, the current number (num) is added to total. The calculations are: $0 + 10 = 10$, then $10 + 20 = 30$, and finally $30 + 30 = 60$. The final sum is printed.

22. Examine the code below. How many times will the string "Hello" be printed?

```
python
for x in range(2, 7, 2):
print("Hello")
```

(A) 2
(B) 3
(C) 5
(D) 7

Ans :

(B) 3

The range(2, 7, 2) function generates the sequence [2, 4, 6]. The for loop iterates once for each item in this sequence. Since there are three numbers, the print("Hello") statement will be executed three times.

23. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic or a valid use of a standard Python for loop?
(A) Iterating through the characters of a string.
(B) Using the range() function to control the number of iterations.
(C) The loop variable must be pre-defined before the loop begins.
(D) The body of the loop must be indented.

Ans :

(C) The loop variable must be pre-defined before the loop begins.

Unlike in some other programming languages, Python's for loop does not require the loop variable to be declared or initialized beforehand. The variable is automatically created or assigned a value when the loop starts its first iteration.

24. Consider the following statements about for loops in Python.
Statement 1: A for loop can iterate over any type of sequence, including lists and strings.
Statement 2: An iteration is a single pass through the loop's body.
Statement 3: A for loop will stop executing as soon as it has processed every item in its sequence.
Which of the above statements are correct?
(A) Only Statement 1
(B) Only Statement 1 and 2
(C) Only Statement 2 and 3
(D) All statements are correct.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(C) A statement that consists of a header and a body of indented statements, like if or for.
(D) A statement that combines strings and numbers using concatenation.

Ans :

(C) A statement that consists of a header and a body of indented statements, like if or for.

A compound statement is a programming construct that includes a header ending with a colon and a suite (or body) of indented statements. Examples include if, for, and while statements, which control the execution of other statements.

55. What is the result of the expression 15 // 2 in Python?
(A) 7.5
(B) 7
(C) 1
(D) 8

Ans :

(B) 7

The // operator in Python performs integer (or floor) division. It divides the first number by the second and rounds the result down to the nearest whole number, discarding any fractional part. 15 / 2 is 7.5, so the floor is 7.

56. Which of the following is NOT a valid sequence type that can be directly iterated over with a for loop in Python?
(A) A list, e.g., [1, 2, 3]
(B) A string, e.g., "hello"
(C) An integer, e.g., 123
(D) A tuple, e.g., (1, 2, 3)

Ans :

(C) An integer, e.g., 123

An integer is a single numerical value, not a collection of items, and therefore it is not an iterable sequence. for loops require an iterable object like a list, string, tuple, or a range object to iterate over.

57. What is the output of the following code?

```
python
if 4 + 5 == 10:
print("TRUE")
else:
print("FALSE")
print("TRUE")
```

(A) FALSE TRUE (B) TRUE TRUE
(C) FALSE (D) TRUE

Ans :

(A) FALSE TRUE

The condition 4 + 5 == 10 evaluates to 9 == 10, which is false. Therefore, the else block is executed, printing "FALSE". The final print("TRUE") statement is not indented, so it is outside the if-else structure and executes regardless.

58. If a program needs to execute a block of code exactly 100 times, which approach is the most direct and conventional in Python?
(A) for i in range(1, 101):
(B) i = 0; while i < 100: i += 1
(C) for i in range(100):
(D) Both A and C are equally direct and conventional.

Ans :

(D) Both A and C are equally direct and conventional.

Both range(1, 101) (which generates numbers 1 through 100) and range(100) (which generates numbers 0 through 99) produce sequences containing exactly 100 items. Both are standard, correct, and widely used ways to achieve 100 iterations with a for loop.

59. A user needs to write a program that prints every third number starting from 100 up to (and including) 150. For example, it should print 100, 103, 106, and so on. Which for loop construction will correctly achieve this?
(A) for i in range(100, 150, 3):
(B) for i in range(100, 151, 3):
(C) for i in range(100, 151, 2):
(D) for i in range(101, 150, 3):

Ans :

(B) for i in range(100, 151, 3):

To include 150 in the potential output, the upper limit of the range function must be at least 151, as range stops before the upper limit. The starting point is 100, and the step value must be 3 to get every third number.

ONE MARK QUESTIONS

60. What type of statements can alter the normal flow of control in a program?

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(B) A conditional loop that repeats a set of instructions as long as a condition is true.

A while loop is a conditional loop. It repeatedly executes a block of statements (the loop body) as long as its controlling logical expression evaluates to true. It stops only when the condition becomes false.

29. What is the immediate consequence if the condition in a while loop evaluates to false the very first time it is tested?

(A) The program will produce a syntax error.
(B) The loop body will be executed exactly once.
(C) The loop body will be skipped entirely, and control will pass to the next statement.
(D) The loop will enter an infinite state and never terminate.

Ans :

(C) The loop body will be skipped entirely, and control will pass to the next statement.

The while loop always checks its condition before executing the loop body. If this condition is initially false, the loop's body is never entered, and the program's execution continues with the first statement immediately following the loop.

30. What is the most common cause of an "infinite loop" when using a while statement?

(A) The logical expression in the loop's header is syntactically incorrect.
(B) The loop's condition starts as true and is never updated within the loop to become false.
(C) The loop contains an if-else statement that complicates the flow of control.
(D) The loop variable is not initialized before the loop begins.

Ans :

(B) The loop's condition starts as true and is never updated within the loop to become false.

An infinite loop occurs when the while loop's condition remains true indefinitely. This typically happens if the variables involved in the condition are not modified inside the loop in a way that will eventually make the condition false.

31. What is the final output of the following Python code?

```
python
count = 5
while count > 1:
    print(count, end=' ')
    count = count - 1
```

(A) 5 4 3 2 1
(B) 5 4 3 2
(C) 4 3 2 1
(D) 5 4 3 2 1 0

Ans :

(B) 5 4 3 2

The loop starts with count as 5. It prints the value of count and then decrements it. This repeats for count values of 5, 4, 3, and 2. When count becomes 1, the condition count > 1 is no longer true, and the loop terminates.

32. When should a programmer choose a for loop over a while loop?

(A) When the loop must continue as long as an arbitrary condition is true.
(B) When the number of iterations is unknown before the loop begins.
(C) When iterating over a known sequence of items, like a list or a range.
(D) When it is necessary to create a loop that can potentially run infinitely.

Ans :

(C) When iterating over a known sequence of items, like a list or a range.

A for loop is ideal when you need to perform an action for each item in a finite sequence. A while loop is better suited for situations where the loop's continuation depends on a condition that might change in an unpredictable way.

33. Which of the following is NOT typically found within the body of a functional while loop?

(A) A statement that performs a repetitive task.
(B) A statement that modifies the variable(s) used in the loop's condition.
(C) An if statement to handle different cases within an iteration.
(D) The range() function used as the primary loop controller.

Ans :

(D) The range() function used as the primary loop controller.

The range() function is idiomatic to for loops, providing the sequence for iteration. A while loop's execution is controlled by a boolean condition, not a sequence generator like range(), making its direct use in the while header incorrect.

NODIA

In Python, the body of if statements and loops are defined by indenting the statements at the same level.

77. Which operator checks whether a value is contained inside a list?

Ans :

To check whether a value is contained inside a list, you can use the in operator.

78. What is the purpose of the step value in the range() function?

Ans :

The step value in range() is used to produce a list with numbers having a gap other than 1.

79. What happens in a simple if statement if the condition evaluates to false?

Ans :

The if statement does nothing in case the condition evaluates to false.

80. Name one of Python's sequence types.

Ans :

Some Python sequence types are strings, lists, and tuples.

81. Which loop, for or while, is considered a counting loop?

Ans :

The for loop is a counting loop, and the while loop is a conditional loop.

82. In a for loop, what is the variable that is assigned each value from the sequence called?

Ans :

The variable that is assigned each value from the sequence is called the loop-variable.

83. When does a while loop end?

Ans :

The while loop ends when the condition in its header evaluates to false.

84. What will range(5, 0) produce?

Ans :

range(5, 0) will return an empty list because no number falls in the arithmetic progression with a default step of +1.

TWO MARKS QUESTIONS

85. What is the key difference between a simple if statement and an if-else statement?

Ans :

A simple if statement executes a block of code only if its condition is true and does nothing otherwise. An if-else statement performs an action in both cases: it executes one block of code if the condition is true and another block if it is false.

86. What is the range() function in Python used for? Give an example.

Ans :

The range() function in Python is used to generate a list, which is a special type of sequence. It is commonly used with for loops. For example, range(1, 5) will produce the list [1, 2, 3, 4].

87. Explain how a for loop processes a sequence.

Ans :

A for loop processes items of a sequence one by one. The loop-variable is assigned the first value in the sequence, and the loop body is executed. This process repeats for each subsequent value in the sequence until all values have been processed .

88. What is a while loop and how does it control its execution?

Ans :

A while loop is a conditional loop that repeats a set of instructions as long as its conditional expression remains true. It controls its execution by evaluating the logical expression before each iteration; if the expression is true, the loop-body is executed, otherwise, the loop ends.

89. What are the membership operators in and not in used for?

Ans :

The in and not in operators are used to check for the membership of a value inside a sequence. The in operator returns True if a value is found in the sequence, and the not in operator does the opposite.

90. Describe the three forms of the range() function.

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

'n'. An if-else statement inside the loop checks if the current number is even or odd and adds it to the respective sum.

Variable	Initial Value	Purpose
ctr	1	Loop counter
sum_even	0	To store the sum of even numbers
sum_odd	0	To store the sum of odd numbers

Questions:

1. What is the conditional expression used to check if the number ctr is even?
2. Which statement is responsible for preventing an infinite loop?
3. If the user inputs n = 4, what will be the final value stored in sum_even?
4. If the user inputs n = 4, what will be the final value stored in sum_odd?

Ans :

1. The condition ctr % 2 == 0 is used to check if the number is even.
2. The statement ctr += 1 increments the counter, ensuring the loop eventually terminates when ctr becomes greater than n.
3. For n=4, sum_even will be 2 + 4 = 6.
4. For n=4, sum_odd will be 1 + 3 = 4.

129. A program is created to print the multiplication table for the number 5, from 1 to 10. The programmer uses a for loop and the range() function. The code is structured to print the output in the format 5 x 1 = 5, 5 x 2 = 10, and so on.

```
python
num = 5
for a in range(1, 11):
  print(num, 'x', a, '=', num * a)
```

Questions:

1. Identify the loop variable and the sequence it iterates over.
2. Why is the upper limit in range() given as 11 instead of 10?
3. What will be the output during the fifth iteration of the loop?
4. What is the role of indentation in this Python code?

Ans :

1. The loop variable is a. It iterates over the sequence generated by range(1, 11), which is [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10].
2. The upper limit is 11 because range() generates numbers up to, but not including, the upper limit. To include 10, the limit must be 10 + 1.
3. In the fifth iteration, the value of a will be 5, and the output will be 5 x 5 = 25.
4. Indentation is used to define a block of code. Here, it indicates that the print() statement is the body of the for loop.

NODIA

130. An organization needs to assign grades based on the percentage of marks obtained by a student. The grading policy is defined in the table below. A Python script is written using an if-elif-else ladder to automate this process.

Percentage Marks	Grade
≥ 85	A
70-84	B
55-69	C
40-54	D
< 40	F

Questions:

1. Which conditional construct is best suited for checking multiple conditions in a sequence like this?
2. If a student scores 85%, which condition will evaluate to true to assign Grade 'A'?
3. If a student scores 62%, which grade will be assigned?
4. Which statement is executed if none of the if or elif conditions are met (e.g., for a score of 35%)?

Ans :

1. The if-elif-else statement is best suited for this scenario.
2. The condition percentage >= 85 will evaluate to true.
3. A score of 62% falls in the 55-69 range, so Grade 'C' will be assigned.
4. The final else block will be executed, assigning Grade 'F'.

131. A developer writes a script to determine if a given number is an Armstrong number. An Armstrong number is a number that is equal to the sum of the cubes of its own digits (e.g., $153 = 1^3 + 5^3 + 3^3$). The core logic involves a while loop to extract digits and an if-else statement at the end to compare the sums.

A for loop is controlled by a sequence; it runs a fixed number of times, once for each item in the sequence. A while loop is controlled by a condition; it continues to run as long as its logical expression remains true, which could be an unknown number of times.

102. What happens if the condition in a while loop never becomes false?

Ans :

If the condition in a while loop always remains true and never becomes false, the loop will run forever. This is known as an infinite loop, and the program will not proceed to the statements after the loop unless it is manually interrupted.

103. What is the main purpose of using conditional statements like if in a program?

Ans :

The main purpose of using conditional statements is to control the flow of a program's execution. They allow the program to make decisions and execute different blocks of code based on whether a certain condition is true or false.

104. Write a while loop that prints the first 5 natural numbers (1 to 5).

Ans :

A while loop can be used with a counter variable that is initialized and then incremented inside the loop. The code would be:

```
n = 1
while n <= 5:
print(n)
n += 1
```

FOUR MARKS QUESTIONS

105. Explain the flow of execution for an if-else statement. How does it differ from a simple if statement? Provide a simple code example of an if-else construct.

Ans :

An if-else statement first tests a conditional expression. If the condition evaluates to true, it executes the block of statements indented below the if header. If the condition evaluates to false, it executes the block of statements indented below the else header. This differs from a simple if statement, which only performs an action when the condition is true and does nothing if it is false.

Example:

```
python
age = int(input("Enter age: "))
if age >= 18:
    print("You are eligible to vote")
else:
     print("You are not eligible to vote")
```

This code provides a response in both cases, unlike a simple if.

106. Describe the purpose and syntax of the for loop in Python. Explain how it works with a sequence like a list or a string.

Ans :

The for loop in Python is designed to iterate over the items of any sequence, such as a list or a string, processing each item one by one. Its general syntax is for <variable> in <sequence>: followed by an indented block of statements.

The loop works by assigning the first value from the sequence to the loop-variable and then executing the statements in the loop body. It then assigns the next value in the sequence to the variable and repeats the body. This process continues until every item in the sequence has been processed .

107. What is the range() function? Explain its three different forms with a clear example for each.

Ans :

The range() function in Python is a versatile tool used to generate a sequence of numbers, which is often used in for loops. It has three forms:

1. range(<upper limit>): This form creates a list of numbers starting from 0 up to, but not including, the upper limit. For example, range(4) produces the list [0, 1, 2, 3].
2. range(<lower limit>, <upper limit>): This form produces a list of numbers from the lower limit up to the upper limit-1. For example, range(2, 6) produces [2, 3, 4, 5] .
3. range(<lower limit>, <upper limit>, <step value>): This form generates a list with a specified step between numbers. For example, range(0, 10, 2) produces [0, 2, 4, 6, 8].

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Visit :
www.pdf.tube

Download PDFs For :

- ✓ Chapterwise Question Bank
- ✓ JEE NEET Foundation
- ✓ Primary Classes Worksheets
- ✓ Olympiad Guide
- ✓ Sample Papers
- ✓ Previous Year Papers
- ✓ Previous JEE Papers
- ✓ Previous NEET Papers

NODIA

Nodia Editions LLP
125, Sector 6, Vidhyadhar Nagar, Jaipur 302039

MRP ₹ 400.00

```
num = int(input("Enter an integer: "))
original_num = num
count = 0

if num == 0:
    count = 1
else:
    while num != 0:
        num = num // 10
        count = count + 1

print("Total digits in", original_num, "are:", count)
```

This demonstrates how a while loop is suitable when the number of iterations depends on the input value.

113. Explain how an if-elif-else ladder works. Write a simple program to determine if a number is positive, negative, or zero using this structure.

Ans :

An if-elif-else ladder is a conditional construct used when there are multiple conditions to be tested in sequence. The program first checks the if condition. If it is true, its block is executed, and the rest of the ladder is skipped. If it is false, it moves to the first elif (else if) condition and tests it. This continues down the ladder until a true condition is found or it reaches the final else block, which is executed if none of the preceding conditions were true.

```
python
num = float(input("Enter a number: "))

if num > 0:
    print("The number is Positive.")
elif num < 0:
    print("The number is Negative.")
else:
    print("The number is zero.")
```

114. What is the concept of a "sequence" in Python? Explain with examples of a string and a list.

Ans :

A sequence in Python is a succession of values that are bound together by a single name. It is an ordered collection of items. The for loop is specifically designed to work with these sequences.

A string is a sequence of characters. For example, String1 = "good" is a sequence containing the characters 'g', 'o', 'o', and 'd' in that order .
A list is a sequence of values of any data type. For example, List1 = [5, 7, 9, 11] is a sequence containing the integer values 5, 7, 9, and 11.

115. What would be the output of the following Python code? Explain your reasoning.

```
python
sum = 0
for n in range(1, 8):
    sum += n
     print("Sum of natural numbers <=", n, "is", sum)
```

Ans :

This code initializes a variable sum to 0. The for loop then iterates through the numbers generated by range(1, 8), which are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. In each iteration, the current number n is added to sum, and the current sum is printed. The output will show the sum being calculated progressively:

```
Sum of natural numbers <= 1 is 1
Sum of natural numbers <= 2 is 3
Sum of natural numbers <= 3 is 6
Sum of natural numbers <= 4 is 10
Sum of natural numbers <= 5 is 15
Sum of natural numbers <= 6 is 21
Sum of natural numbers <= 7 is 28
```

116. What is the purpose of indentation in Python? How does it relate to compound statements like if, for, and while?

Ans :

In Python, indentation is not just for readability; it is a fundamental part of the language's syntax that is used to define a block of code. Compound statements like if, for, and while consist of a header line ending in a colon (:) followed by a body. All the statements in this body must be indented at the same level to signify that they belong to that block. Incorrect indentation will cause errors or lead to unexpected logical behavior in the program.

117. Write a program to find and print the largest of three integers entered by the user using only if statements (no else or elif).

Ans :

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

This program will accept three integers from the user. It will first assume the first number is the maximum. Then, it will use two separate if statements to compare the second and third numbers with the current maximum, updating the maximum value if a larger number is found.

```
python
# Program to find the largest of three integers
x = int(input("Enter first number: "))
y = int(input("Enter second number: "))
z = int(input("Enter third number: "))

max = x
if y > max:
    max = y
if z > max:
    max = z

print("Largest number is", max)
```

This demonstrates how if statements can be used independently to solve a problem.

118. Explain how a for loop can iterate over a string. Write a short program that takes a string as input and counts the number of vowels in it.

Ans :

A for loop can iterate over a string because a string is a sequence of characters. When used with a string, the for loop assigns each character of the string, one by one, to the loop variable for each iteration.

```
python
# Program to count vowels in a string
text = input("Enter a string: ")
vowel_count = 0
vowels = "aeiouAEIOU"

for char in text:
    if char in vowels:
        vowel_count += 1

print("The number of vowels is:", vowel_count)
```

This program uses a for loop to check each character and the in operator to see if it is a vowel.

119. What is an infinite loop? Provide an example of a while loop that would run infinitely and explain why it does so.

Ans :

An infinite loop is a loop that continues to execute indefinitely because its controlling condition never becomes false. This usually happens when the loop control variable is not updated correctly within the loop body.

Example of an infinite loop:

```
python
i = 1
while i > 0:
    print("This will run forever...")
   # The variable 'i' is never changed in a way that would make the condition false.
```

This while loop runs infinitely because the variable i is initialized to 1, and the condition is i > 0. Since i is never changed inside the loop, the condition $1 > 0$ will always be true, and the loop will never terminate.

CASE BASED QUESTIONS

120. A programmer writes a Python script to give a 10% discount if sales are 10000 or more. They use the statement if sales >= 10000:. For a sales amount of Rs. 9000, the program does not perform any action. Which statement should be added to provide a 5% discount for sales less than 10000?

Ans :

An else statement should be added to handle the case where the if condition is false.

121. A developer wants to create a list of numbers starting from 0 up to, but not including, 5. They decide to use the range() function for this task. The function is called as range(5).What list of numbers will be generated by this function call?

Ans :

The function will generate the list [0, 1, 2, 3, 4].

122. A Python program needs to check if the number 7 is present within a list of prize-winning numbers, prizes = [10, 7, 25, 50]. The programmer wants to use a membership operator to get a True or False result. Which expression using a membership operator will correctly check for the presence of the number 7 in the list?

NODIA

Ans :

The expression 7 in prizes will check for the presence of the number and return True.

123. A loop is written to iterate through the characters of the string "AI". The code is for letter in "AI": print(letter). The loop is intended to print each character on a new line. How many times will the body of this for loop be executed?

Ans :

The loop body will be executed 2 times, as the length of the sequence "AI" is 2.

124. A programmer has written a while loop that should stop executing when the value of a variable count is no longer less than 5. The condition for the loop is while count < 5:. The program is stuck in an infinite loop. What is the most likely cause for the while loop to run infinitely?

Ans :

The most likely cause is that the loop's body does not contain a statement that changes the value of the count variable in a way that will eventually make the condition count < 5 false.

125. A program is required to calculate the sum of the first 'n' natural numbers. A developer uses a for loop with the range() function. The code takes a number from the user (say, 5) and is expected to calculate the sum of numbers from 1 to 5.

```
python
num = 5
total = 0
for i in range(1, num + 1):
  total = total + i
print(total)
```

Questions:

1. What sequence will range(1, num + 1) generate if num is 5?
2. What is the term for a single execution of the statements inside the loop body?

Ans :

1. range(1, 6) will generate the sequence [1, 2, 3, 4, 5].
2. Each time the loop-body is executed, it is called an iteration.

126. A program is written to find the largest of three numbers (x, y, z) entered by a user. The logic initializes a variable max with the value of x and then uses two separate if statements to compare y and z with max, updating it if a larger value is found.

```
python
max = x
if y > max:
  max = y
if z > max:
  max = z
```

Questions:

1. If x=10, y=15, and z=12, what will be the value of max after the first if statement is checked?
2. In the plain if statement construct, what happens if the conditional expression evaluates to false?

Ans :

1. After the first if statement (y > max), the value of max will be updated to 15.
2. If the condition evaluates to false, the statements in the body of the if statement are ignored, and the program continues.

127. A developer is writing a program to count the total number of digits in a given integer. They use a while loop that continues as long as the number is not equal to zero. Inside the loop, the number is repeatedly divided by 10 to remove the last digit.

```
python
count = 0
num = 789
while num != 0:
  num = num // 10
  count = count + 1
```

Questions:

1. What is the purpose of the statement num = num // 10 inside the loop?
2. How does the while loop know when to terminate in this code?

Ans :

1. The statement num = num // 10 performs integer division, effectively removing the last digit from the number in each iteration.
2. The loop terminates when the condition num != 0 becomes false, which happens after all digits have been removed and num becomes 0.

128. A program is designed to calculate the sum of even and odd integers for the first 'n' natural numbers. The program takes 'n' as input from the user and uses a while loop to iterate from 1 to

NODIA

The range() function has three forms: range(<upper limit>) generates numbers from 0 up to the limit-1 . range(<lower limit>, <upper limit>) generates numbers from the lower limit up to the upper limit-1. range(<lower limit>, <upper limit>, <step value>) generates numbers with a specific step value.

91. How is indentation used in Python to define code blocks?

Ans :

In Python, statements that are part of a code block, such as the body of an if statement or a loop, must be indented at the same level. This indentation, rather than brackets, is what tells Python which statements belong together in a block.

92. What is a sequence in Python? Name two common sequence types.

Ans :

A sequence in Python is a succession of values that are bound together by a single name. It is a fundamental data structure. Two common sequence types are strings, which are sequences of characters, and lists, which are sequences of values of any type.

93. Write a for loop that prints the numbers from 10 down to 1.

Ans :

To print numbers from 10 down to 1, a for loop can be used with the range() function and a negative step value. The code would be: for i in range(10, 0, -1): print(i).

94. When does a for loop terminate its execution?

Ans :

The for loop continues until all the values in the specified sequence have been processed. Once the loop-variable has been assigned the last value in the sequence and the loop body has been executed for that value, the loop ends.

95. Why is the range() function useful when working with for loops?

Ans :

While a for loop can iterate over a small, manually written list, it becomes difficult for a very large list of numbers. The range() function is useful because it can easily generate these large number-based lists for the for loop to iterate through .

96. What is an "iteration" in the context of a loop?

Ans :

An iteration is a single pass through the set of instructions within a loop. Each time the body of a for loop or a while loop is executed for a new value or a true condition, it is referred to as one iteration.

97. What will be the output of the code: for ch in 'calm': print(ch)?

Ans :

This for loop will iterate through the string 'calm' one character at a time. The loop will print each character on a new line, so the output produced by the loop will be: c, a, l, m .

98. Write a small if-else statement to check if a number stored in a variable num is even or odd.

Ans :

To check if a number is even or odd, you can use the modulus operator (%) with 2. The code would be:

```
if num % 2 == 0: print(num, "is EVEN number.") else: print(num, "is ODD number.") .
```

99. What is the purpose of the colon (:) in Python's if, for, and while statements?

Ans :

The colon (:) is an important punctuator that appears at the end of the header line for compound statements like if, for, and while. It tells the Python interpreter that the indented statements that follow are part of that construct's body or block.

100. How would you create a list of numbers [2, 4, 6, 8] using the range() function?

Ans :

To produce a list with numbers having a gap other than 1, you need to use the step value argument in the range() function. The code range (2, 9, 2) or range (2, 10, 2) would produce the list [2, 4, 6, 8].

101. What is the difference between how a for loop and a while loop are controlled?

Ans :

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

```
python
# Assume num has the user's input,
e.g., 153
sum = 0
temp = num
while temp > 0:
  dig = temp % 10
  sum = sum + (dig  3)
  temp //= 10
```

Questions:

1. What is the purpose of the expression temp % 10?
2. Why is a separate variable temp used in the loop instead of the original num?
3. After the loop finishes for the input num = 153, what will be the final value of sum?
4. Which final conditional statement would compare the original number with the calculated sum to print the correct result?

Ans :

1. The expression temp % 10 calculates the remainder when temp is divided by 10, which extracts the last digit of the number.
2. The temp variable is used so that the original value of num is preserved for the final comparison after the loop finishes. The loop modifies temp until it becomes 0.
3. The final value of sum will be $3^3 + 5^3 + 1^3 = 27 + 125 + 1 = 153$.
4. An if num == sum: statement would be used to compare the original number with the calculated sum.

132. A program is written to find all numbers divisible by 5 from a given list nLst = [11, 25, 35, 26, 50, 61]. The program iterates through the list using a for loop and uses an if statement to check for divisibility.

```
python
nLst = [11, 25, 35, 26, 50, 61]
for num in nLst:
  if (num % 5 == 0):
    print(num)
```

Questions:

1. What does the for num in nLst: statement do?
2. What is the purpose of the condition num % 5 == 0?
3. What will be the exact output of this code snippet?
4. If the condition was changed to num % 5 != 0, what would the program print?

Ans :

1. It is a for loop that processes each item from the sequence nLst one by one, assigning the item to the variable num in each iteration.
2. It checks if the number num is perfectly divisible by 5 by checking if the remainder of the division is 0.
3. The output will be:
   25
   35
   50
4. The program would print the numbers from the list that are *not* divisible by 5: 11, 26, and 61.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

NODIA

****

108. Explain the working of a while loop. What are the key components needed to ensure a while loop runs correctly and eventually terminates?

Ans :

A while loop is a conditional loop that repeatedly executes its loop-body as long as a given logical expression evaluates to true. The key components for a correct and terminating while loop are:

1. Initialization: A loop control variable must be initialized before the loop begins.
2. Condition: The while statement must have a logical expression that is tested before each iteration. The loop continues only if this condition is true.
3. Update: Inside the loop's body, there must be a statement that updates the loop control variable. This update is crucial to ensure that the condition will eventually become false, allowing the loop to terminate and preventing an infinite loop.

109. Compare and contrast the for loop and the while loop in Python. Provide a situation where a for loop would be more suitable and one where a while loop would be better.

Ans :

Both for and while are looping constructs in Python, but they are controlled differently. The for loop is a counting loop that iterates over a known sequence of items, running for a fixed number of times. The while loop is a conditional loop that continues as long as a condition is true, making it suitable for situations where the number of iterations is not known beforehand.

A for loop is more suitable for iterating through all elements of a list, like calculating the total marks from a list of subject marks.

A while loop is better when you need to repeat an action until a specific condition is met, such as asking a user for input until they enter a valid number.

110. What are membership operators in Python? Explain the in and not in operators with a code example for each.

Ans :

Membership operators are used to test whether a value is a member of a sequence, such as a list or a string.

Download INDIA's Best Study app NODIA

The in operator returns True if a value is found within the sequence, and False otherwise. For example:

```
python
# 'in' operator example
print(3 in [1, 2, 3, 4])  # This will
print True
```

The not in operator does the opposite; it returns True if a value is not found in the sequence. For example:

```
python
# 'not in' operator example
print(5 not in [1, 2, 3, 4]) # This
will print True
```

111. Write a Python program that uses a for loop and the range() function to print the multiplication table of a number entered by the user.

Ans :

This program will first ask the user to enter a number. It will then use a for loop that iterates from 1 to 10 using the range() function. Inside the loop, it will print each line of the multiplication table.

```
python
# Program to print the multiplication
table of a user-entered number
num = int(input("Enter a number to
see its table: "))

# Use a for loop with range(1, 11) to
iterate from 1 to 10
for a in range(1, 11):
    print(num, 'x', a, '=', num * a)
```

This program effectively demonstrates the use of a for loop for a repetitive task with a known number of iterations.

112. Write a Python program that uses a while loop to count the number of digits in an integer entered by the user.

Ans :

This program will take an integer as input and use a while loop to count its digits. The loop will continue as long as the number is not zero. In each iteration, it will remove the last digit using floor division (// 10) and increment a counter.

```
python
# Program to count the digits in a
number
```

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon